



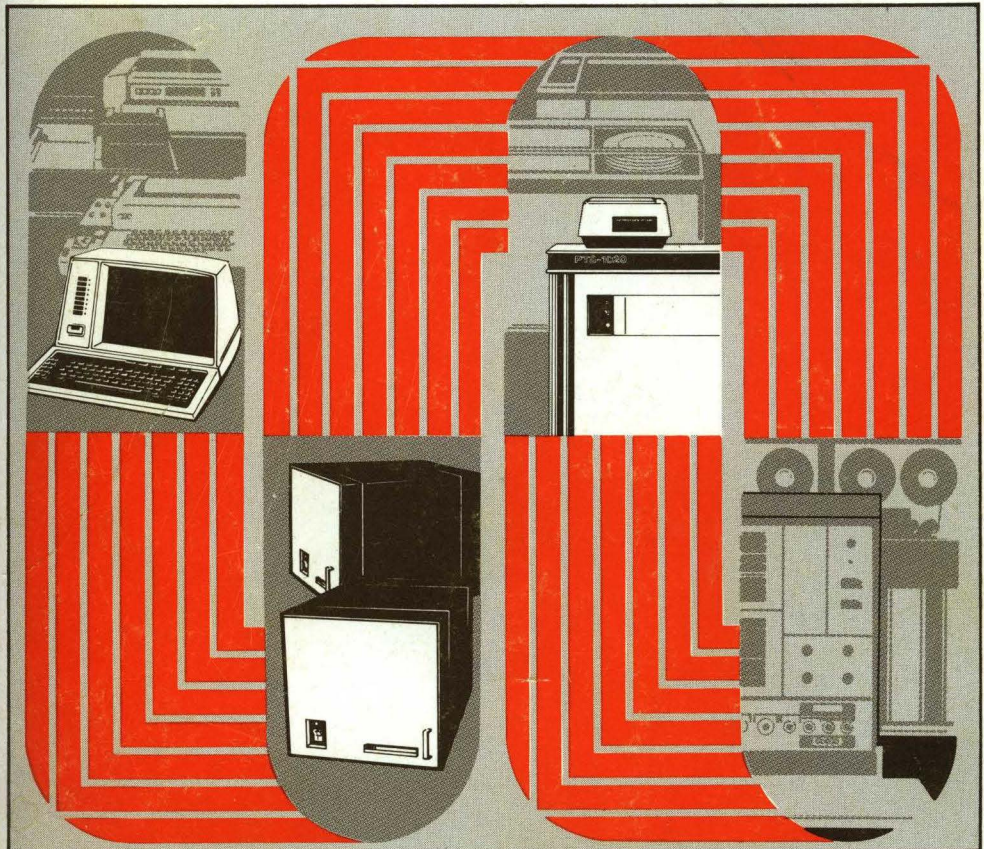
MAINTENANCE MANUAL PTS-100



MAINTENANCE MANUAL

PTS-100

RAYTHEON DATA SYSTEMS



44-7650

PROGRAMMABLE TERMINAL SYSTEM
PTS-100
MAINTENANCE MANUAL

For
RAYTHEON ENGINEERS

Revised
October 1978

PREPARED BY
RAYTHEON DATA SYSTEMS
1415 BOSTON-PROVIDENCE TURNPIKE
NORWOOD, MASSACHUSETTS 02062

PROPRIETARY NOTICE: This document is the property of Raytheon Company, with the information herein reserved as proprietary to Raytheon Company, and is not to be published, reproduced, copied, disclosed or used without the express written consent of a duly authorized representative of Raytheon Company.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
HARDWARE FEATURES
EQUIPMENT CONFIGURATION

CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION
AIR FLOW & MOUNTING
CABLE SPECIFICATIONS
INSTALLATION PROCEDURE
PATCHING

CHAPTER 3 THEORY OF OPERATION
INTERFACES AND I/O
ORDER CODES, STATUS & ICB BITS
BOARD DESCRIPTIONS
PROCESSOR HARDWARE INSTRUCTIONS

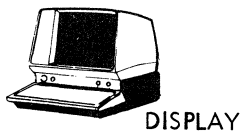
CHAPTER 4 MAINTENANCE
ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES
DIOC OPERATING PROCEDURE
TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW DIAGRAMS
CE CONSOLE PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 5 PART LISTS

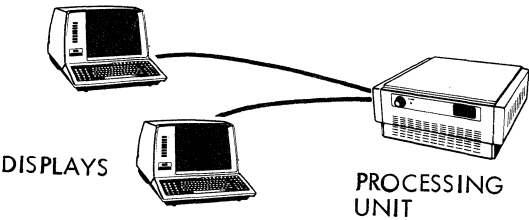
CHAPTER 6 SCHEMATICS

APPENDIXES A. FEATURE BOARD & PATCHING
B. CHARACTER SET
C. MODEM RS232C STANDARD

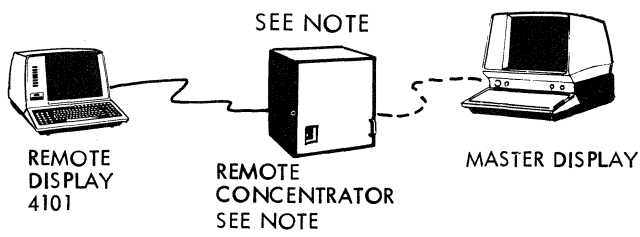
1001
STANDALONE
AGENT SET



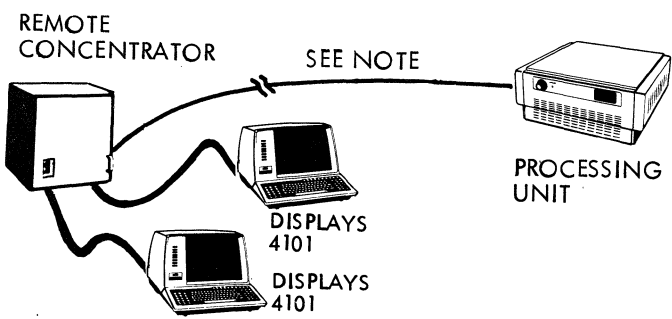
1001A
AGENT SET
QUAD



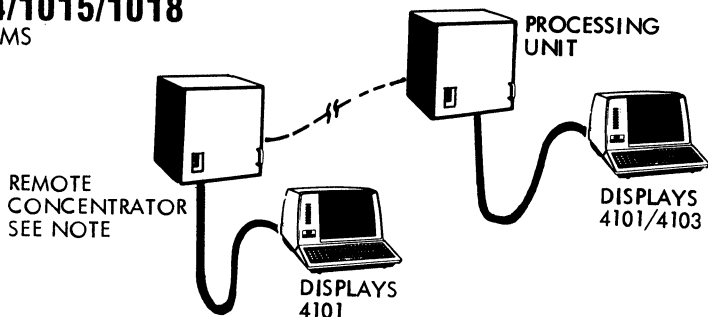
1005
STANDALONE
SYSTEM



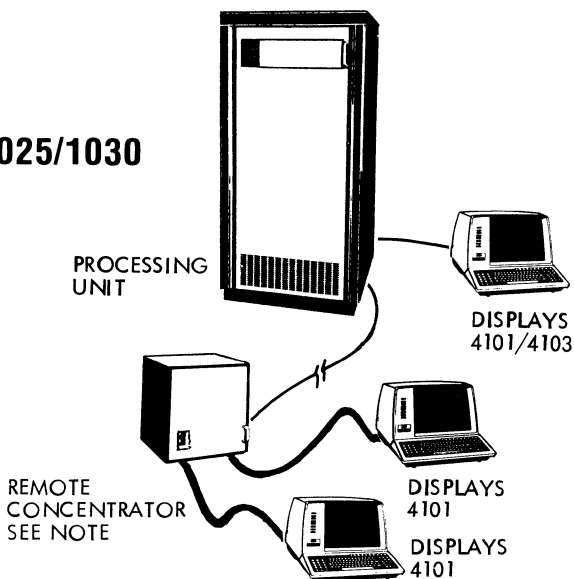
1008
SYSTEM



1014/1015/1018 SYSTEMS



1020/1025/1030 SYSTEM



NOTE

SAM DISPLAYS COULD BE CONNECTED DIRECTLY TO PROCESSING UNIT WITHOUT USING A REMOTE CONCENTRATOR.

Figure 1-1 PTS-100 System Configurations

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 1.1 Introduction | 1-3 |
| 1.2 System Hardware Features | 1-3 |
| 1.3 Hardware Description | 1-6 |
| 1.3.1 Processing Unit | 1-6 |
| 1.3.2 Remote Concentrator | 1-9 |
| 1.3.3 Display/Keyboard Terminals | 1-9 |
| 1.4 Physical Characteristics and Power Requirements | 1-10 |
| 1.5 Equipment Configuration | 1-10 |
| 1.6 PTS Model Feature Code Description | 1-10 |
| 1.6.1 PTS-100 Processor Model Feature Code Configurations | 1-10 |
| 1.6.2 PTS/1200 Processor Hardware Model Feature Code Configurations | 1-11 |
| 1.6.3 Display Drive Model Feature Code Configurations | 1-12 |
| 1.6.4 Peripheral Model Feature Code Configurations | 1-14 |
| 1.6.5 Keyboard Model Feature Codes | 1-15 |
| 1.7 Major Component Descriptions | 1-17 |
| 1.7.1 Processor | 1-17 |
| 1.7.2 Feature Board | 1-17 |
| 1.7.3 Memory | 1-17 |
| 1.7.4 Multiplex Channel Controller | 1-17 |
| 1.7.5 I/O Device Adapters and Motherboards | 1-20 |
| 1.7.6 Input/Output Controller | 1-20 |
| 1.7.7 Display Adapter | 1-22 |
| 1.7.8 Display Adapter/Monitor Controller/ Feature Board | 1-22 |
| 1.7.9 Display Adapter-Memory | 1-22 |
| 1.7.10 Monitor Controller | 1-22 |
| 1.7.11 Remote Concentrator | 1-26 |
| 1.7.12 Display | 1-26 |
| 1.7.13 IPARS Controller & PTS 1001/A | 1-27 |
| 1.7.14 SAM Display | 1-27 |
| 1.7.15 Keyboards | 1-27 |
| 1.7.16 Power Supplies | 1-28 |
| 1.7.17 High Speed Controllers | 1-28 |
| 1.7.18 Customer Engineer Console | 1-28 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|------|
| 1.8 | Related Publications | 1-29 |
| 1.8.1 | Raytheon Manuals | 1-29 |
| 1.8.2 | PTS-100 Equipment Vendor Manuals | 1-29 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---------|
| 1-1 | PTS-100 System Configurations | 1-0 |
| 1-2 | PTS-100 Hardware, Block Diagram | 1-7 |
| 1-3 | Board Locations | 1-18/19 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | | |
|-----|---|------|
| 1-1 | Equipment Features | 1-4 |
| 1-2 | I/O Device Adapter Mux Channel and M'board Requirements | 1-21 |
| 1-3 | Monitor Controller and Remote Concentrator Capacity | 1-23 |
| 1-4 | Monitor Controller Options | 1-24 |

1.1 Introduction

The Raytheon Programmable Terminal System 100 (PTS-100) is a modularized programmable data display terminal system designed for alphanumeric data display applications. It can operate with various central processing systems, including IBM 360/370 systems. It is easily integrated into existing systems and can be tailored to suit individual data display system requirements. The PTS-100 system is expandable and can accommodate from 1 to 96 data display terminals.

There are twelve models of six basic PTS-100 system configurations (Figure 1-1). The models differ mainly in number of display terminals and number of peripheral I/O devices accommodated. The maximum number of displays and I/O devices that can be attached to each of the PTS-100 models is:

| PTS-100 Model | No. Local Displays | No. Remote Displays | No. Low Speed Half Duplex I/O Device Channels | No. High Speed I/O Device Channels | Max Memory Size |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1001 | 1 | - | 3 | - | 28K** |
| 1001A | - | 4 | 3 | - | 28K* |
| 1005 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 1 | 16K |
| 1008 | - | 32 | 3 | - | 64K |
| 1014 | 1 | 1 | 12 | 3 | 32K |
| 1015 | 4 | 32 | 12 | 3 | 32K |
| 1015-1 | 4 | 32 | 12 | 3 | 32K |
| 1015M | 4 | 32 | 12 | 3 | 32K |
| 1018 | 4 | 128 | 12 | 3 | 128K |
| 1020† | 8* | 192 | 23 | 10 | 65K |
| 1025 | 8* | 128 | 15 | 10 | 128K |
| 1030† | 8* | 224 | 15 | 10 | 128K |

The low speed channels accommodate peripheral I/O devices that are used to load and assemble programs, connect the PTS-100 to other systems output error messages, etc. These devices operate at 9600 bits per second (bps) or less. The high speed channels accommodate devices that operate up to 1 Mbps. These devices are interfaces to other system disc and tape memories, customer engineer console, etc. The actual number of high and low speed channels that can be used depends upon the particular system configuration since these channels share board slots in the processing unit with other system components. Refer to Section 1-6 for the PTS-100 configuration.

1.2 System Hardware Features

The major components of the PTS-100 system are: processor, memory, high and low speed peripherals, display terminals, keyboards, and associated interfaces. The important features of these components are listed in Table 1-1.

* Actual number determined by 5 volt power supply loading, which depends on the number of memory boards and I/O controller boards installed.

** Plus 9K Display/Printer Ram Buffer.

† Interim models 1020M and 1030M are the same as 1020 and 1030 except they use DAM boards.

Table 1-1. Equipment Feature

Processor

- 16-bit word length (two 8-bit bytes)
- single and double word instructions
- 4 program addressable registers
- 29 executable instructions
- automatic priority interrupt with 8 external and 3 internal interrupts
- DMA transfer rate of 1 Mbps
- optional remote program load
- optional watchdog timer
- instruction execution time: 1.6 to 4.0 μ s
- DMA request time: 1.76 to 4.32 μ s
- DMA service time: 0.64 to 2.88 μ s
- enter interrupt time: 4.8 μ s
- exit interrupt time: 4.0 μ s

Memory

- type: MOS RAM consisting of: 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, and 65K byte modules
- 16-bit word (two 8-bit bytes)
- expandable to 131,072 bytes
- word and byte addressing
- 2-port
- refresh time: 64.1 μ s
- read time: 0.8 μ s
- write time: 1.28 μ s
- three servicing priorities: 1. memory refresh, 2. display data refresh, and 3. processor requests.

Display Terminal

- 15 inch screen
- P31 phosphor
- two alphanumeric and symbol character sets:
 - 64 characters (upper case)
 - 96 characters (upper and lower case)
- number of characters displayed: 480, 960, 1024, or 1920

Table 1-1. Equipment Features (cont)

- seven character/line formats:
 - 12 lines of 40 characters each
 - 12 lines of 80 characters each
 - 24 lines of 40 characters each
 - 24 lines of 80 characters each
 - 15 lines of 64 characters each
 - 16 lines of 64 characters each
 - 30 lines of 64 characters each
- character generation dot matrix:
 - 64 character set - 7 x 7 dots enhanced, equivalent to 13 x 7 dots
 - 96 character set - 7 x 9 dots enhanced, equivalent to 13 x 9 dots
- data refresh rate: 60 Hz
- optional 8 programmable status indicators
- up to 192 display terminals (480 character) can be attached to the PTS-100

Keyboards

- eight basic keyboards:
67, 69, 75, 81, 82, 87, 89, and 91 key
- all keys programmable except REPEAT, SHIFT
- n-key rollover prevents simultaneous key depression from causing keyboard lockout
- detachable, permits remotng from the display.

Peripheral Equipment

Low speed I/O devices:

- speed to 9600 bps
- half/full duplex channels
- expandable to 28 half-duplex devices
- devices: (for model numbers see Chapter 2)
 - ASR/KSR/RO teletype
 - serial printers
 - card reader, 300/1000 cards/minute
 - cassette tape drive 10 ips, 360K byte capacity
 - asynchronous and synchronous modem interfaces
 - paper tape reader/punch
 - ticket printer
 - boarding pass printer
 - line printer
 - matrix printer

Table 1-1. Equipment Features (cont)

High Speed I/O devices:

- optional asynchronous data processor
- speed to 1 Mbps
- 16-bit I/O bus
- direct memory access
- expandable from 3 to 10 channels
- 80 Mb disc
- channel interface controller (CIC)
- magnetic tape

1.3 Hardware Description

The PTS-100 system hardware configurations are shown in Figure 1-2. Each block in the diagrams is a standard plug-in board or assembly that is interchangeable in the different PTS-100 models. The configurations shown are composites; some of the features are not found in all systems. The PTS-100 systems are made up of three major hardware assemblies and various optional I/O devices and associated interfaces. The three basic assemblies are:

- Processing Unit
- Remote Concentrator
- Display/Keyboard Terminals

1.3.1 Processing Unit

The processing unit contains the processor, memory, I/O device and display/keyboard interfaces, and a power supply. The processor is a general purpose 16-bit machine that controls the PTS-100 system. Except for Model 1001/A the processor is contained on one plug-in-board, with various fixed and switch selectable options mounted on an associated feature board or, in the case of the Model 1005 and 1014 on the combined DA/MC/FB. On the 1001/A all of the electronics and memory are mounted on a single plug-in pc board. The memory is either on separate boards or combined with the circuits on the display adapter boards (DAM). The memory stores system programs and data for the displays. It has two ports to allow access by both the processor and the display adapter(s). The memory is expandable from 8K bytes to 131K bytes by plugging in additional up to 65K byte memory or DAM boards.

The data stored in this type of memory must be refreshed periodically or it will be lost. This function is performed either on the DAMs or by the display adapters, which also multiplex the data received from the keyboards and send refresh data to the displays. When DAMs are not used, one display adapter is required for every two 4K or 8K memory modules or for every 16K memory module.

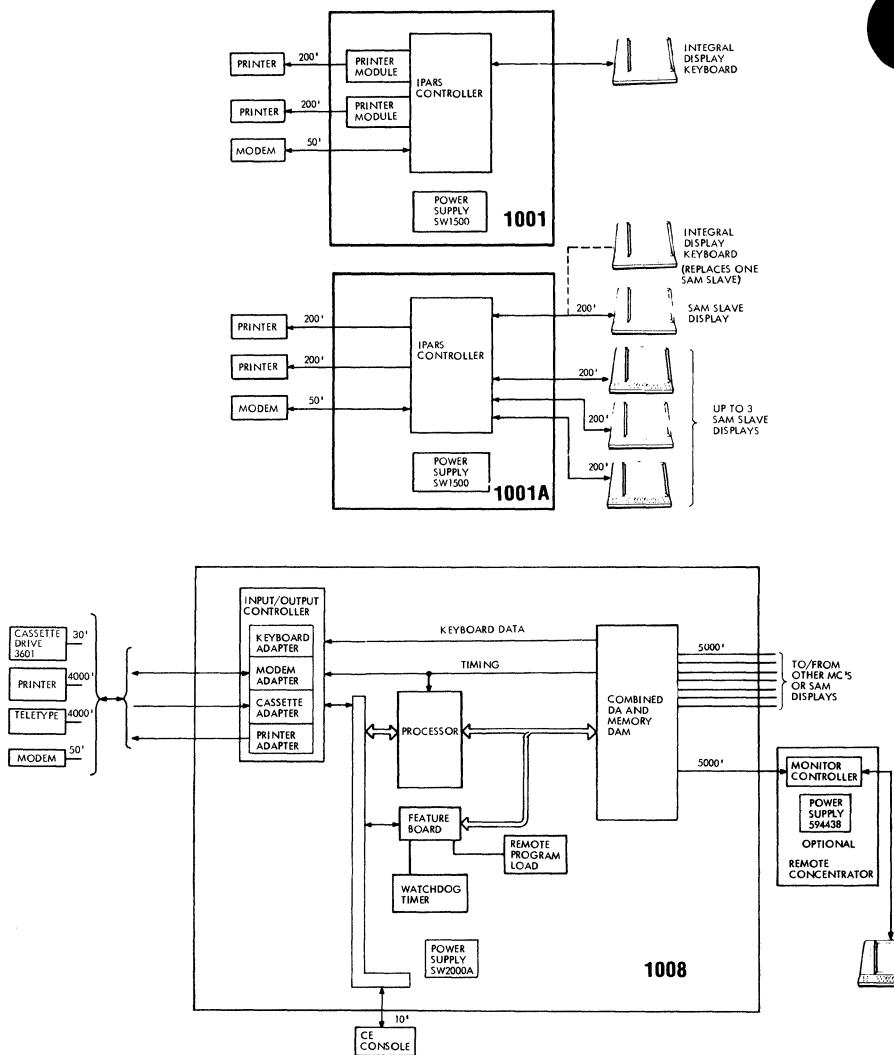


Figure 1-2. PTS-100 Block Diagram (Sheet 1)

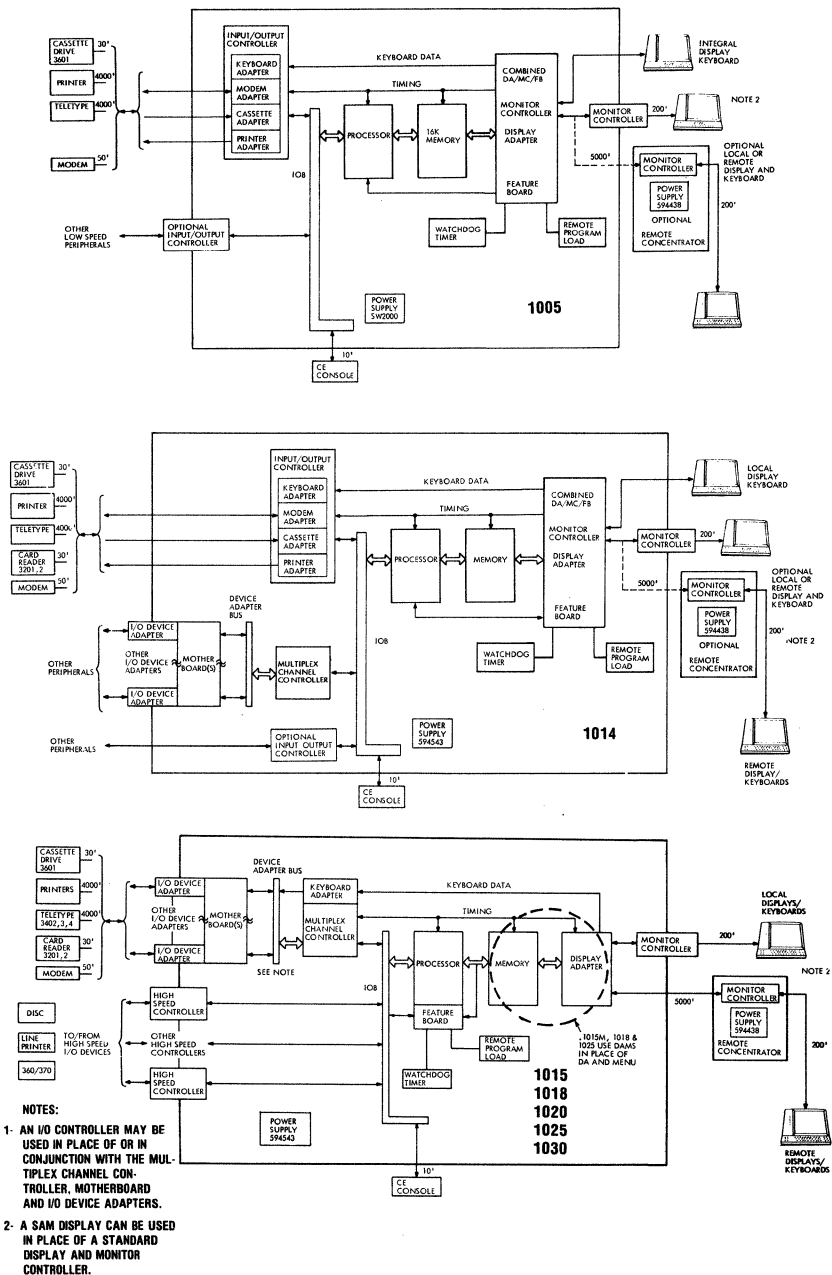


Figure 1-2. PTS-100 Block Diagram (Sheet 2)

The data to and from the displays/keyboards is processed by monitor controllers that decode the character codes from the memory and provide character generation, power, and sweep signals to the attached display(s). Generally, two 1920 character displays, four 480, or two 960 or 1024 character displays and keyboards can be attached to each monitor controller. The monitor controllers are installed in either the processing unit or the remote concentrator(s), depending upon whether the displays/keyboards are located within 200 feet of the processing unit or located more remotely from it. PTS-100 Models 1005 and 1014 use a combined display adapter/monitor controller/feature board that performs the same functions as the display adapter, monitor controller and feature board except that it accommodates fewer display/keyboard terminals. PTS-100 Models 1008, 1015M, 1018, and 1025 use combined display adapter/memories (DAMs) that perform the same functions as the display adapter and memory boards.

Data from all the keyboards is multiplexed and serialized in the display adapter(s) and applied to a keyboard adapter in the multiplex channel controller or in the input/output controller (IOC). The low speed (9600 bps) peripheral devices also attach to these controllers (for the multiplex channel controller - via I/O device adapters, one for each I/O device attached and motherboards which hold the adapters). The multiplex channel controller and IOC interface the processor over the processor direct memory access I/O bus (IOB) and control the data transfer operations to and from the I/O devices and from the keyboard, under program initiation. Optional high speed controllers (1 Mbps maximum) are used to connect high speed I/O devices to the PTS-100 system. They connect directly to the IOB.

1.3.2 Remote Concentrator

There are two remote concentrator models, 4301 and 4302. The remote concentrators house the monitor controller boards and power supplies that drive the remote displays. The monitor controllers are the same as those used in the processing unit. The Model 4301 remote concentrator can accommodate up to eight monitor controller boards, which could drive sixteen 480, 960, or 1024 character, or fourteen 1920 character, display terminals. The number of monitor controllers permitted depends on the PTS-100 model. The model 4301 remote concentrator uses the same type of cabinet as the 1015 processing unit. The model 4302 remote concentrator has only one monitor controller which can drive any two display terminals.

1.3.3 Display/Keyboard Terminals

The keyboards are used to enter information into the processing unit memory, and the associated displays display the data stored at these memory locations. The data to the displays is refreshed 60 times per second. Each display is capable of displaying 1920, 1024, 960, or 480 characters on 12, 15, 16, 24, or 30 lines. The number of characters, number of lines, character

font, etc., are determined by the monitor controllers, which provide power and sweep voltages to the displays and interface the displays with the display adapters in the processing unit. There are two types of displays: SAM and standard. The SAM displays have integral monitor controller circuits. The standard displays have separate monitor controllers. The only other circuits in the displays are the high voltage CRT power supplies, video amplifiers, and an optional eight status indicator assembly, which displays system status information.

1.4 Physical Characteristics and Power Requirements

PTS-100 physical characteristics and power requirements are listed in Chapter 2.

1.5 Equipment Configuration

Most PTS-100 configurations use the same plug-in component boards and accommodate the same type of peripheral equipment. They differ mainly in size and I/O device handling capability. The PTS-100 equipment configurations are shown in Figure 1-3. The reference designations correspond to the board locations in the cabinets. Some of the locations are used for several different types of boards, depending upon the PTS-100 configuration. Refer to Chapter 3 for pictures of the boards. Some of the high speed controllers mount in separate card cages, which are not shown. Refer to the controller description in Chapter 3 for these. Also not shown are the board compliment and board locations in the displays. Refer to Chapter 3, Section 3 for these.

1.6 PTS Model Feature Code Description

1.6.1 PTS-100 Processor Model Feature Code Configurations

| A. <u>M/FC Format</u> | Model | Mode | Emulator | - | Memory Size KB |
|-----------------------|-------|----------|----------------|---|----------------|
| | 1005 | R-Remote | 1 = 2260 | | 16 (Kilobytes) |
| | 1008 | | 2 = 3270 | | 32 |
| | 1014 | L-Local | 3 = IPARS | | 40 |
| | 1015 | | 4 = SITA | | 48 |
| | 1018 | | 5 = ALPHA | | 96 |
| | 1020 | | 7 = U100 | | 128 |
| | 1025 | | 12 = SDLC | | |
| | 1030 | | 22 = SDLC/3270 | | |

B. Examples No. 1 1014 R3-32 No. 2 1030 L2-128

| Model | Mode | Emulator | Memory Size | Model | Mode | Emulator | Memory Size |
|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| 1014 | R | 3 | - 32 | 1030 | L | 2 | - 128 |
| Model | - 1014 Processor | | | Model | - 1030 Processor | | |
| Mode | - Remote | | | Mode | - Local | | |
| Emulator | - IPARS | | | Emulator | - 3270 | | |
| Memory Size | - 32KB of Memory | | | Memory Size | - 128KB of Memory | | |

| C. | <u>Model</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|----|--------------|---|
| | 1001 | Single Display Fixed Memory (1001 Processor does not require Mode, Emulator, or Memory Size M/FC) |
| | 1001 Q-1 | (No. of Displays) Fixed Memory |
| | -2 | " " " |
| | -3 | " " " |
| | -4 | " " " |

1.6.2 PTS/1200 Processor Hardware Model Feature Code Configurations

| A. <u>M/FC Format</u> | Model | Memory Size | Disc Storage |
|-----------------------|-------|-------------|---|
| | 1200 | 48 | A 2.5 mb (Megabytes) |
| | | 64 | B 5.0 mb |
| | | 80 | C 7.5 mb |
| | | 96 | D 10.0 mb 1 Diablo 31/33 Disc Drives=2.5 mb |
| | | 112 | E 12.5 mb |
| | | 128 | F 15.0 mb |
| | | | G 17.5 mb |
| | | | H 20.0 mb |
| | | | I 10.0 mb |
| | | | J 20.0 mb 1 Diablo 44B Disc Drives=10.0 mb |
| | | | K 30.0 mb |
| | | | L 40.0 mb |
| | | | M 80.0 mb 1 CDC Storage Module=80.0 mb |

B. Examples No. 1 1200-641 No. 2 1200 = 128D

| Model | Memory | Disc Storage | Model | Memory | Disc Storage |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1200 | - 64 | 1 | 1200 | - 128 | D |
| Model | - 1200 Processor | | Model | - 1200 Processor | |
| Memory | - 64KB of Memory | | Memory | - 128KB of Memory | |
| Disc Storage | - 10.0 mb (1 Diablo 44B Disc Drive) | | Disc Storage | - 10.0 mb (4 Diablo 33/31 Disc Drive) | |

PTS/1200 MARK I, MARK II, Processor Hardware Model Feature Codes

C. M/FC Format

| Model | - | Memory Size | Disc Storage |
|-------|---|-------------|--------------|
| MKI | | 64 | 1-10 mb |
| MKI | | 128 | 1-10 mb |

| | | | |
|------|--|-----|------------------|
| MKII | | 64 | 1-10 mb (Note 1) |
| MKII | | 128 | 1-10 mb |
| MKII | | 64 | M-80 mb (Note 1) |
| MKII | | 128 | M-80 mb |

D. Examples

No. 1 MKI-64

No. 2 MKII-128M

| Model | - | Memory | Disc Storage | Model | - | Memory | Disc Storage |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---|------------------------------|--------------|
| MKI | | 64 | 1 | MKII | | 128 | M |
| Model | - | MKI Processor | | Model | - | MKII Processor | |
| Memory | - | 64KB of Memory | | Memory | - | 128KB of Memory | |
| Disc Storage | - | 10.0 mb (1 Diablo 44B Disc Drive) | | Disc Storage | - | 80 mb (1 CDC Storage Module) | |

NOTE 1

More than one drive is permitted on a MKII system, therefore the following M/FC's define disc expansion.

| M/FC | Description |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 3810-02 | 2nd 10.0 mb Diablo 44B Disc Drive |
| 3810-03 | 3rd " " " " " " |
| 3810-04 | 4th " " " " " " |
| 3820-02 | 2nd 80.0 mb CDC Storage Module |
| 3820-03 | 3rd " " " " " " |

1.6.3 Display Drive Model Feature Code Configurations

A. M/FC Format

| 4 | Type of Drive | Type of Cables* | Screen Format | - | No. of Displays Driven |
|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---|------------------------|
|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---|------------------------|

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|---------|----------|
| 4-Direct | Direct Drive | | | 1 - 480 | 01 |
| 3-Remote | 1 - Twisted Pair | | | 2 - 960 | . |
| | 3 - Coaxial RG-62U | | | 3 -1920 | . |
| | * 5 - Used only wity U-100 Application for Protected Field Display Option | | | | up to 16 |
| | Remote Concentrators | | | | . |
| | 1 - R. C. Twisted Pair | | | | 16 |
| | 2 - L. P. R. C. Twisted Pair | | | | |
| | 3 - R. C. Coaxial | | | | |
| | 4 - L. P. R. C. Coaxial | | | | |
| | * 5 - Used only with U-100 Application for Protected Field Display | | | | |

NOTE

L. P. R. C. - Low Profile Remote
Concentrator, R. C. - Large Remote
Concentrator

B. Model Feature Code Examples

1. Model 4413 - 08
 - Direct Drive
 - Twisted Pair Cable
 - 1920 Character Screen Format
 - Capable of Driving 8 Displays
2. Model 4332 - 16
 - Remote Concentrator Drive
 - Coaxial Cables
 - 960 Character Screen Format
 - Capable of Driving 16 Displays
3. Model 4323 - 02
 - Low Profile R. C. Drive
 - Twisted Pair Cables
 - 1920 Character Screen Format
 - Capable of Driving 2 Displays
4. Model 4451 - 04
 - Direct Drive
 - Protected Field Option
 - 480 Character Screen Format
 - Capable of Driving 4 Displays

Display Model Feature Codes

A.

| <u>M/FC</u> | | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|-----------------|--|
| 4101 | Display Monitor | Interfaces to Remote Concentrator and/or Low Profile Remote Concentrator via Coax or Twisted Pair Cables |

| <u>M/FC</u> | | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 4103 - <u>XX</u> | Stand Alone Monitor | SAM interfaces directly to Processor via Twisted Pair or Coaxial Cables. |
| <u>12</u> - | 3270 Emulator, 960 Screen Format | |
| 13 - " | Emulator, 1920 Screen Format | |
| 14 | IPARS Emulator, 960 Screen Format | |
| 15 - | IPARS Emulator, 1920 Screen Format | |
| 4104 | Stand Alone Monitor (slave) | Interfaces to a 4103 SAM Master via Coaxial Cable. Supports only 960 (80 x 12) character formats. |

1.6.4 Peripheral Model Feature Code Configurations

A. Printers

| <u>M/FC</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3301 | Data Products 2230 300 lpm |
| 3306 | Data Products 2260 600 lpm |
| 3401 | GE TermiNet 300 30 cps |
| 3405 | Extel 15 15 cps |
| 3406-01 | Centronics 306 120 cps |
| 3406-02 | Centronics 306C 100/165 cps |
| 3407 | Extel 30 30 cps |
| 3408 | Hyterm/Diablo 45 cps |
| 3411 | GE TermiNet 1200 120 cps |
| 3412 | Centronics 101A 165 cps |
| 3472 | Centronics 702 120 cps |
| 3414 | GE TermiNet 30 (Ticket/Serial) |
| 3421 | DiAn Ticket Printer |
| 3422-01 | Vogue Ticket Printer |
| 3423 | DiAn Boarding Pass Printer |
| 3424 | Vogue Boarding Pass Printer |
| 3430 | Raytheon Boarding Pass Printer |
| 3440 | Raytheon Ticker Printer (Tugboat) |

B. Disc Equipment

| <u>M/FC</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 3800 | Diablo Series 30 |
| 3810 | Diablo 44B |
| 3820 | CDC Storage Module |

C. Mag Tape Equipment

| <u>M/FC</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 3900 | 800 bpi, Drive and Controller |
| 3901 | 800 bpi, Drive |
| 3910-1 | 1600 bpi, Drive and Controller |
| 3910-2 | 1600 bpi, Drive |

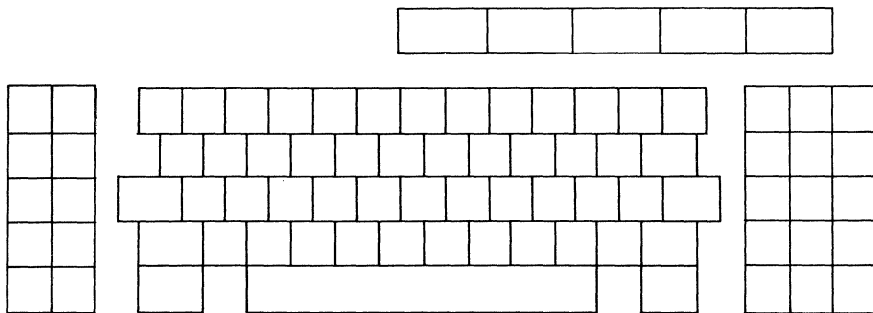
D. Special Peripheral

| <u>M/FC</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 6140-01 | Badge Reader |
| 6150-01 | Magnetic Card Reader |
| LC-50 | Documation Card Reader/Punch |
| HFR-1 | Documation Hand Feed Card Reader |
| 3201 | Documation Card Reader 300 cpm |

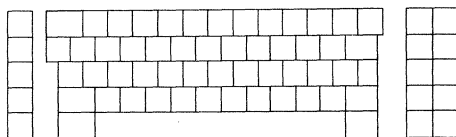
1. 6. 5 Keyboard Model Feature Codes

| <u>M/FC</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 6102-XX (Note 2) | 82 Key |
| 6103-XX | 69 Key |
| 6104-XX | 81 Key |
| 6105-XX | 89 Key |
| 6106-XX | 91 Key |
| 6107 | 75 Key |
| 6108 | 87 Key |

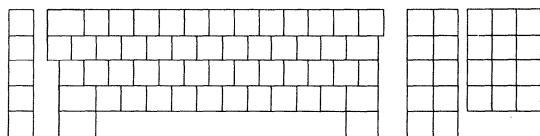
XX defines the customer's options, such as special key functions, LED panel, unique key cap configurations, etc. For purposes of the asset control inventory, these options are not required.



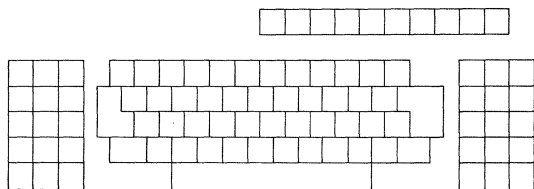
Model 6102, 82 Key



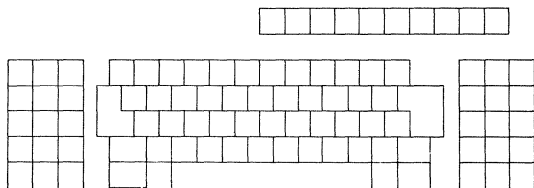
Model 6103, 69 Key



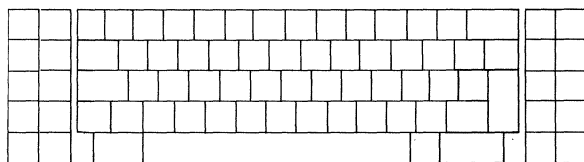
Model 6104, 81 Key



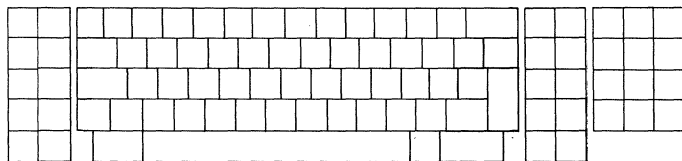
Model 6105, 89 Key



Model 6106, 91 Key



Model 6107, 75 Key



Model 6108, 87 Key

1.7 Major Component Descriptions

1.7.1 Processor

The processor is a general purpose 16-bit minicomputer with 29 single and double word instructions and six byte and word addressing modes. It has an eight level external hardware priority interrupt system and an interval timer. The same processor is used in all PTS-100 models except the 1001/A (the processor is part of the IPARS controller).

1.7.2 Feature Board

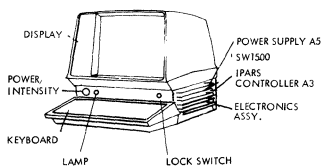
The feature board contains various fixed and switch selectable options and features for the processor. It includes an alternate program load device address switch, 64 miniature chip switches for configuration control, a standard interval timer, a standard initial program load (IPL), an optional watchdog timer 2421 (WDT), and an optional remote program load 2420 (RPL). On the 1005 and 1014 the feature board circuits are on the DA/MC/FB. On the 1001(A) these circuits are on the IPARS controller.

1.7.3 Memory

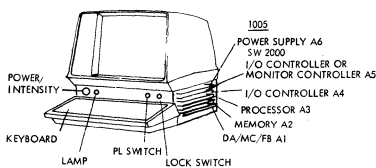
The memory stores the system programs and the data for the displays. It employs random access semiconductor MOS devices and is expandable from 8,192 to 131,072 bytes in increments of 8,192, 16,384, 32,768, and 65,536 bytes. It is organized in 16-bit words (2 bytes per word) and has an average cycle time of 1 microsecond. The memory modules are dual ported, permitting access by both the processor and the display adapters. There are two standard types of memory boards, 8K and 16K, which cannot be mixed in a system because they use different power supply voltages, and there are three types of DAMs, 16K, 32K, and 64K which can be mixed. The memory on the 1001/A is part of the IPARS controller.

1.7.4 Multiplex Channel Controller

Up to three multiplex channel controllers can be attached to the processor (1020) I/O bus. They interface low speed peripherals that operate at rates up to 9600 bits per second. The interface is actually made through I/O device adapters that plug into motherboards connected to the multiplex controller channels. The multiplex channels automatically execute control operations for the I/O devices under program initiation. Block transfer of data between memory and the I/O devices is handled by these channels, including code translation and code recognition without program intervention. The multiplex channel controllers can each handle up to eight half duplex I/O devices. However, in this case one multiplex controller subchannel is reserved for data from the display terminal keyboards. This subchannel is interfaced by a keyboard adapter, which is part of the first multiplex channel controller.



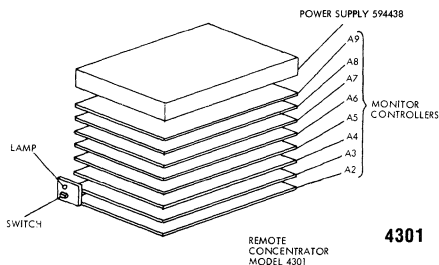
1001/1001A



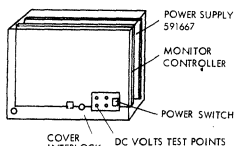
1005/1008

1008
POWER SUPPLY A6
SW 2000A
PROCESSOR A5
FEATUREBOARD B
A3 A4
DAM A2
I/O/CONTROLLER A1

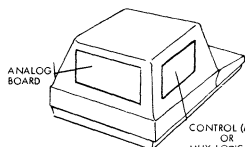
NOTE: 1008 HAS NO
LOCAL DISPLAY



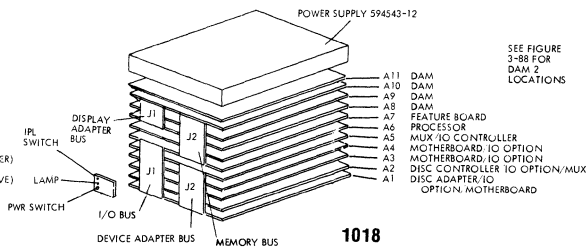
4301



4302

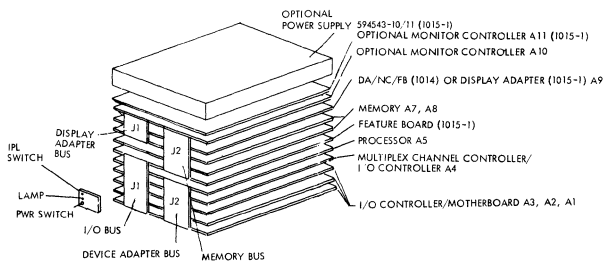


SAM



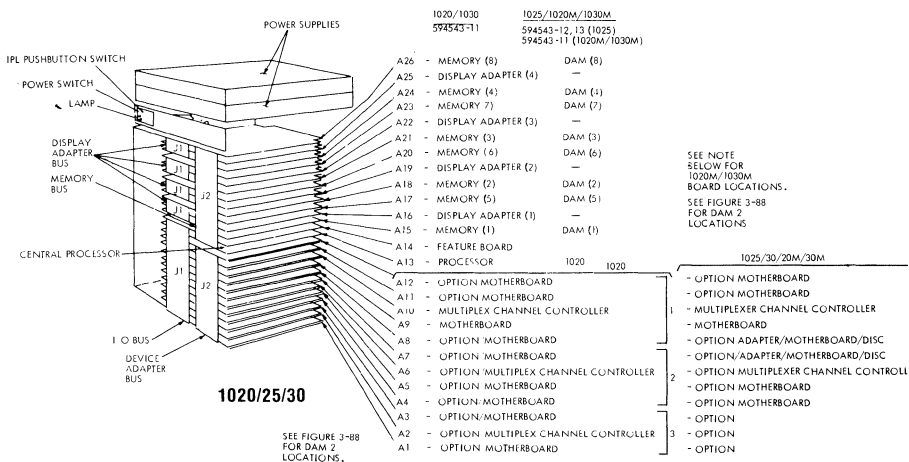
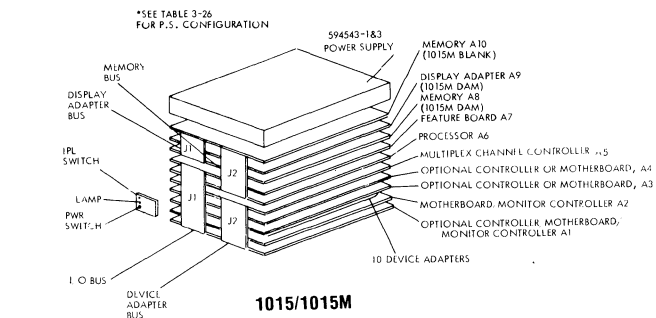
1018

SEE FIGURE
3-88 FOR
DAM 2
LOCATIONS



MODELS 1014 & 1015-1

1014/1015-1



NOTE

LOCATION(X) OF 16K DAM BDS IN 1020M/1030M

| | 1020M 1 PS | 1020M 2 PS | 1030M 3 PS 4 PS |
|-----|---------------|---------------|--------------------|
| | 64K 128K | 64K 128K | 128K 128K |
| A26 | - | - | - |
| A25 | - | - | - |
| A24 | - | - | - |
| A23 | - | - | - |
| A22 | - | - | - |
| A21 | - | - | - |
| A20 | X | X | X |
| A19 | - | - | - |
| A18 | - | - | - |
| A17 | X | X | X |
| A16 | - | - | - |
| A15 | X | X | X |

Figure 1-3 Board Locations

The number of I/O devices that can be accommodated is a function of the physical adapter size and the desired operation (full duplex capability requires two multiplex channels; half duplex or simplex capability requires one channel). Peripherals may be attached in any combination.

1.7.5 I/O Device Adapters and Motherboards

One I/O device adapter is required for each low speed I/O device attached to the multiplex channel controller(s). The I/O device adapters are mounted either on the I/O device adapter motherboards or (in the case of the general purpose communication adapter) in place of a motherboard. The I/O device adapters come in three physical sizes: quarterboard, halfboard and board size. Four quarterboard and two halfboard (or combinations of) adapters can be mounted on one motherboard. The number of I/O device adapters that can be electrically accommodated by each PTS-100 model is limited by the number of multiplex controller subchannels available. Each subchannel can accommodate one half-duplex I/O device adapter. The physical size of each I/O device adapter (occupies 1/4 or 1/2 of the motherboard) and the number of multiplex controller subchannels required by each are shown in Table 1-2. The maximum number of motherboards permitted and the number of multiplex controller subchannels available (exclusive of the one used for the keyboard adapter) for each PTS-100 model are as follows:

| <u>PTS-100 Model</u> | <u>No. of Multiplex Channel Controller Subchannels Available</u> | <u>Maximum No. of Motherboards Permitted</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| 1014 | 7 | 3 |
| 1015-1 | 7 | 3 |
| 1015 | 7 | 4 |
| 1020, 1025, 1030 | 7 | 4 |
| (with 1 multiplex controller) | 15 | 7 |
| (with 2 multiplex controllers) | | 9 |
| (with 3 multiplex controllers) | 23 | |

The total number of multiplex controller subchannels required for the I/O device adapters can never exceed the number of subchannels available. Also, the total number of motherboards required to mount the I/O device adapters can never exceed the total number of motherboards permitted.

1.7.6 Input/Output Controller

The Input/Output Controller (IOC) is a microprogrammed I/O controller that is used to interface the PTS-100 to five I/O devices: a magnetic tape cassette, a printer, a send and a receive modem, and the display keyboards. In applications where only these five I/O devices are used the IOC replaces

Table 1-2. I/O Device Adapter Mux Channel and M'board Requirements

| <u>I/O Device Adapter</u> | <u>Amount of M'Board Used by Adapters*</u> | <u>Mux Subchannels Required by Adapter</u> |
|---|--|--|
| Card Reader Adapter | 1/4 | 1 |
| Line Printer, Parallel Adapter | 1/4 | 1 |
| Serial Printer Adapter: | | |
| 1. MISA | 1/4 | 1 |
| 2. Serial Adapter | 1/4 | |
| Half duplex | | 1 |
| Full duplex | | 2 |
| Magnetic Tape Cassette Adapter (handles 1 to 4 drives) | 1/2 | 1 |
| Modem adapter 2331, 2K to 9.6K bps, 6 bits/char, sync modem sup. clk | | |
| Half duplex | 1/2 | 1 |
| Full duplex | 1/2 | 2 |
| Modem adapter, CTMC, 2848 & 3270, 2K to 9.6K bps | | |
| Half duplex | 1/2 | 1 |
| Full duplex | 1/2 | 2 |
| Modem adapter asynchronous, 2341 to 9.6K bps 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits/char, async adapter supplied clock | | |
| Half duplex | 1/2 | 1 |
| Full duplex | 1/2 | 2 |
| General Purpose Communications adapter .GPCA (accommodates up to 4 half duplex or 2 full duplex 50-4800 baud modems) | 1** | |
| Half duplex | | 1 |
| Full duplex | | 2 |
| Synchronous Data link communications SDLC Adapter | | |
| Full duplex | 1** | 2 |

* Four 1/4 board or two 1/2 board I/O device adapters can be mounted on a single motherboard.

** Replaces motherboard.

the Multiplex Channel Controller, motherboard, and I/O device adapters. When additional I/O devices are employed the IOC can be used in conjunction with the Multiplex Channel Controller.

The IOC only requires one board slot. However, it is slower than the multiplex channel controller and its application is limited to the five devices listed above. In addition, when more than one IOC is installed most of the circuits on the second IOC are not used.

1.7.7 Display Adapter

The display adapters attach to the memory bus. They transmit serial display refresh data from memory to the displays. They also serialize the data received from the keyboards and control the refresh of the memory. Each display adapter is used to refresh the data in two 8K or one 16K memory module: therefore, one display adapter is required for every two 8K memory modules or one 16K memory module. All displays connected to a display adapter must use the same number of characters per line and the same number of lines per screen.

1.7.8 Display Adapter/Monitor Controller/Feature Board

The display adapter/monitor controller/feature board (DA/MC/FB) is a single circuit board that provides the combined display adapter, monitor controller, and feature board functions for models 1005 and 1014. The DA/MC/FB can accommodate one local display terminal, two keyboards, two LED status indicator panels, and the monitor controller for one remote display terminal.

1.7.9 Display Adapter-Memory

The DAM is a single board that provides the combined functions of a display adapter and its memory modules. The DAMs come in 16K, 32K, and 65K byte memory sizes.

1.7.10 Monitor Controller

The monitor controller (MC) provides character generation, power, and sweep signals for the CRT displays. Each monitor controller connects to a separate channel of the associated display adapter via a single twisted pair or coaxial cable. The monitor controllers handle up to 3840 characters of displayable information (3840 bytes of memory storage) which may be allocated to two 1920, four 960 (or 1024), or four 480 character display terminals. The standard monitor controller uses a 64 character upper case symbol set. Optional 96 and 128 character symbol set features

Table 1-3. Monitor Controller and Remote Concentrator Capacity

| Monitor Controller (MC) Model | Screen Format | Max No. Displays/ MC | Max No. Keyboards/ MC | Max No. LEDs/ MC | Max No. MCs/Remote Concentrator |
|--|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| B Mod | 1920 80/64 Ch | 1 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 960 80/64 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 960 40 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 480 40 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| B Mod 16th Line | 1920 80/64 Ch | 1 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 1024 64 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 960 80/64 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| | 960 40 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| C | 480 40 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 1920 80/64 Ch | 1 | 2 | 2 | 7 |
| | 960 80/64 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7 |
| | 960 40 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7 |
| D | 480 40 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 1920 80 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 6 |
| | 960 80 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 960 40 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 6 |
| F and K | 480 40 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 1920 80/64 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7/6** |
| | 1024 64 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 960 80/64 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| DA/MC/FB | 960 40 Ch | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7/6** |
| | 480 40 Ch | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 1920 80/64 Ch | 1/1* | 2/2* | 2/2* | - |
| | 960 40/64/80 Ch | 1/1* | 1/1* | 1/1* | - |
| | 480 40 Ch | 1/1* | 1/1* | 1/1* | |

*DA/MC/FB Monitor Controller
(See Figure 2-4 for cable connections), Local/Remote

**With/without Character Generator Module

Table 1-4. Monitor Controller Options

| Option | Monitor Controller Model | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|----------------|------|--------------|------|-------------|------|------|
| | MC-B MOD | MC-B MOD-16 | MC-C | MC-C1 MOD | MC-D | MC-D MOD | MC-F | MC-K |
| Screen Format | | | | | | | | |
| 40 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 12 LN 480 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 40 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 24 LN 960 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 80 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 12 LN 960 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 80 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 24 LN 1920 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 64 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | | | X | X |
| 15 LN 960 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 64 CH/LN | X | X | X | X | | | X | X |
| 30 LN 1920 CH | | | | | | | | |
| 64 CH/LN | | X | | | | | X | |
| 16 LN 1024 CH | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Controlled Data Fields</u> | | | | | | | | |
| High Intensity Field | | | X | | X | X | X | X |
| Low Intensity Field | | | | | X | X | X | X |
| Blinking Data Field | | | | X | X | X | X | X |
| Blank Data Field | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 8th Bit Control of Data Fields | | | | | | | | X |
| <u>Audible Tone Control</u> | | | | | | | | |
| Single Transition of Bit 4 | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Both Transitions of Bit 4 | | | | | X | X | X | X |
| <u>Display Power On Indication Cont</u> | | | | | | | | |
| +5V to LED Panel | | | X | X | | | | |
| LED Bit No. 9 | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <u>Keylock Video Blanking</u> | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <u>Blinking Cursor @ 30 Hz</u> | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <u>Blinking Cursor @ 1 of 5 Rates</u> | | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>Low Intensity Cursor</u> | X | X | | | | | X | X |

Table 1-4. Monitor Controller Options (cont)

| Option | Monitor Controller Model | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <u>Screen Format</u> | <u>MC-B MOD</u> | <u>MC-B MOD-16</u> | <u>MC-C</u> | <u>MC-C1 MOD</u> | <u>MC-D</u> | <u>MC-D MOD</u> | <u>MC-F</u> | <u>MC-K</u> |
| <u>Cursor Register</u> | | | | | | | | X |
| <u>Underline Cursor</u> | X | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>Dual DA Channel Input</u> | | | | | X | X | X | X |
| <u>4-960 or 2-1920 80 Ch Format</u> | | | | | X | X | X | X |
| <u>4-960 or 2-1920 64 Ch Format</u> | | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>4-1024 64 Ch Format</u> | | | | | | | X | |
| <u>External/Internal Oscillator</u> | | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>128 Displayable Char Types</u> | | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>Half or Full Duplex Data Trans</u> | | | | | | X | X | X |
| <u>12 x 8 PROMS (594542-4) as Ch Gen</u> | | | | | | | X | X |
| <u>Split Screen 1920 Ch Format w/o Cursor Register</u> | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <u>Split Screen 960 Ch Format w/o Cursor Register</u> | | | | | | | X | X |

are available with both upper and lower case characters; however, they are only used with displays that employ 40 or 80 characters per line. The monitor controller also provides the interface for up to four keyboards and four optional status LED indicator assemblies on the displays. Refer to Tables 1-3 and 1-4 for the monitor controller capacity and options provided by each monitor controller model.

1.7.11 Remote Concentrator

The Remote Concentrators (Figure 1-3) contain the monitor controller boards that drive the remote displays located up to 4000 feet from the processor. There are two models of remote concentrator. One can accommodate eight monitor controllers. The other contains only one. Each monitor controller can drive four 480 character, four 960 (or 1024) character, or two 1920 character displays. Each monitor controller connects to a separate I/O channel on a display adapter in the processing unit via a single shielded twisted pair cable. The remote concentrator contains a standard power supply, which is designed to drive four displays. When more than four displays (16 maximum) are connected to a remote concentrator, a display expansion module (35 vdc, 7 ampere) must be installed in the power supply to increase its capacity. Refer to Table 1-3 for the number of monitor controllers that can be used in a remote concentrator.

1.7.12 Display

Data Display Model 4101 has a 15 inch rectangular CRT. It is capable of displaying 480, 960, 1024, or 1920 characters on 12, 15, 16, 24, or 30 lines with 40, 64, or 80 characters per line. Each display uses the memory to store its refresh data. A 1920 character display uses 1920 bytes of memory; a 480 character display uses 480 bytes of memory, etc. The characters on the displays are refreshed at a 60 hertz rate.

The display uses the power supply in the processing unit or in the remote concentrator. It is controlled by its associated monitor controller, which converts the character codes from memory into horizontal and vertical voltages and applies them to the display. There are two character sets: the standard enhanced 7 x 7 dot matrix, upper case only, 64 character set; and the optional enhanced 7 x 9 dot matrix, upper/lower case, 96 character set. The displays may have an optional eight red indicators, Feature 6121, that are set or reset to define system status, message transmission status, and terminal operating modes. These red indicators are mounted vertically on the left of the CRT and are controlled by the user program. The indicators are updated automatically each display refresh period.

1.7.13 IPARS Controller and PTS 1001/A

The PTS 1001/A is a standalone display system that uses a 4101 display mounted on a base that contains an SW1500 power supply and an IPARS controller. It uses a 960 character 64 x 15 format, and can interface a modem and two serial printers. Its program is contained in PROM so there is no IPL. The IPARS controller contains all of the electronics (processor, memory, I/O interfaces, etc.) for the system.

The 1001 has one integral 4101 display. The 1001A can accommodate either one integral 4101 display and 3 SAM slave displays, or 4 SAM displays.

1.7.14 SAM Display

The Stand Alone Monitor (SAM) Display is a 15-inch CRT display and associated keyboard interfaced directly to one DA channel. The SAM display can operate alone or with a second SAM display (slave) and keyboard, connected to the master SAM via coax cable. One SAM can display a maximum of either 960 or 1920 characters. In the SAM and slave SAM configuration, each screen can display 960 characters maximum.

The master SAM consists of a control logic board, analog board, CRT, status display LEDs, keyboard, and keyboard display LEDs. A self-contained power supply on the analog board receives ac line power from any convenient source and generates all ac and dc operating power for the circuits in the master SAM. The control logic board provides the interface between the master SAM and the DA channel.

The slave SAM is similar to the master SAM except that it contains a MUX logic board which executes all control and signal processing functions. The MUX logic board is an abbreviated version of the control logic board since the majority of slave SAM control is performed by the control logic board.

1.7.15 Keyboards

The keyboard contains keys for entry of alphanumeric characters and symbols, text editing, cursor control, and system defined functions. All key functions except SHIFT, REPEAT, and SHIFT LOCK are interpreted and acted upon by the processor software. There are 10 versions of four keyboards: 67, 81, 82, and 89 key. Refer to Section 3 of Chapter 3 for the standard keyboard layouts.

1.7.16 Power Supplies

The SW1500 power supply in the 1001 can support one local display and up to 28K bytes of memory. The SW2000 power supply in the 1005 and 1014 processing units is capable of driving two displays and two 16K memory modules. The SW2000A in the 1008 cannot support a local display, but it can support up to 65K bytes of memory. The other processing units use variations of power supply 594543 (See Section 3.4).

The standard power supply in the remote concentrator is capable of driving four displays. When more than four displays are connected, a remote concentrator display expansion module ($\pm 35\text{vdc}$, 7 ampere) is added to the power supply. This permits the remote concentrator to drive a maximum of 16 displays. See Table 1-3 for the maximum of monitors controllers per remote concentrator.

1.7.17 High Speed Controllers

Various high speed controllers may be attached directly to the processor I/O bus. Data can be transferred over the bus at a rate of 1 megabyte per second. All PTS-100 models except the 1020, 1025, and 1030 will accommodate a maximum of three high speed controllers; models 1020, 1025, and 1030 will accommodate ten. This is in addition to one multiplex controller, and one motherboard, which also attach to the I/O bus. The high speed controllers share board slots in the processing unit with the multiplex channel controller motherboards, monitor controllers, CE console, and multiplex channel controllers. Therefore, the number of high speed controllers that can actually be accommodated is limited by the number of these boards that are installed. Also, available dc power is a limiting factor. The high speed controllers attach the following devices to the PTS-100:

- Disc Memories
- Magnetic Tape Units
- Host Processor Channel Interface Controllers (CIC)
- Async Data Processor (ADP)
- Other Special High Speed Interfaces

1.7.18 Customer Engineer Console

The customer engineer (CE) console is an optional maintenance and programming aid. It connects directly to the processor I/O bus and takes priority over all other controllers. It permits machine language instructions and data to be entered manually into memory, and it displays the contents of the ACC,

PC, X1, and X2 registers or addressed memory locations. In PTS-100 Models 1010 and 1015, the CE console can be connected to board slots A1, A3, or A4. In PTS-100 Model 1020, 1025, and 1030, it can be connected to board slots A1 through A8, A11, or A12. Since one multiplex channel controller is necessary to provide system clocks, the CE console cannot be connected to the slot occupied by that multiplex channel controller. Also, the CE console cannot be connected to slot A2 (Model 1010/1015) or slot A9 (Model 1020) since these slots have no J1 connector. Connection is made to either the front board slot or the rear backplane wiring.

1.8 Related Publications

1.8.1 Raytheon Manuals

| | |
|---|----------|
| PTS-100 Operators Manual | 44-7645 |
| PTS-100 Programmers Handbook | 44-7644 |
| PTS-100 IODC Diagnostic Functional Specifications Magnetic Tape and Listing | 593951 |
| PTS-100 Facilities Planning | 44-10214 |
| Installation Procedure | 44-8021 |

1.8.2 PTS-100 Equipment Vendor Manuals

Card Reader, Documentation Manuals M-200, M-400, and M-1000
 Teletype Printer Models 3402, 3403, 3404

Teletype Corp. Bulletin 310B Vol. I & II
 Teletype Corp. Bulletin 1184B
 Teletype Corp. Wiring Diagram Package WDP-316

Cassette Drive, MFE Model 250 M3601
 Cartridge Disc Drive, Diablo Disk Series 30

Maintenance Manual D3140-171 and Model 029 Power Supply Product Data Description PS 029-172

Serial Printer Models 3401 and 3411, G. E. TermiNet Operation and Service Literature 44A410543-G10 and GEH 2185A, 36105, 36122, 36100, 36123

Serial Matrix Printer Model 3412, Centronics Model 101A Technical Manual, Interface, and Operators Manual

Ticket Printer Model 3421 DI/AN Maintenance Manual

Ticket Printer Model 3422 Maintenance Manual 44-7672

Boarding Pass Printer Model 3423 DI/AN Maintenance and Operation Manuals

Boarding Pass Printer Model 3424 Maintenance Manual 44-7670

High Speed Paper Tape Punch, Teletype Corp. , Manuals 215B and 1154B and Lambda Power Supply Manual LM D-Package

Paper Tape Reader Remex RR105/305

Paper Tape Punch, Teletype Corp. , Technical Manual 215B, Parts 1154B

Teleprinter, Extel Instruction Manual AE & AF

Serial Matrix Printer Centronics Model 306 & 300; also PTS-100 Interface Technical Manual

ICC Modem 2200 Installation Manual

| | |
|---|--------|
| PERTEC Mod 6 x 40 & 6 x 60 Transport Manual | 5-9019 |
|---|--------|

| | |
|---|--------|
| Diablo Mod. 44B Disc Drive Maintenance Manual | 5-9198 |
|---|--------|

| | |
|--|--------|
| CDC 8K 5XX Inst & Chk Out Maintenance Manual | 5-9186 |
|--|--------|

| | |
|---|--------|
| CDC DIAS, Maintenance Manual for 300 mb | 5-9202 |
|---|--------|

| | |
|--|--------|
| Extel AH-11 (B) 30 cps PTR I & Op Manual | 5-9180 |
|--|--------|

| | |
|---|--------|
| Centronics Technical Manual for 702-PTR | 5-9211 |
|---|--------|

CHAPTER 2. INSTALLATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 2.1 General | 2-2 |
| 2.2 Equipment Characteristics | 2-2 |
| 2.3 Air Flow and Equipment Mounting Dimensions | 2-2 |
| 2.4 Static Electricity | 2-2 |
| 2.5 Power Cables and Power Requirements | 2-4 |
| 2.6 System Cabling | 2-23 |
| 2.7 Installation Procedure | 2-23 |
| 2.8 Coaxial Cable Adapter Installation | 2-42 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| | |
|--|------|
| 2-1 Cabling Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (17 Sheets) | 2-6 |
| 2-2 PTS-100 Peripheral Cables | 2-24 |
| 2-3 PTS-100 Cable Connectors and Diagrams (9 Sheets) | 2-27 |
| 2-4 Cabling to DA/MC/FB, Display Adapter, Monitor Controller, and Motherboards (2 Sheets) | 2-36 |
| 2-5 GPCA Patching (2 Sheet) | 2-44 |
| 2-6 CIC Patching | 2-46 |
| 2-7 Motherboard Screw Switch Settings | 2-46 |
| 2-8 Multiplexer Channel Controller Patches & Switches | 2-46 |
| 2-9 Disc Controller Patching | 2-46 |
| 2-10 Multi Interface Serial Adapter Patching | 2-46 |
| 2-11 Cassette Adapter C Jumpers | 2-46 |
| 2-12 Serial Adapter Patching for TTY & Serial Printer (TermiNet) | 2-47 |
| 2-13 Parallel Adapter Patching & Switching for Line Printer DP 2230 | 2-47 |
| 2-14 Modem Adapter CTMC (2332), 2848 (2333), & 3270 (2334) | 2-47 |
| 2-15 Modem Adapter SDLC & Asynchronous AMA (2341) Patching | 2-47 |
| 2-16 Keyboard Patching | 2-47 |
| 2-17 IPARS Modem Adapter 2331 Patching | 2-47 |
| 2-18 Monitor Controller Switch & Data Chip Settings (2 Sheets) | 2-48 |
| 2-19 Display Adapter Character/Line Format Patch Plugs | 2-50 |
| 2-20 DA/MC/FB, Switch & Intensity Potentiometer Settings | 2-50 |
| 2-21 IOC Patching & Switching | 2-51 |
| 2-22 New 1020M, 1030 & 1030M Backplane Wiring Modifications for Different Numbers of Monitor Controllers | 2-52 |
| 2-23 Old 1020 Backplane Wiring Modifications for Different Numbers of Monitor Controllers | 2-53 |
| 2-24 Patch Plug 592153 - Wiring (12 Sheets) | 2-54 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | |
|---|------|
| 2-1 Physical and Environmental Characteristics | 2-3 |
| 2-2 Electrical Characteristics | 2-5 |
| 2-3 PTS-100 System Cable Specifications | 2-25 |
| 2-4 IOC, DA/MC/FB and FB 'B' Outboard Module PROM Locations | 2-43 |

2.1 General

This chapter contains installation information for the various PTS-100 equipment. It provides all the physical, electrical, and environmental data required to plan and complete an installation.

2.2 Equipment Characteristics

The electrical, environmental, and physical characteristics of the PTS-100 are shown in Table 2-1.

2.3 Air Flow and Equipment Mounting Dimensions

Each PTS-100 equipment has an air moving system that provides the cooling necessary for safe, reliable operation over the specified range of equipment operating temperatures. The recommended air flow clearances are shown in Figure 2-1. It is important that installations be planned to avoid blocking or restricting the air flow to or from the equipment.

It is also important that installation planning consider the air flow systems of adjacent equipment to ensure that the exhaust air of one equipment is not directed at the intake of an adjacent equipment. Operating and nonoperating temperatures for each equipment must be maintained within the limits specified in Table 2-1. Since the operating temperature of the equipment depends largely on air flow, nothing should be done at installation to alter this factor appreciably.

The tops of the equipment should not be used for storage or for mounting other equipment.

2.4 Static Electricity

Since electrostatic discharges may affect MOS semiconductor and memory circuits, site and installation planning should include consideration of floor covering materials that will minimize the buildup of static electricity. If carpeting is to be used, it is recommended that special carpeting be installed with a percentage of metallic fibers that will limit the electrostatic potential.

If standard carpeting has been installed previously, static electricity buildup may be controlled through the use of an antistatic spray and by maintaining adequate humidity.

Table 2-1. Physical and Environmental Characteristics

| Equipment | Unpacked | | | | Packed | | | | Ambient Temp. Range | | | Altitude | |
|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | Height inch/cm | Width inch/cm | Depth inch/cm | Weight lbs/kg | Height inch/cm | Width inch/cm | Depth inch/cm | Weight lbs/kg | Operating °F/°C | Nonoperating °F/°C | Relative Humidity % | Operating ft/m | Nonoperating ft/m |
| Mark I Processor | 63.5/162 | 25.75/65 | 33.5/85 | 500/227 | 75/191 | 32/82 | 46/117 | 600/272 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 1020/1025/1030** 5 ft cabinet * | 63.5/162 | 24.5/63 | 77.5/70 | 450/203** | 75/191 | 32/82 | 35/89 | 550/250** | 40/4 - 110/43 | -40/-40 - 150/66 | 20-95 | 10,000/3,048 | 50,000/15,240 |
| Mark II Processor | 63.5/162 | 24.5/63 | 27.5/70 | 450/203** | 75/191 | 32/82 | 35/89 | 550/250 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 1014/1015/1015M/ 1018 Processor | 18/46 | 19.5/50 | 22/56 | 130/59 | 25/64 | 26/66 | 28/71 | 150/68 | 50/10 - 104/40 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 20 - 90 | 8,000/2,400 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 1020 Processor 4 ft Cabinet | 51.5/131 | 24.5/63 | 27.5/70 | 400/181 | 63/160 | 32/82 | 35/89 | 500/230 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | 50,000/15,240 |
| 1001A/1005/1008 Processor w/o Display and Keyboard | 8.0/20 | 18/46 | 16.6/42.2 | 20/9 | *** | *** | *** | *** | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | 40,000/12,000 |
| 1001/1001A/1005 Processor with Display and Keyboard | 18.75/47 | 18/46 | 25.75/65 | 55/25 | 25/65 | 26/66 | 28/72 | 75/34 | 50/10 - 104/40 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 20 - 90 | 8,000/2,400 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 1030B (3800) Disc Cabinet | 63.5/162 | 24.5/63 | 27.5/70 | 590/251 | 75/191 | 32/82 | 35/89 | 690/288 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| Magnetic Tape Cabinet 3900, 3910 | 63.5/160 | 25.75/65 | 27.5/70 | 350/159 | 75/191 | 32/82 | 35/89 | 450/204 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| Diablo 44B Disc Cabinet (3810-02F) | 37.5/95.3 | 24.5/62.3 | 33.5/85 | 800/363 | 52/132 | 37/94 | 46/117 | 900/409 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 4301 Remote Concentrator | 18/46 | 19.5/50 | 22/56 | 140/64 | 25/65 | 26/66 | 28/72 | 160/73 | 50/10 - 104/40 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 20 - 90 | 8,000/2,400 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 4302 Remote Concentrator | 16.3/42 | 16.8/43 | 7.3/19 | 15/7 | 24/61 | 24/61 | 14/36 | 30/14 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| 4101 Display w/Keyboard | 14/36 | 18/46 | 22.5/65 | 35/16 | 26/66 | 25/64 | 25/64 | 67/31 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| 4101 Display w/o Keyboard | 14/36 | 18/46 | 18/46 | 28/13 | 26/66 | 25/64 | 25/64 | 60/78 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| Keyboard (4101) | 4/10 | 18/46 | 8.75/23 | 7/3 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |

Table 2-1. Physical and Environmental Characteristics (cont)

| | Unpacked | | | | Packed | | | | Ambient Temp. Range | | | | Altitude | | | |
|---|----------|-----------|-----------|---------|----------|------------|---------|----------|---------------------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4103/4104 Display (SAM) w/ Keyboard (Master & Slave) | 14/36 | 18/46 | 25.5/65 | 50/21 | 26/66 | 25/64 | 25/64 | 67/31 | | | | | | | | |
| 4103/4104 Display (SAM) w/o Keyboard (Master & Slave) | 14/36 | 18/46 | 18/46 | 40/18 | 26/66 | 25/64 | 25/64 | 60/26 | | | | | | | | |
| Keyboard (4103) | 4/10 | 18/46 | 8.75/23 | 10/5 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | | | | | | | | |
| 2201 Printer Controller | 5.3/13.5 | 10.9/27.7 | 13.3/33.8 | 10/4.5 | *** | *** | *** | *** | | | | | | | | |
| 3201 Card Reader | 11.5/29 | 19.8/50 | 14.8/38 | 60/27 | 18/46 | 26/66 | 21/54 | 80/36 | | | | | | | | |
| 3301 Line Printer | 45/115 | 33/84 | 22/56 | 340/155 | 52.8/135 | 41/105 | 31.5/80 | 386/180 | | | | | | | | |
| 3306 Line Printer | 40/115 | 33/84 | 26/66 | 370/168 | 53.5/136 | 41.5/105.4 | 33/84 | 425/193 | | | | | | | | |
| 3401 Char. Printer | 7.5/19 | 19/48 | 22/56 | 65/30 | 14/36 | 27/69 | 34/87 | 84/38 | | | | | | | | |
| 3402 RO TTY | 33/84 | 18.7/48 | 18.5/47 | 52/23 | 39/100 | 27.5/70 | 23/59 | 125/56 | | | | | | | | |
| 3404 ASR TTY | 33/84 | 22/56 | 18.5/47 | 56/25 | 39/100 | 27.5/70 | 23/59 | 129/58 | | | | | | | | |
| 3405, 3407 Char. Printer | 5/13 | 12.6/32 | 17.8/35 | 25/11.5 | 13/33 | 19.5/50 | 22/56 | 30/14 | | | | | | | | |
| 3406 Char. Printer | 13/33.02 | 23.2/59 | 19.48 | 66/30 | 22/55.8 | 28/71 | 27/68.5 | 80/36.4 | | | | | | | | |
| 3408 Char. Printer | 8.25/21 | 23.3/59.1 | 15.7/39.9 | 48/21.8 | 16/40.6 | 26/66 | 28/71 | 58/26 | | | | | | | | |
| 3412 Char. Printer | 11.5/29 | 27.8/71 | 20/51 | 118/53 | 20/51 | 31/19 | 24/61 | 145/70 | | | | | | | | |
| Stand for 3412 | 25/64 | 19.7/50 | 35/89 | 52/24 | 27/69 | 24/62 | 20/51 | 62/29 | | | | | | | | |
| 3414 Char. Printer | 34.3/87 | 26.6/57.7 | 15.4/39.1 | 91/41 | 30/91.5 | 39/99 | 27/68.6 | 111/50.4 | | | | | | | | |
| 3421 Ticket Printer | 36.8/94 | 18.8/48 | 24.2/62 | 130/59 | 39.5/100 | 21.5/55 | 28.3/72 | 140/64 | | | | | | | | |
| 3422 Ticket Printer | 26/66 | 25/64 | 25/64 | 270/122 | 29/74 | 29/74 | 26/66 | 350/160 | | | | | | | | |

Table 2-1. Physical and Environmental Characteristics (cont)

| Unpacked | | | | | Packed | | | | Ambient Temp. Range | | | Altitude | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|--------------|
| 3423 Boarding Pass Printer | 12/31 | 10.5/27 | 23.5/60 | 70/32 | 16.5/42 | 15/38 | 28/72 | 80/36 | | | | | |
| 3424 Boarding Pass Printer | See Fig. 2-1, M | See Fig. 2-1, M | See Fig. 2-1, M | See Fig. 2-1, M | 29.5/75 | 22/56 | 32.5/83 | 110/50 | | | | | |
| 3430 Boarding Pass Printer | 12/31 | 10.8/27 | 24/62 | 55/25 | 15.5/38 | 14/36 | 27.5/70 | 80/36 | | | | | |
| 3440 Ticket Printer | 24/61 | 12/30.5 | 24/61 | 90/40.8 | Δ | Δ | Δ | Δ | | | | | |
| 3445 Ticket Printer | 24/61 | 12/30.5 | 24/61 | 90/40.8 | Δ | Δ | Δ | Δ | | | | | |
| 3472 Char. Printer | 9/22.9 | 25/63.5 | 19.5/49.5 | 75/34 | 15/38 | 31/79 | Δ/66 | 90/41 | | | | | |
| 6140 Badge Reader | 6.25/17 | 6.5/17 | 90/23 | 6/2.6 | *** | *** | *** | *** | | | | | |
| 6150-1 Mag. Stripe Reader | 4/10 | 5/12.7 | 8.5/21.6 | 5/2.3 | *** | *** | *** | *** | | | | | |
| 9101 CE Console | 17/43 | 20.5/5.2 | 7/18 | 20/9 | 24/61 | 24/61 | 14/36 | 35/16 | | | | | |
| 3601 Cassette Drive | 4.3/11 | 7.3/18.5 | 5.8/14.8 | 4/1.8 | *** | *** | *** | *** | 50/10 - 104/40 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 20 - 90 | 8,000/2,400 | 10,000/3,048 |
| Diablo 44B (3810-02) Disc Drive w/o Cabinet | 10.3/26.2 | 18.8/48 | 30.2/76.5 | 135/61.3 | 22/55.8 | 40/100 | 30/76.2 | 150/68 | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |
| 3820 Storage Module Drive | 34/86.4 | 19/48.3 | 34/86.4 | | | | | | 60/15 - 90/32 | -25/-32 - 140/60 | 35 - 60 | 6,000/1,800 | 10,000/3,048 |

* Required for 1020 with CIC and Cabinet mounted modem

** When more than two power supplies are installed, add 100 pounds (45.5 Kg) per power supply

*** Shipped in containers with additional equipment

† CIC and Cabinet mounted modem not available on 1030

Δ Units packed in two cartons. Dimensions of individual cartons: Height 14/35.6, Width 14/35.6, Depth 26/66, Weight of individual carton 45/20.4

All values are approximate.

2.5 Power Cables and Power Requirements

The power requirements for each equipment in the PTS-100 system are given in Table 2-1, and the power cables are described in Table 2-2.

PTS-100 system equipment requiring primary power has been designed to operate from a single phase alternating current power source. It is recommended that dedicated power circuits be made available for all PTS-100 equipment.

The branch circuit and plug receptacles supplying PTS equipments must meet the following conditions:

- a. An insulated grounding conductor that is identical in size and insulation to the grounded and ungrounded branch-circuit supply conductors except that it is green or green with one or more yellow stripes is to be installed as part of the branch circuit that supplies the unit or system.
- b. The grounding conductor mentioned in item a is to be grounded at the service equipment.
- c. The plug receptacles in the vicinity of the unit or system are all to be of a grounding type, and the grounding conductors serving these receptacles are to be connected to the grounding conductor that serves the unit or system.

In the event that a two-wire system is used and there is no ac ground line, equipment chassis ground must be connected directly to the building ground system. This should be accomplished by using a separate insulated conductor which is equivalent in wire gauge to that used in the power cord for that equipment as specified in Table 2-2.

When a three-wire system is used, the chassis grounds are connected to the third wire AC grounds within the equipment. If the AC grounds are all connected to the building ground and the building AC ground conductor is sufficient to carry the ground current, no additional ground is required.

Table 2-2. Electrical Characteristics

| Power Requirements** International Sites | | | | Power Requirements U.S. Sites | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------|---|-------|----------------------------------|---|-------|--------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Equipment | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | Req'd Supply Branch Circuit | BTU/Hr Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Watts Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Power Cord Length ft./m | Power Cord Dia inch/mm | Number of Conductors /AWG | Plug Type (115 vac only) |
| Mark I Processor | 220-240 | 6.5 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 13.0 | 57-63 | 20 | 4880 | 1430 | 10/3 | .65/17 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking |
| 1020/1025 Processor***† | 207-253 | 8.0 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 16.0 max. | 57-63 | 20 | 6800 max. | 2000 max. | 10/3 | .65/17 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking* |
| Mark II/1030 Processor***† | 207-253 | 10.0 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 20.0 max. | 57-63 | 30 | 8500 max. | 2500 max. | 10/3 | .65/17 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking**† |
| 1014/1015/1015M/ 1018 Processor***† | 207-253 | 4.3 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 10.0 max. | 57-63 | 15 | 3900 max. | 1150 max. | | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 1001A/1005/1008 Processor w/o Display and Keyboard | 184-276 | 1.6 | 47-53 | 92-138 | 3.2 | 54-66 | 15 | 1000 | 300 | 8/2.5 | .25/7 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 1001A/1001/1005 Processor with Display Keyboard | 184-276 | 1.6 | 47-53 | 92-138 | 3.2 | 54-66 | 15 | 1100 | 340 | 8/2.5 | .25/7 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 1030B (3800) Disc Cabinet | 220-240 | 7.0 max. | 47-53 | 100-130 | 14.0 max. | 57-63 | 20 | 5600 max. | 1600 max. | 10/3 | .65/17 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking* |
| Magnetic Tape Cabinet | 220-240 | 2.6 | 47-53 | 100-130 | 5.2 | 57-63 | 20 | 1904 | 560 | 10/3 | .65/7 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking |
| Diablo 44B Disc Cabinet (3810-02F) | 220-240 | 2.6 | 47-53 | 100-130 | 5.2 | 57-63 | 20 | 1917 | 562 | 10/3 | .65/7 | 3/#12 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking |
| 4301 Remote Concentrator***† | 207-253 | 6.0 max. | 47-53 | 103-127 | 12.0 max. | 57-63 | 15 | 3750 max. | 1100 | 10/3 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 4302 Remote Concentrator***† | 207-253 | 1.0 max. | 47-53 | 103-127 | 2.0 max. | 57-63 | 15 | 360 | 100 | 10/3 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 4101 Display | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | |
| 4103 Display (Master) | 210-230 | 0.4 | 47-63 | 105-125 | 0.8 | 47-63 | 1.5 Slow Blow | 240 | 70 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 4103 Display (Slave) | 210-230 | 0.3 | 47-63 | 105-125 | 0.6 | 47-63 | 1.5 Slow Blow | 205 | 60 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |

Table 2-2. Electrical Characteristics (cont)

| Power Requirements†† International Sites | | | | Power Requirements U. S. Sites | | | Req'd Supply Branch Circuit | BTU/Hr Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Watts Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Power Cord Length Ft./m | Power Cord Dia inch/mm | Number of Conductors /AWG | Plug Type (115 vac only) |
|---|---------|---|---------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|--------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Equipment | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | | | | | | | |
| 3201 Printer Controller | 210-230 | 0.11 | 47-63 | 105-125 | 0.22 | 47-63 | 1.5 | 86 | 25 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3201 Card Reader | 198-242 | 2.1 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 4.2 | 57-63 | 15 | 1700 | 500 | 9/2.8 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 3301 Line Printer | 198-242 | 2.5 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 5.0 | 57-63 | 15 | 1800 | 525 | 12/3.6 | .38/10 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3306 Line Printer | 210-230 | 3.1 | 49-61 | 105-125 | 6.2 | 59-61 | 15 | 2319 | 680 | 12/3.6 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3401 Char. Printer | 211-257 | 0.5 | 48.5-51 | 105-129 | 1.0 | 58.5-61 | 15 | 400 | 120 | 6/1.7 | .25/7 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3402 RO TTY | 198-242 | 1.0 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 2.0 | 57-63 | 15 | 800 | 250 | 7/2.1 | .25/7 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3404 RO TTY | 198-242 | 1.0 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 2.0 | 57-63 | 15 | 800 | 250 | 7/2.1 | .25/7 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3405, 3407 Char. Printer | 207-253 | 0.25 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 0.5 | 57-63 | 15 | 200 | 60 | 8/2.5 | .3/8 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3406 Char. Printer | 211-257 | 1.6 | 47-53 | 105-129 | 3.2 | 57-63 | 15 | 1275 | 375 | 8/2.5 | .3/8 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3408 Char. Printer | 210-230 | 0.9 | 47-53 | 105-125 | 1.8 | 57-63 | 15 | 750 | 200 | 12/3.8 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3412 Char. Printer | 211-257 | 2.0 | 47-53 | 105-129 | 4.0 | 57-63 | 15 | 1500 | 450 | 8/2.5 | .25/7 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3414 Char. Printer | 210-230 | 0.8 | 49-51 | 107-127 | 1.6 | 59-61 | 15 | 60 | 175 | 9/2.8 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3421 Ticket Printer | 210-240 | 2.2 | 48-52 | 105-125 | 4.3 | 58-62 | 15 | 1700 | 500 | 5/1.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3422 Ticket Printer | 207-253 | 1.6 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 3.3 | 57-63 | 15 | 1400 | 400 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking** |
| 3423 Boarding Pass Printer | 210-240 | 1.3 | 48-52 | 105-125 | 2.6 | 58-62 | 15 | 1000 | 300 | 5/1.5 | .25/7 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |

Table 2-2. Electrical Characteristics (cont)

| Power Requirements * † International Sites | | | | Power Requirements U.S. Sites | | | Req'd Supply Branch Circuit | BTU/Hr Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Watts Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Power Cord Length ft./m | Power Cord Dia inch/mm | Number of Conductors /AWG | Plug Type (115 vac only) |
|---|---------|---|-------|----------------------------------|---|-------|--------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Equipment | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | Voltage | Current (amps) Nominal Unless Otherwise Noted | Hz | | | | | | | |
| 3424 Boarding Pass Printer | 198-242 | 1.5 | 48-52 | 103-127 | 3.0 | 58-62 | 15 | 1700 | 500 | 6/1.7 | .25/7 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Locking ⁸⁰ |
| 3430 Boarding Pass Printer | 198-242 | 0.67 | 48-52 | 99-121 | 1.3 | 58-62 | 15 | 561 | 165 | 5/1.5 | .25/7 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 3440 Ticket Printer | 210-230 | 0.75 | 48-52 | 100-120 | 1.5 | 58-62 | 15 | 563 | 165 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3445 Ticket Printer | 210-230 | 0.75 | 48-52 | 100-120 | 1.5 | 58-62 | 15 | 563 | 165 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 3472 Char. Printer | 215-240 | 1.70 | 49-51 | 100-125 | 3.40 | 59-61 | 15 | 1280 | 375 | 12/3.8 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |
| 6140 Badge Reader | 207-253 | 0.10 | 47-53 | 103-127 | 0.20 | 57-63 | 15 | 68 | 20 | 7/2.1 | .38/10 | 3/#18 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| 6150-01 Mag- Stripe Reader | 210-230 | 0.10 | 47-63 | 105-125 | 0.20 | 47-63 | 0.5 | 68 | 20 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Grounding Non-Locking |
| Diablo 44B (3810-02) Disc Drive w/o Cabinet | 210-230 | 1.3 | 49-61 | 110-130 | 2.6 | 49-61 | N/A | N/A | 281 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 3820 Storage Module Drive | 195-235 | 4.9 | 48-53 | 102-128 | 6.6 | 59-66 | 15 | 2500 | 725 | 8/2.5 | .35/9 | 3/#16 | 2 Pole 3 Wire Non-Locking |

⁸⁰ Mates with Hubbell 2310 Outlet or 2313 Cable Receptacle, NEMA L5-20 R

⁸⁵ Mates with Hubbell 4700 Outlet or 4730 Cable Receptacle, NEMA L5-15 R

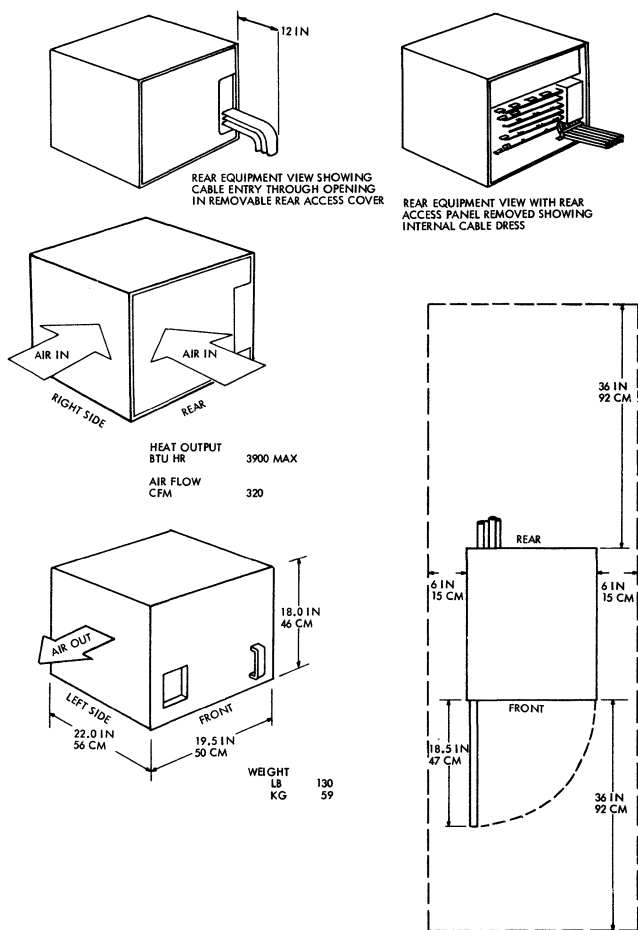
All non-locking plugs mate with Hubbell 5252 Outlet or 5269C Cable Receptacle, NEMA L5-15R

^{89a} Equipment grounding is required

[†]Power requirements indicated are for maximum equipment configurations.

^{††}Non-standard power requirements must be defined at time of order.

^{†††}Mates with Hubbell 2610 Outlet or Hubbell 2613 Cable Receptacle, NEMA L5-30R



A. PROCESSING UNIT MODELS 1014 AND 1015

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 1 of 17)

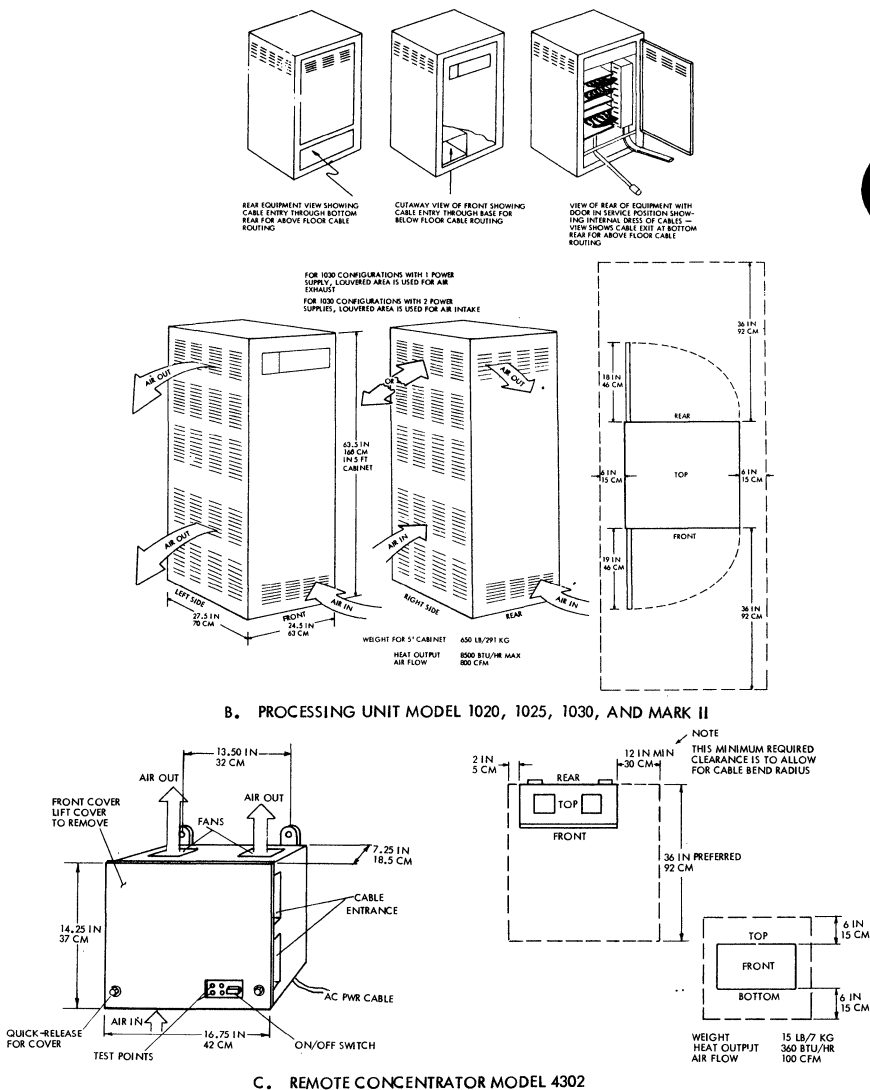
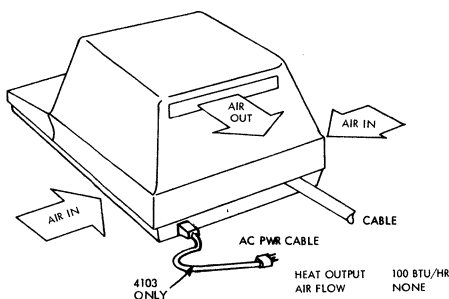


Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 2 of 17)

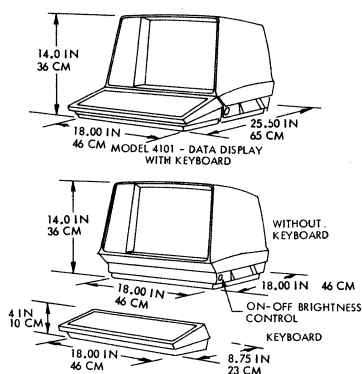


WEIGHT (4101):

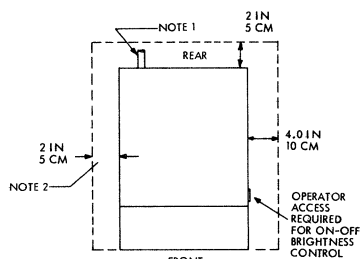
| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| DATA DISPLAY WITH KEYBOARD | 35 LB/16 KG |
| DATA DISPLAY WITHOUT KEYBOARD | 28 LB/13 KG |
| KEYBOARD | 7 LB/3 KG |

WEIGHT (4103):

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| DATA DISPLAY WITH KEYBOARD | 50 LB/21 KG |
| DATA DISPLAY WITHOUT KEYBOARD | 40 LB/18 KG |
| KEYBOARD | 10 LB/5 KG |



THE DATA DISPLAY AND KEYBOARD ARE SEPARATE UNITS WHICH APPEAR TO BE A SINGLE UNIT WHEN NESTED.



NOTE 1 IF REAR ACCESS IS NOT CONVENIENT A SHORT SERVICE CABLE LOOP WILL BE REQUIRED SO THAT SET CAN BE PULLED FORWARD FOR DETACHING SIGNAL CABLE

NOTE 2 A 2" MINIMUM CLEARANCE MUST BE MAINTAINED AS SHOWN, TO AVOID RESTRICTING EQUIPMENT AIR FLOW.

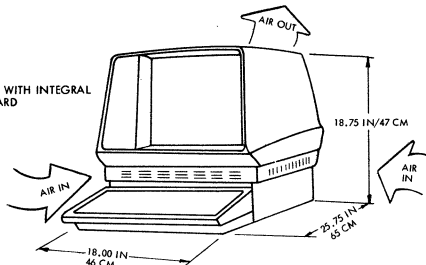
D. DISPLAY TERMINAL MODELS 4101, 4103 (SAM)

WEIGHT 55 LB/25 KG FOR 1005 WITH INTEGRAL DISPLAY AND KEYBOARD

HEAT OUTPUT 1100 MAX

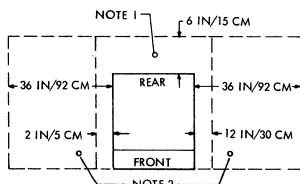
AIR FLOW 100

CFM



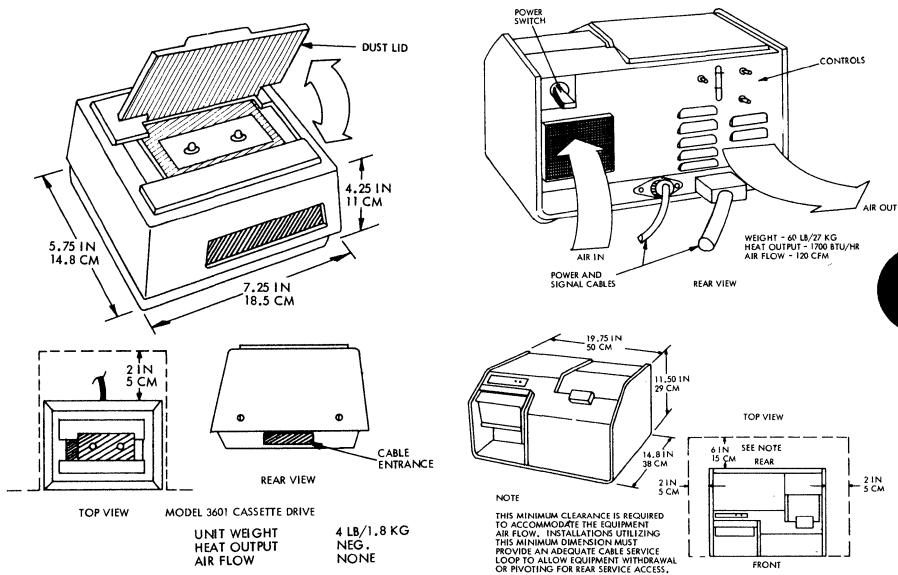
NOTE 1. INSTALLATIONS USING THIS DIMENSION MUST PROVIDE CABLE SLACK TO ALLOW UNIT TO BE MOVED FOR MAINTENANCE CLEARANCE

NOTE 2. REFER TO APPENDIX B FOR LARGER CLEARANCES BETWEEN THE DISPLAY TERMINAL AND ELECTROMAGNETIC DEVICES.



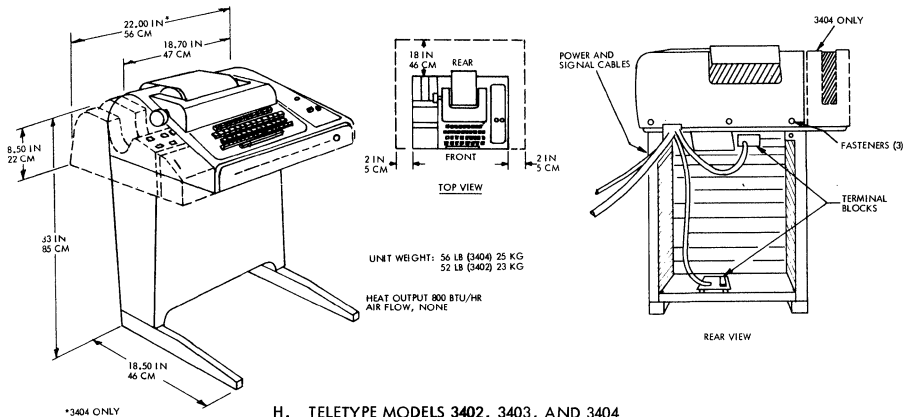
E. 1005 STANDALONE PROCESSING SYSTEM

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 3 of 17)



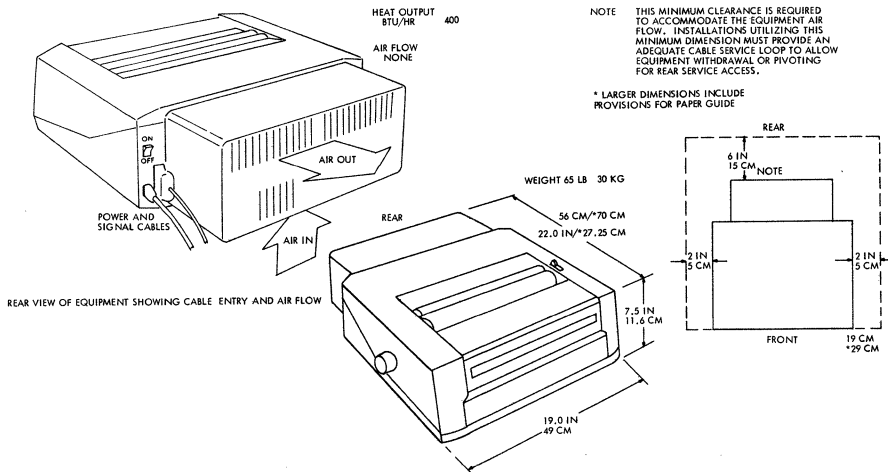
F. MAGNETIC TAPE CASSETTE MODEL 3601

G. CARD READER MODEL 3201

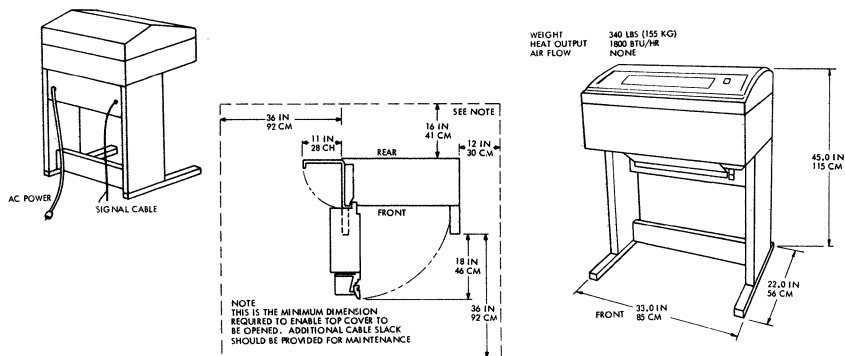


H. TELETYPE MODELS 3402, 3403, AND 3404

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 4 of 17)



I. SERIAL PRINTER MODEL 3401



J. LINE PRINTER MODEL 3301

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 5 of 17)

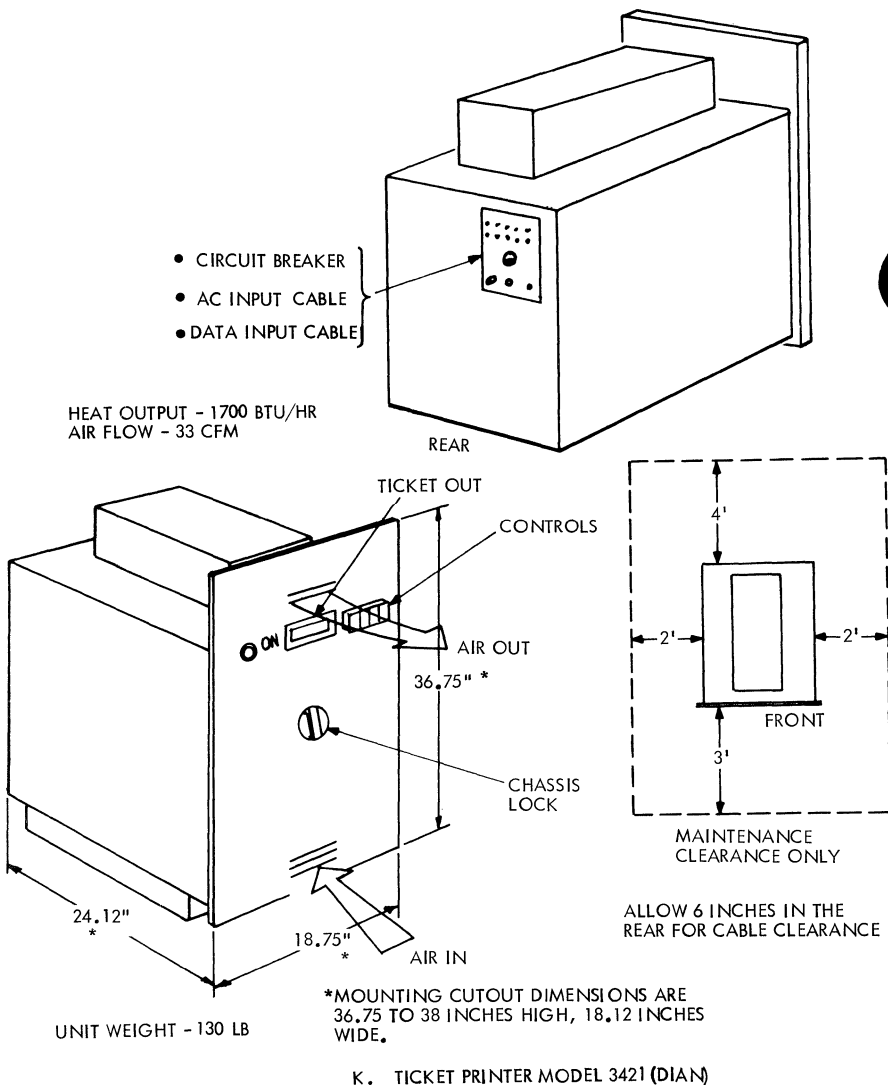
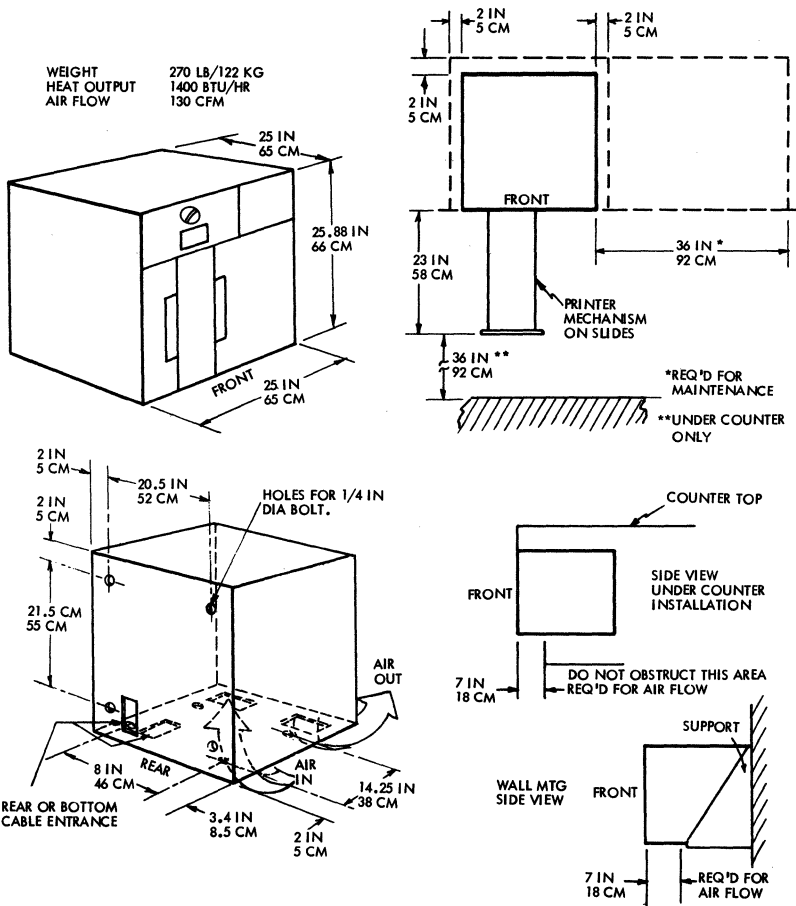
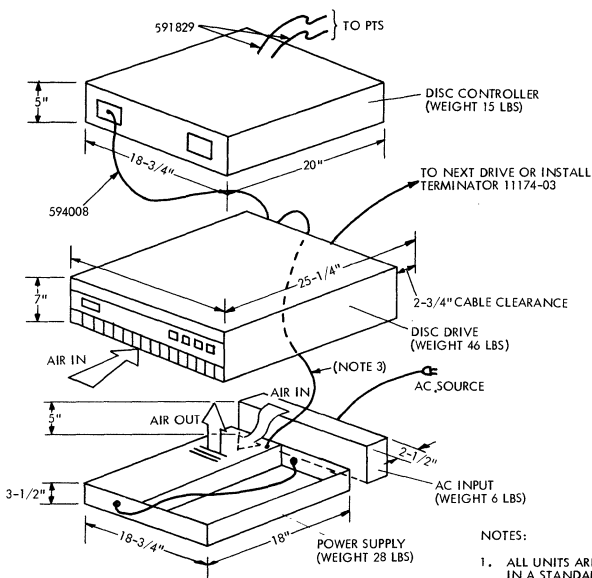


Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 6 of 17)



L. TICKET PRINTER MODEL 3422 VOGUE

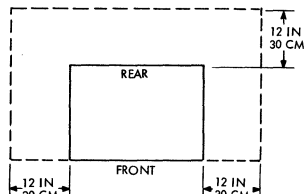
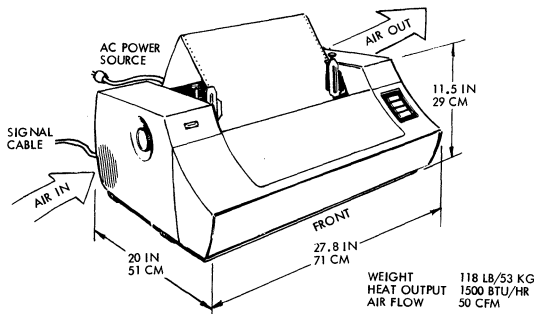
Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 7 of 17)



NOTES:

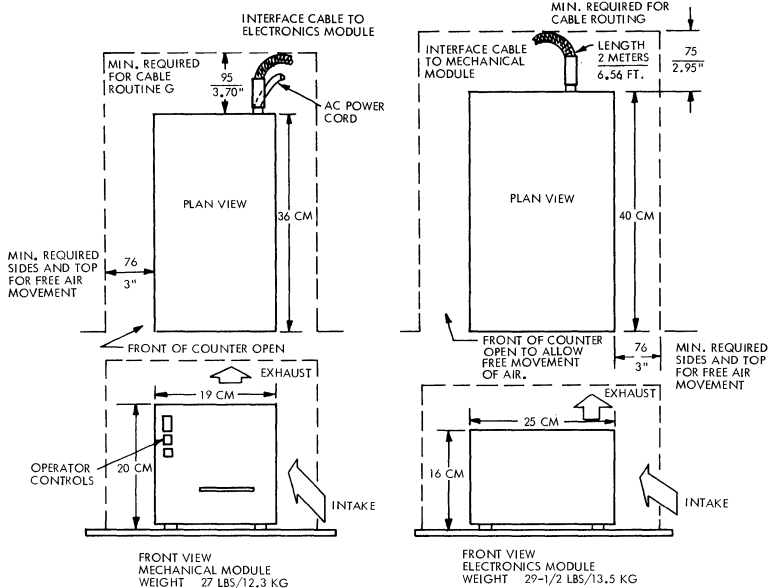
1. ALL UNITS ARE DESIGNED TO MOUNT IN A STANDARD 19 INCH RACK.
2. ONE POWER SUPPLY CAN DRIVE TWO DISC DRIVES.
3. CONNECTOR TO DISC DRIVE. RED WIRES CONNECT TO PS +15V. BLUE WIRES CONNECT TO PS -15V.

Q. CARTRIDGE DISC SYSTEM: INNER CABINET CABLING

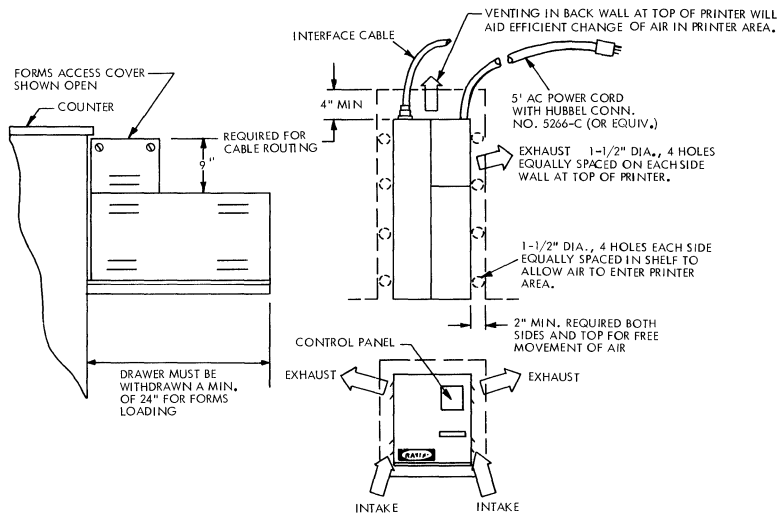


R. MATRIX PRINTER MODEL 3412

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 9 of 17)

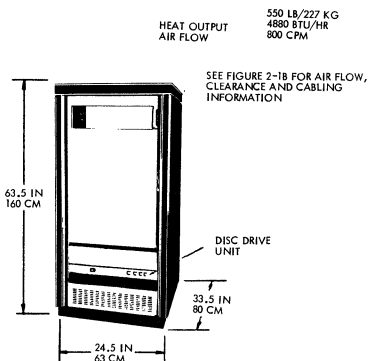


S. IER BOARDING PASS PRINTER

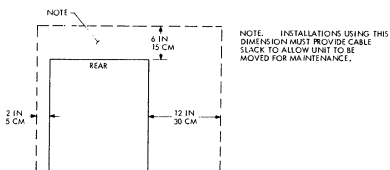
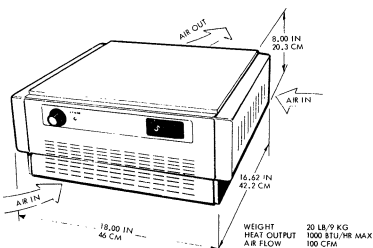


T. RAYTHEON BOARDING PASS PRINTER (CANOE)

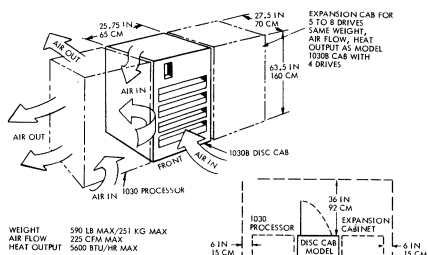
Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 10 of 17)



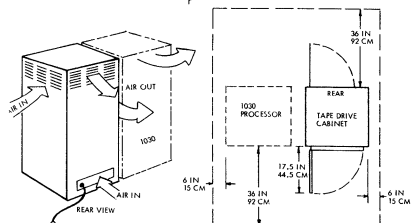
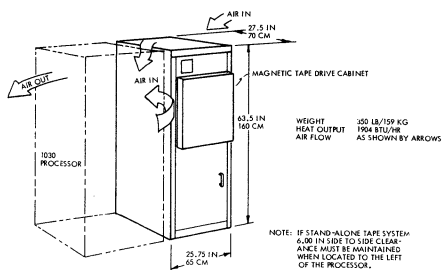
U. PROCESSING UNIT MODEL MARK I



V. PROCESSING UNIT, MODELS 1001A, 1005, 1008
(WITHOUT DISPLAY AND KEYBOARD)



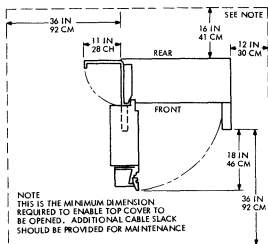
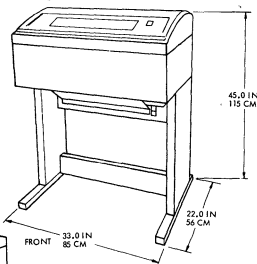
W. DISC DRIVE CABINET MODEL 1030B



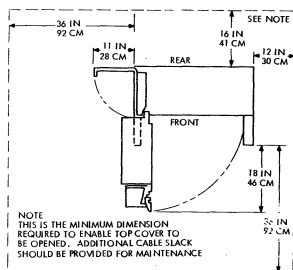
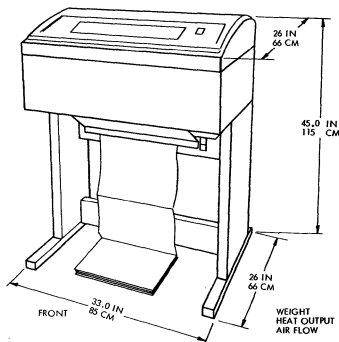
X. MAGNETIC TAPE DRIVE CABINET

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances,
and Air Flow (Sheet 11 of 17)

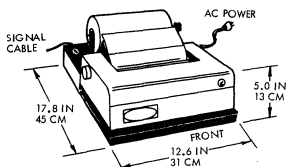
WEIGHT 340 LBS (155 KG)
HEAT OUTPUT 1800 BTU/HR
AIR FLOW NONE



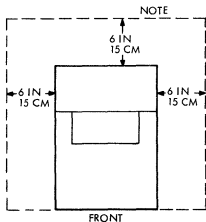
AC. LINE PRINTER MODEL 3301



AD. LINE PRINTER MODEL 3306

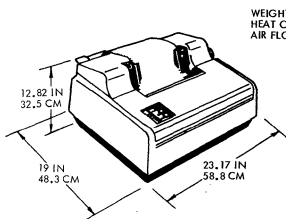


WEIGHT 25 LB/11.5 KG
HEAT OUTPUT 200 BTU/HR
AIR FLOW NONE

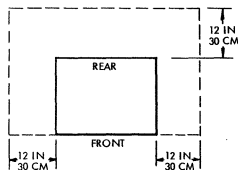


NOTE THOSE INSTALLATIONS UTILIZING THIS DIMENSION MUST PROVIDE ADEQUATE CABLE SLACK TO ALLOW UNIT TO BE MOVED FOR MAINTENANCE.

AE. IMPACT PRINTER MODELS 3405 AND 3407

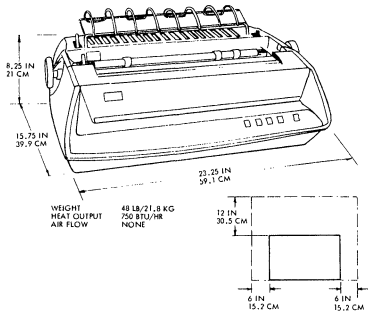


WEIGHT 66 LB/30 KG
HEAT OUTPUT 1225 BTU/HR
AIR FLOW NONE

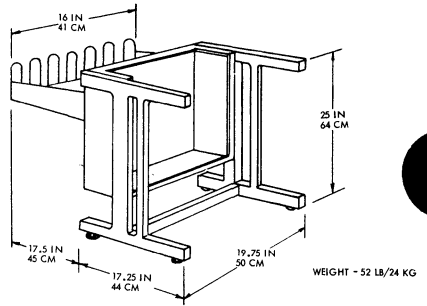


AF. MATRIX PRINTER MODEL 3406

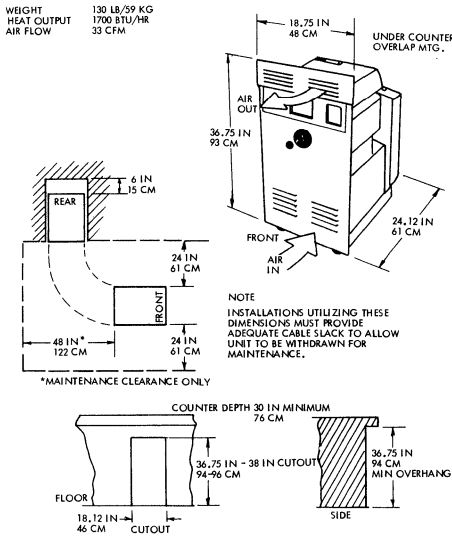
Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 13 of 17)



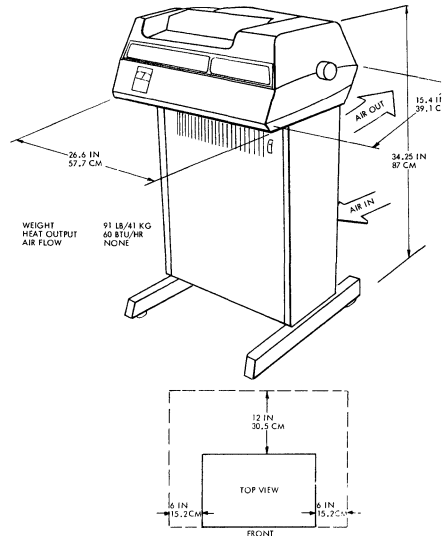
AG. PRINTER MODEL 3408



AH. STAND FOR MATRIX PRINTER MODEL 3412

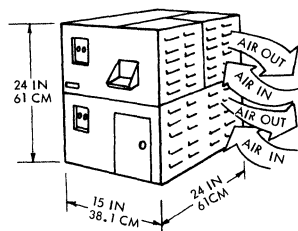


AI. PRINTER MODEL 3414



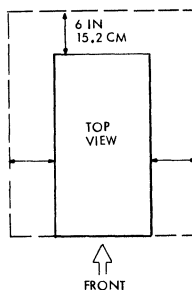
AJ. TICKET/SERIAL PRINTER MODEL 3414

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 14 of 17)

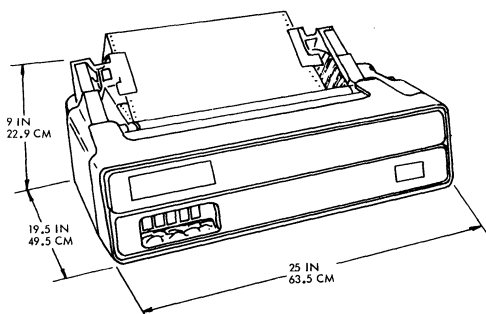


WEIGHT
HEAT OUTPUT
AIR FLOW

90 LB/40.8 KG
563 BTU/HR
NONE

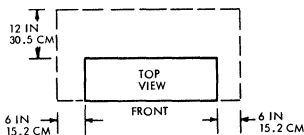


AM. TICKET PRINTER MODELS 3440 AND 3445



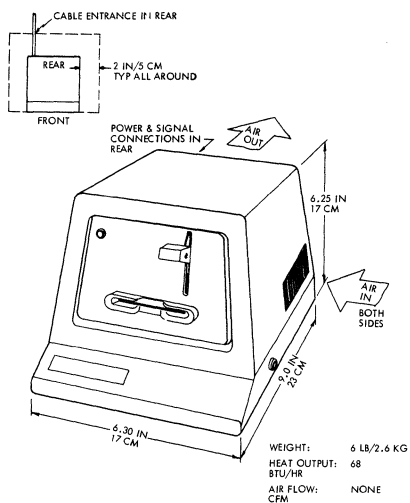
WEIGHT
HEAT OUTPUT
AIR FLOW

75 LB/34 KG
1280 BTU/HR
NONE

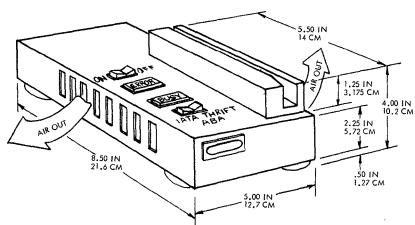
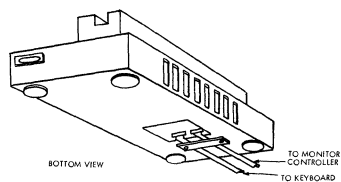


AN. PRINTER MODEL 3472

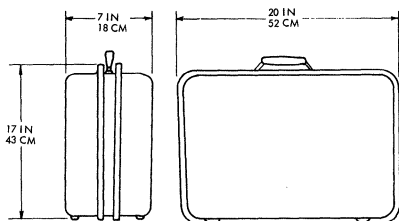
Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 16 of 17)



AO. BADGE READER MODEL 6140

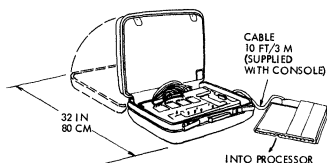


AP. MAGNETIC STRIPE CARD READER MODEL 6150-01

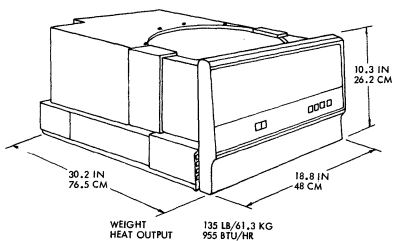


AIR FLOW
HEAT OUTPUT
WEIGHT

NONE
NEGLECTIBLE
20 LB/9 KG



AQ. CUSTOMER ENGINEER CONSOLE MODEL 9101



AR. DIABLO DISC DRIVE WITHOUT CABINET

Figure 2-1. Cabling, Dimensions, Weight, Mounting Clearances, and Air Flow (Sheet 17 of 17)

2.6 System Cabling

The PTS-100 system cables are shown in Figure 2-2 and the cable specifications are listed in Table 2-3. The cable connections to the equipment are shown in Figure 2-1 and the connectors are shown in Figure 2-3.

If applicable, cables connecting peripheral devices and terminals to the PTS-100 processing system are supplied with the devices, factory precut and terminated.

It is imperative that no changes be made to the cabling installation, relative to grounding and placement, after the equipment has been accepted by the user.

Cathode ray tube (CRT) display devices can be susceptible to electrical transients that may be conducted into the displays on their signal cables. The RDS display design utilizes techniques that will alleviate the effect of transients. Nevertheless, it is desirable to take all reasonable precautions to reduce pickup of transients in the input/output signal cables. In extreme cases the Raytheon signal cables may have to be placed in conduits or shielded troughs to ensure adequate isolation.

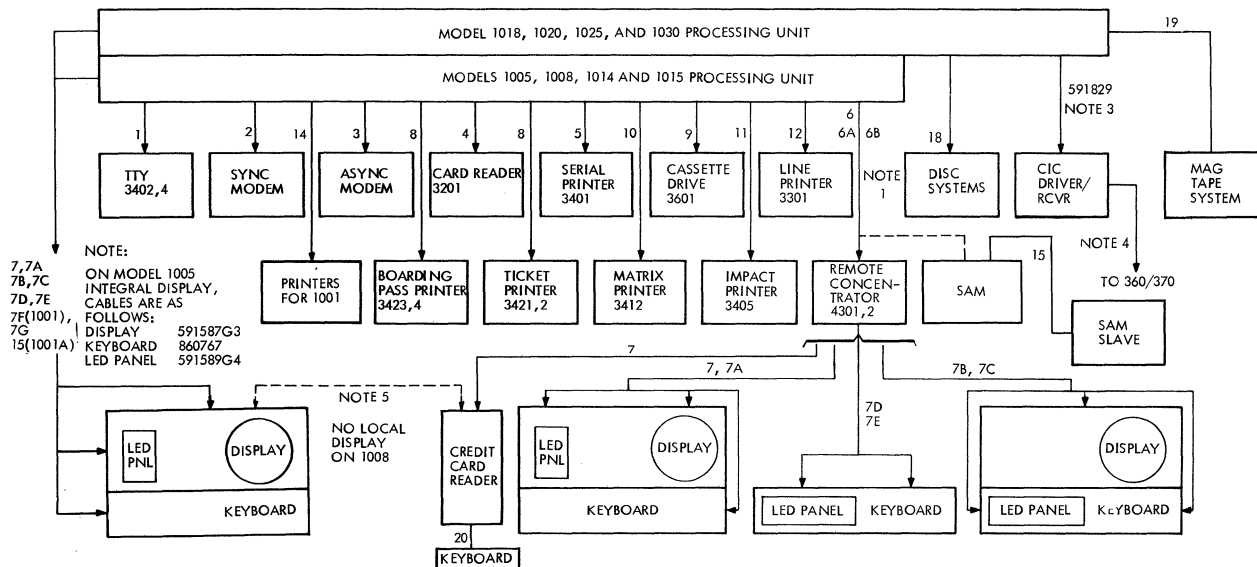
Every precaution should be taken to ensure that the installation of the equipment is far removed from industrial machinery and large power transformers. Signal cables must be kept separate from ac power telephone and teletype cables. However, where required, the signal cables may cross these cables, but the angle of crossing should be as close as possible to 90 degrees. The Raytheon signal cables and station power or telephone/teletype cables should be kept at least 12 inches apart. Closer separations are permitted for limited runs.

If the Raytheon signal cables are contained in a separate steel conduit and the other cables are contained in another similar conduit, a one inch separation will be satisfactory over any distance, provided the conduits are properly grounded.

Signal cables should be installed over the shortest possible route within these restrictions since noise pickup increases with distance.

2.7 Installation Procedure

a. Unpack equipment. Check the equipment against the Raytheon Sales Order Summary to see if the shipment is complete. If any item is missing inform Raytheon Data Systems immediately.



NOTES:

1. ONE OR TWO CABLES REQUIRED PER MONITOR CONTROLLER DEPENDING UPON MONITOR CONTROLLER TYPE AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.
2. INTERNAL CABLE INCLUDED WITH DISC SYSTEM.
3. INTERNAL CABLE INCLUDED WITH CIC.
4. TWO CABLES REQUIRED.
5. CCR CONNECTS INTO MC KEYBOARD CHANNEL

Figure 2-2. PTS-100 Peripheral Cables

Table 2-3. PTS-100 System Cable Specifications

| Cable | From (See Ref. For Conn. | To (Figure Details) | Part Number of Precut Terminated Cable | Part Number of Field Termination Kit | Bulk Cable Type | Cable Size (Inches) | Cable Weight Per Foot (Ounces) | Max Allowable Pull (lbs) | Maximum Length (feet) (Inches) | Std Length (feet) (meters) |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | TTY (Fig 2-3, D) | 591584 | 593431 G1 | 594436-1 2 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 0.30 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| 2 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Sync Modem (Fig 2-3, E) | 590815 | | 594435-2 12 Conductor | 0.43 Dia | 1.0 | 30 | 50 15 | 20 6 |
| | | | SDLC 860889/ IOC 860992 1001 930600 RFI 932446 932447 | | 594097-1 14 Conductor | 0.45 Dia | 1.0 | 30 | 50 15 | 20 6 |
| 3 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Async Modem (Fig 2-3, E) | 930840 RFI 932445 | | 594097-1 14 Conductor | 0.45 Dia | 1.0 | 30 | 50 15 | 20 6 |
| 4 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, B) | Card Reader (Fig 2-3, F) | 591581 | | 594443-1 19 Twisted Pairs | 2.00 x 0.25 Flat Bonded | 1.5 | 50 | 30 9 | 10 3 |
| 5 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Serial Printer (Fig 2-3, E) | 591582 | 591765 G1 | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 0.30 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| 6 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A, T) | Remote Concentrator & SAM (Fig 2-3, A, T) | 591586 Note 1 932398 | 591763 G1 RFI | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 0.30 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 2000 600 | -- -- |
| 6A | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, A) | 593349 Note 1 | 593406 G1 | 594818-1 1 Coax 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 0.5 Dia | 1.5 | 35 | 4000 1200 | -- -- |
| 6B | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, V) | Coax Cable (Fig 2-3, V) | 860673 | -- | RG62A/U | .25 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 | 10 3 |
| | Coax Cable (Fig 2-3, U) | Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, U) | 860672 | -- | RG62A/U | .25 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 | 10 3 |
| | Coax Cable (Processor End) | Coax Cable (Remote Concentrator or SAM End) | 860905 | -- | RG62A/U | .25 | .05 | 20 | 5000 1500 | -- |
| | Coax Cable (Fig 2-3, W) | | 860914 Note 3 | -- | 594092 | .28 | | | | |

Table 2-3. PTS-100 System Cable Specifications (cont)

| Cable | From (See Ref. Figure For Conn. Details) | To | Part Number of Precut Terminated Cable | Part Number of Field Termination Kit | Bulk Cable Type | Cable Size (Inches) | Cable Weight Per Foot (Ounces) | Max Allowable Pull (lbs) | Maximum Length (feet) (inches) | Std Length (feet) (meters) |
|-------|---|---|---|---|--|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 6C | Internal Cable Display Adapter (Fig 2-3, T) | Monitor Controller (Fig 2-3, T) | 890906 | | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | .30 | | | 100 30 | 6 1.8 |
| 7 | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, C) | Credit Card Reader Display LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, C) | 593348 Note 2 | 593404 G1 | 594814-1 1 Coax 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.88 Dia | 6.0 | 200 | 200 60 | 25 7.5 |
| 7A | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, C) | Display LED Keyboard (Fig 2-3, C) | 593346 Note 2 | 593405 G1 | 594813-1 1 Coax 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.75 Dia | 4.0 | 100 | 75 23 | 25 7.5 |
| 7B | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, C) | Display LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, C) | 593450 Note 2 | 593433 G1 | 594814-1 1 Coax 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.88 Dia | 6.0 | 200 | 200 60 | 25 7.5 |
| | | For applications where LED panel is in Keyboard | | | | | | | | |
| 7C | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, C) | Display LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, C) | 860376 Note 2 | | 594813-1 1 Coax 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.75 Dia | 4.0 | 100 | 75 23 | 25 7.5 |
| | | For applications where LED panel is in Keyboard | | | | | | | | |
| 7D | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, J) | LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, J) | 593432 Note 2 | 593451 G1 | 594814-1 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.88 Dia | 6.0 | 200 | 200 60 | 25 7.5 |
| | | For split screen applications | | | | | | | | |
| 7E | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, J) | LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, J) | 860377 Note 2 | | 594813-1 5 Twisted Pairs 5 Twisted Pairs | 0.75 | 4.0 | 100 | 75 23 | 25 7.5 |
| | | For split screen applications | | | | | | | | |

Table 2-3. PTS-100 System Cable Specifications (cont)

| Cable | From (See Ref. For Conn. Details) | To (Figure Details) | Part Number or Precut Terminated Cable | Part Number of Field Termination Kit | Bulk Cable Type | Cable Size (inches) | Cable Weight Per Foot (ounces) | Max Allowable Pull (lbs) | Maximum Length (feet) (inches) | Std Length (feet) (meters) |
|-------|---|--|---|---|---|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 7F | Processing Unit 1001 (Fig 2-3, AA, Z) | Keyboard with LED Keyboard without LED | 930603 930644 | | 594813-2 Twisted Pair | 0.75 | 4.0 | 100 | 10 3 | |
| 7C | Processing Unit or Remote Concentrator (Fig 2-3, C) | Display LED Panel Keyboard (Fig 2-3, C) | 932451 RFI | -- | 864213-1 1 Coaxial 3/5 Twisted Pair Groups with overall shield and Drain-wire | .90 | 6.0 | 200 | 200 60 | 25 7.5 |
| 8 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Boarding Pass Printer or Ticket Printer (Fig 2-3, C) | 593366 | 593445 G1 | 594436-1 2 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 0.3 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| 9 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, H) | Cassette Drive (Fig 2-3, I) | 591583 | | 594311-3 9 Twisted Pairs 2 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 1.50 x 0.20 Flat Bonded | 1.5 | 50 | 30 9 | 10 3 |
| | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, H) | Cassette Drive (Fig 2-3, I) | 932452 RFI | -- | 864275-1 9 Twisted Pairs 2 Twisted Shielded Pairs with overall shield | .48 | 1.5 | 50 | 30 9 | 10 3 |
| 10 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Matrix Printer (Fig 2-3, G) | 593366 | 593445 G1 | 594436-1 2 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 0.3 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| 11 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, A) | Impact Printer (Fig 2-3, K) | 860268 | 860320 G1 | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 0.3 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| 12 | Processing Unit (Fig 2-3, B) | Line Printer (Fig 2-3, L) | 861067 | | 531420-309 Twisted Pair | 0.5 Dia | 1.5 | 50 | 50 15 | 25 7.5 |
| 13 | CIC Driver Receiver (Fig 2-3, M) | IBM 360/370 (Fig 2-3, M) | 594564 2 Cables Required | Refer to IBM Manual | | 1.10 Dia | 8.0 | 200 | As Specified by IBM | 20 6 |

Table 2-3. PTS-100 System Cable Specifications (cont)

| Cable | From (See Ref. Figure For Conn. Details) | To | Part Number or Precut Terminated Cable | Part Number of Field Termination Kit | Bulk Cable Type | Cable Size (inches) | Cable Weight Per Foot (ounces) | Max Allowable Pull (lbs) | Maximum Length (feet) (inches) | Std Length (feet) (meters) |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 14 | Processing Unit 1001 (Fig 2-3, X, Y, AB) | Printers Current Loop | 930601 | | 594436-1 2 Twisted Pairs | 0.3 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 200 60 | 25 7.5 |
| | | Extel | 930908 | | 594319-1 1 Twisted Pair | 0.3 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 4000 1200 | 25 7.5 |
| | | RS-232 | 930602 | | 594097-1 | 0.45 Dia | 1.0 | 30 | 50 15 | 20 6 |
| 15 | SAM or 1001A (Fig 2-3, W) (See Figure 4-11) | SAM Slave | 860914 U/L | | 594092-1 Coax | .28 | | | 200 60 | |
| 16 | Badge Reader (Fig 2-3, A) | Keyboard (Fig 2-3, A) | 593416 | -- | 594158-1 | .46 x .20 Flat Bonded | 1.0 | 20 | 4 1.3 | 4 1.2 |
| 17 | (Fig 2-3, A) | Printer Cont | 932595 | -- | 15 Twisted Pairs # 26 AWG | .50 | 1.0 | 20 | 10 3 | 10 3 |
| 18 | Processing Unit | Storage Module Drive | 864147-4 (80 MB, Daisy) | -- | Flat Cable | 3.0 x .15 | 1.2 | 20 | 20 6 | 20 6 |
| | | | 864208-4 (300 MB, Daisy) | | Flat Cable | | | | | 50 15 |
| | | | 864147-5 (80 MB, Star) | | Flat Cable | | | | | 20 6 |
| | | | 864208-5 (300 MB, Star) | | Flat Cable | | | | | 50 15 |
| | | | 930082 (Fig 2-3, AD) | | Flat Cable | | | | | 8 2.4 |
| | | Diablo 44B Drive | 930837 (Fig 2-3, AF) | -- | 594793-1 | 2.25 x .045 | | | | 15 4.5 |
| | Disc Drive #1 | Disc Drive #2 | 864168-3 (Daisy Chain) | -- | | | | | | 5 1.5 |
| | Processing Unit | Diablo 30 (Controller in Separate Cabinet) | 591829 | -- | | | | | 20 6 | 10 3 |
| Disc Drive #1 | Disc Adapter | Disc Drive | 860935G10 (Up to 4dr) 860935G15 (Up to 8dr) | -- | | | | | | 10 3 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 15 4.5 |
| Disc Drive #1 | | Disc Drive #2 | 594008-006 | -- | | | | | | 7 2.1 |

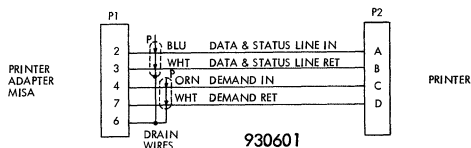
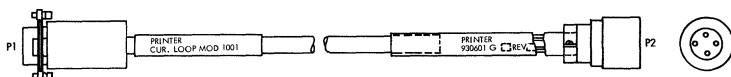
Table 2-3. PTS-100 System Cable Specifications (cont)

| Cable | From (See Fig. 2-3, Conn. Details) | To (See Fig. 2-3, Conn. Details) | Part Number of Precut Termination Cable | Part Number of Field Termination Kit | Bulk Cable Type | Cable Length (feet) | Cable Allowable Weight (lb) | Maximum Length (feet) (Inches) | See Length (feet) (Inches) |
|--|--|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 19 Processing Unit | Magnetic Tape (Fig. 2-3, A) | 593248 (Fig. 2-3, A) | 593248 (Fig. 2-3, A) | -- | 531420-209 | 5.5 | 1.66 | | |
| | (See Fig. 2-3, 98) | 594237-4 (2 Units) | 594237-4 (2 Units) | -- | | 7 | 2.1 | | |
| | | 594237-6 (2 Units) | 594237-6 (2 Units) | -- | | 4 | 1.2 | | |
| 20 Keyboard | Card Reader (Fig. 2-3, A) | 594240 (Fig. 2-3, A) | 594240 (Fig. 2-3, A) | -- | 594213-2 5 Twisted Pair #22 | 6 | 1.8 | | |
| | | | | | | 3 | .9 | Combined Length of Cables 7 & 20 Not to Exceed 140 Feet | |
| The following cables are used when interfacing with the referenced IBM system cables | | | | | | | | | |
| Processing Unit (Fig. 2-3, A) | IBM 3270 Cable (Fig. 2-3, A) | 860222 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| IBM 3270 Cable (Fig. 2-3, A) | Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | 860223 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| Processing Unit (Fig. 2-3, A) | IBM 2260 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | 593493 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 594436-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| IBM 2848 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | Printer (Fig. 2-3, A) | 593494 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 594436-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | | | .30 Dia | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| Processing Unit (Fig. 2-3, A) | IBM 2848 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | 591841 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| IBM 2848 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | Printer (Fig. 2-3, A) | 591840 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | 594319-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pair | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| Processing Unit (Fig. 2-3, A) | IBM 2948 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | 591838 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 594436-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |
| IBM 2948 Remote Concentrator (Fig. 2-3, A) | Printer (Fig. 2-3, A) | 591839 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | 594436-1 1 Twisted Shielded Pairs | | | .30 | 0.5 | 20 | 10 3 10 3 |

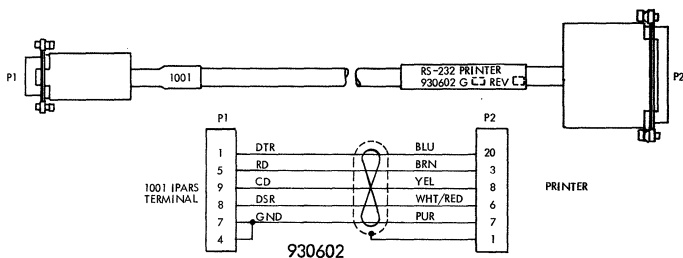
NOTES

- One or two cables per monitor controller depending upon monitor controller type and configuration. Also see Figure 2-4 for dual mode cable lengths and restrictions. When M.C. is in processing unit use 593349-Cb.
- See Figure 2-4 for connections.
- Two unshielded cables (860672 & 860673) are also used (only one for SAM).

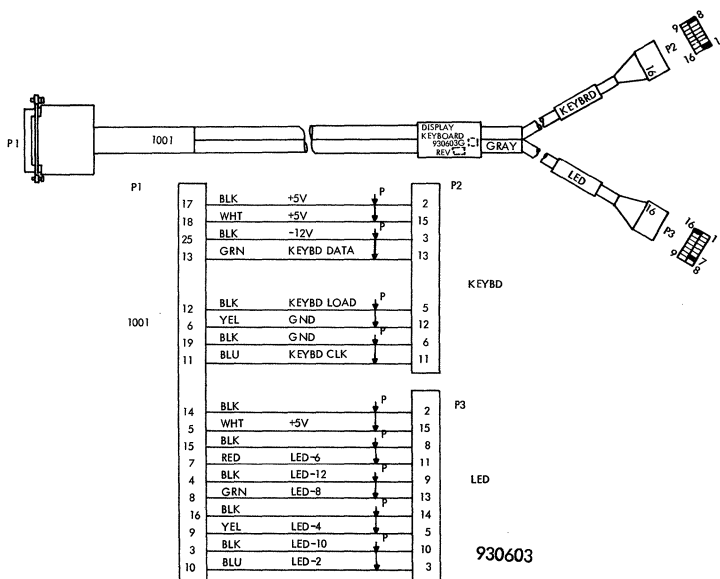
THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK



X



Y



Z

Figure 2-3. PTS-100 Cable Connectors and Diagrams (Sheet 2 of 6)

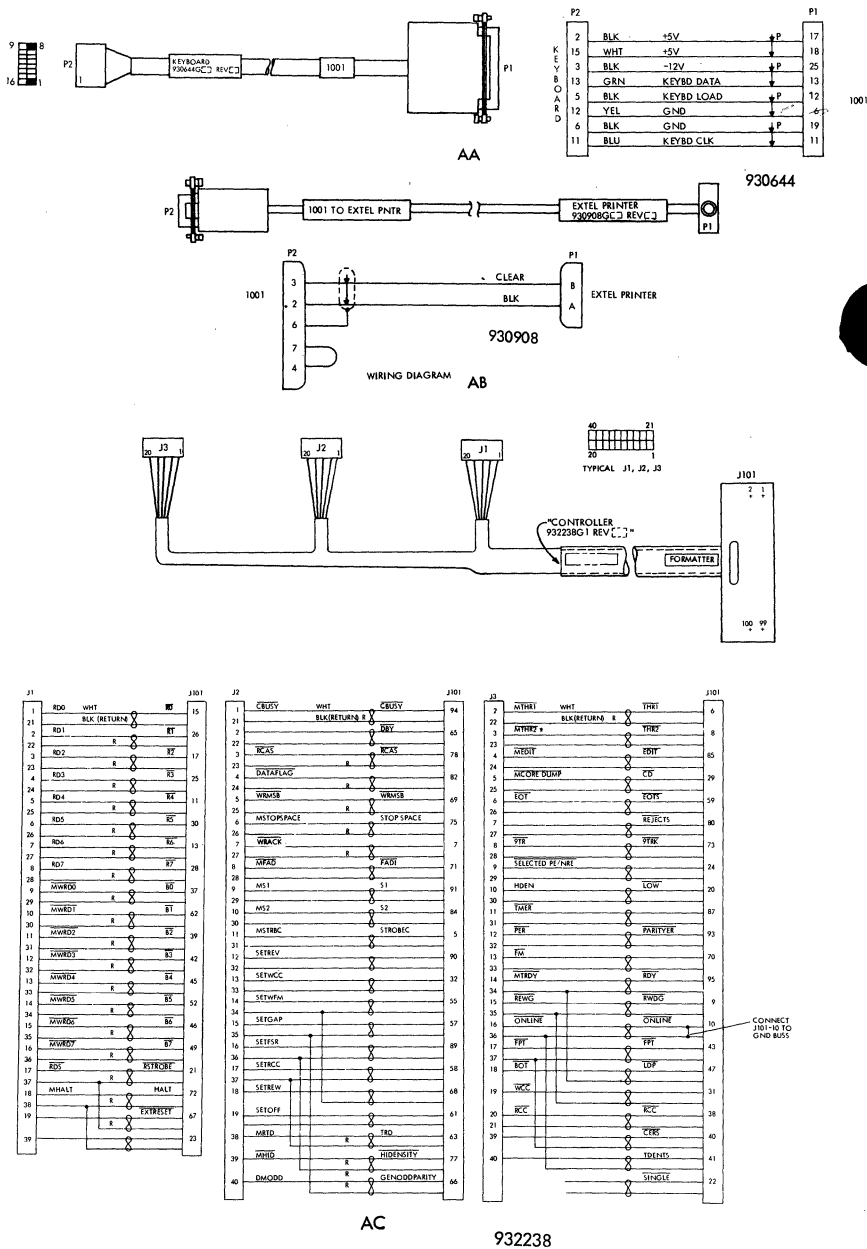


Figure 2-3. PTS-100 Cable Connectors and Diagrams (Sheet 3 of 6)



Figure 2-3. PTS-100 Cable Connectors and Diagrams (Sheet 5 of 6)

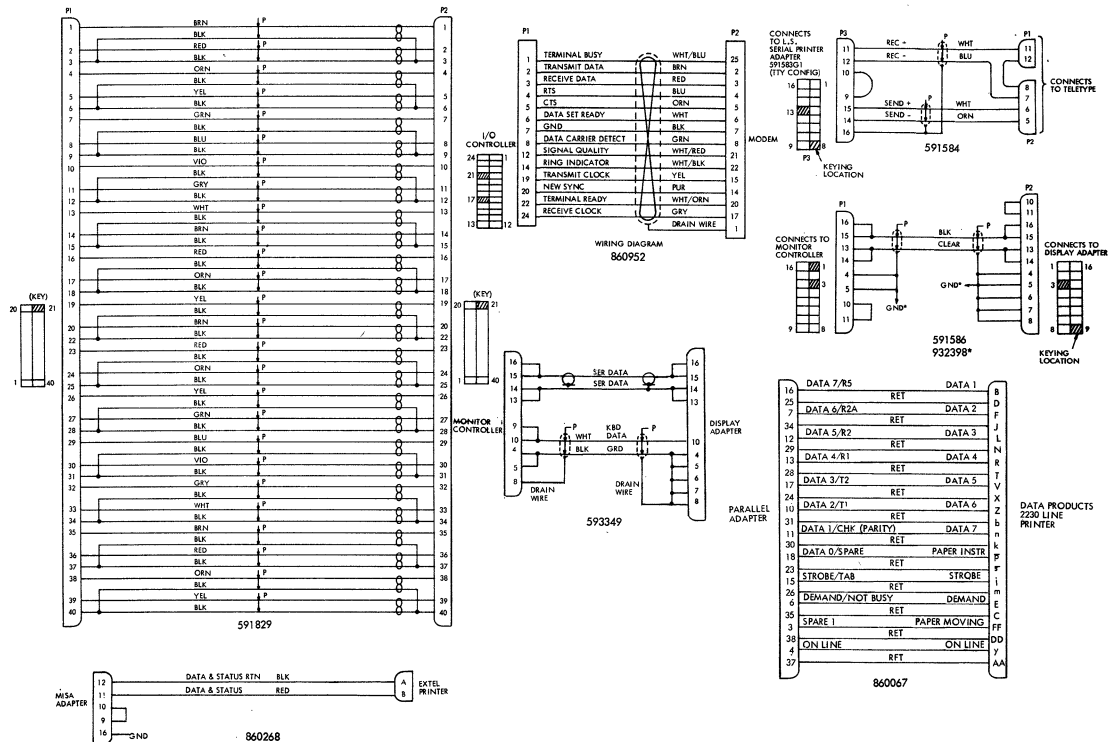
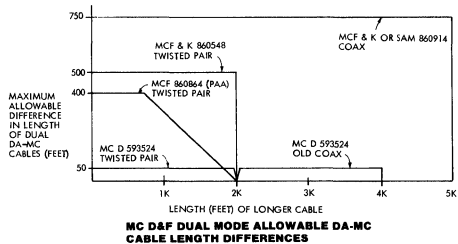


Figure 2-3. PTS-100 Cable Connectors and Diagrams (Sheet 6 of 6)



| DISPLAY FORMAT | MC MODEL | MONITOR CONTROLLER | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|-------|------|---------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------------|
| | | KEYBOARD | | | | DISPLAY | | | | LED | | | | DA INPUT |
| SPLIT * SCREEN | 1920 | ALL | 1 | 2 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | | |
| | 960 | ALL | 1A | 2A | 1B | 2B | 1 | | 2 | 1A | 2A | 1B | 2B | |
| STD | 40X12 | ALL | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| | 40X24 | B-16, D, F, K | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | |
| | 64X15 | ALL EXC D | 1 | | 2 | | | 2 | | | 1 | | 2 | |
| | 64X16 | B-16 & F | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | |
| | 80X12 | ALL | 1 | | 2 | | | 2 | | | 1 | | 2 | |
| | 64X30 | ALL EXC D | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| | 80X24 | ALL | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DUAL ** MODE | 64X15 | F, K | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| | 80X12 | D, F, K | (X11) | (X14) | (X1) | (X14) | (X1) | (X14) | (X1) | (X14) | (X1) | (X14) | (X1) | (X19) |
| | 64X30 | F, K | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | | |
| | 80X24 | D, F, K | (X11) | (X14) | | | 1 | 2 | | | (X1) | (X14) | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

** IN DUAL MODE
KEEP DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE
TWO CABLES TO 750 FT FOR
COAX AND 500 FT FOR TWISTED
PAIR

1-1st, 2-2nd, 3-3rd, 4-4th DISPLAY, KYBD OR LED PNL.

FOR 1920 CHARACTER SPLIT
SCREENS, CONNECT CABLE
593524BETWEEN X7 AND
X12. FOR 960 CHARACTER
SPLIT SCREENS, CONNECT
CABLE 860675 BETWEEN X7
AND X9.

MC TO DISPLAY, KEYBOARD AND LED PANEL CABLING MATRIX

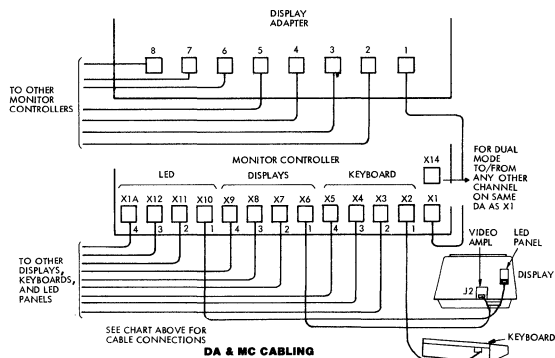
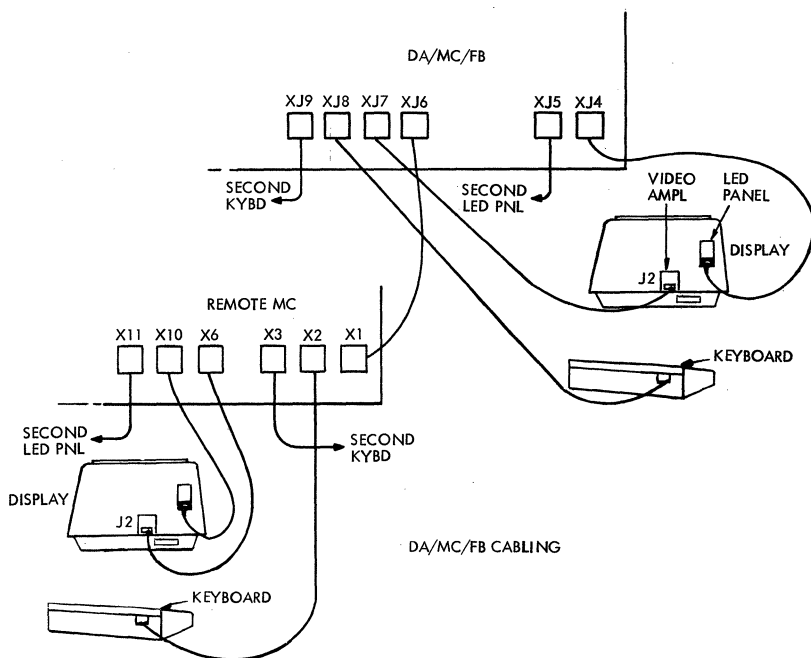


Figure 2-4. Cabling to DA/MC/FB, Display Adapter, Monitor Controller, and Motherboards (Sheet 1 of 2)



| DISPLAY SIZE | DA/MC/FB | | | | | | REMOTE MC | | | | |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------|----------|
| | KYBD2 XJ9 | KYBD1 XJ8 | DISPLAY XJ7 | DA OUT XJ6 | LED2 XJ5 | LED1 XJ4 | LED2 X11 | LED1 X10 | DISPLAY X6 | KYBD2 X3 | KYBD1 X1 |
| 1920 CH | 1B | 1A | 1 | TO MC X1 | 1B | 1A | 2B | 2A | 2 | 2B | 2A |
| 960 CH OR 480 CH | - | 1 | 1 | | - | 1 | - | 2 | 2 | - | 2 |

DA/MC/FB AND REMOTE MC TO DISPLAY, KEYBOARD AND LED PANEL CABLING MATRIX

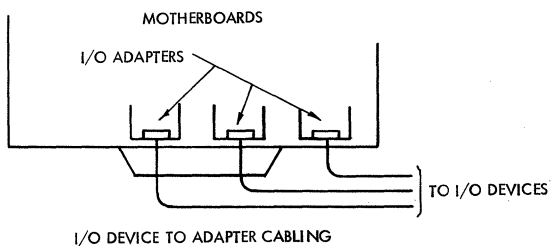


Figure 2-4. Cabling to DA/MC/FB, Display Adapter, Monitor Controller, and Motherboards (Sheet 2 of 2)

b. Visually inspect the equipment for possible damage incurred during shipment. Look for marred surface finish, loose or broken wires and hardware, and loose modules or subassemblies. Check the PC boards for cracks, loose or broken components, loose cables (motherboards), etc. Inspect cables for broken wires and cracked or broken connectors.

Remove top cover from power supply(s) and visually inspect the components and wiring. Replace top cover.

Remove the top covers from the displays and keyboards and visually inspect the components and wiring. Replace covers.

Immediately inform Raytheon Data Systems of any damage.

c. Move the equipment to its intended positions. Figure 2-1 shows the necessary maintenance, air flow, and cabling clearances.

d. Prepare the peripheral equipment for operation using the installation procedures given in the Manufacturers manuals.

e. On PTS-100 Models 1015, and 4301, install power supply chassis in the cabinet(s) (when packed separately) using the procedure below. (When the cabinets are shipped with power supplies mounted, check power supply wiring and mountings.)

1. Open cabinet front door and remove four panel-retaining screws from cabinet rear panel. Remove rear cabinet panel.
2. Slide power supply chassis into top front of cabinet.
3. Fasten power supply to cabinet chassis using four screws in front and four screws in rear of power supply.
4. Connect wires from rear of cabinet to terminal board(s) on rear of power supply. Wires are marked with terminal board and terminal numbers.
5. Connect output cable from front of power supply to spade lugs on printed wiring board just below left side of power supply. Connect each wire to its associated lug.

CAUTION

Double check connections to prevent damage to equipment

Before installing the printed circuit boards check the power supply voltages. Apply power to the cabinet by connecting the cabinet ac input cable to an ac power source, and turn the cabinet power switch on. Measure each dc output voltage. They all must be within $\pm 3\%$ of the marked values. Adjust the voltages as required (refer to Chapter 4 for the procedure). Disconnect power.

f. Inspect the patch plugs, jumpers, switches and outboard plug-in modules on each plug-in printed circuit board. Make sure they are set according to the associated diagram given in Figures 2-5 through 2-21, Table 2-4, and the Raytheon Installation Documentation Package.

g. Make any wiring modifications to the 1020/1030 backplane to accommodate additional monitor controller boards. The wiring is shown in Figures 2-22 and 2-23.

h. Remove processing unit cabinet back cover as in step e and install each plug-in printed circuit board in the cabinet in the locations shown in the Raytheon Sales Order Summary. Slide each board (component side up) into its assigned board slot from the rear of the cabinet. Use Insertion/Extraction tool 591800 to insert the boards. Carefully seat the board (on the old model boards close the board retaining locks). Make sure that the I/O device adapters on the motherboards are installed properly before inserting the motherboards. The adapters are mounted on top of the motherboards.

WARNING

Do not insert any other boards into slots wired for monitor controllers or the ± 35 vdc will damage the boards.

NOTE

This note applies to steps i through m. Exercise caution when laying cables. Don't strain the cables when pulling them. Protect the connectors at all times. Don't pull cables by the connectors. Don't lay cables on suspended ceilings. Observe local codes. Label cables before laying. Clamp cables with care.

i. Connect the signal cables from the I/O devices (refer to Table 2-3) to their associated I/O device adapters. The cables plug into the bottom rear of the I/O device adapters. Route the cables into the rack, up through the right side cable duct and out through the slots in the duct to the connectors on the printed circuit boards. Remove the plastic cable duct cover to install the cables.

j. Refer to Section 2.8 if coax cable adapters are used. If not connect cables from the channel 1-8 connectors on the Display Adapter board(s) to connectors X1 on the Monitor Controller boards (see Figure 2-4). For Monitor Controllers mounted in remote concentrators route the cables as in step i. Refer to the display connections and memory assignments diagram on the feature board chip switch setting procedures (Appendix A) to determine the correct monitor controller display adapter and display channel connections. Keep in mind that the displays are assigned from the uppermost memory address down.

k. Connect the cables from the monitor controller boards (Figure 2-4) to the display (J2 on the video amplifiers), the display LED panels, and the keyboards. Route the cables as in step j, and secure the cables to the displays and keyboards using the cable clamps at the cable entrances and at the cable connectors. After stripping back the outside cable jacket approximately 3 feet, clamp the video amplifier cable near the point where the cable branches; this provides strain relief for the whole cable.

l. Display hardware and connectors are sometime loosened during shipment. After removing the display housing, the following should be checked for security:

1. The four screws which mount the chassis to the base.
2. Connectors, particularly the interconnection of the video and H. & V. assemblies, and the connector at the top of the H. & V. assembly.
3. Yoke, to ensure that it has not loosened on the CRT neck.

m. When a CIC is used, insert the CIC plug-in printed circuit boards as shown in the Sales Order Summary. Check that the interrupt and 360 device address patch plugs are wired correctly before installing the boards (see Figure 2-6). Interconnect the two boards as shown in Figures 2-16 and 3-73. Connect the cables from the 360 to the connectors on the separate driver receiver chassis as shown. Always connect IBM light colored cable connectors to dark colored receptacles and vice versa. Install terminators in J5 and J7 if tag out and bus out cables are not used.

n. When a disc or CIC is used, insert the controller printed circuit boards as shown in the Sales Order Summary. Check that the interrupt and address patch plugs are wired correctly (Figures 2-6 and 2-9) before installing the boards. Connect and cable the boards as shown in Figure 3-67 (DISC) or Figure 3-72 (CIC). For the disc controller, connect the daisy chain cables from the plug(s) on the disc controller chassis to the disc drives. Install a terminator on the last drive in the daisy chain. For the CIC connect BUS and TAG connectors J5 and J7 to the next controller or install terminators.

o. Connect the cabinet and peripheral device ac power cables to a main power source, double check cabling and printed circuit board seating. If the unit uses SW2000/A, install and check out using FIB PO483 and the procedure in Section 4.4.5 of this manual. Turn on the PTS-100 system using the procedures in the Raytheon PTS-100 Operator Manual, Raytheon document 44-7645.

p. Check power supply dc output voltages and readjust as required.

q. Display Checks

1. Processors or remote concentrators to which displays are attached should be energized first with all displays turned off. Displays should then be turned on one at a time to identify problem displays.
2. If turn on is done with housing in place and display does not come up, check to ensure interlock is adjusted so that it is activated by the housing.
3. Refer to trouble shooting procedure for fault isolation if monitor does not come on (Figure 4-8). Lack of CRT filament voltage usually indicates either a fault on the H. & V. board (SAM analog board) or no $\pm 35v$ input.
4. Let monitor run for several hours if possible before attempting quality alignments.

r. 4103 SAM Display Alignments — See Section 4.12.5.

s. 4101 Display Alignments — A complete display alignment procedure is given in Section 4.4.2; however, only the following is normally necessary.

1. Turn brightness control fully clockwise.
2. Adjust prebrightness control (R25 on video amplifier) until background sweep is visible.
3. Load emulator tape and fill screen with data.
4. Adjust horizontal shift control (R14 on H. & V. amplifier) until data pattern is centered within raster.

NOTE

This adjustment may change whenever monitor is attached to a different cable or connected to a different monitor controller port.

5. Decrease prebrightness until background sweep is barely visible.
6. Adjust vertical linearity (R38 on H. & V. amplifier) until character height is uniform on all rows.

7. Set contrast control (R6 on video amplifier) for sufficient brightness. On 3270 systems with dual brightness allow for low brightness level.
8. Adjust static and/or dynamic focus controls as required. These two controls interact so that some repetition is usually necessary. Adjust static control (R51 on video amplifier) for optimum spot size at about 1/4 and 3/4 points of the middle character line. Then adjust dynamic correction (R12) for corners and center. Always ensure that upper left corner of screen has good presentation.
9. If character rows are not horizontal, rotate yoke as necessary. If barrel distortion (convex curvature of raster outline) is evident, yoke may have slipped back from flare of tube. Make sure clamp is tight at completion.
10. If any portion of presentation is obscured by bezel, rotate centering tabs on rear of yoke.

2.8 Coaxial Cable Adapter Installation

The coaxial cable adapter is an option that permits monitor controllers (model F) to be connected to the display adapters (model C) using RG62A/U coaxial cables instead of the normal shielded twisted pair. Coaxial cable runs of up to 4000 feet are permitted. The coax adapter consists of four piggyback plug in circuit boards. Three of the boards — two high speed receiver modules (860631) and a control module (860634) — plug into the display adapters (J9, J10, and J11, respectively); the fourth, a high speed transmitter module (860635), plugs into the monitor controllers (J15).

When any DA-MC run uses RG62A/U all display adapters and monitor controllers must have the cable adapter modules installed. The only exception to this is when a display adapter, display adapters, or part of a display adapter is used for memory refresh only. In this case, the high speed receiver module or modules associated with that portion of memory does not have to be installed. The receiver module nearest the channel number 1 connector is for channels 1, 3, 5, and 7; the other receiver module is for channels 2, 4, 6, and 8.

When coax is used to interconnect the display adapters and monitor controllers coax-to-berg transition cables are used, to interface the coaxial cables with the berg connectors. The transition cable for the display adapter is part no. 860673, and that for the monitor controller is part no. 860672.

Table 2-4. IOC, DA/MC/FB and FB 'B' Outboard Module PROM Locations

| PROM Location | G8 | G7 | G6 | G5 | G4 | G3 | G2 | G1 | PROM Part No. |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------------|
| U8 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860518-8B |
| U4 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-7B |
| U7 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-6B |
| U3 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-5B |
| U6 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-4B |
| U2 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-3B |
| U5 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-2B |
| U1 | | | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | A860418-1B |
| U8 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-8A |
| U4 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-7A |
| U7 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-6A |
| U3 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-5A |
| U6 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-4A |
| U2 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-3A |
| U5 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-2A |
| U1 | | | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | A591810-1A |
| U8 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-8C |
| U4 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-7C |
| U7 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-6C |
| U3 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-5C |
| U6 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-4C |
| U2 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-3C |
| U5 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-2C |
| U1 | | | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | A592646-1C |
| U8 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-8A |
| U7 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-7A |
| U6 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-6A |
| U5 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-5A |
| U4 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-4A |
| U3 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-3A |
| U2 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-2A |
| U1 | | | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | A860808-1A |
| U8 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860806-8A |
| U6 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860806-6A |
| U4 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860806-4A |
| U2 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860806-2A |
| U7 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860805-7A |
| U5 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860805-5A |
| U3 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860805-3A |
| U1 | | | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | A860805-1A |
| U7 | | | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | A860657-7A |
| U5 | | | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | A860657-5A |
| U3 | | | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | A860657-3A |
| U1 | | | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | A860657-1A |

G1 = 2848/2260 Emulator RPL

G4 = Disc IPL

G2 = Midwest RPL & Dump RPL

G5 = IOC ROM, IPARS

G3 = TWA RPL

G6 = IOC ROM, 3270 EBCDIC

| SYNCHRONOUS - ASYNCHRONOUS PATCH* | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|
| WIREWRAP BOARDS (WW) - G7 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS (PC) - E5 | | |
| GPCA CHANNEL NO. | PATCH PLUGGINS CONNECTED TOGETHER | |
| | ASYN | SYN |
| 0 | 7-5 | 7-4 |
| 1 | 8-5 | 8-4 |
| 2 | 9-5 | 9-4 |
| 3 | 10-5 | 10-4 |

NOTE: FOR ALL CHAN ASYN OPERATION
INSERT PATCH 593192G121 INTO LOC:
WW-G7; PC-E5 AND INSERT PATCH 593192G122
INTO LOCATIONS: WW-D15 & D18; PC-B12 & C7.

| STOP BIT (ISR BIT 6) PATCH* | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| WW BOARDS - G7 PC BOARDS - E5 | | |
| GPCA CHANNEL NO. | TWO STOP BITS | ONE STOP BIT |
| 0 | 1-5 | 1-4 |
| 1 | 2-5 | 2-4 |
| 2 | 3-5 | 3-4 |
| 3 | 6-5 | 6-4 |

NOTE: PATCH 593192G121 IS FOR TWO
STOP BITS ON ALL CHANNELS (SEE ABOVE)

| FULL DUPLEX/HALF DUPLEX PATCHES* | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------|
| FOR CHAN | MODE HALF DUPLEX FULL DUPLEX | INSERT PATCH* 593192 | INTO LOCATIONS | |
| | | | PC BOARD | WW BOARD |
| 0, 1, 2 & 3 | HD | G115 | B5, A14 | A12, B17 |
| | | G114 | A6, A13 | B16, B19 |
| 0 & 1 | HD | G115 | B5, A13 | A12, B16 |
| 2 & 3 | FD | G114 | A6, A14 | B19, B17 |
| 0 & 1 | FD | G115 | A6, A14 | B19, B17 |
| 2 & 3 | HD | G114 | B5, A13 | A12, A16 |
| 0, 1, 2 & 3 | FD | G114 | B5, A14 | A12, B17 |
| | | G115 | A6, A13 | B19, B16 |

| MUX INTERRUPT PATCHES | | MUX INTERRUPT PATCHES (THESE PATCHES ASSIGN THE GPCA CHAN REQUEST, ENABLE, AND ACKNOWLEDGE SIGNALS TO A MUX PORT.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--|------|--|------|------|------|------|-------------------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| ACKNOWLEDGE: WW BOARD N9 PC BOARD N9 | | ENABLE: WW BOARD N8 PC BOARD M11 | | REQUEST: WW BOARD N13 PC BOARD N13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CONNECT PINS OF N9, N8/M11 AS INDICATED FOR DESIRED GPCA CHAN/MUX PORT CONNECTION | | | | CONNECT PINS OF N13 AS INDICATED FOR DESIRED GPCA CHAN/MUX PORT CONNECTION | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FOR GPCA CHAN NO. | MUX PORT NO. | | | | | | | | FOR GPCA CHAN NO. | MUX PORT NO. | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 0 | 9-8 | 9-7 | 9-6 | 9-5 | 9-4 | 9-3 | 9-2 | 9-1 | 0 | 1-16 | 1-15 | 1-14 | 1-13 | 1-12 | 1-11 | 1-10 | 1-9 |
| 1 | 10-8 | 10-7 | 10-6 | 10-5 | 10-4 | 10-3 | 10-2 | 10-1 | 1 | 2-16 | 2-15 | 2-14 | 2-13 | 2-12 | 2-11 | 2-10 | 2-9 |
| 2 | 11-8 | 11-7 | 11-6 | 11-5 | 11-4 | 11-3 | 11-2 | 11-1 | 2 | 3-16 | 3-15 | 3-14 | 3-13 | 3-12 | 3-11 | 3-10 | 3-9 |
| 3 | 12-8 | 12-7 | 12-6 | 12-5 | 12-4 | 12-3 | 12-2 | 12-1 | 3 | 4-16 | 4-15 | 4-14 | 4-13 | 4-12 | 4-11 | 4-10 | 4-9 |

| BAUD RATE PATCHES | | **NONSTANDARD RATES | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| WW BOARDS - M8 PC BOARDS - L7 | | WW BOARDS - K1 PC BOARDS - M1 | |
| FOR BAUD RATE: | CONNECT PINS 15 AND 16 TO PIN: | FOR BAUD RATE | ALSO CONNECT PINS |
| 4800 | 1 | 110 | 1-5-12-8 TOGETHER AND CONNECT ALL OTHER PINS BUT 15, 16 TOGETHER |
| 2400 | 2 | | |
| 1200 | 3 | | |
| 600 | 4 | | |
| 300 | 5 | | |
| 150 | 6 | | |
| **NONSTANDARD | 7 | | |
| 75 | 8 | | |

*SEE FIGURE 2-24 FOR PATCH PLUG WIRING

GPCA's 593469, 593579

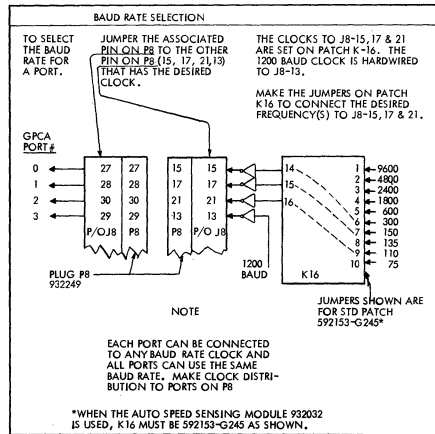
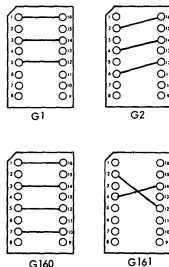
Figure 2-5. GPCA Patching (Sheet 1 of 2)

Figure 2-5. GPCA Patching (Sheet 2 of 2)

| FULL DUPLEX/HALF DUPLEX PATCHES | | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------------|----------------|
| FOR GPCA PORT | MODE | INSERT PATCH 593192 | INTO LOCATIONS |
| 0, 1, 2 & 3 | HD | G1 | B2, A14. |
| | | G2 | A4, A12 |
| 0 & 1 | HD | G1 | B2, A12 |
| 2 & 3 | FD | G2 | A4, A14 |
| 0 & 1 | FD | G1 | A4, A14 |
| 2 & 3 | HD | G2 | B2, A12 |
| 0, 1, 2 & 3 | FD | G2 | B2, A14 |
| | | G1 | A4, A12 |

| A SYNCHRONOUS OPTION PATCH | |
|---|--|
| 1. FOR SYNCHRONOUS OPERATION, INSERT PATCH 593192G161 INTO LOCATIONS B11 & C5. | |
| 2. FOR ASYNCHRONOUS OPERATION, INSERT PATCH 592153G160 INTO LOCATIONS B11 & C5. | |
| 3. ALSO JUMPER E4 AS SHOWN BELOW | |

| FOR THIS OPTION ON THIS GPCA PORT, JUMPER THESE PINS ON E4 | NO. OF STOP BITS | | FIXED RATE OR AUTO SPEED | | SYNC/ASYNC | |
|--|------------------|-----|--------------------------|------|------------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | FIXED | AUTO | SYNC | ASYNC |
| PORT 0 | 1-4 | 1-5 | 11-4 | 11-5 | 7-4 | 7-5 |
| | 1 | 2-4 | 12-4 | 12-5 | 8-4 | 8-5 |
| | 2 | 3-4 | 13-4 | 13-5 | 9-4 | 9-5 |
| | 3 | 6-4 | 6-5 | 14-4 | 14-5 | 10-4 |



| MUX INTERRUPT PATCHES | | MUX INTERRUPT PATCHES (THESE PATCHES ASSIGN THE GPCA CHAN REQUEST, ENABLE, AND ACKNOWLEDGE SIGNALS TO A MUX PORT). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|--|------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ACKNOWLEDGE: M10 | | ENABLE: N9 | | | | | | | | REQUEST: N11 | | | | | | | |
| CONNECT PINS OF N9 AND M10 AS INDICATED FOR DESIRED GPCA CHAN/MUX PORT CONNECTION | | CONNECT PINS OF N11 AS INDICATED FOR DESIRED GPCA CHAN/MUX PORT CONNECTION | | | | | | | | CONNECT PINS OF N11 AS INDICATED FOR DESIRED GPCA CHAN/MUX PORT CONNECTION | | | | | | | |
| FOR GPCA PORT NO. | | MUX PORT NO. | | | | | | | | FOR GPCA PORT NO. | | MUX PORT NO. | | | | | |
| 0 | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0 | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 9-8 | 9-7 | 9-6 | 9-5 | 9-4 | 9-3 | 9-2 | 9-1 | | 1 | 1-16 | 1-15 | 1-14 | 1-13 | 1-12 | 1-11 | 1-10 |
| 2 | 10-8 | 10-7 | 10-6 | 10-5 | 10-4 | 10-3 | 10-2 | 10-1 | | 2 | 2-16 | 2-15 | 2-14 | 2-13 | 2-12 | 2-11 | 2-10 |
| 3 | 11-8 | 11-7 | 11-6 | 11-5 | 11-4 | 11-3 | 11-2 | 11-1 | | 3 | 3-16 | 3-15 | 3-14 | 3-13 | 3-12 | 3-11 | 3-10 |
| | 12-8 | 12-7 | 12-6 | 12-5 | 12-4 | 12-3 | 12-2 | 12-1 | | | 4-16 | 4-15 | 4-14 | 4-13 | 4-12 | 4-11 | 4-10 |

GPCA 930646

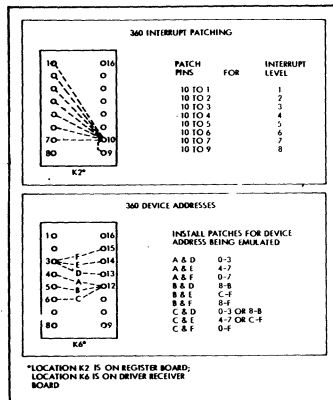


Figure 2-6. CIC Patching

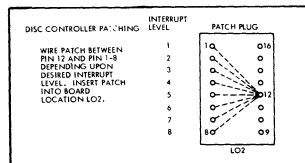


Figure 2-9. Disc Controller Patching

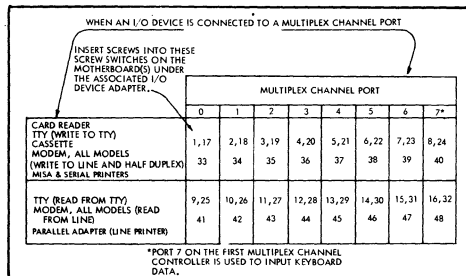


Figure 2-7. Motherboard Screw Switch Settings

| MISA 99296 - | PATCH 5921530 - LOCATION | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----|
| | M5 | B2 |
| G1 TERMINET 300 BAUD W/EOR | 98 | 100 |
| G2 | 98 | 101 |
| G3 TERMINET 1200 BAUD W/EOR | 99 | 100 |
| G4 | 99 | 101 |
| G5 TTY 110 BAUD W/EOR | 106 | 105 |
| G6 | 106 | 104 |
| G7 TTY 50 BAUD W/O EOR | 102 | 104 |
| G8 | 102 | 105 |
| G9 TTY 75 BAUD W/O EOR | 103 | 104 |
| G10 | 103 | 105 |
| G11 TKT & BP PTR | 107 | 108 |
| G12 | 107 | 124 |
| G13 EXTL AR11 | 128 | 129 |
| G14 VAST SIEMENS TTY | 102 | 129 |
| G15 COSBOR RS232 | 130 | 131 |
| G16 BRATHENS, TTY, FDX | 132 | 133 |
| G17 EXTL PTR 165 BAUD | 139 | 140 |
| G18 TTY IDX | 104 | 154 |
| G19 CENTRONICS 1200 BAUD | 99 | 155 |
| G20 IER BP PTR | 107 | 217 |
| G21 QUINE PTR | 99 | 124 |
| G22 DIABLO RS 232 PTR | 98 | 229 |
| G23 PTS 1200 - ACOUSTIC COUP | 98 | 233 |
| G24 TERMINET 30 W/DEMAND LINE | 98 | 124 |

Figure 2-10. Multiinterface Serial Adapter Patching

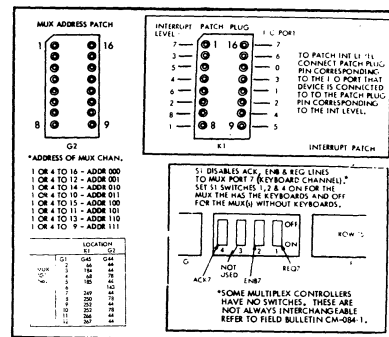


Figure 2-8. Multiplex Channel Controller Patches and Switches

| ON THIS MODEL CASSETTE ADAPTER C | MAKE THESE JUMPERS | TO CONNECT THIS CASSETTE DRIVE |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| B0566G1 | E1-E2, E4-E5, E8-E9, E10-E11 | 594908 (SV) |
| B0566G2 | E2-E3, E5-E6, E7-E8, E10-E11 | 594132 (TV) (OLD DRIVE) |

Figure 2-11. Cassette Adapter C Jumpers

| SWITCH | 40X12 (24) | 80 X 12 (24) | 64 X 15 (24) | OPTIONS |
|--------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| 1 | — | — | — | NOTE 1 |
| 2 | — | — | — | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | OPEN + | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | OPEN | — |
| 6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN | — |
| 7 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 8 | — | — | — | NOTE 3 |

NOTES:

*CLOSE FOR 40 X 24

1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, THE PANEL HAS POWER, EVEN IF THE DISPLAY IS TURNED OFF. WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANEL HAS POWER ONLY WHEN THE DISPLAY IS TURNED ON.
2. CONTROLS LED BIT 7. IF OPEN THE MONITOR POWER CONTROLS LED 7. IF CLOSED THE LED 7 OPERATES NORMALLY.
3. SWITCH CONTROLS TONE OPTION. IF OPEN AND A TONE DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO LED 4 EXT. A ONE SECOND TONE OCCURS WHEN LED BIT 4 IS SET. IF CLOSED LED 4 OPERATES NORMALLY.

MONITOR CONTROLLER B MODIFIED AND C CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT E6 SWITCH SETTINGS

| E6 CHIP SWITCH | 40 CHAR. 12 LINES | 80 CHAR. 12 LINES | 64 CHAR. 15/16 LINES | 80 CHAR. 24 LINES | 64 CHAR. 30 LINES | 40 CHAR. 24 LINES | STEP SCANS* |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| E6-1 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED |
| E6-2 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| E6-3 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | OPEN | CLOSED | OPEN | CLOSED | ** |
| E6-6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED | OPEN |
| E6-7 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | OPEN | CLOSED |
| E6-8** | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |

*USABLE ONLY ON 24 OR 30 LINE FORMAT. SPACING BETWEEN LINES IS ADJUSTABLE BY SETTING R35.

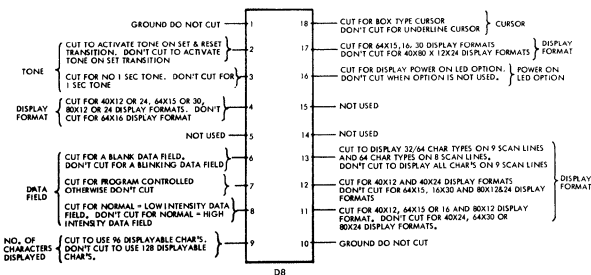
**SET AS INDICATED FOR 24 OR 30 LINE FORMAT.

*CLOSED FOR 16 LINE FORMAT

**E6-8 IS USED ON SOME MC'S (IT IS USED ON ALL 16 LINE MC'S).

NOTE: WHEN MC IS USED WITH SPLIT SCREEN DISPLAYS A JUMPER IS CONNECTED BETWEEN X12 PIN 15 AND X7 PIN 14.

MONITOR CONTROLLER B-16 CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT E6 SWITCH SETTINGS



MONITOR CONTROLLER F CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP D8 SETTINGS

Switch Chip L-8

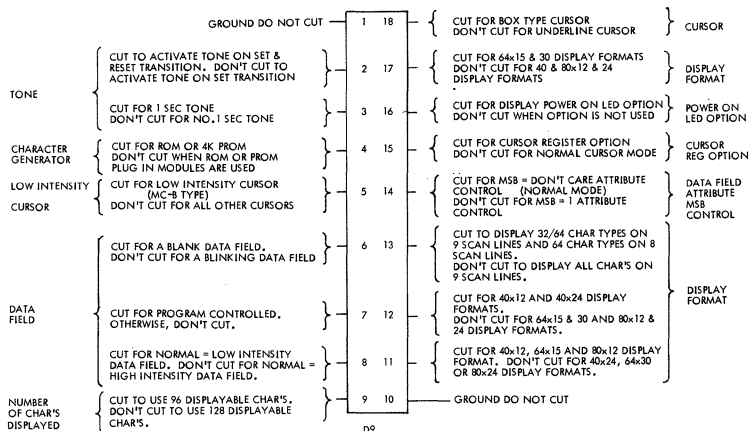
| | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 |
|---|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open |
| 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 3 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | See Below | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |

Options:

- Switch 5
Set to closed to disable the controlled data field feature.
- Switch 6
Set to closed to disable the 1-second tone option. (Tone will remain on as long as the corresponding bit in the LED byte is set.)
- Switch 7
When open the 1-second tone option will be triggered when bit 4 of the LED byte is either set or reset.
When closed, the tone will only respond to bit 4 being set. (Tone - switch 6 must also be open.)
- Switch 8
Closing disables the Display Power On option and returns this bit to software control.
- Switch Chip D9
These switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed at a higher or lower intensity level than normal:
- for HI Intensity - close ODD numbered switches and open others.
for LOW Intensity - close even numbered switches and open all others.
- Switches 1 and 2 are for part 0; switches 3 and 4 are for part 1;
Switches 5 and 6 are for part 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for part 3.

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

Figure 2-18. Monitor Controller Switch and Data Chip Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)



DIP SWITCH BETWEEN A1 & A2 — SET ALL TO OFF WHEN USING TWISTED PAIR TO DA.
SET ALL TO ON WHEN USING COAX.

DIP SWITCH E17/F17

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 | ON - 9 LINE LC CHARACTERS OFF - # OF CHAR LINES DETERMINED BY D9-13 |
| 2 | ON - 128 7 x 7 CHARACTERS OFF - WHEN 3 BELOW IS ON |
| 3 | ON - 96 CHAR (32 7 x 9 LC CHARACTERS) OFF - WHEN 2 ABOVE IS ON |
| 4 | NOT USED |

MONITOR CONTROLLER SWITCH & DATA CHIP D9 SETTINGS

Figure 2-18. Monitor Controller Switch and Data Chip Settings
(Sheet 2 of 2)

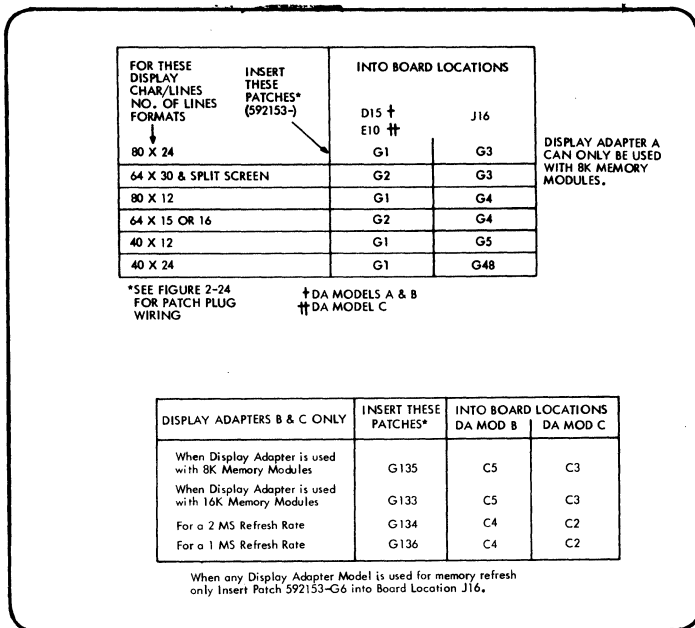


Figure 2-19. Display Adapter Character/Line Format Patch Plugs

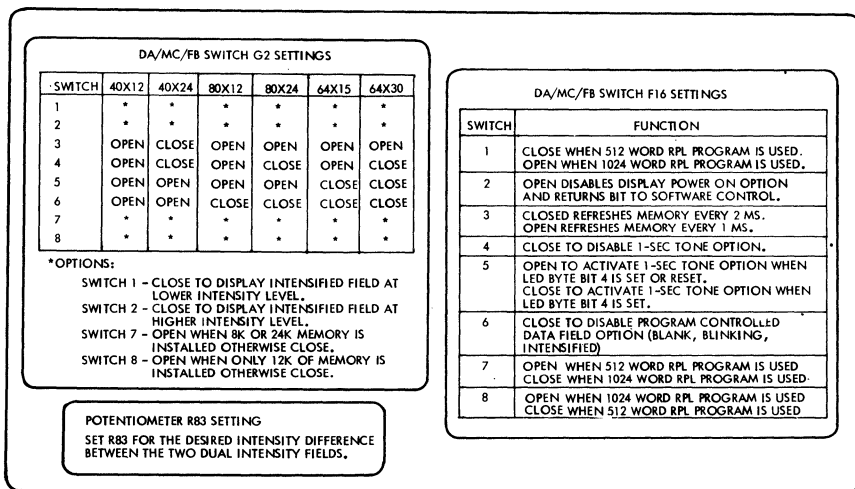


Figure 2-20. DA/MC/FB Switch and Intensity Potentiometer Settings

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|----------|--|--|--|---|------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| FOR THESE PRINTERS INSERT THESE PATCHES INTO THESE IOC LOCATIONS | TERMINET | | | | | TTY | | | | BOARDING PASS AND TICKET PRINTERS (VOGUE/D/AN) | | CENTRONICS PRINT SUB CHAR MODE | EXTEL PRINTER AR-11 | VASP SIEMENS TTY-100 | COSSOR 135-BAUD (NO FOR, 6- BIT NO PAR) | BRAATHENS TTY FD MODEL 82 | EXTEL PRINTER 165-BAUD | CENTRONICS REMOTE 1200-BAUD | DIABLO RS232 |
| | 300 BAUD | 1200 BAUD | 50 BAUD | 75 BAUD | 110 BAUD | WITH EOR | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PRINTER INTERFACE RATE | C ⁽¹⁾ | G203 | G204 | G197 | G198 | G199 | | | | G205 | G205 | G201 | G197 | G197 | | G198 | G202 | G204 | G203 |
| PRINTER INTERFACE MODE | C ⁽²⁾ | G256 | G256 | G257 | G257 | G257 | | | | G253 | G254 | G256 | G260 | G261 | | G262 | G263 | G255 | G265 |

FOR THESE EMULATORS INSERT THESE PATCHES INTO THESE IOC LOCATIONS

| | IPARS | 3270 REMOTE 3271 | 3275 | UNISCOPE | |
|--------|-------|------------------|------|----------|--|
| L1(8) | G190 | G191 | G191 | G189 | INTERLUPT LEVELS |
| L15(8) | G187 | G188 | G188 | G188 | DEVICE ADDRESSES |
| B13 | G192 | G192 | G192 | G192 | MODEM MODE** |
| B15(8) | G196 | G196 | G196 | G196 | MODEM BAUD RATE (4800, USED ONLY FOR LOOPBACK TESTING) |

*592153G-

**SYNCHRONOUS, FULL DUPLEX, EXT CLOCK DATA SET READY CONNECTED TO RX MODEM READY.



FOR THESE EMULATORS SET SWITCHES

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 3271/3275 | ON | OFF | ON | |
| IPARS | OFF | ON | OFF | |

SET SWITCH FOR IOC ADDRESS

| | |
|----------|-----------------|
| CLOSE 8 | 0 |
| CLOSE 7 | 1 |
| CLOSE 6 | 2 |
| CLOSE 5 | 3 |
| OPEN 5-8 | 4 JUMPER A TO E |
| OPEN 5-8 | 5 JUMPER A TO D |
| OPEN 5-8 | 6 JUMPER A TO C |
| OPEN 5-8 | 7 JUMPER A TO B |

NOTE JUMPER TERMINALS ARE NEAR LI

| MICRO PROGRAM SIZE | SWITCH CHIP AT J5 | | | | FROM LOCATIONS ON OUTBOARD MODULE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------|----------------|----|-------------|-------------|----------------|----|-------------|-------------|----------------|----|-------------|-------------|----------------|----|
| | SW1 | SW2 | SW3 | SW4 | U1 | | U2 | | U3 | | U4 | | U5 | | U6 | | U7 | | U8 | |
| | | | | | BITS 0-3 | | BITS 0-3 | | BITS 4-7 | | BITS 4-7 | | BITS 8-11 | | BITS 8-11 | | BITS 12-15 | | BITS 12-15 | |
| | | | | | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K | 1K | 2K |
| 256 WORDS | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | WORDS 0-255 | | | | | WORDS 0-255 | | | | WORDS 0-255 | | | | WORDS 0-255 | | |
| 512 WORDS | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | WORDS 0-255 | | WORDS 256-511 | | WORDS 0-255 | | WORDS 256-511 | | WORDS 0-255 | | WORDS 256-511 | | WORDS 0-255 | | WORDS 256-511 | |
| 768 WORDS | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-768 | | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-768 | | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-768 | | | WORDS 0-255 | WORDS 512-768 | |
| 1024 WORDS | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-1023 | | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-1023 | | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-1023 | | | WORDS 0-511 | WORDS 512-1023 | |
| NOTES: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| REF. TO TABLE 2-4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | ROM BITS 0-3 | | | | 4-7 | | | | 8-11 | | | | 12-15 | | | |

NOTE:
REFER TO TABLE 2-4 FOR PROM NUMBERS AND LOCATIONS

NOTE 1
PRINTER INTERFACE RATE PATCH C2

| BAUD RATE | PATCH 592153G- |
|-----------|----------------|
| 50 | G197 |
| 75 | G198 |
| 110 | G199 |
| 135 | G200 |
| 150 | G201 |
| 165 | G202 |
| 300 | G203 |
| 1200 | G204 |
| 4800 | G205 |

NOTE 2

DEMAND DATA 1 (RS232C) DATA TERM KEY RX DATA 2 RX DATA 3 STATUS SEND DATA IN

| BITS/CHAR | PATCH PINS | PARITY | PATCH PING |
|-----------|---------------|--------|--------------|
| 5 | 13-8 & 14-8 | ODD | 11-8 & 15-8 |
| 6 | 13-8 & 14-10 | EVEN | 11-8 & 15-10 |
| 7 | 13-10 & 14-8 | NONE | 11-10 |
| 8 | 13-10 & 14-10 | | |

NOTE 3

INTERLUPT PATCH LI

| DEVICE | 3271 | 3275 | IPARS | UNISCOPE |
|----------|------|------|-------|----------|
| TX MODEM | 8 | 8 | 4 | 5 |
| RX MODEM | 8 | 8 | 5 | 5 |
| PRINTER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |

SHORT DESIRED INT LEVEL TO ASSOCIATED DEVICE PIN

NOTE 4

STD DEVICE ADDRESSES FOR EMULATORS

| DEVICE | 3271 | IPARS | 3275 | UNISCOPE |
|----------|------|-------|------|----------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RX MODEM | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| TX MODEM | 2 | 5 | 2 | 2 |
| PRINTER | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| KEYBOARD | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |

NOTE: SHORT DESIRED PORT PIN TO DEVICE PIN

*DON'T FORGET TO JUMPER CASS FEED THROUGH (NEAR XJ4) TO EITHER +5V OR +7V FEED-THROUGH DEPENDING ON TYPE OF CASSETTE DRIVE USED

NOTE 5

MODEM LOOPBACK CONNECTOR WIRING FOR TESTING.
JUMPER XJ7 PINS:
2-3, 4-5, 6-8-12-23
AND 11-19-24.

NOTE: SEE FIGURE 2-24 FOR PATCH PLUG WIRING

Figure 2-21. IOC Patching and Switching.

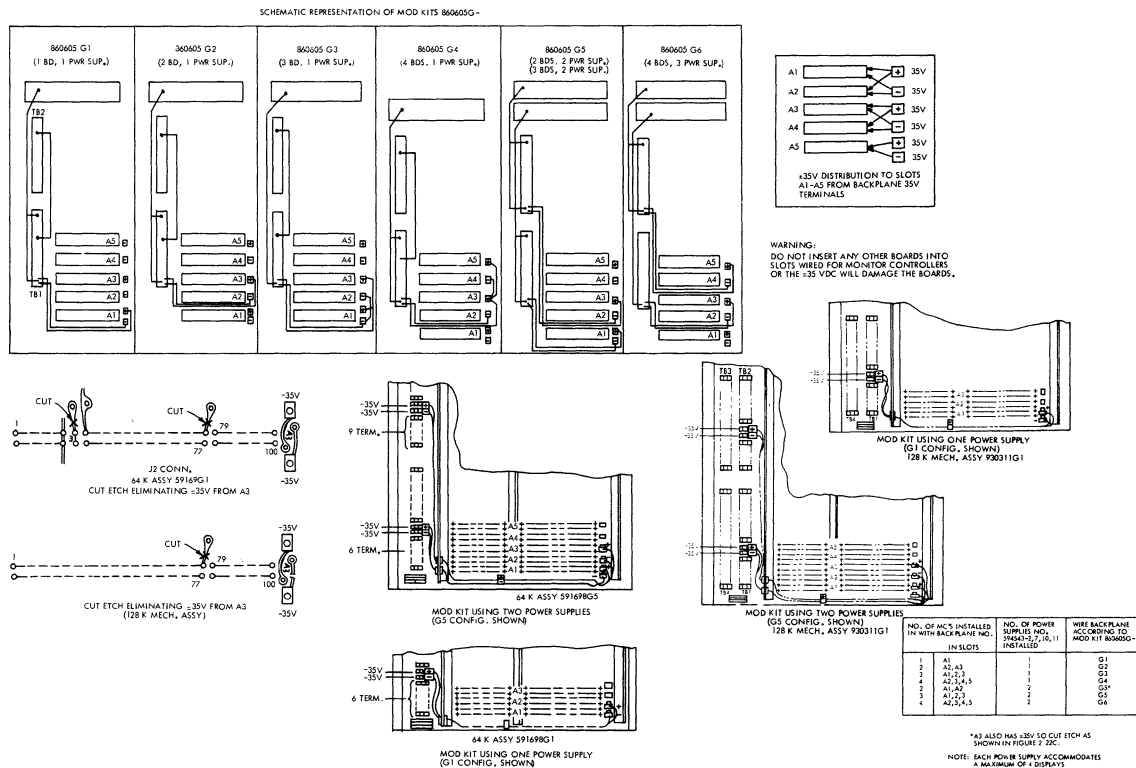
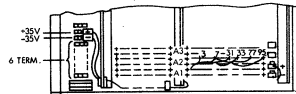
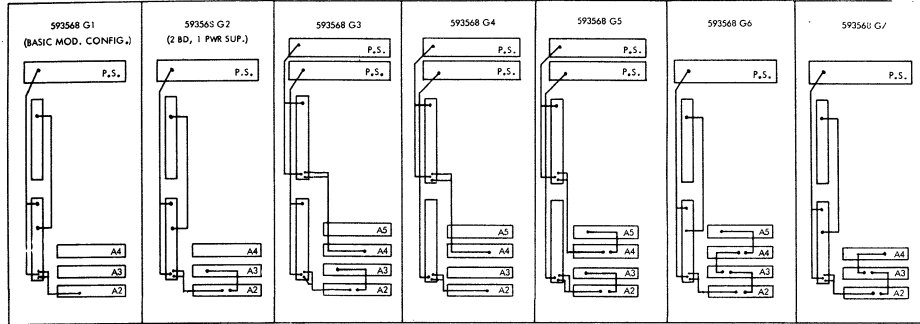


Figure 2-22. New 1020, 1020M, 1030 and 1030M Backplane Wiring Modifications for Different Numbers of Monitor Controllers

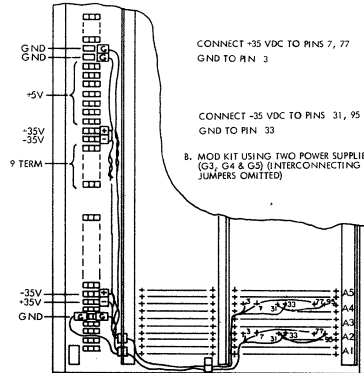
SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF MOD KITS



A. MOD KIT USING ONE POWER SUPPLY (G1, G2, G6, G7) (INTERCONNECTING JUMPERS OMITTED)

WARNING:

DO NOT INSERT ANY OTHER BOARDS INTO SLOTS WIRED FOR MONITOR CONTROLLERS OR THE -35 VDC WILL DAMAGE THE BOARDS.



CONNECT -35 VDC TO PINS 7, 77
GND TO PIN 3

CONNECT -35 VDC TO PINS 31, 95
GND TO PIN 33

B. MOD KIT USING TWO POWER SUPPLIES (G3, G4 & G5) (INTERCONNECTING JUMPERS OMITTED)

| NO. OF MONITOR CONTROLLERS INSTALLED IN MODEL 1020 WITH BACKPLANE | | NO. OF POWER SUPPLIES 594542-2, T, 10 OR 11 INSTALLED | | WIRE BACKPLANE ACCORDING TO MOD KIT 593568G- | |
|---|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| NO | MC IN SLOTS | | | | |
| 1 | A2 | 1 | | G1 | |
| 2 | A2, A3 | 1 | | G2* | |
| 3 | A2, 3, 4 | 1 | | G3* | |
| 4 | A2, 3, 4, 5 | 1 | | G6* | |
| 2 | A2, A4 | 2 | | G4 | |
| 3 | A2, 3, 4 | 2 | | G3* | |
| 4 | A2, 3, 4, 5 | 2 | | G5* | |

*DO NOT CONNECT MORE THAN A TOTAL OF 4 DISPLAYS TO EACH POWER SUPPLY

Figure 2-23. Old 1020 Backplane Wiring Modifications for Different Numbers of Monitor Controllers

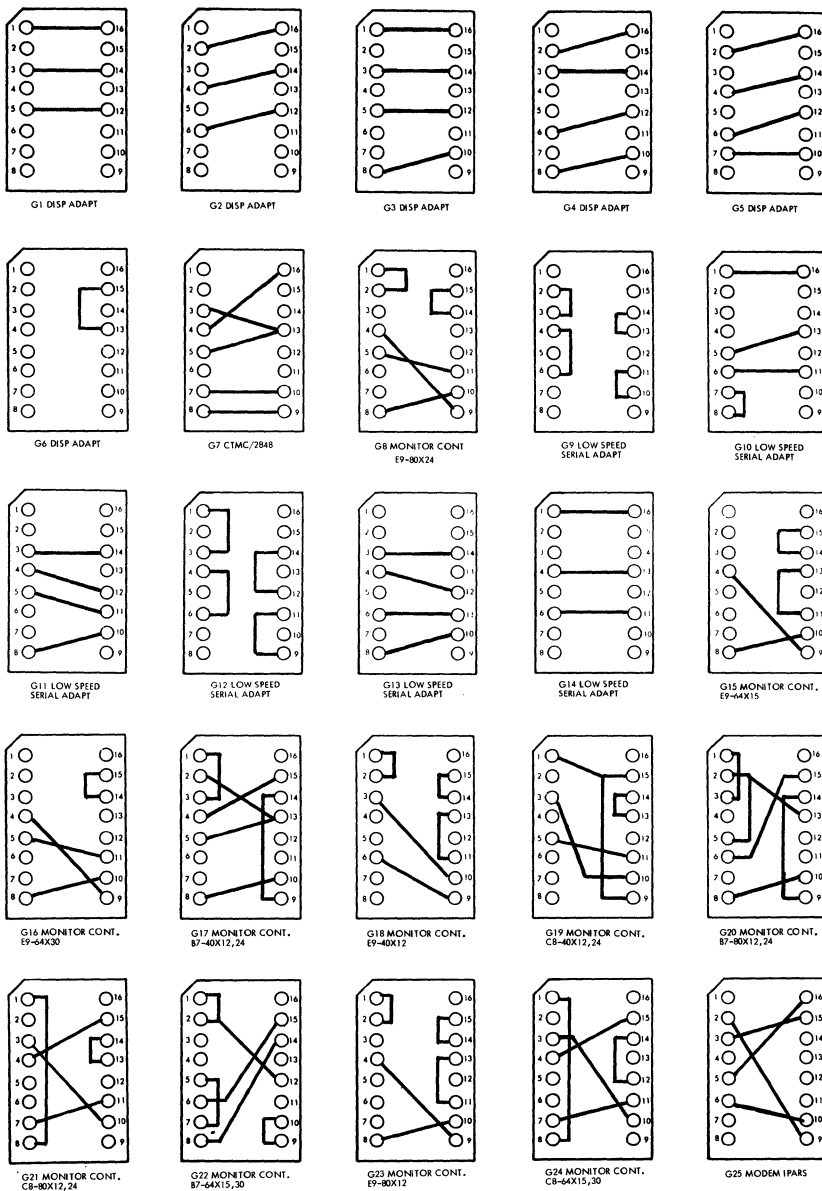
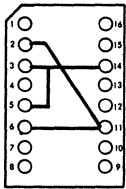
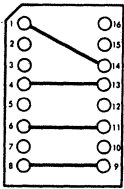


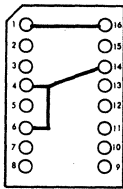
Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 1 of 12)



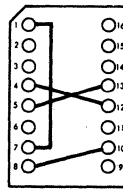
G26 MODERN 1PARS



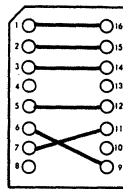
G27 MODERN 1PARS



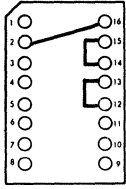
G28 MODERN 1PARS



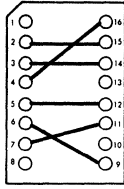
G29 CTMC/2848



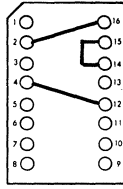
G30 CTMC/2848



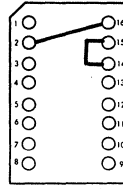
G31 CTMC/2848



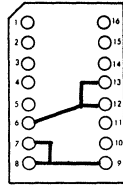
G32 CTMC/2848



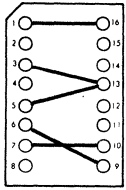
G33 CTMC/2848



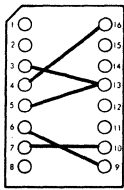
G34 CTMC/2848



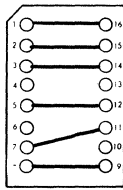
G35 CTMC/2848



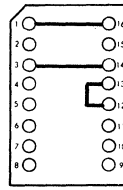
G36 CTMC/2848



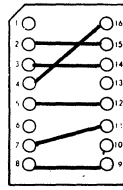
G37 CTMC/2848



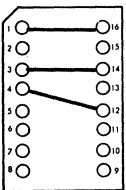
G38 CTMC/2848



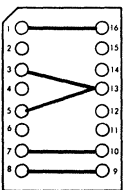
G39 CTMC/2848



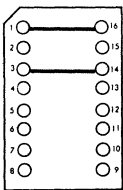
G40 CTMC/2848



G41 CTMC/2848



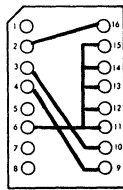
G42 CTMC/2848



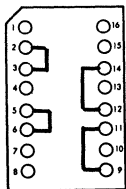
G43 CTMC/2848



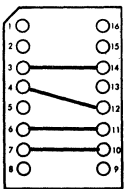
G44 LOW SPEED MUX



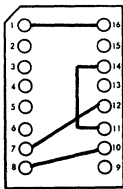
G45 LOW SPEED MUX



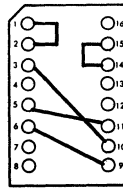
G46 L.S. SERIAL ADAPTER



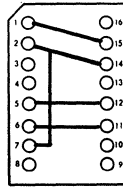
G47 L.S. SERIAL ADAPTER



G48 D15P ADAPT J16-40X24



G49 MONITOR CONT E9-40X24



G50 DOW JONES G4

Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 2 of 12)

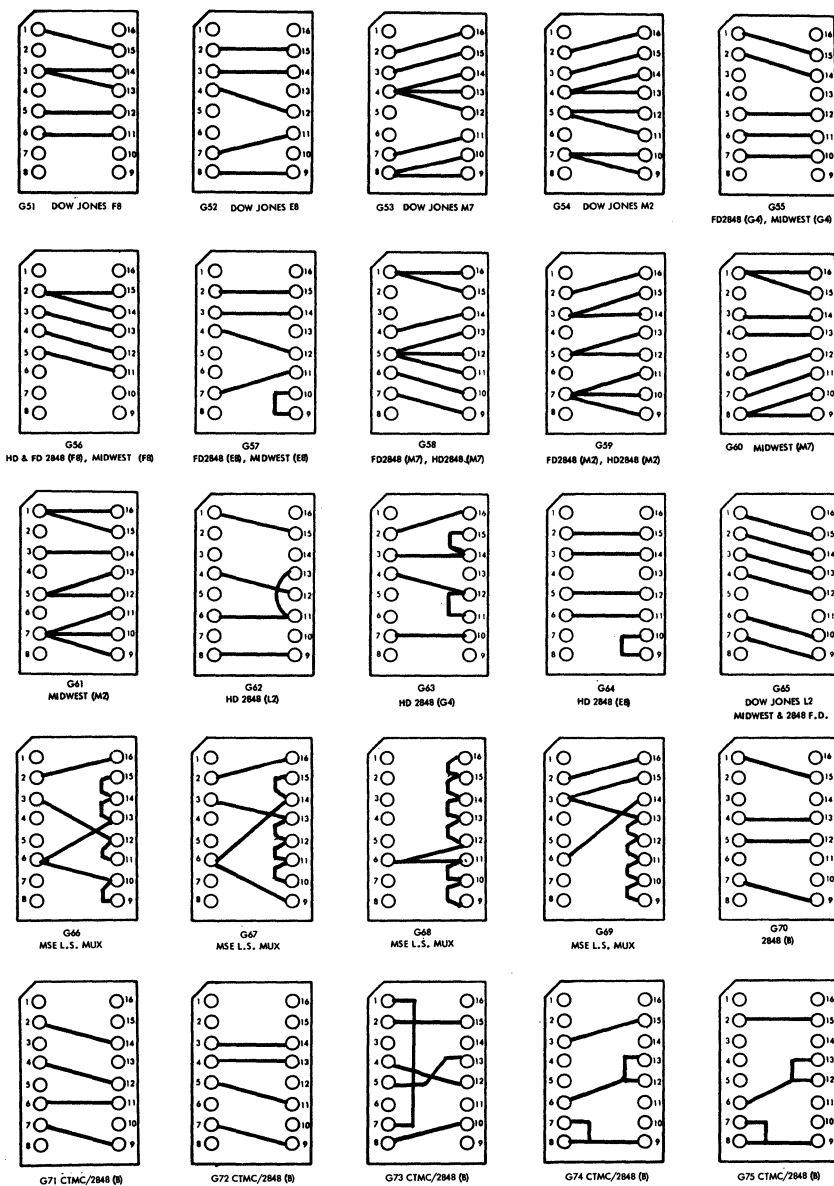
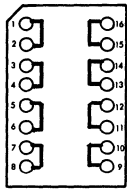
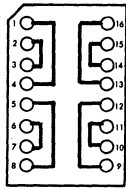


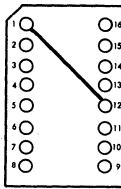
Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 3 of 12)



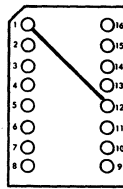
G76 KEYBOARD
STD 2560/PT I/PARS CONFRG.
(REPEAT KEY ADJ. TO SPACE BAR)



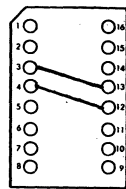
G77 KEYBOARD
STD I/PARS CONFIGURATION
(ENTER KEY ADJ. TO SPACE BAR)



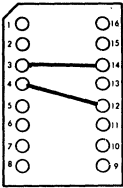
G78 L.S. MUX
MID-WEST STOCK
ADDRESS PATCH SECOND
L.S. MUX BD.



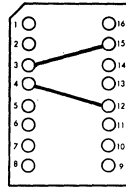
G79 DISC FILE CONTROLLER
(SAME AS G78)



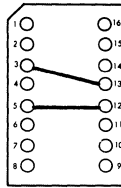
G80 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 0 TO 3



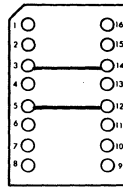
G81 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 4 TO 7



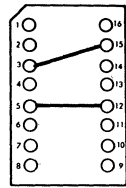
G82 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 8 TO 7



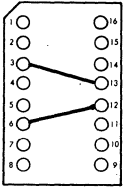
G83 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 8 TO 8



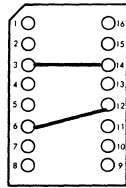
G84 C/C
DEVICE ADD. C TO F



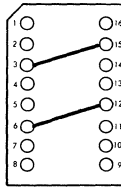
G85 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 8 TO F



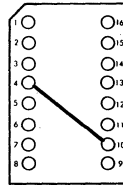
G86 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 0 TO 3
OR 8 TO 8



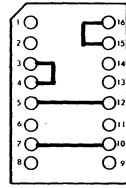
G87 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 4 TO 7
OR C TO F



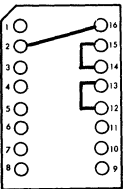
G88 C/C
DEVICE ADD. 0 TO F



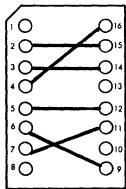
G89 C/C
INTERRUPT LEVEL



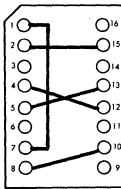
G90 28488 (3270)
(Z1)



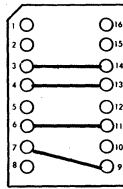
G91 28488 (3270)
(07)
(SAME AS G31)



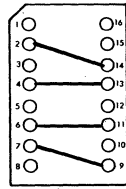
G92 28488 (3270)
(J18) FULL DUPLEX
(SAME AS G32)



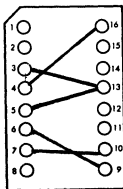
G93 28488 (3270)
(A1) FULL DUPLEX



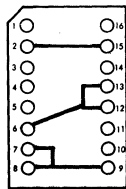
G94 28488 (3270)
(Z4)



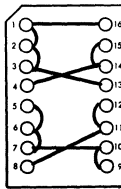
G95 28488 (3270)
(Z3)



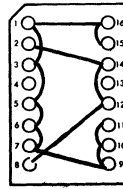
G96 28488 (3270)
(J18) HALF DUPLEX
(SAME AS G37)



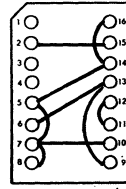
G97 28488 (3270)
(A1) HALF DUPLEX
(SAME AS G75)



G98 MISA ADAPT
(M5) 300 BAUD



G99 MISA ADAPT
M5 1200 BAUD



G100 MISA ADAPT
B2 (TERMINET WITH EOR)

Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 4 of 12)

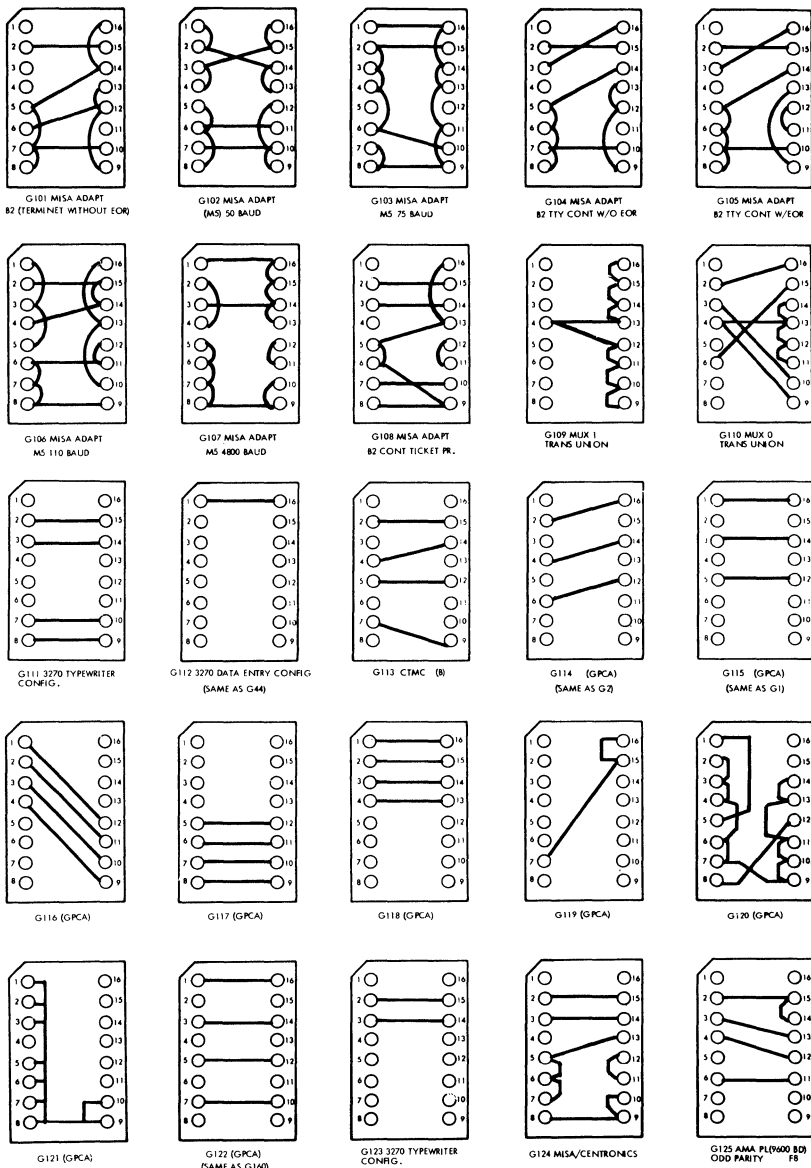


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 5 of 12)

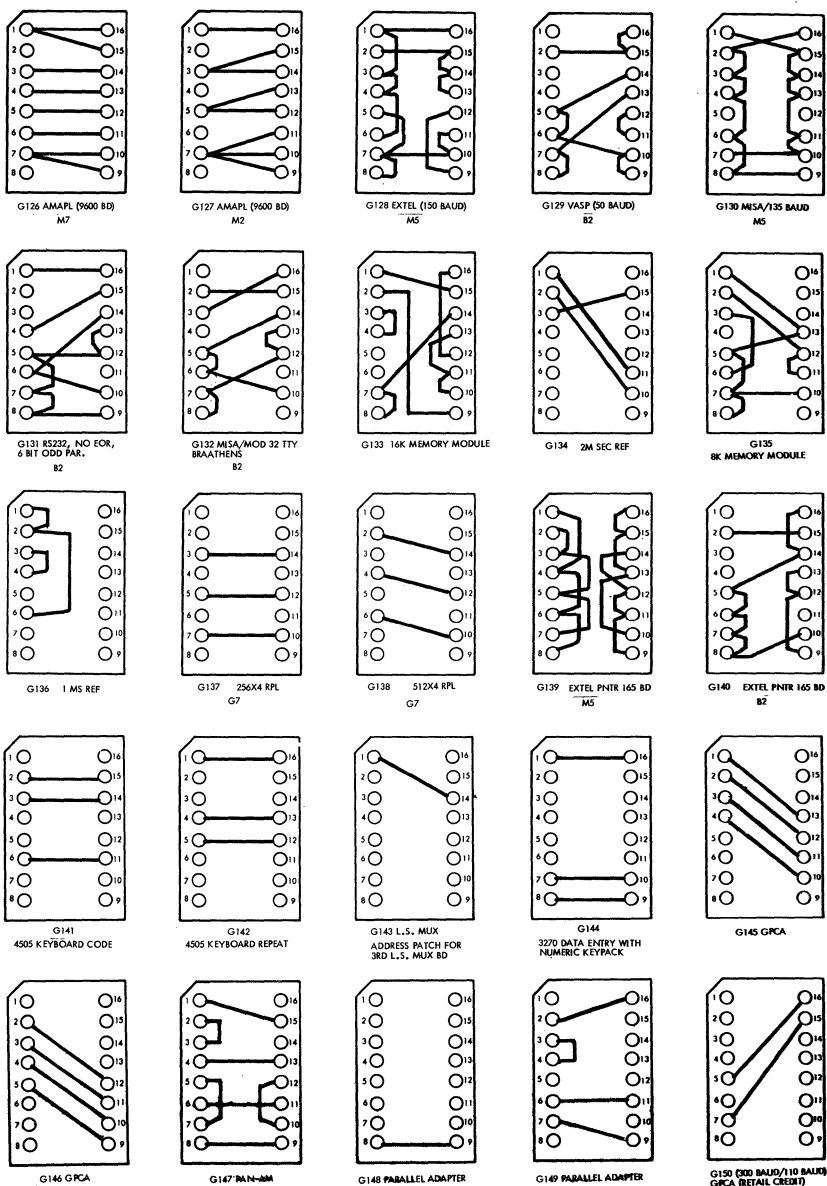


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 6 of 12)

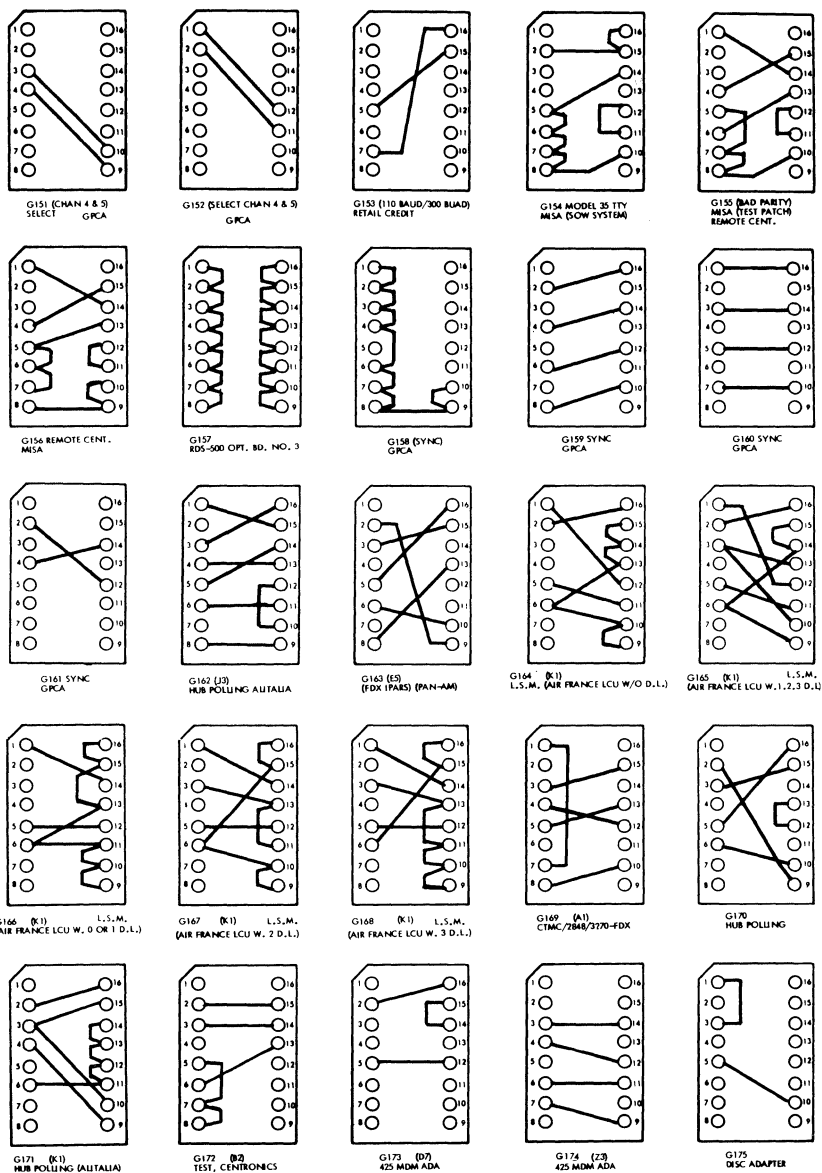


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 7 of 12)

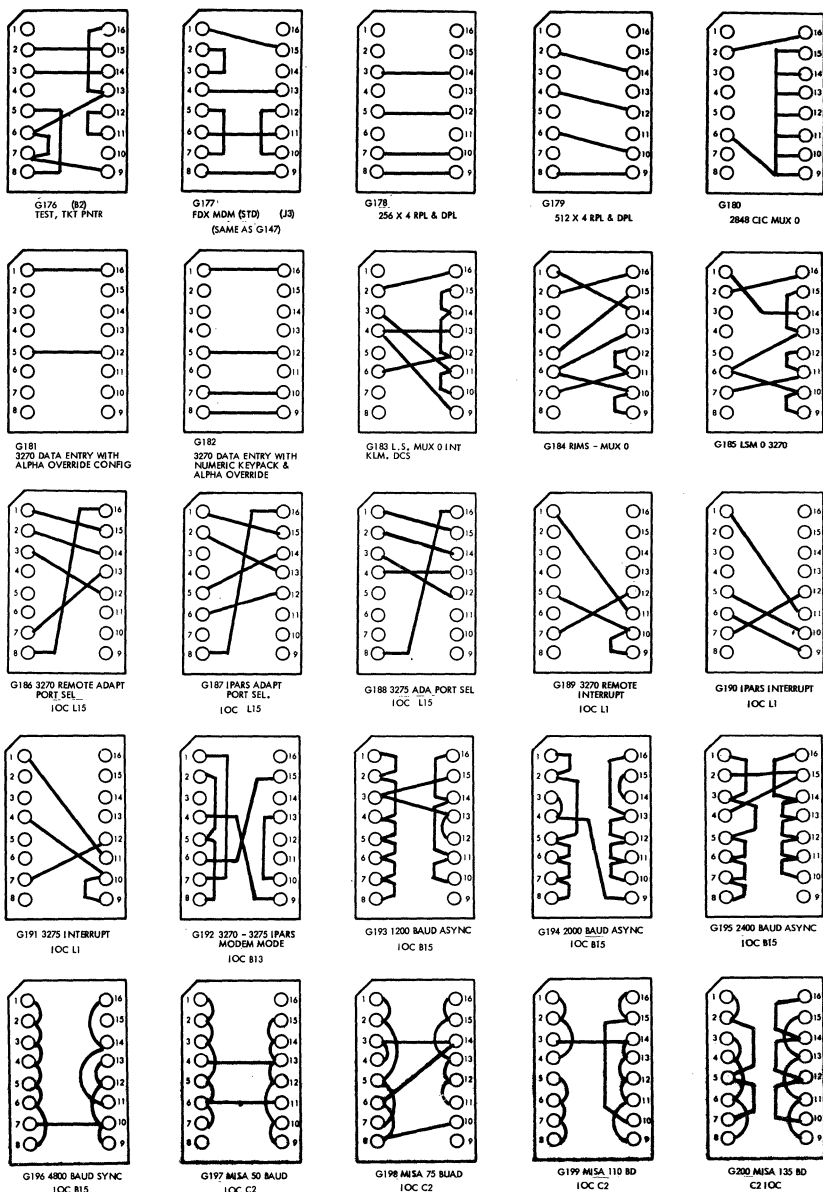


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 8 of 12)

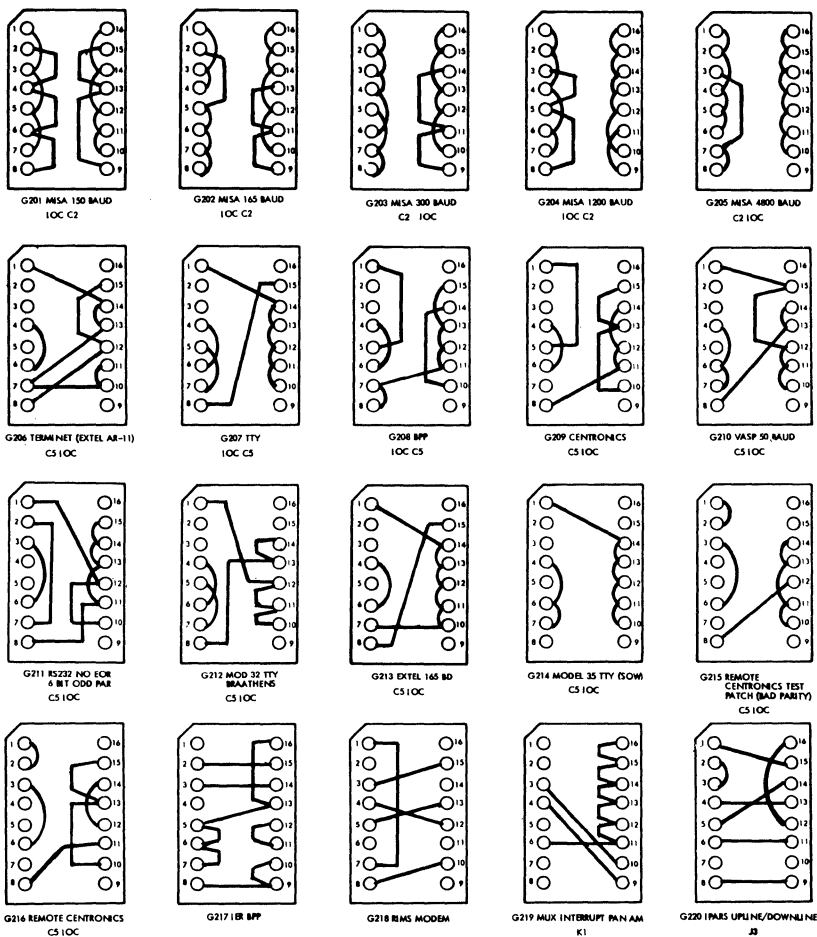


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 9 of 12)

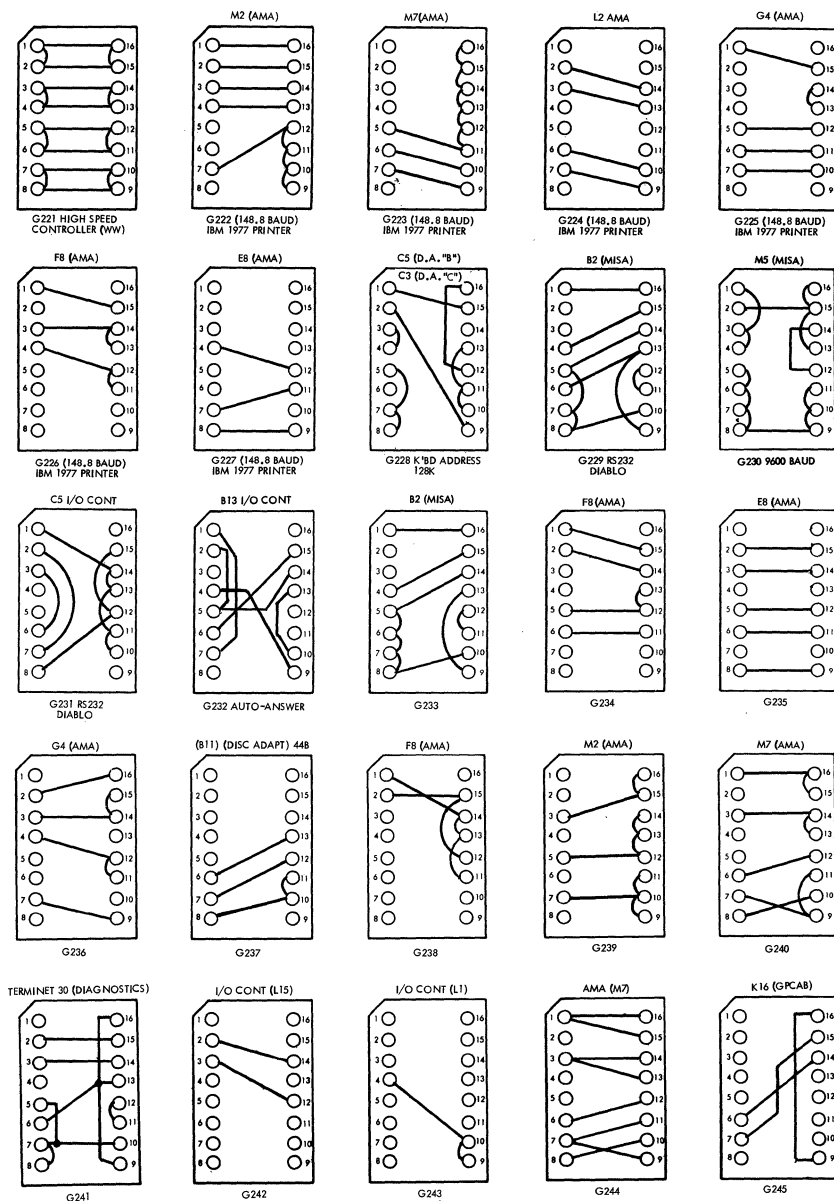


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 10 of 12)

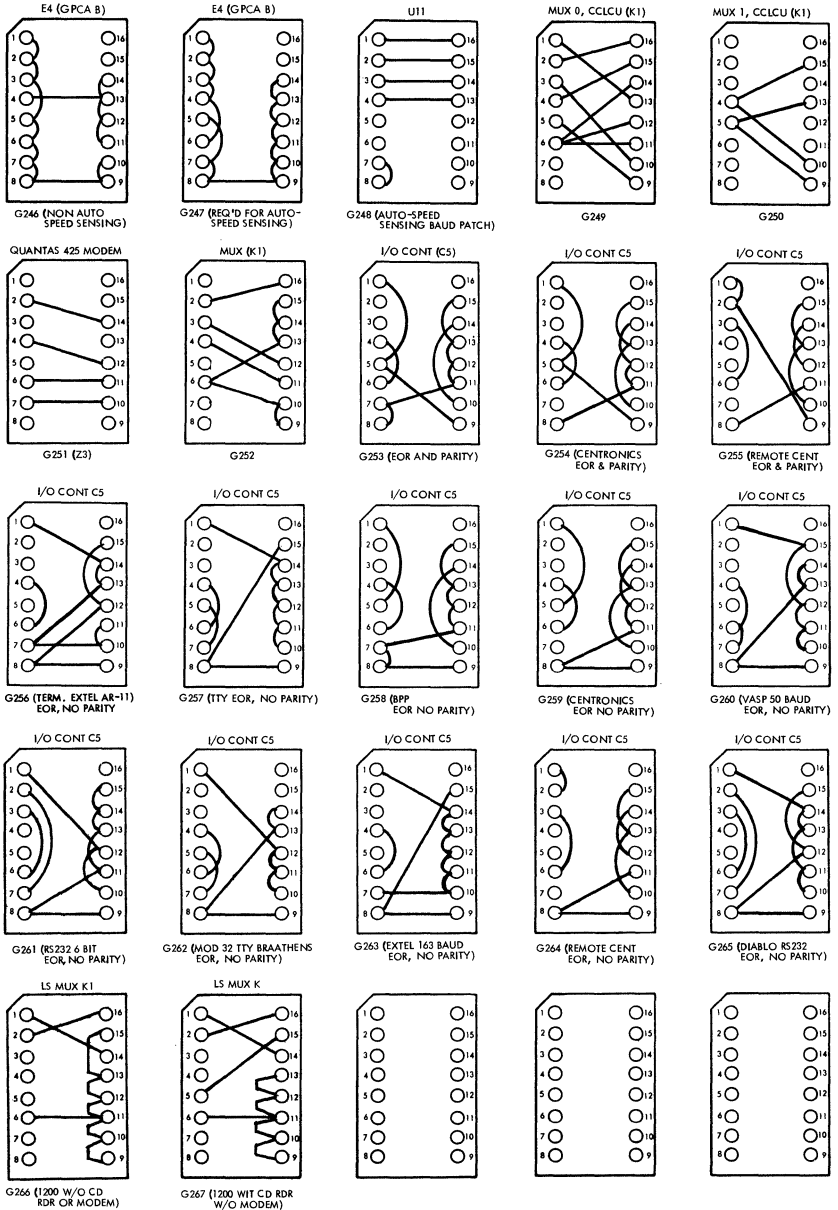
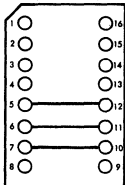


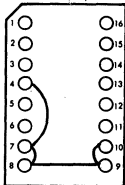
Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 11 of 12)

(B11) (DISC ADAPT) 31



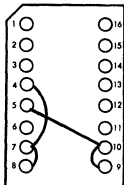
G271

TYPE 1 HIL/HIL



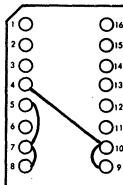
G272

TYPE 2 HIL/TIL



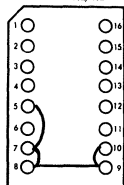
G273

TYPE 3 TIL/HIL



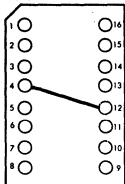
G274

TYPE 4 TIL/TIL



G275

DISC FILE CONTROLLER
POS. NI



G276

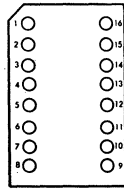
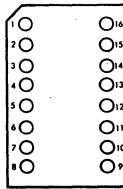
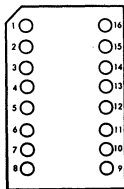
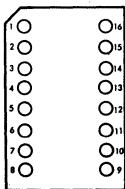
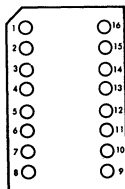
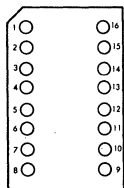
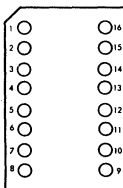
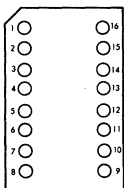
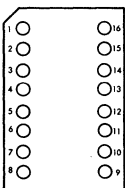
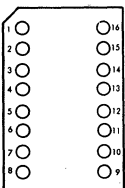
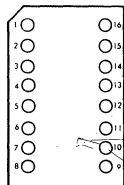
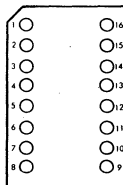
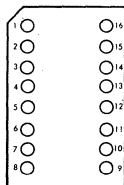
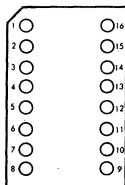
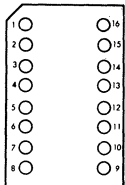
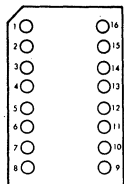
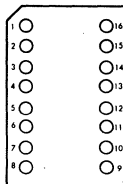
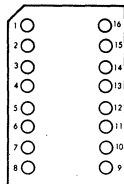
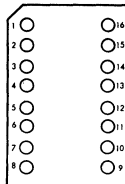


Figure 2-24. Patch Plug Wiring (Sheet 12 of 12)

CHAPTER 3. THEORY OF OPERATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | <u>Page</u> |
|--------|--|-------------|
| | Section 1 | |
| 3.1 | Processing Unit Interfaces and Input/Output Facilities | 3-5 |
| 3.1.1 | General | 3-5 |
| 3.1.2 | Input/Output Bus | 3-5 |
| 3.1.3 | Processor/Memory Bus | 3-12 |
| 3.1.4 | Display Adapter/Memory Bus | 3-15 |
| 3.1.5 | Multiplex Channel Controller / I/O Device Adapter Bus | 3-18 |
| 3.1.6 | Rapidbus | 3-22 |
| 3.1.7 | Channel Interface Controller/360 Bus | 3-22 |
| 3.1.8 | Priority Interrupt Facility | 3-22 |
| 3.1.9 | Do I/O - Initiating Activity on the Input/Output Bus | 3-26 |
| 3.1.10 | Testing I/O Device Status on the IOB | 3-39 |
| | Section 2 | |
| 3.2 | Processing Unit Circuit Board Descriptions | 3-45 |
| 3.2.1 | Processor Operation | 3-45 |
| 3.2.2 | Feature Board Operation | 3-61 |
| 3.2.3 | Memory Operation | 3-75 |
| 3.2.4 | Multiplex Channel Controller | 3-82 |
| 3.2.5 | Motherboard Description | 3-91 |
| 3.2.6 | Display Adapter | 3-92 |
| 3.2.7 | Monitor Controller Operation | 3-111 |
| 3.2.8 | Cabinet Backplane Wiring | 3-117 |
| 3.2.9 | Keyboard Adapter Operation | 3-119 |
| 3.2.10 | Badge Reader Operation | 3-120 |
| 3.2.11 | Card Reader Adapter Operation | 3-123 |
| 3.2.12 | Serial Adapter Operation | 3-129 |
| 3.2.13 | Multiple Interface Serial Adapter Operation | 3-134 |
| 3.2.14 | Modem Adapter 2331 Operation | 3-139 |
| 3.2.15 | Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, 2334 Operation | 3-150 |
| 3.2.16 | Modem Adapter 2341 Operation | 3-156 |
| 3.2.17 | General Purpose Communication Adapter Operation | 3-166 |
| 3.2.18 | Cassette Adapter Operation | 3-175 |
| 3.2.19 | Disc Controller/Adapter Operation | 3-181 |
| 3.2.20 | Channel Interface Controller | 3-191 |
| 3.2.21 | Input-Output Controller (IOC) Operation | 3-210 |
| 3.2.22 | Parallel Adapter Operation | 3-218 |
| 3.2.23 | DA/MC/FB Operation | 3-223 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| Section 3 | |
| 3.2.24 PTS Rapidbus Interface Operation | 3-230 |
| 3.2.25 Display Adapter Memory Operation | 3-233 |
| 3.2.26 Asynchronous Data Processor Operation | 3-238 |
| 3.2.27 Synchronous Data Link Control Adapter Operation | 3-244 |
| 3.2.28 IPARS Controller Operation | 3-253 |
| 3.2.29 Magnetic Tape Controller Operation | 3-262 |
| 3.2.30 Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Operation | 3-271 |
| 3.3 Data Display/SAM Display Circuit Description | 3-276 |
| 3.3.1 General | 3-276 |
| 3.3.2 Data Display Operation | 3-278 |
| 3.3.3 SAM Display Operation | 3-281 |
| 3.3.4 Display Indicators | 3-287 |
| 3.3.5 Keyboard | 3-287 |
| 3.4 Power Supplies | 3-294 |
| 3.4.1 General | 3-294 |
| 3.4.2 Processing Unit Power Supply Circuit Description | 3-294 |
| 3.4.3 Remote Concentrator Model 4301 Power Supply Circuit Description | 3-299 |
| 3.4.4 Remote Concentrator Model 4302 Power Supply SW1000 Circuit Description | 3-300 |
| 3.4.5 Processing Unit Models 1005 and 1014 Power Supply SW2000 Circuit Description | 3-302 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| | |
|--|------|
| 3-1 PTS-100 Input/Output System | 3-7 |
| 3-2 Processor Input/Output Interface Timing Diagram (2 Sheets) | 3-8 |
| 3-3 Processor Write to Memory Timing Diagram | 3-13 |
| 3-4 Processor Read from Memory Timing Diagram | 3-13 |
| 3-5 Display Adapter Read from Memory Timing Diagram | 3-18 |
| 3-6 Multiplex Channel Controller — Input/Output Device Adapter DIO and RIO Status Timing | 3-20 |
| 3-7 Multiplex Channel Controller — Input/Output Device Adapter Data Transfer Timing | 3-21 |
| 3-8 Multiplex Channel Controller — Input/Output Device Adapter ICB Transfer Timing | 3-21 |
| 3-9 Interrupt Priority Levels in the PTS-100 | 3-23 |
| 3-10 Interrupt Packet Format | 3-23 |
| 3-11 Typical Byte Transfer from Controller to Memory | 3-30 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| 3-12 I/O Packet (PIOT) Format | 3-32 |
| 3-13 PTS-100 Processor | 3-46 |
| 3-14 PTS-100 Processor, Block Diagram | 3-47 |
| 3-15 Feature Boards | 3-62 |
| 3-16 Feature Board, Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-63 |
| 3-17 IPL Program Functional Sequence (2 Sheets) | 3-64 |
| 3-18 IPL Program 593614 (4 Sheets) | 3-67 |
| 3-19 Feature Board A Chip Switches | 3-71 |
| 3-20 Alternate IPL Load Device Address Assignments | 3-74 |
| 3-21 16K Memory Module | 3-76 |
| 3-22 Module Memory Organization | 3-78 |
| 3-23 Memory, Functional Block Diagram | 3-79 |
| 3-24 Multiplex Channel Controller | 3-83 |
| 3-25 Multiplex Channel Controller, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-84 |
| 3-26 Multiplex Channel Controller, Flow Diagram (4 Sheets) | 3-87 |
| 3-27 Motherboard with I/O Adapter | 3-91 |
| 3-28 Motherboard Simplified Screw Switch, Wiring Diagram | 3-92 |
| 3-29 Display Adapter | 3-93 |
| 3-30 Display Adapter Simplified Block Diagram | 3-94 |
| 3-31 80 Character By 24 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-101 |
| 3-32 64 Characters By 30 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-104 |
| 3-33 40 Character By 24 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-105 |
| 3-34 80 Character By 12 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-106 |
| 3-35 40 Character By 12 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-107 |
| 3-36 64 Character By 15 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller | 3-108 |
| 3-37 Monitor Controller FPC Board (with Cable Adapter Transmitter Module) | 3-109 |
| 3-38 Monitor Controller, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-112 |
| 3-39 Monitor Controller Models D, F and K Front End and Cable Adapter Simplified Block Diagram | 3-116 |
| 3-40 Keyboard Adapter | 3-121 |
| 3-41 Badge Reader | 3-122 |
| 3-42 Badge Reader, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-122 |
| 3-43 Card Reader Adapter | 3-124 |
| 3-44 Card Reader Adapter, Block Diagram | 3-125 |
| 3-45 Data Bus Bit Format | 3-128 |
| 3-46 Serial Adapter | 3-129 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 3-47 Serial Adapter, Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-131 |
| 3-48 Serial Adapter, Functional Flow Diagram | 3-133 |
| 3-49 Multiple Interface Serial Adapter | 3-135 |
| 3-50 MISA Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-137 |
| 3-51 Modem Adapter 860820 | 3-140 |
| 3-52 Modem Adapter Model 2331, Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-143 |
| 3-53 Modem Adapter Model 2331, Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-147 |
| 3-54 Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, and 2334 | 3-150 |
| 3-55 Modem Adapter 2332, 2333, 2334 Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-152 |
| 3-56 Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, 2334 Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-155 |
| 3-57 Modem Adapter 2341 | 3-157 |
| 3-58 Modem Adapter 2341 Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-160 |
| 3-59 Modem Adapter 2341 Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram | 3-163 |
| 3-60 General Purpose Communication Adapter | 3-166 |
| 3-61 IPARS CCLCU Typical Configuration | 3-168 |
| 3-62 General Purpose Communication Adapter, Block Diagram | 3-169 |
| 3-63 Cassette Adapter C | 3-176 |
| 3-64 Cassette Adapter, Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-177 |
| 3-65 Biphase Data Encoding and Cassette Tape Format | 3-178 |
| 3-66 Disc Controller | 3-182 |
| 3-67 Disc Adapter, Block Diagram | 3-183 |
| 3-68 Disc Data Format | 3-186 |
| 3-69 Disc Controller, Block Diagram | 3-187 |
| 3-70 ROM Word Format | 3-189 |
| 3-71 Disc Controller PIOT Table | 3-191 |
| 3-72 Channel Interface Controller | 3-192 |
| 3-73 CIC Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-196 |
| 3-74 CIC - 360/370 Timing | 3-197 |
| 3-75 Start Controller Packet | 3-200 |
| 3-76 I/O Device Packet | 3-203 |
| 3-77 Input/Output Controller (IOC) | 3-211 |
| 3-78 IOC Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-214 |
| 3-79 Parallel Adapter | 3-219 |
| 3-80 Parallel Adapter Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-221 |
| 3-81 DA/MC/FB | 3-224 |
| 3-82 DA/MC/FB Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-225 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

| | | |
|-------|---|-------|
| 3-82 | DA/MC/FB Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-225 |
| 3-83 | DA/MC/FB Clock Outputs | 3-226 |
| 3-84 | PTS RBI | 3-230 |
| 3-85 | PTS-100 Rapidbus Interface Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-231 |
| 3-86 | DAM 2 | 3-234 |
| 3-87 | DAM Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-235 |
| 3-88 | DAM 2 Backplane Locations | 3-239 |
| 3-89 | Asynchronous Data Processor | 3-240 |
| 3-90 | ADP Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-242 |
| 3-91 | ADP Instruction Packet | 3-243 |
| 3-92 | SDLC Adapter | 3-245 |
| 3-93 | SDLC Frame Format | 3-247 |
| 3-94 | SDLC Simplified Circuit Block Diagram | 3-250 |
| 3-95 | IPARS Controller 930452 | 3-254 |
| 3-96 | IPARS Controller (1001) Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-255 |
| 3-97 | IPARS Controller (1001A) Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-256 |
| 3-98 | Magnetic Tape Controller and System Cabling | 3-263 |
| 3-99 | Magnetic Tape Formats | 3-264 |
| 3-100 | Magnetic Tape Controller Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-266 |
| 3-101 | Magnetic Tape Controller DIO and RIO Instruction Format | 3-267 |
| 3-102 | MTC Packet Format | 3-268 |
| 3-103 | Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Reader | 3-272 |
| 3-104 | Data Display Terminal | 3-276 |
| 3-105 | CRT Display Character Presentation | 3-279 |
| 3-106 | Character Format | 3-279 |
| 3-107 | Data Display, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-280 |
| 3-108 | Display Timing Diagram | 3-280 |
| 3-109 | SAM Display, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-281 |
| 3-110 | SAM Display Analog Board Simplified Block Diagram | 3-282 |
| 3-111 | SAM Display Control Logic Board, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-284 |
| 3-112 | SAM Slave Display Mux Logic Board, Simplified Block Diagram | 3-287 |
| 3-113 | Keyboard Key Code (2 Sheets) | 3-288 |
| 3-114 | Ohmtec Keyboard, Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-291 |
| 3-115 | Licon Keyboard, Simplified Circuit Diagram | 3-293 |
| 3-116 | Model 1020/1025 and 1030 DC Power Distribution to Board Slots | 3-296 |
| 3-117 | Acme 61370 Power Supply for Processor Cabinet | 3-298 |
| 3-118 | Faratron FR1462 Power Supply for Processor Cabinet | 3-298 |
| 3-119 | Acme 61243 Power Supply for Remote Concentrator Cabinet | 3-300 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

| | | <u>Page</u> |
|-------|---|-------------|
| 3-120 | Low Profile Remote Concentrator Power Supply | 3-301 |
| 3-121 | Processing Unit Models 1005 and 1014 Power Supply | 3-303 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | | |
|------|--|-------|
| 3-1 | Processor DMA Input/Output Bus Signals | 3-9 |
| 3-2 | Processor/Memory Bus Signals | 3-14 |
| 3-3 | Display Adapter/Mux/Memory Bus Signal | 3-16 |
| 3-4 | Multiplex Controller/I/O Device Adapter Bus Signals | 3-19 |
| 3-5 | Controller Order Codes | 3-32 |
| 3-6 | I/O Device Order Codes | 3-35 |
| 3-7 | Status and ICB Bit Assignment | 3-40 |
| 3-8 | Condition Bit Setting | 3-49 |
| 3-9 | Processor Instructions | 3-54 |
| 3-10 | Function Code Instructions | 3-83 |
| 3-11 | Interrupt Condition Byte | 3-86 |
| 3-12 | Keyboard Sequencing | 3-96 |
| 3-13 | Display Data Memory Buffer Locations and Keyboard Addresses | 3-98 |
| 3-14 | LED Memory Buffer Assignments | 3-100 |
| 3-15 | Communication Line Configuration | 3-167 |
| 3-16 | Disc Drive Interface Signals | 3-185 |
| 3-17 | Order Byte Codes | 3-188 |
| 3-18 | ICB Register Format | 3-190 |
| 3-19 | Status Register Format | 3-190 |
| 3-20 | DA/MC/FB LED and Display Data Memory Buffer Assignments and Keyboard Addresses | 3-227 |
| 3-21 | DAM Display Buffer and Keyboard Address Assignment | 3-237 |
| 3-22 | SDLC Status & ICB | 3-246 |
| 3-23 | Data Display/SAM Display Specifications | 3-277 |
| 3-24 | Power Supply Specifications | 3-295 |
| 3-25 | Processing Unit Power Supply Output Voltages and Configurations | 3-297 |

Section 1

3.1 Processing Unit Interfaces and Input/Output Facilities

3.1.1 General

The PTS-100 has four types of I/O operations: keyboard data input, display refresh data output, high speed device I/O, and low speed device I/O (multiplex channel). All I/O operations except the display refresh are performed over the processor direct memory access input/output bus (IOB). Data to refresh the displays is sent out to the displays directly from memory via display adapters and monitor controllers. The input/output system is shown in Figure 3-1.

Controller servicing on the IOB is on a fixed dual priority basis, with each controller having two levels of priority. The controller that is plugged in electrically nearest to the processor has the highest and lowest priorities. The next controller in line has the second highest and second lowest priorities, etc. These interrupt priorities are separate from those for the processor priority interrupt facility (paragraph 3.1.8) which is used to alert the processor to interrupt conditions in the controllers. I/O device servicing and the multiplex channel controller / I/O device adapter bus is also on a fixed priority basis, with device adapter 7 having the highest priority and adapter 0 having the lowest priority. In either case, the interrupts are serviced in ascending priorities, with all higher priority interrupts serviced before a lower priority interrupt can be serviced.

3.1.2 Input/Output Bus

All processor I/O transfers take place over the input/output bus (IOB), initiated by the processor and under control of the attached controllers. A data transfer rate of approximately one megabyte per second can be transferred over the I/O bus. The controllers permit attachment of disc memories, magnetic tape transports, and host processor channel interfaces, as well as other special interfaces. Up to ten high speed controllers and one to three low speed multiplexer channel controllers may be attached to the IOB, depending upon the PTS-100 system configuration. However, all controllers cannot be connected at the same time. Data is transferred to and from memory over a bidirectional 16 bit data bus in the IOB. The processor also uses this bus to address and control the I/O devices through their respective controllers. The CE console and feature board also attach to the IOB. The feature board contains the IPL and RPL programs, watchdog and interval timers, and the program load configuration controls. It communicates with the processor over the IOB and sends the program load information to the processor over the CPU/memory bus.

The timing of the signals on the IOB is shown in Figure 3-2, and the signal functions are described in Table 3-1. I/O device memory requests have priority over processor memory requests. Data transferred between processor and controllers is held valid for one or two processor arithmetic logic (ALU) cycles. Data transferred from a controller to the processor is put on the bus only when a device is selected and only for the amount of time that the data requesting control line is active. Control lines requesting data (status-in, address-in, data-in) are valid for two processor ALU cycles. Two processor instructions are used for all input/output operations, Do I/O and Read I/O. Both instructions have two arguments, the accumulator (ACC) and the memory effective address (EA). The Do I/O instruction initiates all I/O operations, and the Read I/O is used to read and reset I/O device status.

3.1.2.1 Do I/O. The Do I/O (DIO) instruction (2 in Figure 3-2) is issued to initiate either a start or a stop operation. The stop DIO instruction stops the I/O operation. It is initially used to clear all memory requests, reset the ICB and interrupts, and place the I/O device adapter in a ready not busy state. It requires no reply from the addressed controller. The start DIO instruction initiates an I/O operation. It consists of two 16 bit words: one contains the instruction and the other contains the effective address (EA) in memory of word 0 of a Physical Input Output Table (PIOT), which has all the information required to execute a particular input or output operation (see Figure 3-12 for the PIOT and Section 3.1.9 for the start Do I/O instruction). The controller stores the EA and replies to a start DIO instruction (3 in Figure 3-2) by raising the CYC Request line, putting the memory address of the first PIOT word back on the processor data bus, and putting a function code 7 (4 in Figure 3-2) on the function code bus. The processor reads the function code and sends the first PIOT word to the controller, where the controller and device order codes are extracted, stored in a stack and the device order code also sent to the associated I/O device adapter. The order codes specify search and translate functions to the controller and the functions to be performed by the I/O device adapter. This completes the I/O initialization sequence for the multiplexer (other I/O controllers fetch and store the entire I/O packet at this time (see Figure 3-12). When an I/O device requests a read, write or ICB operation, depending on the device order code the associated controller responds to the request for service by sending instructions to the processor over the function code bus (4 of Figure 3-2). These instructions cause the processor to perform the desired operation. I/O controllers other than the IOC and multiplexer also send to the processor the address in memory where the data is to be read from or written into. These controllers maintain the packets until they are complete, whereupon they return all or part to the program.

In the case of the IOC and multiplexer, the packets are maintained in memory by the processor. They are updated by the processor under the direction of the IOC or multiplexer.

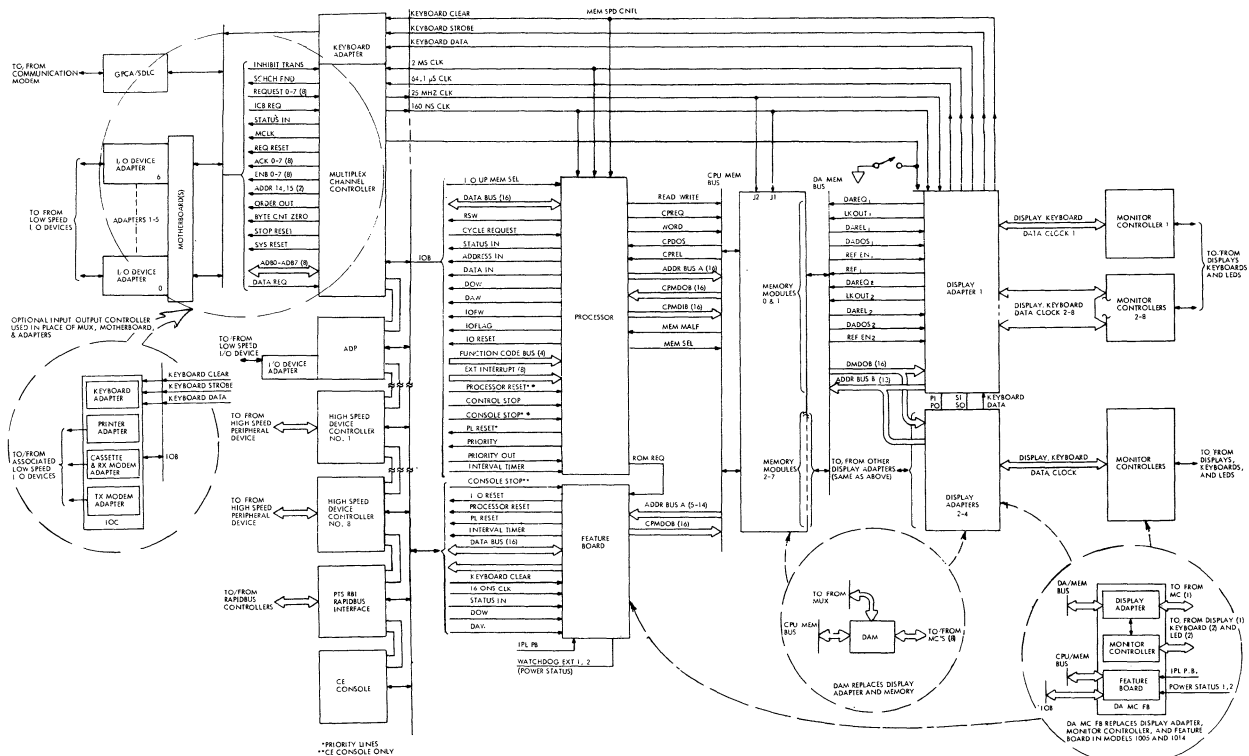


Figure 3-1. PTS-100 Input/Output System

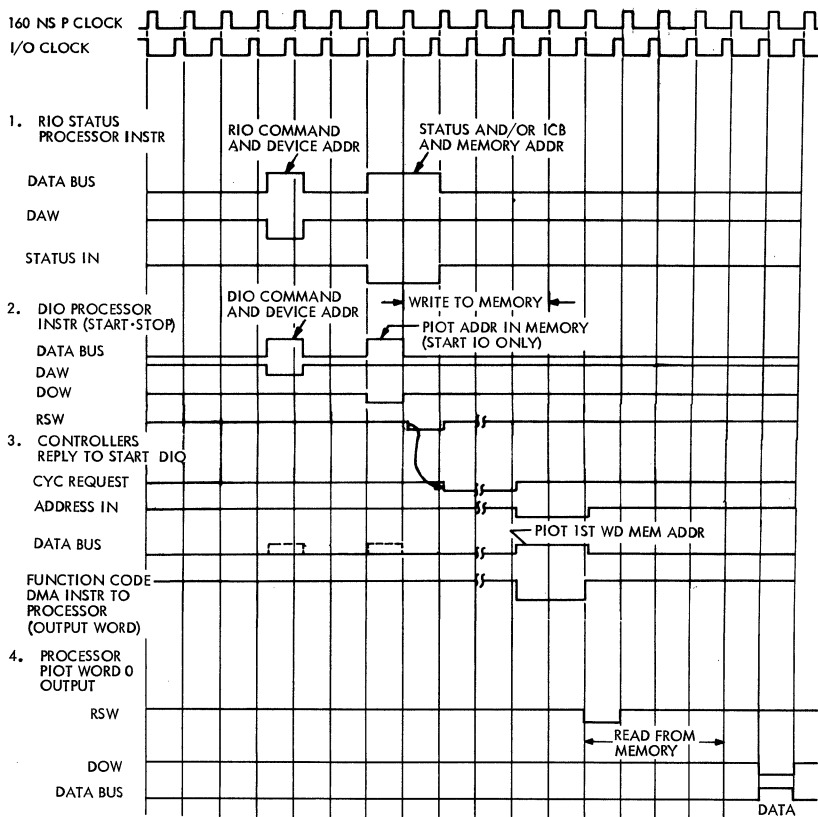


Figure 3-2. Processor Input/Output Interface Timing Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)

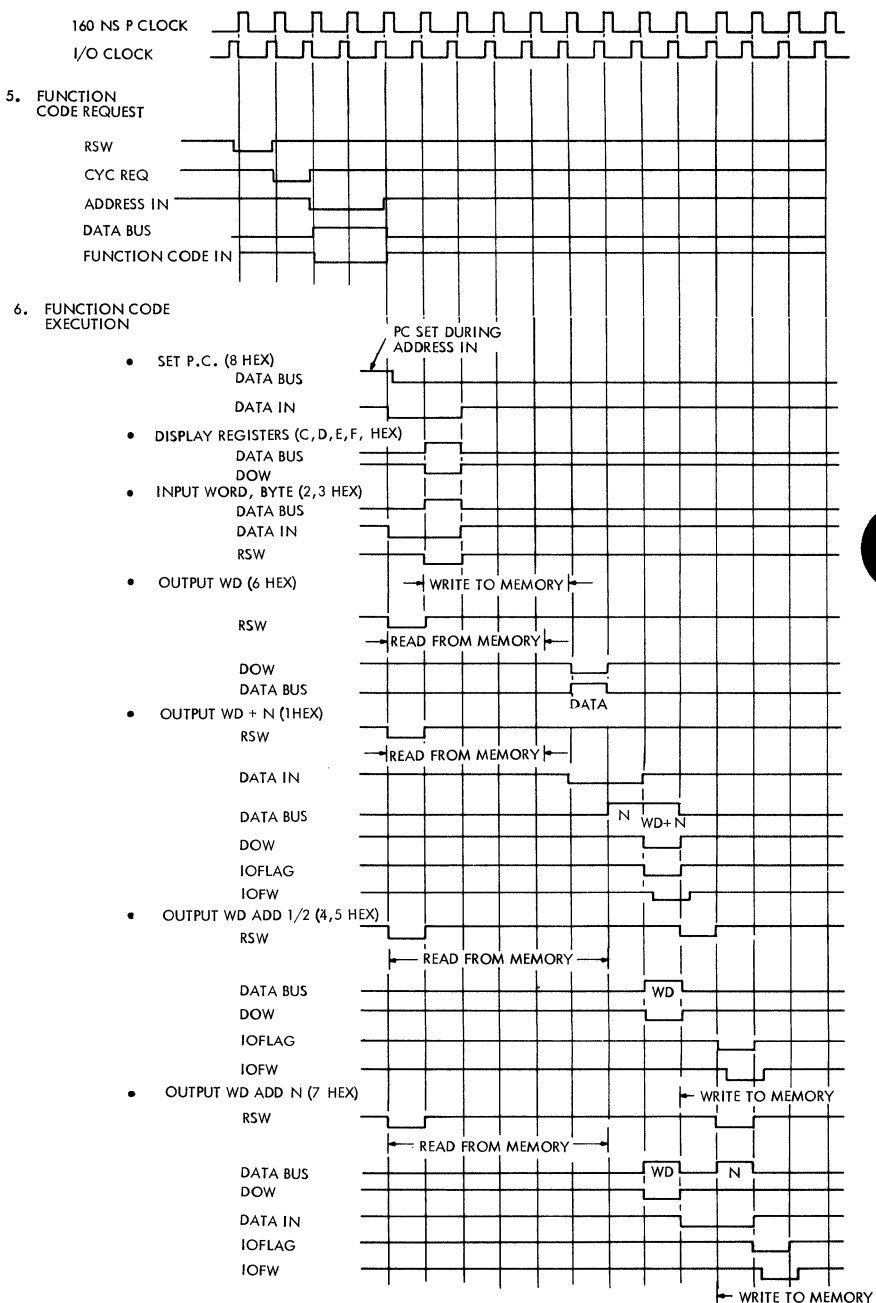


Figure 3-2. Processor Input/Output Interface Timing Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Table 3-1. Processor DMA Input/Output Bus Signals

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>FUNCTION</u> |
|--|---|
| DATA BUS (16) | A 16-bit bidirectional bus with bit 15 the LSB. It is used to transfer address and data between the processor and the controllers and feature board. When data is put onto the bus to be transferred to a controller, it is valid for one processor ALU cycle, or 160 ns. The data is accompanied by the DOW or DAW control signals. The controllers only put data on the bus for transfer to the processor when the data requesting control line (Status In, Address In, Data In) is active. These lines are active for two ALU cycles, or 320 ns. |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| FUNCTION CODE BUS (4) | A 4-bit bus used to carry controller instructions to the processor, with bit 0 the MSB of the function code. The function code is gated onto the bus when a device is selected and the Address-In control line is active. The various function codes are as follows: |
|--------------------------|--|

| Hexadecimal Function Code | Name | Function |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Output Word 1N | Add the contents of memory to the value of word N sent to the processor by the controller. Output result to the controller. Do not disturb the value stored in memory. Output the ALU carry out for the addition. |
| 2 | Input Word | Input a word to memory. |
| 3 | Input Byte | Input a byte to the memory address specified by the controller during the address in. |
| 4 | Output Word, Add 1 to Memory | Output a word from memory to the data bus, then increment the word by 1 and put the new value back into memory. Output the ALU carry out for the addition. |
| 5 | Output Word, Add 2 to Memory | Same as 4 above except increment by 2. |
| 6 | Output Word | Output a word from memory. |

Table 3-1. Processor DMA Input/Output Bus Signals (cont)

| SIGNAL (No. of Lines) | FUNCTION | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| FUNCTION CODE (cont) | Hexidecimal Function Code | Name Function |
| | 7 | Output Word, Add N to Memory Output a word from mem- ory to the data bus, then increment the word by N (subsequently sent from the controller). Put the new value back into mem- ory. Output the ALU carry out for the addition. |
| | 8 | Set PC Input a word to the pro- gram counter. |
| | C | Display ACC Output the contents of the accumulator register. |
| | D | Display PC Output the contents of the program counter. |
| | E | Display X1 Output the contents of index register 1. |
| | F | Display X2 Output the contents of index register 2. |
| CYCLE CONTROL | | |
| RSW | Request Start Window. Used by the processor to interrogate the controllers. Issued once during each memory access cycle. | |
| CYCLE REQUEST | Used by the controllers to request service. This is the controllers reply to RSW when it desires service. | |
| DATA IN CONTROL | | |
| STATUS IN | Issued by the processor during Read I/O status to instruct the addressed controller to put its status on the data bus to the processor. | |
| ADDRESS IN | Issued by the processor. Instructs the controller to gate the function code onto the function code bus, and when appropriate to gate the memory location address or new program counter value onto the data bus. | |
| DATA IN | Issued by the processor to gate the data from the controller onto the data bus to the processor. | |

Table 3-1. Processor DMA Input/Output Bus Signals (cont)

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--|--|
| DATA OUT CONTROL | |
| DOW | Data Out Window. Notifies the controller that data is on the data bus waiting to be transferred to the controller. |
| DAW | Device Address Window. Notifies the controller that the device address is on the data bus. |
| IOFW | I/O Flag Window. Indicates to the controller that the I/O flag is valid for the arithmetic operation that the controller function code indicated. |
| IO FLAG | The IO Flag is the ALU carry out for the arithmetic operation performed by the processor for function codes 1, 4, 5 and 7. |
| 2 MS CLK | Interval Timer. When enabled by feature board switches permits the processor to take a level 0 interrupt every 2 ms provided it is processing at level 0. |
| INTERRUPT BUS (8) | Eight lines from the controllers that alert the processor to controller events. They are part of the processor priority interrupt facility. |
| CONTROL STOP | From controllers that are not designed to respond to STATUS IN. Allows these controllers to stop the processor to input status via normal DMA operation. |
| PROCESSOR RESET | Resets processor under control of the CE console. |
| CONSOLE STOR | Stops the processor under control of CE console. |
| PL RESET | Program Load Reset. Initializes CE console concurrent with program load (IPL/RPL). |
| IPL PB OPEN/CLOS | Manual program load pushbutton on the operator panel. |
| KEYBOARD CLEAR | 67 ms timing pulse used to clock optional watchdog timing interval, which is 512 67 ms pulses. |
| I/O UP MEM SEL | Not used by multiplexer or IOC. Used only by I/O controllers that transfer data a word at a time. When word address bit 15 is set, controller sets this line. Tells the CPU to raise either the upper or lower memory select line to the memory. |

Table 3-1. Processor DMA Input/Output Bus Signals (cont)

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>FUNCTION</u> |
|--|--|
| WATCHDOG EXT 1, 2 (Power Status 1, 2) | Informs the processor via status bits 0 and 1 from the feature board of system power changeover to/ from battery pack. |
| INTERVAL TIMER | Generated on the feature board by Console Stop, Keyboard Clear, and the Interval Timer switch, sent to the processor 15 times per second for program control. |
| ROM REQuest | Sent to the feature board by the processor to initiate program load from the feature board IPL/RPL ROMs and configuration control switches (FB. A) or manual data chips (FB. B). |
| IO RESET | Generated from the processor under program load or from the CE console. Completely resets all I/O controllers. |
| PRIORITY (line) | Connected to all controllers in turn to determine their servicing priorities. Each controller has two priorities. |

3.1.2.2 Read I/O Status (RIO). The Read I/O status instruction (1 in Figure 3-2) is issued to permit the program to determine the status of an I/O device. It can be issued at any time and it is followed by a write to memory operation, which writes the I/O device status and/or interrupt condition byte (ICB) into memory. Refer to paragraph 3.1.10 for the Read I/O instruction format.

3.1.3 Processor/Memory Bus

The PTS-100 memory is a two port dynamic MOS memory composed of 8,192 or 16,384 kilobyte modules. It must be refreshed every 2 milliseconds to maintain the data. The memory refresh, which is initiated by the display adapter, has priority over processor memory requests and display data refresh memory requests. All write to memory operations are performed over the processor/memory bus. The display adapter/memory bus is used only to read the display data from memory and to initiate memory refresh. The timing of the signals on the processor/memory bus is shown in Figures 3-3 and 3-4 and the signal functions are described in Table 3-2.

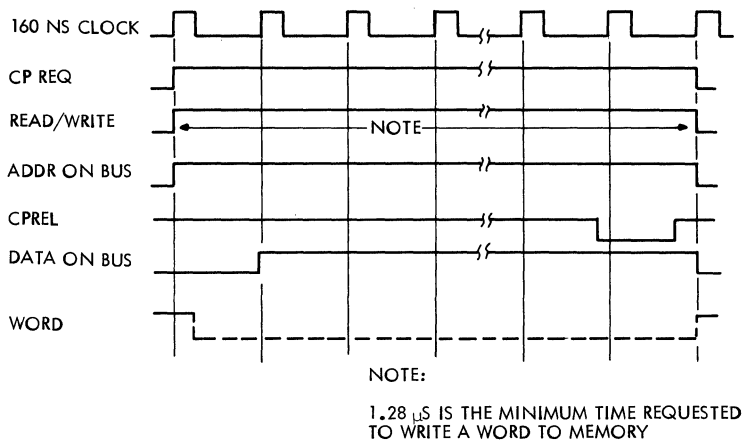


Figure 3-3. Processor Write to Memory Timing Diagram

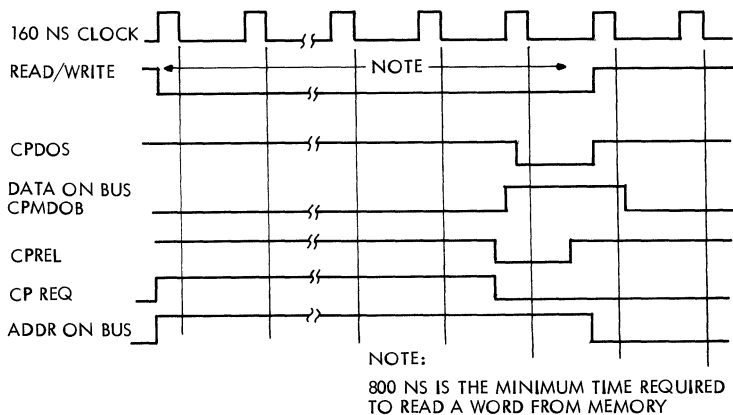


Figure 3-4. Processor Read From Memory Timing Diagram

Table 3-2. Processor/Memory Bus Signals

| SIGNAL (No. of Lines) | FUNCTION |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| CPMDOB (16) | Processor memory data output bus. A 16 bit bus that carries the data read from the memory and the feature board program load memory to the processor. The memory location is specified by the address bus (ADDR BUS A). |
| CPMDIB (16) | Processor memory data input bus. A 16 bit bus that carries the data to be stored in memory from the processor to the memory. |
| ADDR BUS A (16) | Memory address bus A. A 16 bit bus that carries the memory address to be read from or written into from the processor to the memory and to the feature board. Line 15 specifies the right or left byte. |
| CPDOS | Processor data output strobe. Informs the processor that the requested data is on the memory data output bus (CPMDOB). |
| CPREL | Processor release. Informs the processor that the memory request operation has been implemented. |
| CPREQ | Processor memory request. Informs the memory that the processor desires a memory operation. |
| READ/WRITE | Tells the memory which type of memory operation (read or write) the processor desires. |
| WORD | Word store flag. Used to direct the memory to execute a word rather than a byte write operation. For a word operation address line 15 is ignored. |
| H0, H1 | Hardwired memory board address assignments. Compared to address bits 0 and 1 to see if memory board in a particular slot is being addressed. |
| MEM SEL LOW MEM SEL UP MEM SEL | Memory select (J1-30). 16th memory address line. Generated by the processor to select either the upper or lower 64K bytes of memory. Comes from the processor LOW MEM SEL line (J1-62) |

for lower memory and from the processor UP
MEM SEL line (J2-56) for upper memory.
Initiated by I/O UP MEM SEL from the I/O
controllers or by a backplane switch on 1018 and
1025.

| | |
|----------|---|
| MEM MALF | Memory malfunction. When active indicates that the memory detected a parity error (1018 and 1025 only). Generates an interrupt on level 10. |
|----------|---|

3.1.4 Display Adapter/Memory Bus

The display adapters attach directly to the memory. They transmit refresh data directly from memory to the external displays. They also initiate and control the memory refresh operation, serialize the keyboard data and couple it to the multiplexer channel controller via a keyboard adapter, and generate various clocks to synchronize the system. The timing for a display adapter read from memory operation is shown in Figure 3-5. The functions of signals on the bus are described in Table 3-3. The memory refresh timing is the same as that shown, except that the refresh line is active and there is no data output strobe (DADOS); therefore, no data is put on the DMDOB bus.

Table 3-3. Display Adapter/Mux/Memory Bus Signal

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>FUNCTION</u> |
|--|--|
| DMDOB0-DMDOB15 (16) | Display adapter memory data output bus. A 16 bit bus from the memory to the display adapter that carries the data from the memory location specified by the address bus. The data bus is common to all display adapters and memory modules. The data sent over the bus refreshes the data on the data display. |
| ADDR BUS B (2-14) | Memory address bus B. A 13-bit bus that carries the address of the memory location to be read from (refresh display data) or refreshed. The bus is common to all display adapters and memory modules. Lines 0 and 1 are hardwired on the backplane to define the memory module. |
| REF EN (1-8) | Refresh enable. An interlock line that informs the display adapter that the associated memory module is installed. It enables the display adapter to initiate memory refresh for the attached memory module. |
| REF (1-8) | Refresh. Activates the refresh circuits in the associated memory module and refreshes the memory words addressed by the address bus (ADDR BUS B). |
| DADOS (1-8) | Display adapter data output strobe. Informs the display adapter that the requested display refresh data word is on the memory output bus (DMDOB). There is one strobe line from each memory module. |
| DAREL (1-8) | Display adapter release. Informs the display adapter that the read from memory or refresh memory request has been implemented. There is one release line from each memory module. |
| DAREQ (1-8) | Display adapter request. Informs the memory that the display adapter wants a memory operation at the address on the address bus. The operation is either a memory refresh or a display data refresh. There is a request line to each memory module. |

Table 3-3. Display Adapter/MUX/Memory Bus Signal (cont)

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>FUNCTION</u> |
|--|--|
| LKOUT (1-8) | Lockout. Inhibits the associated memory module circuits to the processor when the display adapter is using that memory module for either memory refresh or display data refresh. The 16K memory boards use LKOUT in place of DAREQ. |
| Other Lines to/from the Display Adapter | |
| PI, PO | Program in, program out and sync in, sync out. |
| SI, SO | These are interlock lines between each display adapter that determine which display adapter will provide the system clock and synchronize the display and keyboard timing. |
| 2 MS CLK | 2 millisecond clock. Used to time certain I/O devices. Used in the CE console for auto display. |
| 64.1 μ s CLK | 64.1 microsecond clock. Used to time certain I/O devices. |
| 160 NS CLK | Synchronizes the processor, memory, and display adapter to the low speed multiplexer. |
| KEYBOARD DATA | Serialized keyboard data from all attached keyboards. |
| KEYBOARD CLEAR | Synchronizes the keyboard adapter with active keyboards. Occurs every 67 ms. |
| KEYBOARD STROBE | Strobes the keyboard data bits into the keyboard adapter. Occurs every 64.1 μ s. |
| DISPLAY/KEY- BOARD DATA/ CLOCK 1-8 | Eight shielded twisted pair lines (per display adapter) that carry display refresh data and timing (frequency modulated) to the monitor controllers and keyboard data (amplitude modulated) to the display adapters. There is a twisted pair to each monitor controller. |
| MEM SPD CNTL | Memory speed control. Used on DAM. From a switch on the backplane and from the multiplexer. Low for 800 ns memories; when high memory speed is set by a switch on the DAM board that selects either 480 ns or 640 ns memory cycle times. |

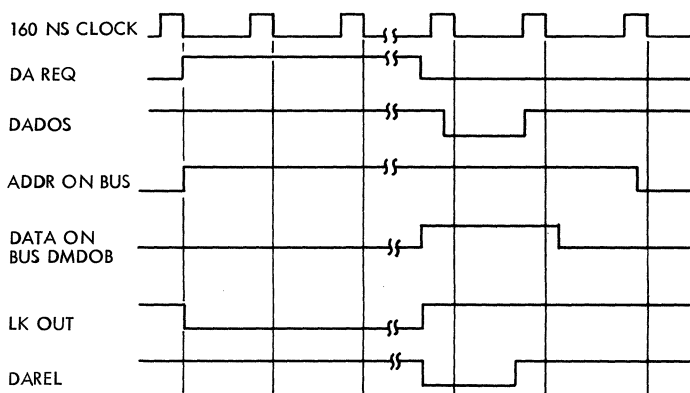


Figure 3-5. Display Adapter Read from Memory Timing Diagram

3.1.5 Multiplex Channel Controller / I/O Device Adapter Bus

All low speed I/O devices connected to I/O device adapters communicate with the processor over the multiplexer channel controller / I/O device adapter bus through I/O device adapters on subchannels of the multiplex channel controller. Each type of I/O device uses a different I/O device adapter. A keyboard adapter is connected to dedicated subchannel 7. It is used to enter the keyboard data, serialized by the display adapters, from all attached keyboards. The multiplexer subchannels are all half duplex. Two subchannels are used for full duplex I/O devices. The multiplex channels automatically execute control operations for the I/O devices under program initiation. They transfer data between the devices and memory, and perform code translation and code recognition under program intervention. The functions of signals on the multiplex channel controller / I/O device adapter bus are described in Table 3-4.

All input/output operations are initiated by the DIO and RIO status instructions from the processor. The multiplex channel controller-I/O device adapter timing for these operations is shown in Figure 3-6. The timing for a data transfer over the bus is shown in Figure 3-7, and the timing for an interrupt condition byte (ICB) transfer from the adapter to the multiplex channel controller is shown in Figure 3-8 (refer to Figure 4-10 for the data flow diagram).

Table 3-4. Multiplex Controller/I/O Device Adapter Bus Signals

| <u>SIGNAL</u> <u>(No. of Lines)</u> | <u>FUNCTION</u> |
|--|---|
| ADB (8) | Adapter data bus. A bidirectional 8 bit bus that carries data between the multiplexer and the IO device adapters. |
| REQUEST 0-7 (8) | Request service. One line from each IO device adapter to the multiplexer. Informs the multiplexer that the associated adapter desires service. Each request is serviced on a priority basis with subchannel 0 having the highest priority. The request is either to set the interrupt control byte (ICB) or to transfer data. |
| CONTROL IN LINES | |
| DATA REQ | A single line to all IO adapters that informs the multiplexer that the current REQUEST is a data service operation (read or write). Gated out by ACK. |
| ICB REQ | Interrupt condition byte request. A single line to all IO adapters that informs the multiplexer that the current REQUEST is a set ICB, gated out by ACK. |
| INHIBIT TRANS | Inhibit translate. Inhibits the translating of the current data byte during translate orders. |
| ACK 0-7 (8) | Adapter acknowledge. One line to each IO device adapter to inform it that the multiplexer is servicing its REQUEST. Remains active all during the time the adapter is being serviced. |
| ENB 0-7 (8) | Adapter enable. One line for each IO device adapter that directs it to sample the control out lines. |
| CONTROL OUT LINES | |
| STATUS IN | A single line to all IO adapters that directs the adapter to put its device status byte onto the data bus (ADB). It is coincident with the ENB signal. |

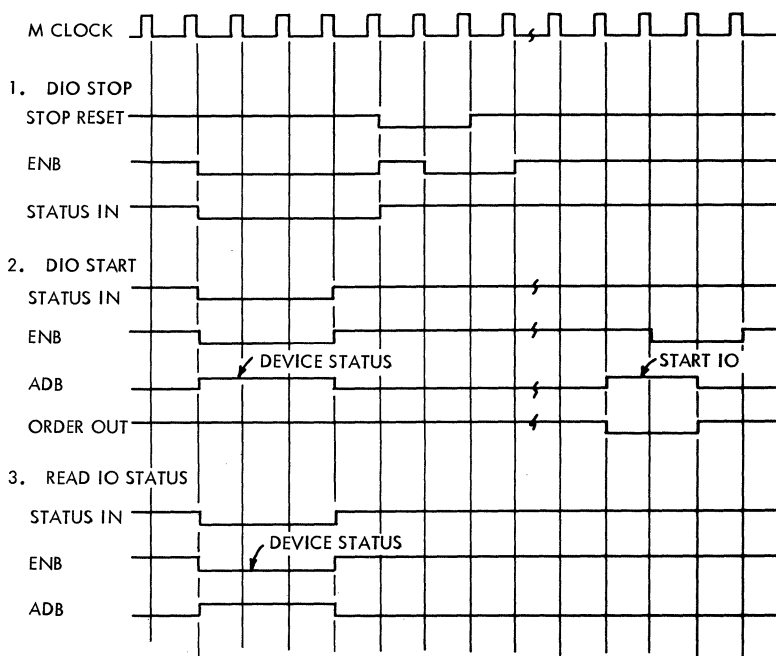


Figure 3-6. Multiplex Channel Controller - Input/Output Device Adapter DIO and RIO Status Timing

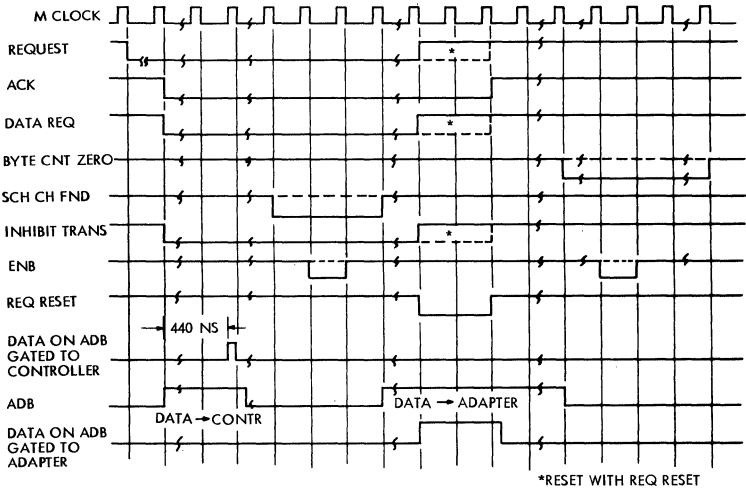


Figure 3-7. Multiplex Channel Controller - Input/Output Device Adapter Data Transfer Timing

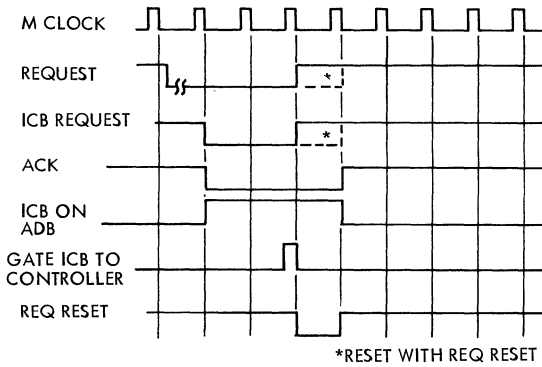


Figure 3-8. Multiplex Channel Controller - Input/Output Device Adapter ICB Transfer Timing

3.1.6 Rapidbus

Refer to Raytheon documents 44-10147 and 44-7669 for a description of this bus.

3.1.7 Channel Interface Controller/360 Bus

Refer to channel Interface Controller circuit description in Chapter 3, Section 2.

3.1.8 Priority Interrupt Facility

The priority interrupt facility of the PTS-100 is composed of the following:

- A multilevel interrupt system permitting user-assigned interrupt handling priorities.
- A set of machine instructions to enable and disable interrupts, trap to higher interrupt levels, and return to prior levels when pending interrupts are serviced.
- Either the Input/Output Control System (IOCS) monitor, an RDS-supplied software system to service external interrupts from I/O devices and trap calls from executing programs; or two machine instructions (Do I/O and Read I/O Status) which may be employed by users who wish to design and implement special systems programs in which input/output control capabilities are incorporated.

The components of the priority interrupt facility are described in the following paragraphs.

3.1.8.1 Interrupt Levels. There are eleven interrupt levels, eight of which are external (device) interrupt levels, and three of which are internal (processor) interrupt levels. The processor operates at a given level and may be interrupted when a higher priority interrupt condition is detected. The interrupt priority levels are illustrated in Figure 3-9, with the highest numbered level having the highest priority.

| | |
|----|--------------------------|
| 10 | PARITY |
| 9 | TRAP |
| 8 | EXTERNAL 8 |
| 7 | EXTERNAL 7 |
| 6 | EXTERNAL 6 |
| 5 | EXTERNAL 5 |
| 4 | EXTERNAL 4 |
| 3 | EXTERNAL 3 |
| 2 | EXTERNAL 2 |
| 1 | EXTERNAL 1 |
| 0 | PROCESSOR/INTERVAL TIMER |

Figure 3-9. Interrupt Priority Levels in the PTS-100

For each interrupt level, an associated four-word interrupt packet must be set up in the format shown in Figure 3-10. When the processor is operating at one interrupt level and an interrupt of a higher priority is detected, the processor completes the execution of the current instruction, then saves the current (old) counter value, the current (old) interrupt level and condition bit (CB), and the new program counter value in the interrupt packet. When this is accomplished, the new interrupt level is entered and the interrupt is serviced. If an interrupt of a higher priority occurs during the above saving procedure, its servicing is deferred until one processor instruction is executed at the interrupt level that caused the saving procedure to be entered. A second saving procedure is then performed, and the new higher priority interrupt is serviced. Specific processor actions for interrupts occurring at the eleven levels are described in the following paragraphs.

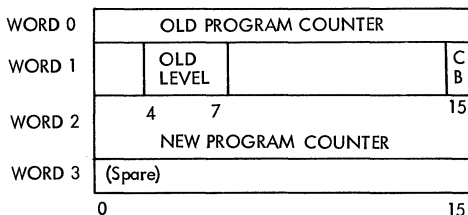


Figure 3-10. Interrupt Packet Format

The Parity Interrupt is optional. It occurs when the processor hardware detects invalid parity on the data return from memory. When the current instruction being executed is completed, the interrupt is serviced and level 10 is entered.

The Trap Interrupt is a synchronous interrupt which occurs when the Monitor Service Call (MSC) machine instruction is executed. A trap interrupt may be issued at any interrupt level. It is not maskable. When a trap interrupt occurs, the present processor status is stored, the program counter from the level 9 interrupt packet is loaded, and execution begins at level 9.

The eight External Interrupt levels (levels 1 through 8) may be assigned to any configuration of input/output devices. Interrupt level assignments are specified to the System Generator program, which is used to create uniquely tailored IOCS monitors for specific users. Typical interrupt level assignments of various types of devices used on the PTS-100 are as follows:

| <u>Interrupt Level</u> | <u>Device Type(s) Assigned</u> |
|------------------------|--|
| 1 | (unassigned) |
| 2 | Card Readers, Cassette Tape Devices, ASR Teletype Devices, Paper Tape Readers and Punches, Serial Printers |
| 3 | Display/Keyboard Devices |
| 4 | Communication Transmission Devices |
| 5 | Communication Receive Devices |
| 6 | (unassigned) |
| 7 | (unassigned) |
| 8 | (unassigned) |
| 9 | (unassigned) |
| 10 | Memory Parity Error |

The Processor Interrupt level 0 does not have the ability to interrupt execution at any other level. That is, level 0 may be entered only by the execution of the Interrupt Return machine instruction with no higher interrupts pending. Applications object programs operate at level 0.

The Interval Timer Interrupt is an optional external interrupt condition which occurs once every 67 milliseconds. The interrupt may be taken only when the processor is already operating at level 0 with the external interrupts enabled. The interrupt causes present status to be stored, the program counter to be loaded, and processing to continue at level 0.

The processor may be operating at any of the eleven interrupt levels and is normally enabled for external interrupts that occur at a higher priority level than the current operating level. The trap and parity interrupts are always enabled. Interrupts of the same or lower priority than the current operating level remain pending. All external interrupts may be disabled

(held pending) by the execution of the Disable Interrupts machine instruction. The processor returns to the enabled state when the Enabled Interrupts machine instruction is executed.

3.1.8.2 Interrupt Handling Instructions. Machine instructions are provided to enable and disable interrupts, trap to a higher interrupt level, and return to a prior level after the current interrupt is serviced. These instructions are:

- Disable Interrupts (DIN) instruction causes all interrupts from level 0 through 8 to be disabled, or held pending, so that current instruction execution cannot be interrupted.
- Enable Interrupts (ENB) instruction causes all interrupts at levels higher than the current operating level to be enabled, or serviced, when they occur.
- Interrupt Return (INR) instruction causes the processor to return to the interrupt level at which it was operating just prior to the occurrence of the most recent interrupt.
- Monitor Service Call (MSC) instruction causes a software initiated trap interrupt at level 9, which is typically serviced by the IOCS monitor in response to user program requests for I/O operations.

3.1.8.3 Interrupt Servicing. PTS-100 interrupt servicing uses software routines to queue interrupts for priority processing; switch from one processing level to another; issue hardware commands to the I/O devices; receive, interpret, and process external device interrupts; etc. For the standard PTS-100 equipment configuration, RDS supplies a modular software Input/Output Control System (IOCS) that is specifically designed to service the interrupts and provide the necessary interface between the standard external I/O devices, the processor, and executing object programs requiring external device input/output.

For PTS-100 systems with standard I/O devices, a hardware-specialized IOCS monitor is created via the System Generator program. That is, physical device addresses, interrupt level assignments, and copies of the required portions of the IOCS monitor are combined to form a unique monitoring system for the user.

For PTS-100 installations in which nonstandard device types are combined with standard types, the user may alter the monitor by defining and incorporating it in the necessary special physical I/O and control routines to accommodate the nonstandard devices. That is, for nonstandard devices the user may define macro routines into the IOCS monitor being generated for his installation.

For PTS-100 installations that have mostly or only nonstandard devices, the user may develop his own IOCS monitor by using the interrupt handling instructions and the Do IO (DIO) and Read IO status (RIO) machine instructions.

3.1.9 Do I/O - Initiating Activity on the Input/Output Bus

PTS-100 input/output operations occur via direct access channels. Data, addresses, and status information are exchanged between the processor and various device controllers across a 16 bit bidirectional data bus. The I/O controllers may initiate data transfers between their attached devices and memory, and they may also initiate limited arithmetic operations to be performed by the processor. These actions are multiplexed with processor instruction executions, with I/O memory requests taking precedence over processor memory requests.

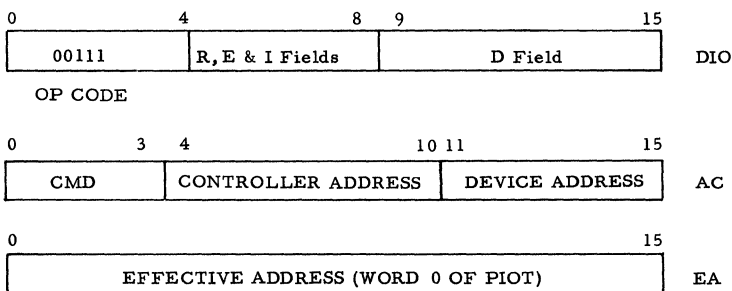
All I/O activity is initiated by execution of the Start Do I/O instruction. This instruction is usually preceded by a Load Word (LDW) instruction to bring the desired device address into the accumulator register. Once this address is in the accumulator, the three-step Do I/O instruction is executed.

In the first step, the device address and command (CMD) in the accumulator are placed on the data I/O bus, and the device address window (DAW) control line is raised, telling all controllers to sample this information to see if they are being addressed.

After this, the processor computes the effective address of the first word of the PIOT table for the addressed device. It does this in the same manner as it would for any effective address; however, instead of the computed address being used to fetch a word from memory, it is placed on the I/O bus for use by the addressed controller.

Effective addresses are computed within the processor by taking the Operand of the Do I/O instruction, and using it as a base address to which the value of the PC register or index register 1 or 2 is added to create the desired memory address directly; or it may be used as an indirect address to tell where in memory the desired address may be found. When these computations and/or memory access operations are completed, the processor places the computed EA on the data bus, and raises the DOW line. At that point, the previously addressed controller accepts the EA while all other controllers ignore it.

The format of the DIO instruction is shown below.



Refer to paragraphs 3.2.1.4 through 3.2.1.6 for an explanation of the DIO format.

AC bits 4-15 specify the physical address of the device and

AC bits 0- 3 specify one of the following:

CMD = 0_{16} specifies that an IO operation is to start

CMD = 1_{16} specifies that the IO operation is to stop

If CMD = 1_{16} when the DIO instruction is executed, the addressed device will be stopped as soon as possible and all pending or active memory requests from the device will be cleared. The I/O controller for the device will left in the Not Busy state.

If CMD = 0_{16} , the DIO instruction specifies the starting address of an I/O packet containing all information necessary for executing the I/O operation.

Controller Address

Bits 4 through 10 address the specific controller on the I/O channel to which the DIO action is directed.

Subchannel Address

Bits 11 through 13 select a specific subchannel of the controller.

Device Address

Bits 14 and 15 select a specific peripheral if the subchannel drives more than one (used in GPCA, disc, and cassette tape adapters).

After the addressed controller receives the EA, it waits for the next opportunity to gain access to memory and request the first word of the PIOT table. This opportunity will occur when the processor next raises its RSW line (Request Start Window), at which time the controller(s) desiring service will answer by raising its (their) Cycle Request line, requesting access to memory. If no other higher priority controller has also raised its cycle request line, the controller will be able to gate its memory address (the EA previously received) into the processor upon receipt of the Address In control signal. This normally immediately follows the cycle request response.

At the same time that the controller places its EA on the data I/O bus, it must also place a function code on a function code bus to direct the processor in the action to be taken with respect to the designated memory address. In this case the function code would be to "output word." The processor would then prepare to output the requested word.

Three steps are required. First, the processor raises the RSW window again, to see if any other controller is waiting for memory (or to see if this controller has another request). If other controllers are waiting, they will be given access immediately after the completion of this operation. If there are none waiting, the processor will be free to resume internal processing operations after completion of this I/O action.

After the RSW line has been raised and lowered (and response to it noted), the processor will extract the desired word from its memory and perform any necessary arithmetic operation on the word (in this case none). Finally, the processor will output the desired word (first word of the PIOT table) to the controller, and at the same time raise its DOW line.

After receiving this word, the controller extracts the order code from it, and sends instructions (based upon the order) to the input/output device. No further operations will occur across the data bus until the device itself requests action by stating that it is ready to start the desired operation (e.g., ready to receive). At that point the operations described in the following paragraphs will occur.

3.1.9.1 Input Word Operations. The following steps describe the sequence of events necessary for the multiplex channel controller to input a word to the PTS-100 memory. The sequence is illustrated in Figure 3-11. It does not consider search and/or translate operations which, if required, are performed before and in addition to these operations.

1. Processor raises RSW line (to see if a controller wants service)
2. Multiplex controller responds by raising its cycle request line (requests service)

3. Processor raises Address In line (tells controller to put memory address on bus)
4. Controller places address of word 1 of PIOT table on bus, and function code 4 on function code bus (requests word from specified memory location).
5. In preparation for complying, processor raises RSW line again (will there be another memory request following this one?).
6. Controller has cycle request line still raised, since this is a multi-step operation.
7. Processor places address of requested word in its memory address register (which it fetched from PIOT), reads out selected word through memory output register and processor ALU circuitry, and places word on data I/O bus, at the same time raising the DOW control line.
8. Since a function code 4 had been requested, processor also places word in accumulator register and adds '1' to it, thus increasing buffer byte address by one.
9. Data overflow, if any, from this operation is read out of accumulator and placed on IO flag control line, followed by IO flag window control signal, stating that there is a bit on the IO flag line.
10. Processor raises Address In line again (since there was another cycle request).
11. Controller responds by sending back to processor the buffer address word it just received, and placing function code 3 on function code bus.
12. Since function code 3 specifies that a word is to be written into memory, processor responds by raising Data In.
13. Controller responds by placing input data byte on bus.
14. In preparation for complying with write memory request, processor raises RSW line again.
15. Controller raises cycle request line again, since this operation has more steps.
16. Processor now places input data byte into memory location specified by buffer address.

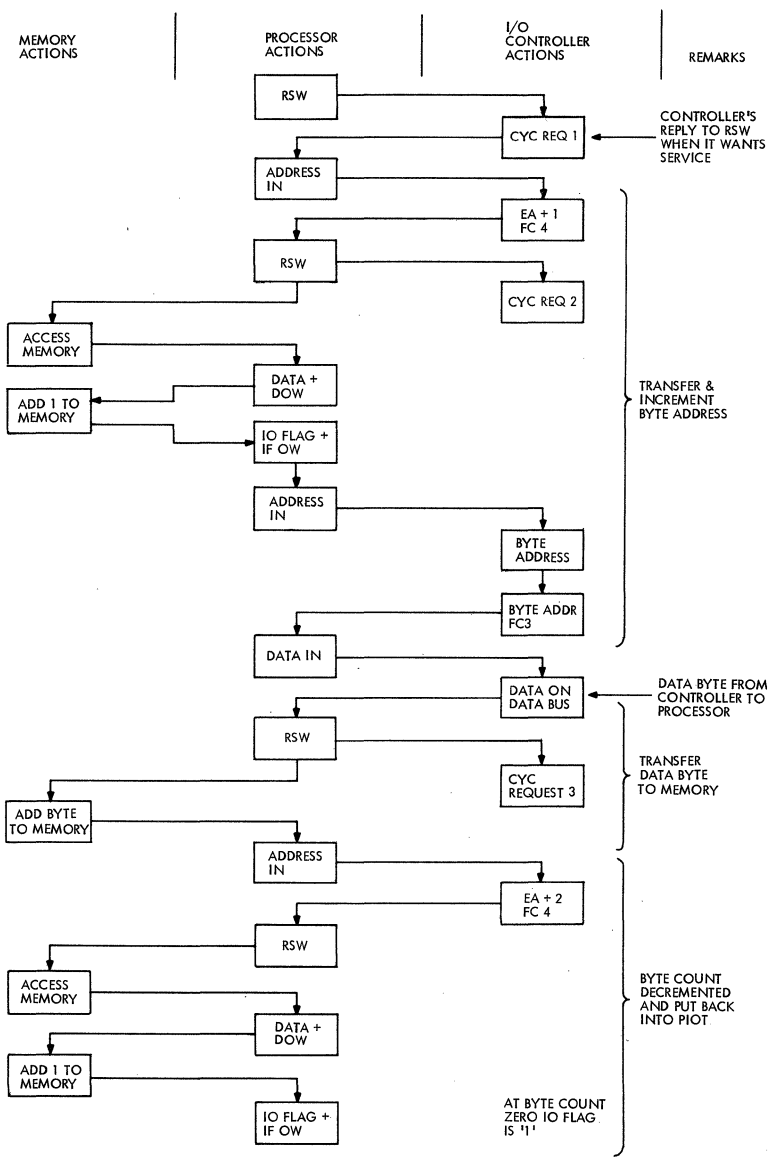


Figure 3-11. Typical Byte Transfer from Controller to Memory

17. Processor follows this with another Address In (requests next memory address).
18. Controller responds by placing address of word 2 of PIOT table (byte count) on bus, and function code 4 on function code bus.
19. In preparation for complying with another memory access request, processor once again raises RSW line.
20. Since this is last step of sequence, controller has cycle request line down.
21. Processor enters memory for desired word, and reads it out on data input/output bus, with DOW control signal.
22. Processor also places word in accumulator register and adds '1' to it (function code 4), thus in effect decrementing byte count.
23. Data overflow (caused by byte count zero), if any, from this operation is read out of accumulator and placed on I/O flag control line, followed by an I/O flag window control signal, stating that there is a bit on the line.
24. Controller checks for I/O flag (signifying byte count zero) and, if present, checks for chaining operations.

3.1.9.2 I/O Packet. When I/O operations are being performed independently of the IOCS monitor, the I/O packet specifies the input/output function to be performed on the device, the data storage area to or from which data is to be transferred, the total number of bytes of data involved in the transfer, and the base addresses of any Search or Translate tables to be used in the operation. A typical I/O packet format is shown in Figure 3-12.

Different devices (such as CIC and disc) use different I/O packet formats. The discussion below is based upon the typical PIOT format of Figure 3-12.

Order Byte

The Order Byte field of the I/O packet contains the device controller order code (COC) in bits 0 through 2, and the device order code (DOC) in bits 3 through 7.

| BIT | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|--------|----------------------------|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Word 0 | ORDER COC | | BYTE DOC | | | | | INTERRUPT MASK BYTE | | | | | | | | |
| Word 1 | BYTE ADDRESS/WORD ADDRESS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 2 | BYTE COUNT/WORD COUNT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 3 | TRANSLATE TABLE BASE (TTB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 4 | SEARCH TABLE BASE (STB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 5 | ALTERNATE BYTE ADDRESS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 6 | ALTERNATE BYTE COUNT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Word 7 | SPARE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 3-12. I/O Packet (PIOT) Format

The controller order code specifies the Search and Translate function performed by the I/O controller, using the current input/output character passing through the controller as an offset from corresponding byte table base addresses specified in words 3 and 4 of the I/O packet. The controller order codes are defined in Table 3-5.

The device order code (DOC) in bits 3-7 of the Order Byte specifies the desired I/O function to be performed on the specific device. Bit 3 specifies chaining. The device order codes vary with each I/O device. Refer to Table 3-6 for the order codes.

Table 3-5. Controller Order Codes

| Code Bits 0, 1, 2 Octal | Operation |
|----------------------------|--|
| 0 | No search or translate |
| 1 | Translate with no interrupt condition when MSB is on. Use Translate Table Base (TTB) |
| 2, 3, 4 | Unassigned |
| 5 | Translate with interrupt condition when MSB is on, i. e., Search and Translate through a common table. Use only Translate Table Base (TTB) specified in I/O packet. |
| 6 | Search and set interrupt condition when MSB is on; i. e., Search only and use the Search Table Base (STB) specified in the I/O packet. |
| 7 | (6) above followed by (1) above using separate table base for each (STB then TTB). Use current char- acter for offset on both. |

Interrupt Mask

The Interrupt Mask in the right-hand byte of Word 0 of the I/O packet is used to allow or inhibit interrupts; that is, the bits of the Mask Byte correspond one-for-one with the bits in the Interrupt Condition Byte (ICB) in the device controller. Hence, a one bit may be set in each position of the Interrupt Mask Byte where the corresponding interrupt is to be allowed, and a zero bit may be set in each bit position where the corresponding interrupt is to be inhibited. When an interrupt condition occurs in the device controller, the Interrupt Mask is fetched and ANDed with the ICB to determine whether an interrupt should be generated. The ICB and interrupt condition will remain on until Read and Reset Interrupt Status RIO instruction is executed, whereupon both the ICB and interrupt condition are reset (only if an interrupt condition is pending). The Interrupt Mask and ICB bytes are listed below:

Interrupt Mask

- Bit 0 = Search requested and MSB = 1
- Bit 1 = Byte count incremented to zero
- Bit 2 = Start issued while not ready (see device status below)
- Bit 3 = Device "End of Record" (EOR)
- Bit 4 = Attention
- Bit 5 = Error (data overrun, data error, or unit check generated by device)
- Bit 6 = Carrier lost (modems); top-of-form (printer) other devices unassigned
- Bit 7 = Unassigned

Byte Address/Word Address

Word 1 of the I/O control packet specifies the address of the first byte or word of memory storage area into or from which input/output data is to be transferred. Bit 15 of the address specifies upper (64K - 128K) or lower (0 - 64K) memory.

Byte Count/Word Count

Word 2 of the I/O packet specifies the two's complement of the total number of bytes or words of I/O data to be transferred. The count is incremented each time a byte or word of data is transferred by the I/O controller. When the count reaches zero, the data transfer is complete.

Search and Translate

The search table in memory consists of one byte location associated with each possible character code being processed by the controller. As each data byte passes through the controller, the address of that character's associated byte in the search table is calculated. The controller looks at the character's associated byte in the search table in memory to determine if the current character byte is being sought. It is used in the GPCA, for example, to detect that an end of message (EOM) character has been received.

The most significant bit (MSB) of the search table byte associated with a character code being sought will be set to a one. If the controller finds that the MSB of the search table byte associated with the current character code is set, the controller will attempt to generate an interrupt. The interrupt mask will determine if the interrupt is generated or inhibited. The controller calculates the search table address of any character code being transferred by summing the binary value of the actual character code with a search table base address value. The sum of the character code and table base will be the memory byte address of the search table byte associated with that specific character.

Example: A seven bit character code can have a maximum of $128_{(10)}$ different binary values (0000000 through 1111111). Assume that the specified search table base is byte address $0500_{(10)}$. The search table for the seven bit code would occupy all byte locations between locations $0500_{(10)}$ and location $0627_{(10)}$. The summation of any possible seven bit code plus $0500_{(10)}$ will result in a sum between $0500_{(10)}$ and $0627_{(10)}$. The MSB being set in any byte location of the search table will cause the controller to attempt to generate an interrupt when the character code associated with that byte location is transferred to or from memory if the search function is specified in the Controller Order Code field of word 0 of the I/O control packet.

Translate is an operation performed by the controller using a translate table contained in memory. It may be used to convert one set of character codes to another. Specifying the translate operation in the Controller Order Code field of the I/O control packet causes the controller to process a sequence that will translate each character code being transferred to or from memory.

Table 3-6. I/O Device Order Codes

| <u>Device</u> | <u>Function</u> | <u>Device Order Code</u> |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Bit 3 4 5 6 7 |
| Card Reader | Read Hollerith | C 0 1 0 0 |
| | Read Binary | C 0 0 0 0 |
| Teletype and Printers | Read | 0 0 0 0 0 |
| | Write | 0 0 0 0 1 |
| Cassette | Read | 0 0 0 0 0 |
| | Write | 0 0 0 0 1 |
| | Backspace | 0 0 0 1 0 |
| | Rewind | 0 0 0 1 1 |
| | Erase | 0 0 1 0 1 |
| Paper Tape Punch | Output Data | 0 0 0 0 1 |
| Paper Tape Reader | Input Data | C 0 0 0 0 |
| Display Keyboard | Read | C 0 0 0 0 |
| Model 2331 Modem Adapter | Start Receive (look for sync) | C 0 0 1 0 |
| | Continue Inputting Received Data | C 0 1 1 0 |
| | Check CRC Character | C 0 1 0 0 |
| | Start Transmit - No CRC Trans- mitted at Byte Count Zero | C 0 0 0 1 |
| | Start Transmit - CRC Trans- mitted at Byte Count Zero | C 0 1 0 1 |
| | Continue Transmit - No CRC Transmitted at Byte Count Zero | C 1 0 0 1 |
| | Continue Transmit with CRC Transmitted at Byte Count Zero | C 0 1 1 1 |
| | Transmit Idles | C 0 0 1 1 |
| | Send New Sync Pulse | C 0 0 0 0 |
| | | |
| Models 2332, 2333, 2334* Modem Adapters | Start Receive (look for sync) | C 0 0 1 0 |
| | Continue Inputting Received Data | C 0 1 1 0 |
| | Stop Receive | C 0 1 1 1 |
| | Start Transmit | C 0 0 0 1 |
| | Transmit Idles | C 0 0 1 1 |
| | Stop Transmit | C 0 1 0 1 |
| | Send New Sync Pulse | C 0 0 0 0 |
| Model 2341* Modem Adapter | Prepare | CX 1 0 0 |
| | Receive | CXX 1 0 |
| | Stop Receive | CX 1 1 1 |
| | Transmit | XX 0 0 1 |
| | Break | XX 0 0 0 |
| | Stop Transmit | CX 1 0 1 |
| | Transmit Idles | CX 0 1 1 |

(C = chaining; X = immaterial; - = not used)

*Also used with Modem Adapter Model GPCA as applicable.

Table 3-6. I/O Device Order Codes (cont)

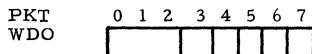
| <u>Device</u> | <u>Function</u> | <u>Device Order Code</u> |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Channel Interface Controller | Transmit Status | -1000 |
| | Translate & Transmit to 360 | -0110 |
| | Transmit to 360 | -0010 |
| | Receive from 360 | -0001 |
| | Receive from 360 & Translate | -0101 |
| Disc Controller Diablo | Write Data | 00001 |
| | Read Order | 00010 |
| | Seek | 00011 |
| | Compare Data | 00100 |
| | Write Address | 00101 |
| | Read Address | 00110 |
| | Recalibrate | 00111 |
| Disc Controller SMD | See Raytheon document 44-10141 with supplement | |
| Parallel | Write Data | 00001 |
| Adapter | Write Control | 10001 |
| SDLC | Continue Receive | -0000 |
| | Search for Flag | -0010 |
| | Search for Flag and Address | -0100 |
| | Continue Transmit | -0001 |
| | Transmit Frame | -0011 |
| | Transmit Frame Check Sequence | -0101 |
| | Transmit Flags | -1001 |
| | Transmit Abort | -1011 |
| | Clear Request to Send | -1101 |
| | Load Microcode | -1111 |

(C = chaining; X = immaterial; - = not used)

Table 3-6. I/O Device Order Codes (cont)

ADP ORDER CODES

ORDER CODE BYTE



CODE BITS
0, 1, 2 (Octal)

OPERATION

- 0 Move
- 1 Translate with NO interrupt condition when MSB is on. Use Translate Table Base (TTB).
- 5 Translate with interrupt condition when MSB is on, i.e., Search and Translate through a common table. Use only Translate Table Base (TTB) specified in I/O Packet.
- 6 Search and set interrupt condition when MSB is on, i.e., Search only and use the Search Table Base (STB) specified in the I/O Packet.
- 7 (6) above followed by (1) above using separate table base for each (STB then TTB). Use current character for offset on both.

3, 4

- 00 Move data from lower memory to lower memory
- 01 Move data from lower memory to upper memory
- 10 Move data from upper memory to lower memory
- 11 Move data from upper memory to upper memory
- 5 0-Increment both read and write byte addresses
1-Decrement both read and write byte addresses
- 6 0-Normal Move
1-Diagnostic ADP Stack Transfer
- 7 0-Normal Interrupts
1-Inhibit Interrupts

Table 3-6. I/O Device Order Codes (cont)

| | | EXTENDED ORDER CODE BYTE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PKT WD4 | | <table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr></table> | | | | | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>CODE BITS</u> | <u>OPERATION</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0-TTB in lower memory 1-TTB in upper memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0-STB in lower memory 1-STB in upper memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0-CRC before Translate 1-CRC after Translate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 0-Normal move 1-Calculate CRC, put result in 7th word of I/O Packet (overwrites the test/mask word). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0-Normal move 1-Move with Mask and Test | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5, 6, 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>(Octal)</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Normal move | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Read data, or with test byte, result in memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Not defined | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Read data, and with test byte, result in memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Not defined | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Read data, XOR with test byte, result in memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Magnetic Tape Controller

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Read Mode | 000 |
| Rewind | 001 |
| Drive Off Line | 010 |
| Space Forward One Record | 011 |
| Space Back One Record | 100 |
| Write | 101 |
| Write File Mark | 110 |
| Erase Gap Forward | 111 |

The translate table in memory consists of one byte location associated with each possible character code being processed by the controller. As each data byte passes through the controller the address of that character's associated byte in the translate table is calculated. Each byte location in the translate table will contain the translated data code for its associated character code being processed by the controller. The controller reads the contents of the calculated address in the translate table and inputs or outputs this data in place of the original data transferred to the controller. The associated byte address in the translate table for each character code is calculated in the same manner as that described for determining addresses in the search table.

If the translated codes in the translate table are 7 bits or less in length, the same table can be used for both search and translate. The search table uses only the MSB and does not use the least significant 7 bits. Refer to Table 3-5 for the Controller Order Codes.

Alternate Address and Byte Count

Words 5 and 6 of the I/O packet are used to specify the alternate data storage address and byte count when I/O orders are chained. Order chaining is specified by a one in bit 3 of the Device Order code. When chaining is specified, the I/O controller executes the first order specified by the DOC and uses the byte address and count located in words 1 and 2 of the I/O packet. Data transfer is halted when the byte count in word 2 reaches (is incremented to) zero. When the next I/O order is executed, the I/O controller uses the alternate address and byte count specified in words 5 and 6 of the packet. Subsequent sets of chained orders may be issued by resetting the byte addresses and counts in the I/O packet. As chained orders are subsequently received, the controller again alternates between the byte addresses and counts. Odd numbered orders use words 1 and 2 of the packet, and even numbered orders use words 5 and 6 of the packet. Order chaining continues until a device order with bit 3 set to zero is executed or until a Stop I/O is issued. Chaining is not provided in some controllers (e.g., the disc).

3.1.10 Testing I/O Device Status on the IOB

The Read I/O Status (RIO) machine instruction is used to test the operational status (see Table 3-7) of the I/O devices attached to the PTS-100. It is used in conjunction with the accumulator which specifies the command code and the physical address of the device whose status is to be checked. The format of the RIO instruction is shown below.

Table 3-7. Status and ICB Bit Assignment

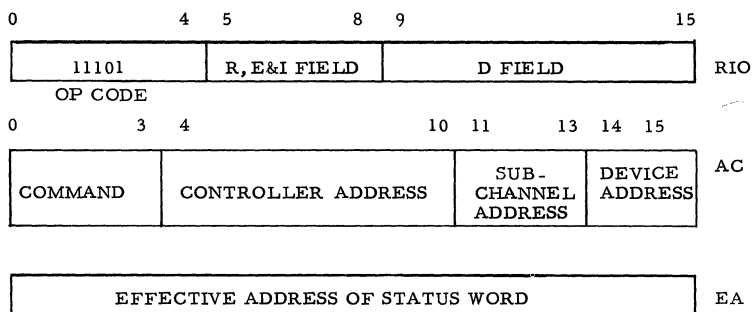
| Device | Bit Number | Status Bit Function | ICB Bit Function |
|------------------------------|------------|--|----------------------------|
| Card Reader Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Hopper Check | |
| | 3 | Error | EOR |
| | 4 | Motion Check | Attention |
| | 5 | Data Overrun | Error |
| | 6 | Unassigned | |
| IPARS Modem Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 3 | Idles | EOR or Data Rate Error |
| | 5 | Idles | Overrun |
| | 7 | Idles | |
| Receive Status Word | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 3 | CRC Error | EOR or CRC Error |
| | 4 | Data Rate Error | Data Rate Error |
| | 5 | | CRC Error/Overrun |
| Low Speed Serial Adapter | 0 | Ready | BCZ |
| | 1 | Busy | Invalid OP |
| | 2 | Framing Error | |
| | 3 | Overrun | |
| Cassette Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Write Not Permitted | Start While Busy |
| | 3 | EOT/BOT | EOR |
| | 4 | Cassette Not Loaded | Attention |
| | 5 | CRC Error | CRC/Data Overrun Error |
| | 6 | Data Overrun | |
| Channel Interface Controller | 7 | Not Used | |
| | 0 | Ready | Invalid Command |
| | 1 | Busy | Command While Busy |
| | 2 | - | Parity Error |
| | 3 | - | Halt I/O |
| | 4 | - | Selective Reset |
| | 5 | - | EOR |
| | 6 | - | BCZ |
| | 7 | - | Command While Off Line |
| | 11 | Initialization Complete | - |
| | 12 | Tumble Table Interrupt | - |
| | 15 | System Reset | - |
| MISA Adapter | 0 | Ready | Search Hit |
| | 1 | Busy | BCZ |
| | 2 | Demand | Start While Busy |
| | 3 | - | TX EOR |
| | 4 | - | Malfunction |
| CTMC/2848 Modern Adapter | 5 | - | TX Error |
| | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 3 | Idles | EOR |
| | 5 | Idles | Overrun |
| Receive Status Word | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Parity Error | Parity Error |
| | 4 | Data Rate Error | Data Rate Error |
| | 5 | - | Parity Error/Overrun |
| | 6 | - | No Carrier |
| Disc File Controller Diablo | 0 | Ready | Drive 0 Attention |
| | 1 | Busy | Drive 1 Attention |
| | 2 | Operator Intervention Required | Drive 2 Attention |
| | 3 | Seek Incomplete | Drive 3 Attention |
| | 4 | Format Error | Drive 4 Attention |
| | 5 | CRC Error | Drive 5 Attention |
| | 6 | Rate Error | Drive 6 Attention |
| | 7 | Spare | Drive 7 Attention |
| | 8 | Spare | Attention Controller Ready |
| | 9 | Spare | Spare |
| | 10 | Start I/O While Busy | Start I/O While Busy |
| | 11 | Seek Complete | Seek Complete |
| | 12 | Byte Count Zero | BCZ |
| | 13 | End of Track | EOT |
| | 14 | Non-Compare | Non-Compare |
| | 15 | Summary Error | Summary Error |
| Disc Controller SMD | | See Raytheon document 44-10147 with supplement | |

Table 3-7. Status and ICB Bit Assignment (cont)

| <u>Device</u> | <u>Bit Number</u> | <u>Status Bit Function</u> | <u>ICB Bit Function</u> |
|---|-------------------|---|--|
| High Speed Paper Punch Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Error | |
| | 3 | Tape Out | |
| Paper Tape Reader Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Error | |
| Asynchronous Modem (AMAPL) Receive Status Bits | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 2 | Parity Error | Parity Error |
| | 3 | Framing Error | EOR/Framing Error |
| | 4 | Overrun | Attention/Data Rate Error |
| | 5 | Wake Up Character | Data Error |
| | 6 | Receive Spacing Signal | No Carrier |
| Transmit Status Bits | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | 3 | | EOR |
| Parallel Adapter | 0 | Ready | |
| | 1 | Busy | |
| | | | EOR |
| | 3 | Manually entered | |
| | 4 | Program Flags | Malfunction |
| | 5 | That Identify the I/O | |
| ADP | 6 | Device Type (e.g., 0001 for Printer 2230) | Parity Error TOF |
| | 0 | Ready | Search requested and MSB - 1 |
| | 1 | Busy | Byte Count in- cremented to 0 |
| | 2 | | Start issued while not ready |
| | 3 | | Move mask and test requested and one or more, but not all of the unmasked bits compare |
| | 4 | | Move mask and test requested and all of the unmasked bits are equal |
| SDLC (REC) | 7 | | Diagnostic ADP stack transfer complete |
| | 0 | Ready | Search Hit |
| | 1 | Busy | BCZ |
| | 2 | No Data | Start and Not Ready |
| | 3 | FCS Error | End Of Frame |
| | 4 | Carrier | Maintenance Or Carrier Lost (STOP) Or Overrun |
| | 5 | Maintenance | --- |

Table 3-7. Status and ICB Bit Assignment (cont)

| <u>Device</u> | <u>Bit Number</u> | <u>Status Bit Function</u> | <u>ICB Bit Function</u> |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| SDLC (TX) | 6 | Sig. Quality | Abort Received |
| | 0 | Ready | Search Hit |
| | 1 | Busy | BCZ |
| | 2 | --- | Start and Not Ready |
| | 3 | --- | Frame Check Seq. |
| | 4 | --- | --- |
| | 5 | Xmittings Flags | Underflow |
| | 6 | --- | RTS Cleared Or Abort |
| | 7 | Load Microcode Error | Load Microcode |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Magnetic Tape Controller | 0 | Ready | - |
| | 1 | Busy | - |
| | 2 | PE(1600 BPI) SEL | - |
| | 3 | HD(NRZI Only) | - |
| | 4 | File Protect | - |
| | 5 | Rewinding | - |
| | 6 | 9 Track Drive | - |
| | 7 | Odd Length Record | - |
| | 8 | - | Transfer Timing Error |
| | 9 | - | Parity Error |
| | 10 | - | Start While Busy |
| | 11 | - | File Mark |
| | 12 | - | BCZ |
| | 13 | - | EOT |
| | 14 | - | BOT |
| | 15 | - | Bad Tape |



Refer to paragraphs 3.2.1.4 through 3.2.1.6 for an explanation of the RIO format.

AC bits 0 through 3 of this field specifies Read and Reset Interrupts or Read Device Status, as follows:

- 0000 = CMD 0_{16} specifies that the ICB register is to be read, and interrupts are to be reset.
- 0001 = CMD 1_{16} specifies that the ICB register is to be read, and interrupt conditions are not to be altered.
- *0010 = CMD 2_{16} specifies that the ICB register is to be read, and interrupts are to be reset.
- *0011 = CMD 3_{16} specifies that the ICB register is to be read, and interrupt conditions are not to be altered.

Controller Address

Bits 4 through 10 address the specific controller on the I/O channel to which the RIO action is directed.

Subchannel Address

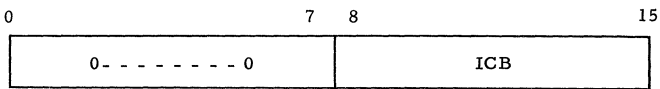
Bits 11 through 13 select a specific subchannel of the controller.

Device Address

Bits 14 and 15 select a specific peripheral if the subchannel drives more than one (used in GPCA, and disc, and cassette tape adapter).

*These two commands are used by disc only; all other devices transmit device status and ICB status in the same word, using the first two commands.

Execution of RIO instruction 0_{16} or 2_{16} cause the device status to be read and any pending interrupts to be cleared. If an interrupt was pending the following will appear in the addressed memory word after the RIO is executed.



Execution of RIO instruction 1_{16} or 3_{16} only causes the device status to be read; any interrupts remain pending. After execution of this RIO the following will appear in the address memory word:

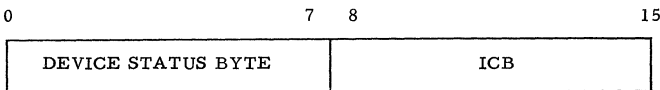


Table 3-7 lists the status bit assignments for the different peripheral devices.

Section 2

3.2 Processing Unit Circuit Board Descriptions

3.2.1 Processor Operation

This section describes the functional operation of the Processor Unit. The processor is a general purpose 16 bit parallel machine with four program-addressable registers: program counter (PC), accumulator (AC), and two index registers (IX1 and IX2). The processor has direct memory access to the memory modules (maximum eight) and sends and receives data from I/O devices through device adapters and/or controllers. Addressing modes include absolute addressing, PC relative addressing, indexing, and indirect addressing.

Instructions may be either 16 or 32 bits in length. Sixteen bit instructions include a short displacement field which allows addressing ± 128 words relative to the current program counter value or $+128$ words relative to zero or the value contained in one of the index registers.

Word boundaries in memory are fixed. References to memory for words ignore the least significant bit (LSB) of the effective address. Byte addressing uses the LSB to select either the left hand byte (LSB = 0) or the right hand byte (LSB = 1).

A hardware condition bit (CB) is provided to record status as the result of arithmetic or logical operations.

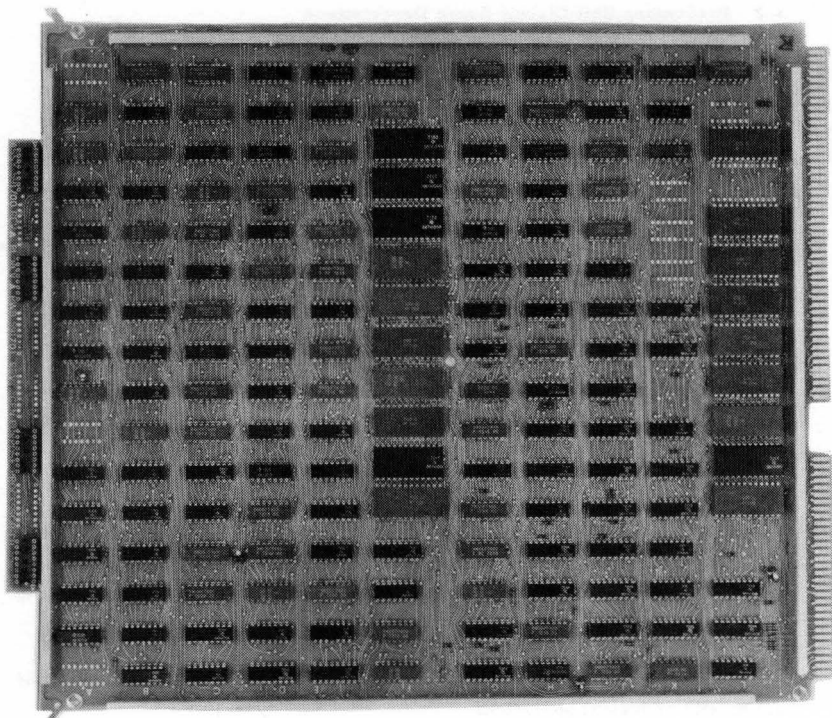
A multilevel interrupt system provides eight external interrupt levels and three internal (CPU) levels.

Input/Output operations occur via a DMA channel initiated by the processor and under the control of the attached controllers.

The processor is physically packaged on one board (Figure 3-13), but works in conjunction with a second feature board for a number of standard and optional features.

3.2.1.1 Processor Circuit Description. Figure 3-14 shows a simplified block diagram of the processor. The functional use of each element is described in the following paragraphs.

The accumulator (AC) is a 16 bit program addressable register, which is the principal data handling register for the processor. It is involved in the execution of most instructions. The most significant bit (bit 0) of the AC is



C73-569

Figure 3-13. PTS-100 Processor

used as the sign bit (0 for positive, 1 for negative) for arithmetic operations, leaving the other 15 bits for fixed point data representation in the following range:

$$2^{15} (+32,768)_{10}$$

$$2^{15} - 1(32,767)_{10}$$

The program counter (PC) is a 16 bit program addressable register that supplies the memory address register with the addresses for the fetching of instruction words from memory and therefore directs the program sequence. Normally, the PC contents are incremented by two for a single word instruction or by four for a double word instruction to advance the byte-oriented address to that of the next instruction word. This sequencing is disrupted only by the occurrence of a branch (jump) instruction or the processor's servicing a priority interrupt. In the case of a branch instruction, its effective address will replace the current program counter contents and thus initiate a change in program sequence if the branch conditions are met. For interrupts,

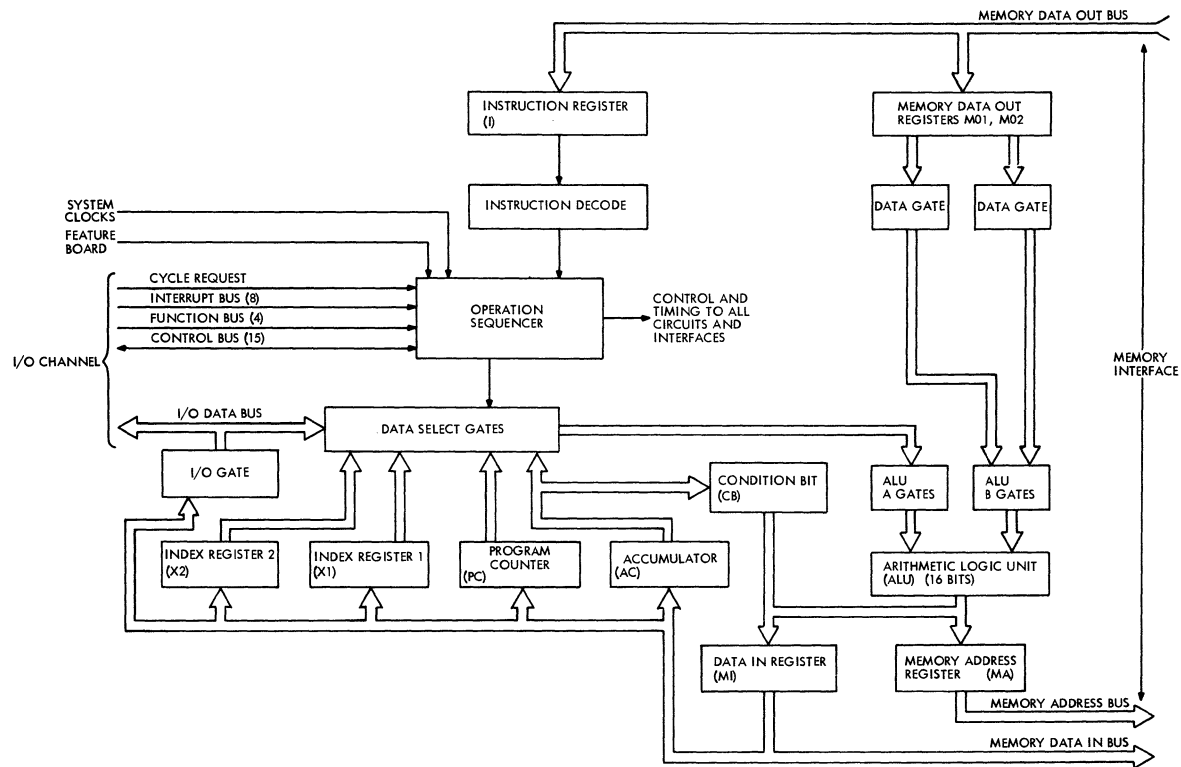


Figure 3-14. PTS-100 Processor, Block Diagram

the processor hardware saves the contents of the program counter (as well as the contents of several other registers) to facilitate restoration of the interrupted program sequence. After the PC contents have been stored, the hardware enters the effective address for the start of the interrupt service routine into the PC. The last instruction of the interrupt service routine is an INR (interrupt return) instruction which restores the previous contents of the program counter.

Index registers 1 and 2 (X1 and X2) are both 16 bit program addressable registers that are used primarily to provide address components for the computation of effective addresses. They may also be used as temporary storage registers for data and address references.

The Memory Address register (MA) is a 16 bit non program addressable register. It temporarily holds the effective memory address until the processor has obtained access to the memory. At this time this address is decoded in memory to select the word location desired.

The Memory Data Out Registers (M01 and M02) are 16 bit non program addressable registers that temporarily hold data received from memory. M01 stores data which will be input to the processor; M02 stores data for output on the I/O bus.

The Memory Data In Register (M1) is a 16 bit non program addressable register. It temporarily stores data from the arithmetic logic unit prior to its being strobed into memory, sent to a peripheral device, or loaded into one of the other machine registers.

The Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) functions with the shift hardware controls to accomplish the arithmetic or logical manipulation of data called for by an instruction.

The Instruction register (I) decodes an instruction word read from memory to determine the requested action and method of addressing.

The Condition Bit (CB) is a 1 bit non program addressable register that functions with arithmetic, logical, and compare instruction to simplify program checking of the result. Its state (1 or 0) can only be tested by the Branch-on-CB-Set instruction to indicate results such as arithmetic "carry" occurred, non zero AC contents detected, or true comparison found. The CB state is maintained until execution on a subsequent instruction calls for a different indication. The CB state is automatically saved by the processor hardware when a priority interrupt is serviced. Execution of the interrupt return (INR) instruction at the completion of interrupt servicing automatically restores the CB to the state existing at the time of the interrupt. Table 3-8 shows the instructions that set the condition bit.

Table 3-8. Condition Bit Setting

| <u>Instruction</u> | <u>Sets CB If</u> |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Add Immediate, R = 0 | Arithmetic Overflow |
| Add Immediate, R \neq 0 | No Carry Out |
| Add | Arithmetic Overflow |
| And | Result Not Zero |
| Subtract | Arithmetic Overflow |
| Compare for Not Equal | Accumulator \neq Memory Word |
| Compare for ACC < | Accumulator < Memory Word |
| Add ACC to Memory | No Carry Out |
| Add One to Memory | No Carry Out |

3.2.1.2 Processor-Memory Transfers. The processor accepts data from memory and writes data into memory through the use of several control lines, in addition to the registers already described. Under normal conditions, the processor raises a memory request control line (CPREQ) when it wants memory access. At the same time it activates the read/write control line to tell the memory what type of operation is desired, and places the memory address on a 16 bit address bus (ADDR BUS A). For memory write operation, it also places the selected data word on the processor/memory data input bus (CPMDIB). After the memory has accepted the new word, it will provide a processor release (CPREL). Similarly, a data output strobe (CPDOS) will be sent when the requested data has been put on the data output bus. Either operation may be delayed due to memory busy conditions, since the memory will service a display memory request first.

When DAM boards are used and they detect a memory parity error the memory malfunction line informs the processor, which then completes the current instruction and enters the interrupt sequence. Level 10 is set, status is saved, and the PC is loaded from the level 10 interrupt packet. In level 10 no external interrupts can be serviced, however, traps and other parity error interrupts can be serviced.

This transfer is modified slightly under initial program load conditions. When the IPL pushbutton is activated (or the watchdog timer overflows) the processor is reset to zero and the operation sequencer is placed in an initial program load condition. This condition causes the processor to read data from the ROMs (read only memories) located on the feature board instead of from the main memory. This is accomplished by causing a ROM request line to be raised instead of the memory request line. Under these conditions data enters the processor from the bootstrap program stored in the ROM memory and is stored back in the main memory via the normal memory write instructions. Once this transfer of data from ROM to main memory is accomplished, an INR (interrupt return) instruction is used to reset the IPL load flip-flop of the operation sequencer, and normal operation is resumed.

3.2.1.3 Processor I/O Transfers. All input/output operations except display refresh are performed over the processor direct memory access input/output bus (IOB). Display refresh is performed independently of the processor through the display adapters and monitor controllers and is discussed later in this section.

Two types of instructions are used for I/O operations: DIO and RIO. DIO is a Do I/O instruction and is used to start or stop I/O operations. RIO is a read I/O status instruction, and is used to test the status of an I/O device and/or reset status.

Under a DIO start instruction, an initialization sequence is required prior to actual read or write operations. A different initialization sequence is needed for each I/O device, and therefore the program instructions necessary to perform the initialization are stored in different instruction tables located in memory. These instruction tables, known as PIOT (Physical Input/Output Table), are addressed via the effective address of the start DIO instruction. As the PIOT table (7 words) is read out for the selected I/O device, the controller extracts, stores, and utilizes the necessary information. Once the instructions have been performed by the I/O device and/or I/O controller, the I/O initialization sequence has been completed and the appropriate read or write operation can begin. The exact operation to be performed is specified by a controller through the use of a 4 bit function code which is decoded by the operation sequencer within the processor.

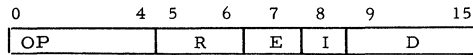
Under a DIO stop instruction, the controller is cleared of all memory requests, interrupts are reset, and the I/O device is placed in a ready/not busy condition.

RIO instructions are used to permit the program to determine the status of an I/O device. For example, if a tape rewind had been ordered, the processor tests to see if it has been completed. The RIO instruction is always followed by a write to memory operation, so that the status of the device can be written into memory. If the device cannot respond to the status request immediately, a control stop line is raised which temporarily halts all processor operations until the status information is available. An RIO instruction may also be used to reset the status bits.

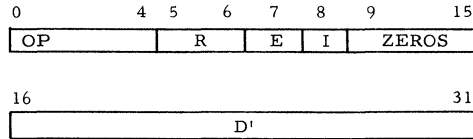
3.2.1.4 Instruction Formats. The PTS-100 has these general classes of machine instructions: Memory reference, immediate instructions, and extended OP code instructions (for interrupt servicing). The formats and functions of each are described below.

Memory reference instructions use base-plus-displacement addressing in single word (16 bit) and double word (32 bit) formats. The latter permit larger displacements for greater memory address ranges. The formats and field definitions for both are as follows.

Single-Word Instruction Format:



Double-Word Instruction Format:



Field Definitions:

OP (Bits 0-4) — five bits which select one of the processor instructions

R (Bits 5, 6) — specify which base the displacement is to be combined with to form the effective address

0 = Zero
1 = Contents of PC
2 = Contents of X1
3 = Contents of X2

E (Bit 7) — specifies the instruction length

0 = Single Word (16 bits)
1 = Double Word (32 bits)

I (Bit 8) — specifies direct or indirect addressing except when R = 1 (PC relative) and E = 0 (16 bit instruction).

0 = direct
1 = indirect

When R = 1 and E = 0, the I bit specifies the sign of the 7 bit displacement field (D)

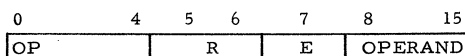
0 = positive
1 = negative

D (Bits 9 to 15) — a 7 bit positive word displacement, of up to 128 words, to be combined with the base in forming the effective address when E = 0. (The D field is shifted left one position prior to address computation to provide word displacement with respect to byte addresses.)

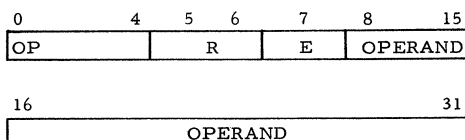
D' (Bits 16 to 31) — a 16 bit byte displacement to be combined with the base in forming the effective address when E = 1. Negative displacements are made possible by the placing of a negative number in two's complement form in the D' field.

The immediate instructions, ADI (Add Immediate) and LDI (Load Immediate), function with single word (16 bit) and double word (32 bit) lengths to provide byte- and word-stored literal values. The formats and field definitions are as follows.

Single-Word Instruction Format:



Double-Word Instruction Format:



Field Definitions:

OP (Bits 0-4) — specifies ADI or LDI instruction

R (Bits 5, 6) — specifies addressable processor register to be involved in immediate instruction operation.

- 0 = Accumulator
- 1 = Program Counter
- 2 = Index Register 1
- 3 = Index Register 2

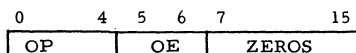
E (Bit 7) — specifies instruction length

0 = Single Word (16 bits)

1 = Double Word (32 bits)

Operand — See immediate instruction descriptions (paragraph 3.2.1.6) for operand characteristics.

Extended op code instructions relate to the servicing of priority interrupts. They have a single-word format as follows:



OP (Bits 0-4) — Op code of 1 specifies extended op code instruction

OE (Bits 5, 6) — Specifies which of four extended op code instructions is called for:

0 = Enable external priority interrupt

1 = Disable external priority interrupt

2 = Interrupt return

3 = Trap to interrupt level 9

Refer to Interrupt Servicing Instructions,
paragraph 3.2.1.6.

3.2.1.5 Effective Address Computation. Processor computation of the effective address for a memory reference instruction is done in accordance with the appropriate rule of the following set. The notation conventions used are:

() means contents of.

(()) means contents of (addressed by) the contents of.

Single Word Instructions, Effective Addresses

| | <u>Direct</u> | <u>Indirect</u> |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| No Base | 2D | (2D) |
| PC Relative* | (PC) + 2D | (PC) - 2D |
| X1 Relative | (X1) + 2D | ((X1) + 2D) |
| X2 Relative | (X2) + 2D | ((X2) + 2D) |

*Indirect addressing is not permitted for single word PC relative addresses.

Double Word Instructions, Effective Address

| | <u>Direct</u> | <u>Indirect</u> |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| No Base | D' | (D') |
| PC Relative | (PC) + D' | ((PC) + D') |
| X1 Relative | (X1) + D' | ((X1) + D') |
| X2 Relative | (X2) + D' | ((X2) + D') |

3.2.1.6 Instruction Set. Table 3-9 describes the hardware-implemented instruction set for the processor. The set has nine subgroups: arithmetic, logical, compare, load, store, branch, I/O, interrupt servicing, and trap. The descriptions of each instruction include its name, assembler mnemonic, machine-recognizable op code (hexadecimal), execution time, and functional result. Descriptions are arranged alphabetically by mnemonic for each subgroup.

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Time* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| Arithmetic Instructions** ACM | F000 | 3.20 | Adds contents of accumulator to contents of effectively addressed memory word in two's complement arithmetic. Result is stored at effective address, AC contents remain unchanged. CB is 1 if no carry occurs, or 0 for carry. |
| Add Memory to AC ADD | 5000 | 2.08 | Adds contents of effectively addressed memory word to AC contents in two's complement arithmetic. Result is stored in AC. Contents of effectively addressed memory word are unchanged. CB is 1 if an arithmetic overflow occurs. |
| Add Immediate ADI | 2800 | 1.60 | Adds algebraically the contents of the instruction's operand field to the contents of the instruction-selected register (AC, PC, X1, or X2). Result is stored in the register. The operand value is unchanged. For a <u>single-word instruction</u> , the operand byte contents are taken as sign-and-magnitude representation. |

*Execution time is increased by 0.96 microsecond if either indirect or byte displacement addressing (double word instructions) is used, and by 1.92 microseconds if both are used.

**The term "carry" in the following arithmetic instruction descriptions refers to the condition where, upon completion of the operation, the resulting value is $< -2^{15}$ or $> 2^{15}-1$.

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Time* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Add Immediate (cont) | | | The seven least significant bits are added to the selected register's seven least significant bits if the sign bit is 0 or subtracted if it is 1. For a <u>double-word</u> instruction, the 16-bit operand is added to the selected register's 16-bit value in two's complement arithmetic. When the AC is the selected register, the CB is 1 if carry occurs or 0 for no carry. For all other selectable registers, the CB is 1 if no carry occurs, or 0 for a carry. |
| Add One to Memory AOM | F800 | 3.20 | Increments by one the contents of the effectively addressed memory word. The CB is 1 if no carry occurs, or 0 for a carry. |
| Shift Right One, Arithmetic SRO | 3000 | 1.60 | Shifts the AC contents one bit position to the right. The sign bit (left-most bit) is retained. |
| Subtract SUB | 7000 | 2.08 | Subtracts the contents of the effectively addressed memory word from the AC contents in two's complement. Stores result in AC. The CB is 1 if arithmetic overflow occurs. |
| <u>Logical Instructions</u> | | | |
| AND | 6000 | 2.08 | Logically ANDs the contents of the AC on a bit-by-bit basis with the contents of the effectively addressed memory word. Result is stored in AC; contents of the memory word are unchanged. The CB is 1 if the result is not zero; for a zero result the CB is 0. The logical significance of the AND operation can be illustrated by the following, which indicates the result arising from ANDing each of the four possible states for two bits. |

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Time* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Logical Instructions | 6000 | | <table><tr><th><u>Bit A</u></th><th><u>Bit B</u></th><th><u>AND Result</u></th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr></table> | <u>Bit A</u> | <u>Bit B</u> | <u>AND Result</u> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| <u>Bit A</u> | <u>Bit B</u> | <u>AND Result</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AND (cont) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Note that one result is based on uniquely known bit states; i.e., the "1" result when both bits are "1". | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exclusive OR XOR | 5800 | 2.08 | Logically exclusive ORs the contents of the AC on a bit-by-bit basis with the contents of the effectively addressed memory word. Result is stored in the AC; contents of the memory word are unchanged. The logical significance of the exclusive OR operation can be illustrated by the following, which indicates the result arising from exclusive OR of each of the four possible states for two bits. <table><tr><th><u>Bit A</u></th><th><u>Bit B</u></th><th><u>Exclusive OR Result</u></th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table> | <u>Bit A</u> | <u>Bit B</u> | <u>Exclusive OR Result</u> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| <u>Bit A</u> | <u>Bit B</u> | <u>Exclusive OR Result</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Note that unlike the AND instruction (see above), the exclusive OR produces a 0 result when the bits have the same state (0 or 1) and a 1 result when the bits are in differing states. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Compare Instructions:</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Compare for AC Less CAL | 8800 | 2.08 | Compares contents of effectively addressed memory word with contents of AC. If AC is less, CB is 1; CB is 0 for greater than or equal AC value. Contents of AC and memory word are unchanged. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Time* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|---|--------------------------|--|---|
| Compare for AC Not Equal CNE | 8000 | 2.08 | Compares contents of effectively addressed memory word with contents of AC. If AC is not equal, CB is 1; CB is 0 for equal value in AC. Contents of AC and memory word are unchanged. |
| <u>Load Instructions:</u> | | | |
| Load Address in Index Register 2 LAX2 | 4000 | 2.08 | Loads the effective address value in Index Register 2. |
| Load Byte LDB | 9800 | 2.08 | Clears the AC; loads the contents of the effectively addressed memory byte in the right-hand byte (AC8-AC15) of AC. Contents of the memory-resident byte are unchanged. |
| Load Immediate LDI | 2000 | 1.60 | Loads contents of the instruction's operand field in the selected register (AC, PC, X1, or X2). For <u>single-word instructions</u> , LDI clears the register and enters the operand byte contents in the register's right-hand byte (R8-R15). For <u>double-word instructions</u> , LDI enters the operand word contents in the selected register. For either case, the contents of the operand field are unchanged. |
| Load Word LDW | 9000 | 2.08 | Loads the contents of the effectively addressed memory word into the AC. Contents of memory-resident word are unchanged. |
| Load Index Register 1 LXI | A000 | 2.08 | Loads contents of the effectively addressed memory word in Index Register 1. Contents of memory-resident word are unchanged. |
| Load Index Register 2 LX2 | A800 | 2.08 | Loads contents of the effectively addressed memory word in Index Register 2. Contents of the memory-resident word are unchanged. |

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Times* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|---|--------------------------|---|--|
| <u>Store Instructions</u> | | | |
| Store Byte STB | E000 | 2.40 | Stores the contents of the AC right-hand byte (AC8-AC15) in the effectively addressed memory byte. AC contents are unchanged. |
| Store Word STW | C000 | 2.40 | Stores the AC contents in the effectively addressed memory word. The AC contents are unchanged. |
| Store Index Register SX1 | D000 | 2.40 | Stores the contents of Index Register 1 in the effectively addressed memory word. The register contents are unchanged. |
| Store Index Register 2 SX2 | D800 | 2.40 | Stores the contents of Index Register 2 in the effectively addressed memory word. The register contents are unchanged. |
| Branch on Set Condition Bit BCB | 1000 | 1.60 | If condition bit (CB) is 1, replace the contents of the PC with the effective memory address. This action effects a conditional change in program sequence. If CB is 0, BCB functions as a "no-op" and does not alter the program sequence. |
| Branch on AC Minus BRM | 1800 | 1.60 | If AC sign bit (ACO) is 1 (typically signifying a negative value in AC), replaces contents of PC with the effective memory address. This action effects a conditional change in program sequence. If ACO is 0, BRM functions as a "no-op" and does not alter the program sequence. |
| Branch Unconditionally (Jump) JMP | 0000 | 1.60 | Effects an unconditional program sequence change or jump by replacing the PC contents with the effective memory address. Memory contents are not changed. |
| Set Expanded BT SEB | | | Sets Upper Memory Select bit and causes following memory reference instruction to be executed to upper memory (top 64K of 128K). |

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Times* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|--|--------------------------|---|--|
| Do I/O Operation DIO | 3800 | 2.24 | Selectively initiates or halts addressed peripheral device asynchronous activity. AC contents indicate mode, start or stop I/O, and device address. The effectively addressed memory word is word 0 of the Physical I/O Table, which fully specifies the parameters for a data transfer. DIO in stop mode does not use an effective address. Refer to Section 3.1 for DIO details. |
| Read I/O Status RIO | E800 | 3.36 | Reads selected status information from addressed peripheral device and/or its adapter or multiplexer channel into the effectively addressed memory word. Refer to Section 3.1 for RIO details. |
| <u>Interrupt Servicing Instructions***</u> | | | |
| Disable External Priority Interrupts DIN | 0A00 | 1.60 | Inhibits the suspension of current program activity by subsequent external interrupts, i.e., those initiated by peripheral I/O activity or peripheral error conditions. External interrupts occurring during the disabled interval remain pending for later servicing. DIN is typically used to inhibit disruption of interrupt servicing routines. |
| Enable External Priority Interrupts ENB | 0800 | 1.60 | Permits a pending or subsequent external interrupt of higher priority to suspend current program activity. During the enable interval, external interrupts are recognized by the processor in order of priority (highest to lowest). Interrupts of equal or lower priority to the current operating level remain pending. Upon recognition of an interrupt, the current PC contents, CB state, and |

*** The following briefly describes the function of each priority interrupt servicing instruction. For greater detail on their use, refer to Section 3.1.

Table 3-9. Processor Instructions (cont)

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Op Code (Hex)</u> | <u>Exec. Times* (μs)</u> | <u>Description of Operation</u> |
|--|--------------------------|---|---|
| Enable External Priority Interrupts ENB (cont) | | | interrupt level are saved by the hardware. The interrupt servicing software must provide for the saving of the contents of the AC, and Index Registers 1 and 2. |
| Interrupt Return INR | 0C00 | 4.00 | Processor replaces the current PC contents, CB state, and operating level with their counterparts saved at the time of the previous interrupt, thereby returning the processor to the previously interrupted state. INR should be the last instruction of the interrupt servicing software, which should prior to INR replace the current contents of the AC and Index Registers 1 and 2 with the previously software-saved contents. |
| <u>Trap Instruction</u> | | | |
| Software-Initiated Interrupt (Monitor Service Call) MSC | 0E00 | 1.60 | Processor recognition of the MSC instruction through hardware decode suspends current activity and implements priority interrupt servicing at level 9 after saving the current PC contents, CB state, and operating level. MSC may be issued at any operating level. It cannot be inhibited by the disable interrupts (DIN) instruction. MSC is typically used with the PTS-100 IOCS software to facilitate the unimpeded servicing of user calls to the monitor routine. |

3.2.2 Feature Board Operation

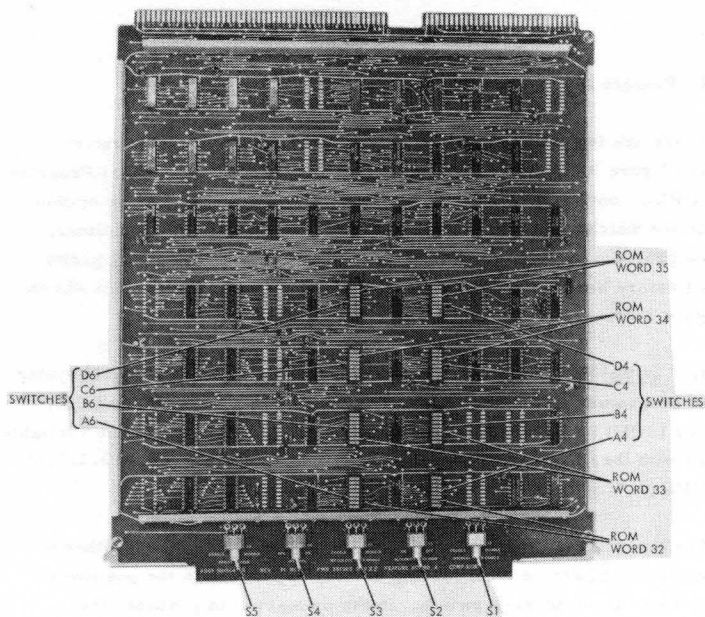
There are two models of the feature board: A and B. The feature boards (Figure 3-15) contain the necessary circuitry for the Initial Program Load (IPL), configuration control, and six system options. These options include the watchdog timer (WDT), power status change, interval timer, remote program load (RPL), alternate load address, and memory parity check (feature board A only). A functional diagram of this board is shown in Figure 3-16.

3.2.2.1 Initial Program Load. The IPL feature permits the PTS-100 system to load programs using a bootstrap loader stored in a 64 word Read Only Memory (ROM) located on the feature board. Other ROMs are also available for use with the RPL (remote program load option, see paragraph 3.2.2.6), and DIPL (disc program load).

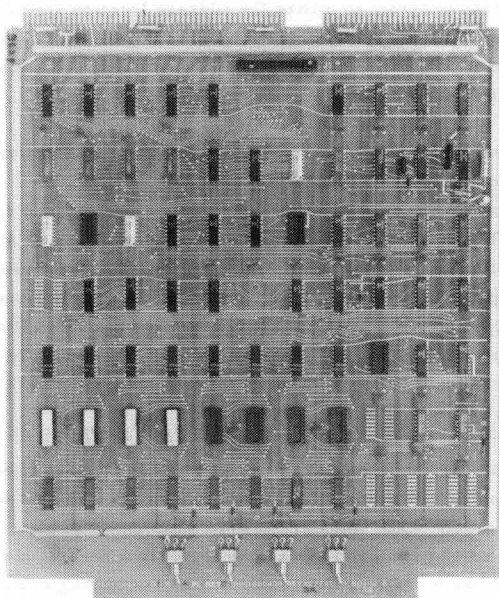
The program being loaded during IPL mode may come from either a primary or an alternate local loading device, depending on the position of the alternate Load Address switch. In the primary load position, the selected device address will be multiplex channel 0. When the switch is placed in the alternate load position, a flag is set in bit position 0 of byte 40 to alert the bootstrap program to utilize the address location specified in byte 40. This location is manually entered into the PTS-100 system through the use of configuration control chip switches (Feature Board A) or manual data chips (Feature Board B).

There are two IPL programs: the old and the new. Both are shown in Figure 3-17. The discussion below is for the old IPL program. The new program is similar except that it uses subroutines for rewind and for the transfer of the configuration data, which is eight words instead of four. When the IPL pushbutton is depressed, the I/O system and processor are cleared, and the program load control is reset. Next, program load is initialized and a portion of the bootstrap program from the IPL ROM is loaded into main memory beginning at location zero. The manually entered configuration control data (bytes 40-47) is read into main memory at hex locations 2A, 2C, 2E, and 30.

After ROM loading, an interrupt return instruction (INR) is executed to begin program loading operations. The first configuration control word in main memory (location 2A) is transferred to main memory location 4, and its high order bit is tested to determine whether it contains the address of the loading device. If the bit is set, the word contains the loading device address; if not, the device address is zero. The loading device address now in the accumulator is then transferred to main memory location 2, and the manual data from memory locations 2C, 2E, and 30 are transferred to memory



C72-8543



C75-1853

Figure 3-15. Feature Boards

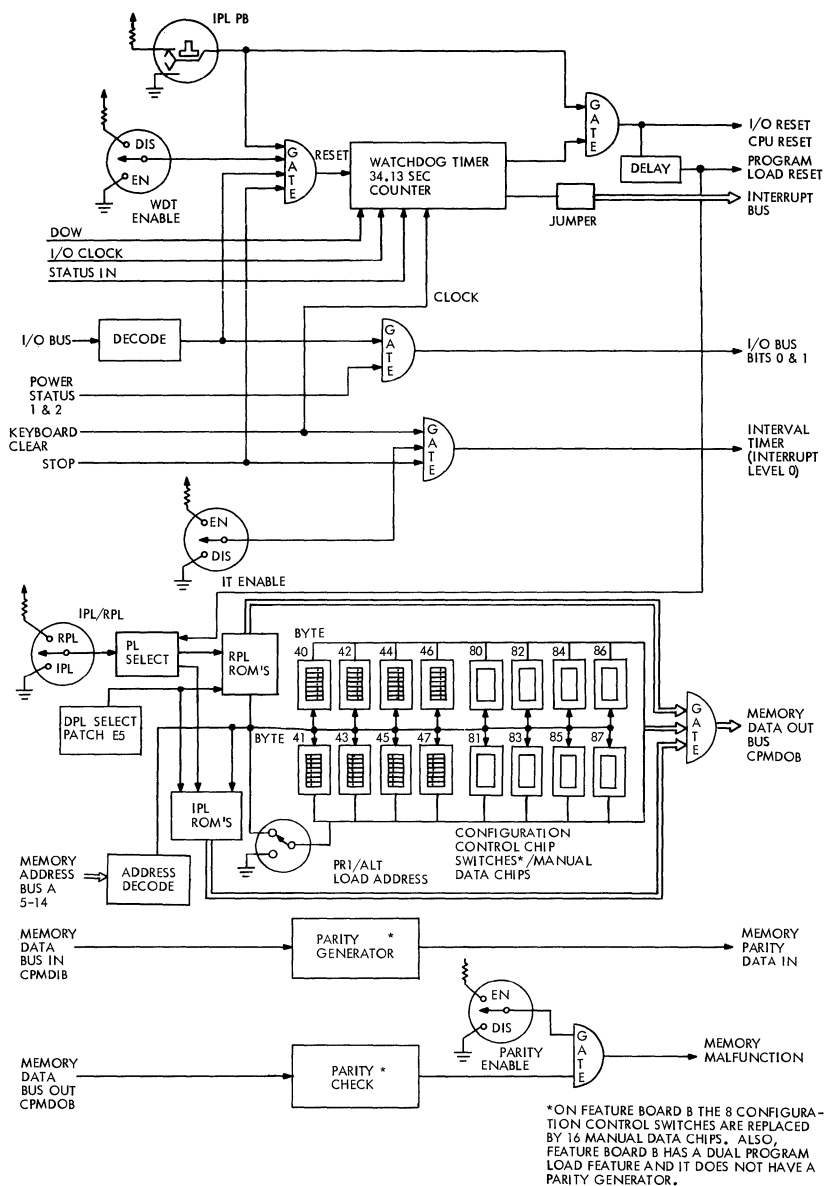


Figure 3-16. Feature Board, Simplified Circuit Diagram

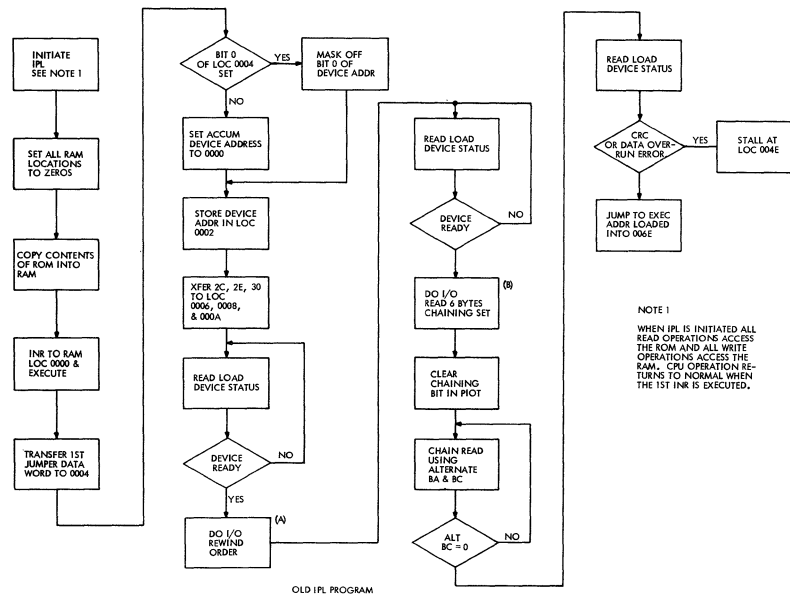


Figure 3-17. IPL Program Functional Sequence (Sheet 1 of 2)

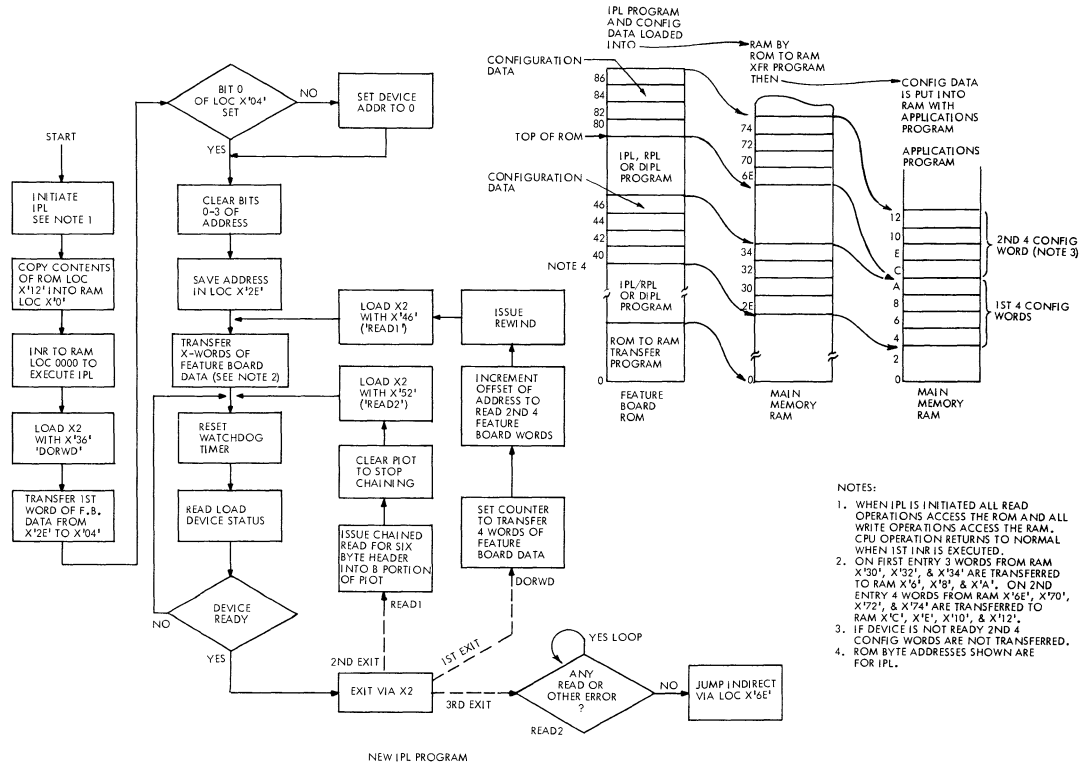


Figure 3-17. IPL Program Functional Sequence (Sheet 2 of 2)

locations 6, 8, and A, respectively. Index register 2 (X2) is set to return address C, and the status of the loading device is read to ensure that it is ready with the input program. A six instruction subroutine in the bootstrap loader is used to read the status of the loading device. When the device status word has its high order bit set, signifying that it is ready, control is transferred to the return address (C) in index register 2, where a rewind command is issued.

In the IPL bootstrap loader there are two Physical Input/Output Tables (PIOT). One contains instructions to initialize the load device, and the other contains instructions to load the input program. The first PIOT contains a rewind order that is used for magnetic tape cassette, paper tape, and card reader load devices. The cassette responds to the rewind order by rewinding the tape. The card and paper tape readers respond to the rewind order by physically moving a record forward the number of bytes indicated in the PIOT. The card reader will read one card, and the paper tape reader will read two bytes, although no data will be transferred in either case.

After the rewind order has been issued, index register 2 is set to return address D and the loading device status is again read to ensure completion of the rewind. When the device is ready, the program proceeds to address D, where it uses the second PIOT table, which contains a read order code with the data chaining bit set, to read in the program. The first six program input data bytes are leader information (start loading address, byte count, and program execution address) that is read into the fifth, sixth, and seventh words in the PIOT. Words five and six provide a second byte count and load address which, since the chaining bit is set, cause loading to continue at the new address using the second byte count. One record of the program load data is read consecutively into memory, starting at the location given as the program load address, and continuing until the specified number of bytes have been loaded. After this, return address F is set into index register 2, the device status is read and control proceeds to address F.

At this time the IPL program loops until the input device status word is ready. This word is read to determine whether an error occurred during the loading period. If it did, the program halts. If no errors are detected, control is transferred to the loaded program.

A complete listing of the IPL instructions is given in Figure 3-18.

3.2.2.2 Configuration Control. Feature board A contains eight 8-bit chip switches and feature board B contains eight 16-bit manual data chips for the manual insertion of data for configuration control. As the IPL (DPL or RPL) ROM is being loaded into main memory, bytes 40-47 are read from the eight 8-bit chip switches instead of the ROM. The bootstrap programs

| IPL LOAD | | PAGE 0001 | |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| ERRORS | LOC CONTENTS | OP R F I S OPERAND SEQ # SOURCE | |
| | | 0001 * INITIAL PROGRAM LOAD | IP 00010 |
| | | 0002 * (IPL) | IP 00020 |
| | | 0003 * (IPL) | IP 00030 |
| | | 0004 * (IPL) | IP 00040 |
| | | 0005 * VERSION 6 | IP 00050 |
| | | 0006 * (IPL) | IP 00060 |
| | | 0007 * (IPL) | IP 00070 |
| | | 0008 * (IPL) | IP 00080 |
| | | 0009 * (IPL) | IP 00090 |
| | | 0010 * (IPL) | IP 00100 |
| | 0000 2100 04 0 1 0 - 0040 | ORG 0 LDI AC,-64,L | IP 00100 |
| | 0002 FFC0 | | |
| | 0004 2400 04 2 0 0 + 00 | 0011 LDI X1,0 | IP 00110 |
| | 0006 AC00 15 2 0 0 + 00 | 0012 LX2,X1 X'16' | IP 00120 |
| | 0008 DC00 10 2 0 0 + 00 | 0013 SX2,X1 0 | IP 00130 |
| | 000A 2001 05 0 0 0 + 01 | 0014 ADI AC,1 | IP 00140 |
| | 000C 2002 05 2 0 0 + 02 | 0015 ADI X1,2 | IP 00150 |
| | 000E 1405 03 1 0 0 - 05 | 0016 BRM --3 | IP 00160 |
| | 0010 C277 | 0017 HEX C277 | IP 00170 |
| | 0012 C277 | 0018 HEX C277 | IP 00180 |
| | 0014 0C00 | 0019 INR | IP 00190 |
| | | 0020 * (IPL) | IP 00200 |
| | 0016 0201 00 1 0 0 + 01 | 0021 JMP ++4 | IP 00210 |
| | 0018 0FFF | 0022 HFX 0FFF | IP 00220 |
| | 001A 9212 12 1 0 0 + 12 | 0023 LDW #02 | IP 00230 |
| | 001C C282 10 1 0 0 - 02 | 0024 STW #04 | IP 00240 |
| | 001E 1401 03 1 0 0 + 01 | 0025 BRM ++4 | IP 00250 |
| | 0020 2000 04 0 0 0 + 00 | 0026 LDI AC,0 | IP 00260 |
| | 0022 6206 0C 1 0 0 - 06 | 0027 AND #02 | IP 00270 |
| | 0024 C207 10 1 0 0 - 07 | 0028 STW #02 | IP 00280 |
| | 0026 9200 12 1 0 0 + 12 | 0029 LDW #44 | IP 00290 |
| | 0028 C207 10 1 0 0 - 07 | 0030 STW #06 | IP 00300 |
| | 002A 9200 12 1 0 0 + 0C | 0031 LDW #45 | IP 00310 |
| | 002C C208 10 1 0 0 - 00 | 0032 STW #00 | IP 00320 |
| | 002E 9200 12 1 0 0 + 00 | 0033 LDW #00 | IP 00330 |
| | 0030 C209 10 1 0 0 - 00 | 0034 STW #10 | IP 00340 |
| | 0032 4204 00 1 0 0 - 04 | 0035 LAX2 #03 | IP 00350 |
| | 0034 920F 12 1 0 0 - 0F | 0036 LDW #00 | IP 00360 |
| | 0036 5419 00 1 0 0 + 19 | 0037 XOR #04 | IP 00370 |
| | 0038 E403 10 1 0 0 + 03 | 0038 R10 #42 | IP 00380 |
| | 003A 9202 12 1 0 0 + 02 | 0039 LDW #42 | IP 00390 |
| | 003C 1F00 03 3 0 0 + 00 | 0040 BRM,X2 0 | IP 00400 |
| | 003E 0206 00 1 0 0 - 06 | 0041 JMP --10 | IP 00410 |
| | 0040 0000 | 0042 HEX 0 | IP 00420 |
| | 0042 0000 | 0043 HEX 0 | IP 00430 |
| | 0044 0000 | 0044 HEX 0 | IP 00440 |
| | 0046 0000 | 0045 HEX 0 | IP 00450 |
| | 0048 0200 12 1 0 0 - 10 | 0046 LDW #02 | IP 00460 |
| | 004A 3411 07 1 0 0 + 11 | 0047 D10 #00 | IP 00470 |
| | 004C 4201 00 1 0 0 + 01 | 0048 LAX2 #00 | IP 00480 |
| | 004E 020F 00 1 0 0 - 0F | 0049 JMP #30 | IP 00490 |
| | 0050 0410 10 1 0 0 + 10 | 0050 SX2 #130 | IP 00500 |
| | 0052 920F 12 1 0 0 - 1F | 0051 LDW #02 | IP 00510 |
| | 0054 3410 07 1 0 0 + 10 | 0052 D10 #00 | IP 00520 |
| | 0056 2000 04 0 0 0 + 00 | 0053 LDI AC,0 | IP 00530 |
| | 0058 C20F 10 1 0 0 - 0F | 0054 STW #00 | IP 00540 |
| | 005A 0213 10 1 0 0 + 13 | 0055 CNE #120 | IP 00550 |

Figure 3-18. IPL Program 593614 (Sheet 1 of 4)

| IPL CARD | | PAGE 0002 | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|------------|----|------|------|-------|------|---------------------------|-------|----------|--|
| ERRORS | LOC | CONTENTS | OP | R | E | I | S | OPFRAND | SEQ # | SOURCE | |
| 005C | 1282 | 02 1 0 0 - | 02 | 0056 | #70 | HCR | +2 | NO, LOOP BACK | | IP 00560 | |
| 005E | 4201 | 00 1 0 0 + | 01 | 0057 | #72 | LAX2 | #75 | SET RETURN ADR | | IP 00570 | |
| 0060 | 0297 | 00 1 0 0 - | 17 | 0058 | #74 | JMP | #30 | GO CHECK STATUS | | IP 00580 | |
| 0062 | 0204 | 0C 1 0 0 + | 04 | 0059 | #76 | AND | #06 | CRC OR DATA OVERRUN ERROR | | IP 00590 | |
| 0064 | 1281 | 02 1 0 0 - | 01 | 0060 | #78 | HCR | * | YES, LOOP ON SELF | | IP 00600 | |
| 0066 | 0380 | 00 1 1 1 | | 0061 | #00 | JMP,N | #110 | NO, JUMP TO PROGRAM START | | IP 00610 | |
| 0068 | 001A | + 001A | | 0062 | * | | | (LONG INSTRUCTION) | | IP 00620 | |
| 006A | 1000 | | | 0063 | #04 | HFX | 1000 | CONSTANT | | IP 00630 | |
| 006C | 0600 | | | 0064 | #06 | HEX | 0600 | MASK | | IP 00640 | |
| 006E | 0300 | | | 0065 | #08 | HEX | 0300 | REWIND ORDER PACKET | | IP 00650 | |
| 0070 | 0000 | | | 0066 | #00 | HEX | 0000 | | | IP 00660 | |
| 0072 | FFFF | | | 0067 | #02 | HEX | FFFF | | | IP 00670 | |
| 0074 | 0000 | | | 0068 | #04 | HEX | 0 | | | IP 00680 | |
| 0076 | 1000 | | | 0069 | #06 | HEX | 1000 | READ CMD WITH CHAINING | | IP 00690 | |
| 0078 | 006A | | | 0070 | #08 | HEX | 6A | START ADR OF HEADER | | IP 00700 | |
| 007A | FFFA | | | 0071 | #100 | HEX | FFFA | HEADER BYTE COUNT (-6) | | IP 00710 | |
| 007C | FFFF | | | 0072 | #102 | HEX | FFFF | STOP TRANSFER SIGNAL | | IP 00720 | |
| 007E | 0000 | | | 0073 | #104 | HEX | 0 | | | IP 00730 | |
| 0080 | 0000 | | | 0074 | #106 | HEX | 0 | | | IP 00740 | |
| 0082 | 0000 | | | 0075 | #108 | HEX | 0 | | | IP 00750 | |
| 0084 | 0000 | | | 0076 | #110 | HEX | 0 | | | IP 00760 | |
| | | | | 0077 | | END | #000 | | | IP 00770 | |
| THERE ARE NO ERRORS IN THIS ASSEMBLY | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 3-18. IPL Program 593614 (Sheet 2 of 4)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------|----|---|------|---|---|----------------------------------|---|----------|
| | | | | 0001 | + | DRAWING NUMBER | R63075 | | HYA00010 |
| | | | | 0002 | + | | | | HYA00020 |
| | | | | 0003 | + | IPL (INITIAL PROGRAM LOAD) PROGRAM - VERSION 7 | | | HYA00030 |
| | | | | 0004 | + | | | | HYA00040 |
| | | | | 0005 | + | THIS IPL IS WRITTEN TO OPERATE WITH FEATURE BOARD VERSION 'B' | | | HYA00050 |
| | | | | 0006 | + | THE FIRST FOUR WORDS OF CONFIGURATION DATA ARE STORED IN LOCATION | | | HYA00060 |
| | | | | 0007 | + | 0004, 0006, 0008, 000A | | | HYA00070 |
| | | | | 0008 | + | | | | HYA00080 |
| | | | | 0009 | + | THE SECOND FOUR WORDS OF CONFIGURATION DATA ARE STORED IN LOCATIONS | | | HYA00090 |
| | | | | 0010 | + | 000C, 000E, 0010, 0012 | | | HYA00100 |
| | | | | 0011 | + | | | | HYA00110 |
| | | | | 0012 | + | THIS IS A NON-FLIP FEAR. | | | HYA00120 |
| | | | | 0013 | + | | | | HYA00130 |
| | | | | 0014 | + | THE WATCHDOG TIMER WILL BE RESET CONTINUOUSLY DURING STATUS LOOP | | | HYA00140 |
| | | | | 0015 | + | | | | HYA00150 |
| | | | | 0016 | + | | | | HYA00160 |
| | | | | 0017 | + | | | | HYA00170 |
| | | | | 0018 | + | OPR | | | HYA00180 |
| 0000 | 0012 | | | 0019 | + | OFFSET EQU X'12' | SIZE OF ROM-RAM TRANSFER PROGRAM | | HYA00190 |
| | | | | 0020 | + | | | | HYA00200 |
| | | | | 0021 | + | THIS PORTION PROVIDES FOR ROM TO RAM TRANSFER | | | HYA00210 |
| | | | | 0022 | + | | | | HYA00220 |
| 0000 | 0500 | 04 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0023 | INT Y1,-11A | COMPLIMENT OF XFER AMOUNT IN BYTES | HYA00230 |
| 0002 | FFAA | | | | - | 0076 | | | |
| 0004 | 0444 | 12 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 44 | ROMRAM LDW,Y1 | 11A+OFFSET FROM ROM X'12' | HYA00240 |
| 0006 | C438 | 14 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 18 | STW,Y1 | 11A TO RAM X'10' | HYA00250 |
| 0008 | 2C02 | 05 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 02 | ANT | X1,2 | HYA00260 |
| 000A | 12A4 | 02 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 04 | RFR ROMRAM | LOOP FOR FILL TRANSFER AMOUNT | HYA00270 |
| 000C | 0270 | | | | | 0028 | HFX 0270 | CLEAR INTERRUPT PACKET PC | HYA00280 |
| 000E | 0270 | | | | | 0029 | HFX 0270 | CLEAR INTERRUPT PACKET LEVEL, CR | HYA00290 |
| 0010 | 0C00 | | | | | 0030 | TMR | TO RAM PROGRAM | HYA00300 |
| | | | | | | 0031 | + | | HYA00310 |
| | | | | | | 0032 | + | THE FOLLOWING IS THE ACTUAL RAM PROGRAM | HYA00320 |
| | | | | | | 0033 | + | | HYA00330 |
| | | | | | | 0034 | + | UPON EXECUTION IT WILL BE BASED AT LOCATION X'0000' | HYA00340 |
| | | | | | | 0035 | + | | HYA00350 |
| | | | | | | 0036 | + | | HYA00360 |
| | | | | | | 0037 | + | | HYA00370 |
| | | | | | | 0038 | + | | HYA00380 |
| 0012 | 0202 | 00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 02 | IMP | START | HYA00390 |
| 0014 | 0000 | | | | | 0040 | RFSV | 4 | HYA00400 |
| 0018 | 4217 | 00 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 17 | START | LAX2 | HYA00410 |
| 001A | 0212 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 | | ROMWNO | HYA00420 |
| 001C | 0002 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 02 | | FR1 | HYA00430 |
| 001F | 1401 | 03 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 01 | STW | X'044 | HYA00440 |
| 0020 | 2000 | 04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | ALTFV | IF HIGH-ORDER BIT ON - ALT. LOAD DEVICE | HYA00450 |
| 0022 | 6020 | 0C | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0C | INT | AC,0 | HYA00460 |
| 0024 | C200 | 18 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 00 | ALTFV | AND | HYA00470 |
| 0026 | 0418 | 12 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 18 | STW | FR1 | HYA00480 |
| 0028 | C403 | 14 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 03 | FR1,OPR | LDW,X1 | HYA00490 |
| 002A | 2C02 | 05 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 02 | | X1,2 | HYA00500 |
| 002C | FA1F | 1F | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1F | ANT | FRONT | HYA00510 |
| 002E | 12A5 | 02 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 05 | RFR | FR1,OPR | HYA00520 |
| 0030 | 0210 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 10 | STATUS | LW | HYA00530 |
| 0032 | F400 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 00 | STW | FR1 | HYA00540 |
| 0034 | 0205 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 05 | LDW | FR1 | HYA00550 |

Figure 3-18. IPL Program 593614 (Sheet 3 of 4)

| FRDORS | TPLLD07 LOC | CONTENTS | OP | R | F | I | S | OPFRAND | SFO | # | SOURCE | PAGE | 0002 |
|--------|----------------|------------|----|------|---------|------|----------|---------|--------|---|--|------|------------|
| 0036 | 5A20 | 00 1 0 0 + | 20 | 0056 | | | | YDR | Y1000 | | | | 24HYA00560 |
| 0038 | 5A04 | 10 1 0 0 + | 44 | 0057 | | | | RT0 | FR0 | | CHECK STATUS OF LOAD DEVICE | | 24HYA00570 |
| 003A | 0203 | 12 1 0 0 + | 03 | 0058 | | | | LDW | FR2 | | | | 24HYA00580 |
| 003C | 1E00 | 03 3 0 0 + | 00 | 0059 | | | | RDW,X2 | 0 | | DEVICE READY - BACK TO CALLER | | 24HYA00590 |
| 003F | 0200 | 00 1 0 0 - | 00 | 0060 | | | | JMP | STATUS | | LOOP UNTIL READY | | 24HYA00600 |
| 0040 | 0000 | | | 0061 | FR1 | HEX | 0 | | | | WORD 1 OF FEATURE BOARD BEFORE XFER TO 4 | | 24HYA00610 |
| 0042 | 0000 | | | 0062 | FR2 | HEX | 0 | | | | WORD 2 OF FEATURE BOARD BEFORE XFER TO 6 | | 30HYA00620 |
| 0044 | 0000 | | | 0063 | FR3 | HEX | 0 | | | | WORD 3 OF FEATURE BOARD BEFORE XFER TO 8 | | 30HYA00630 |
| 0046 | 0000 | | | 0064 | FR4 | HEX | 0 | | | | WORD 4 OF FEATURE BOARD BEFORE XFER TO A | | 34HYA00640 |
| 0048 | 021A | 12 1 0 0 + | 1A | 0065 | DORWNO | LDW | MINUS4 | | | | SET TO MOVE FR 5 - 8 | | 34HYA00650 |
| 004A | C20F | 18 1 0 0 + | 0F | 0066 | | STW | FRONT | | | | | | 34HYA00660 |
| 004C | 201C | 04 0 0 0 + | 1C | 0067 | | LDI | AC,X'1C' | | | | OFFSET TO GET FR 5-8 IN RAM | | 34HYA00670 |
| 004F | F205 | 1F 1 0 0 - | 15 | 0068 | | ACH | FR100P | | | | | | 3CHYA00680 |
| 0050 | 0200 | 12 1 0 0 - | 00 | 0069 | | LDW | FR1 | | | | DEVICE ADDRESS | | 3EHYA00690 |
| 0052 | 3A0E | 07 1 0 0 + | 0E | 0070 | | DT0 | RWDORD | | | | ISSUE RFWIND ORDER | | 40HYA00700 |
| 0054 | 4201 | 00 1 0 0 + | 01 | 0071 | | LAX2 | READ1 | | | | | | 42HYA00710 |
| 0056 | 0200 | 00 1 0 0 - | 10 | 0072 | | JMP | FR100P | | | | GET REST OF FR. AND WAIT FOR RFWIND | | 44HYA00720 |
| 0058 | 0200 | 12 1 0 0 - | 00 | 0073 | READ1 | LDW | FR1 | | | | DEVICE ADDRESS | | 46HYA00730 |
| 005A | 3A00 | 07 1 0 0 + | 00 | 0074 | | DT0 | RDINT0 | | | | ISSUE CHAINED READ TO GET HEADER | | 48HYA00740 |
| 005C | 2000 | 04 0 0 0 + | 00 | 0075 | | LDI | AC,0 | | | | | | 48HYA00750 |
| 005F | C200 | 18 1 0 0 + | 00 | 0076 | | STW | RDINT0 | | | | STOP CHAINING | | 4CHYA00760 |
| 0060 | 4201 | 00 1 0 0 + | 01 | 0077 | | LAX2 | READ2 | | | | | | 4EHYA00770 |
| 0062 | 0204 | 00 1 0 0 - | 1A | 0078 | | JMP | STATUS | | | | WAIT FOR READ TO COMPLETE | | 50HYA00780 |
| 0064 | 6204 | 0C 1 0 0 + | 0A | 0079 | READ2 | AND | XIF00 | | | | CHECK CRC, DATA D'IRIN, ROT/EOT | | 52HYA00790 |
| 0066 | 1201 | 02 1 0 0 - | 01 | 0080 | | RCR | * | | | | FRDOR | | 54HYA00800 |
| 006A | FFD0 | | | 0081 | FRONT | HEX | -0002 | | | | JMP,N RPTINT+14 TO PROGRAM | | 56HYA00810 |
| 006C | 1D00 | | | 0082 | XID00 | DEC | -3 | | | | RECOMES -4 ON SECOND TIME AROUND | | 58HYA00820 |
| 006E | 0000 | | | 0083 | QFSV | DEC | 0 | | | | ADDRESS OF WATCHDOG TIMER | | 5AHYA00830 |
| 0070 | 0300 | | | 0084 | RWDORD | HEX | 0300 | | | | FILLER SO RPTINT0 FALLS ON MOD 16 ROUND | | 5CHYA00840 |
| 0072 | 1000 | | | 0085 | RDINT0 | HEX | 1000 | | | | REWIND ORDER | | 5EHYA00850 |
| 0074 | 0004 | | | 0086 | RPTINT0 | HEX | 0000 | | | | READ ORDER WITH CHAINING | | 60HYA00860 |
| 0076 | FFFA | | | 0087 | | HEX | -AA | | | | READ HEADER INTO X'6A' | | 62HYA00870 |
| 0078 | 1000 | | | 0088 | | DEC | -6 | | | | FOR 6-BYTES | | 64HYA00880 |
| 007A | 1000 | | | 0089 | X1000 | HEX | 1000 | | | | CONSTANT | | 66HYA00890 |
| 007C | 1000 | | | 0090 | X1000 | HEX | 1000 | | | | CONSTANT | | 68HYA00900 |
| 007E | FFFF | | | 0091 | X0FFF | HEX | FFFF | | | | MASK - HEADER READ INTO HERE | | 6AHYA00910 |
| 007F | FFFC | | | 0092 | MINUS4 | DEC | -4 | | | | HEADER WILL ALSO BE READ HERE | | 6CHYA00920 |
| | | | | 0093 | END | | 0 | | | | | | HYA00930 |

THERE ARE NO ERRORS IN THIS ASSEMBLY

IEND

Figure 3-18. IPL Program 593614 (Sheet 4 of 4)

stored in the ROM are all hardwired, thus only bytes 40-47 can be manually programmed. The first few bytes are used for entering the address of the alternate load device. Bit 0 of the first byte serves as a flag bit to indicate which position the primary/alternate switch (S2) is set in. The functions of the remaining bytes are controlled by system software, and vary with the configuration. In general, they indicate the number and types of displays connected to control units and monitor controllers.

The ROM bytes controlled by the chip switches on feature board A are illustrated in Figure 3-19. For the bytes controlled by the manual data chips on feature board B refer to the figures given in Appendix A.

3.2.2.3 Watchdog Timer, Feature 2421. The watchdog timer (WDT) provides an automatic program restart after a program hangup or when power is initially applied to the PTS-100 system. The program restart may occur locally or remotely via a communications modem to a host computer. The latter capability requires the Remote Program Load feature (paragraph 3.2.2.6).

The watchdog timer is basically a 34.13 second counter with provision for the operating program to reset the counter to zero. Under normal operating conditions, resets are periodically issued well within the 34.13 second timeout period. If a reset is not issued, the watchdog timer initializes the system and initiates a program load operation. This action is similar to that caused by depressing the IPL pushbutton.

| | | ROM WORD 32 BYTES 40 & 41 | | | | | | | | ROM WORD 33 BYTES 42 & 43 | | | | | | | | ROM WORD 34 BYTES 44 & 45 | | | | | | | | ROM WORD 35 BYTES 46 & 47 | | | | | | | |
|------|--|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A4 | | | | | | | | B4 | | | | | | | | C4 | | | | | | | | D4 | | | | | | | |
| BITS | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | | A6 | | | | | | | | B6 | | | | | | | | C6 | | | | | | | | D6 | | | | | | | |
| BITS | | 8 | 9 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| | | ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE ADDRESS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 3-19. Feature Board A Chip Switches

The watchdog timer counts keyboard clear pulses from a display adapter board. These pulses, occurring 15 times a second, provide the triggers to step the counter. After 2^9 counts (34.13 seconds), the counter puts out a signal to the I/O and processor which causes them to reset and begin an initial program load. While no warning interrupt is issued prior to these actions in the standard timer, a warning interrupt capability is available. It is implemented by the addition of a patch between the WDT interrupt signal and one of the eight external interrupt lines. This interrupt will occur after 2^8 counts (17.07 seconds). It can be used by the program to take special actions, such as storing key data from the memory onto a peripheral storage device, or providing a memory dump.

Five conditions will reset the watchdog timer and prevent it from initializing the system. Three of these, a program disable, the stop line, and the WDT disable switch, will reset it and stop the counter. The other two, a program reset and an IPL signal, reset it and start the counter. The stop line is an automatic disable provided whenever the processor is placed in either the stop or single instruction mode by an attached CE console. When the run mode is resumed, the watchdog timer function starts again.

A switch on the rear of the feature board is provided to disable the watchdog timer function manually, if desired. It may also be turned on and off under program control. This is normally reserved for diagnostics and special cases since the automatic restart capability is disabled when the WDT is turned off. Control of the WDT by programming is accomplished by the use of the Do I/O stop instruction with the WDT addressed by means of its assigned address, DFO_{16} . Do I/O in start mode will reset and start the counter. The effective address in the Do I/O instruction is unused for this function.

The WDT is usually reset by the operating program. The program can reset the timer to zero by issuing a Read I/O status instruction to the watchdog timer circuitry. This circuitry has been assigned device address DFO₁₆. This instruction is normally issued in ample time to prevent the WDT from initializing the system. However, if a program hangup occurs, the timer will overflow 34.13 seconds after its last reset and automatically restart the system.

3.2.2.4 Power Status Change. A battery pack option is available to the PTS-100 system to allow continued system operation during periods of limited power outages. If this option is included in the system, the program may want to know when the system is operating from the battery pack. Notification of this changeover can be provided to the program through the use of power status bits. Each time a read I/O instruction is issued for device address DFO₁₆, the status of two power status lines are read into the computer. Since this instruction is the same one which is used to reset the WDT, implementation of this option provides automatic notification of any power changeover. If the WDT option was not selected, or disabled by program or manual means, the operating program would have to provide the read I/O status instruction periodically to determine the status of external power.

3.2.2.5 Interval Timer, Feature 2422. This option provides the processor with a signal generated every 67 milliseconds (15 times a second). The signal can be used as a timing signal or delay signal for program control purposes. In operation, the interval timer generates a processor interrupt at priority level zero. The signal uses the keyboard clear signal from a display adapter board for its source, and if enabled it will flag the processor. The flag is recognized by the processor only if the external interrupts are enabled and only when the processor is operating at level zero. If the above conditions are not satisfied, the interrupt remains pending. Should the program fail to respond prior to the next interrupt, the current interrupt remains pending and the second interrupt is lost. (Refer to Section 3.1.8 for information regarding the servicing of interrupts.)

The control gate will disable the interval timer function whenever the interval timer switch has been put in the disable position. In addition, an automatic disable is provided whenever the processor is placed in Stop mode by the CE console. Timer interrupts resume after Run mode is resumed.

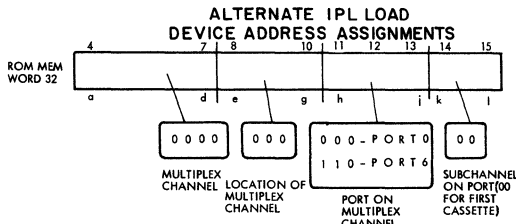
3.2.2.6 Remote Program Load. The remote program load (RPL) option permits the PTS-100 system to receive system programs from a host computer via a communications modem or channel interface controller. Its operation is similar to the operation of the initial program load sequence described in paragraph 3.2.2.1. However, the instruction sequence is longer and varies with the application. To hold this longer instruction sequence, a 512 word ROM (feature board A) or a 512/1024 word ROM (feature board B) is provided on the feature board (compared to a 64 word ROM for the IPL). The RPL ROM on feature board B is mounted on a piggyback plug-in module. Refer to Table 2-4 for the RPL PROM locations on the module.

Selection of the remote program load feature is effected through the IPL/RPL switch which controls whether the IPL or RPL ROM's are read out when a bootstrap operation is begun. The configuration control chips or chip switches are utilized for either IPL or RPL operation.

3.2.2.7 Alternate Load. The alternate load feature is included in each PTS-100 system. It is used to specify the exact external address of a program load device when the primary address (multiplex channel 0) is not to be used. This allows an initial program load to occur from any external load device. Selection of the alternate loading device is made through the alternate load address switch on the rear of the feature board. The switch has two positions, one for primary and one for alternate load address.

On feature board A, manual insertion of the alternate load address is made via the word 32 configuration control ship switches A4, A6 and on feature board B it is made using data chip B4.

The alternate program load address assignments are illustrated in Figure 3-20.



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

Figure 3-20. Alternate IPL Load Device Address Assignments

3.2.2.8 Memory Parity Check. On feature board A, switch S5 enables a memory parity check circuit that may be developed in the future. Until that time S5 should always be set to the disabled position. There is no parity circuit on feature board B.

3.2.2.9 Disc Program Load. The disc program load (DIPL) option permits the PTS-100 system to receive system programs from a disc. Its operation is similar to that for the RPL described in paragraph 3.2.2.6. In fact the disc program load is stored in ROMs which are controlled by the IPL/RPL switch. When the switch is in the RPL position the disc load program is read out.

3.2.2.10 Dual Program Load. Feature board B has a dual program load feature (DPL) that is patch selectable with patch E5. When DPL is selected the DO I/O instruction to the watchdog timer always initiates an RPL, regardless of the IPL/RPL switch setting, and the IPL pushbutton and watchdog timer are under control of the IPL/RPL switch. The RPL program can be 512 or 1024 words. Refer to Appendix A for the patch wiring.

3.2.3 Memory Operation

The PTS-100 main memory is a two-port, P-channel, MOS dynamic memory composed of from one to 8 printed circuit boards containing either 4096/8192 bytes of storage on each board (8K boards) or 8192/12,288/16,384 bytes on each board (16K boards). PTS-100 model 1005 can accommodate one 16K memory board; models 1014 and 1015 can accommodate two memory boards; model 1020 can accommodate up to eight boards. The power supplies are strapped differently for the 8K and 16K boards (refer to Section 3.4) since the 8K boards require +24 vdc and +28 vdc whereas the 16K boards require -15 vdc and +8.5 vdc.

Figure 3-21 shows a 8192 word or 16,384 byte memory module, with its 4 rows of 16 memory chips and the associated timing, logic, control, and interface circuitry. The older 4096 word module looks much the same. The modules require only power, external instructions, and clock signals (25 MHz and 160 ns) to store, retrieve, and refresh data.

One memory port connects to the processor, and the other connects to a display adapter. One display adapter can service two different memory modules. The processor reads from and writes to memory; the display adapter initiates memory refresh and reads data from memory to refresh the data on the displays. Memory refresh and display refresh operations take place independently of the processor. However, when a display adapter and the processor require simultaneous service the display adapter is given priority.

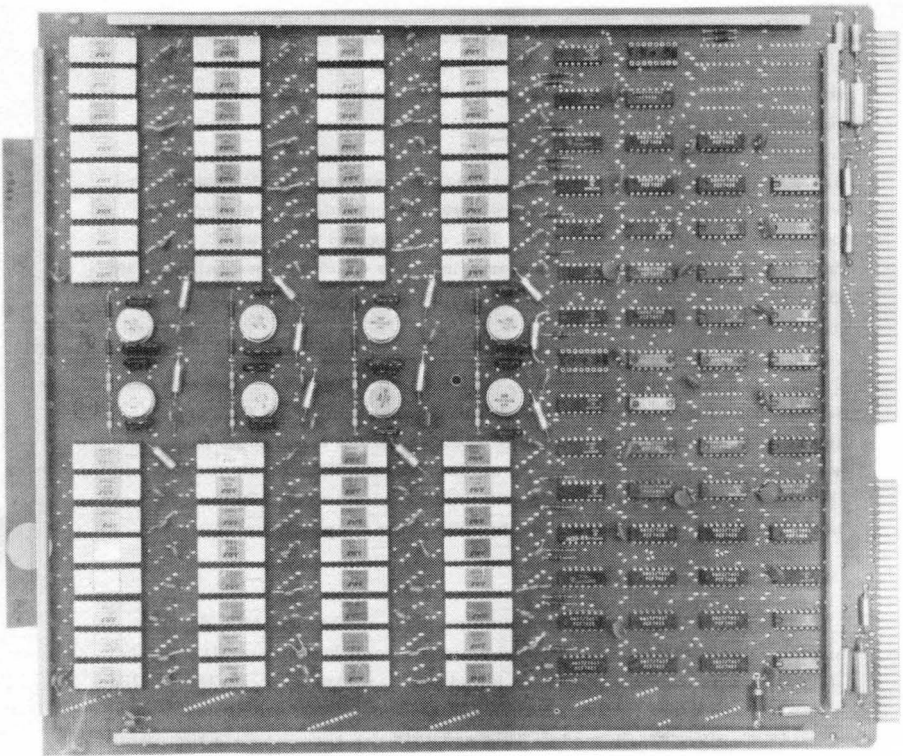


Figure 3-21. 16K Memory Module

C75-1854

Memory refresh is necessary because the data stored in the MOS memory elements decays with time. The display adapter(s) initiates a refresh cycle every $64.1 \mu\text{s}$, during the time that the line sync (LS) and display (DA) characters are sent to the monitor controllers (refer to display adapter operation). Each refresh cycle takes $1.28 \mu\text{s}$, with a total of 32 cycles needed to refresh the entire memory; refresh thus consumes 2 percent of the total memory available time. Read from memory operations from both the processor and display adapters take 800 ns, and processor write to memory operations take $1.28 \mu\text{s}$. All write operations are performed by the processor. (Refer to Table 3-13 for the memory buffer assignments.)

3.2.3.1 Memory Organization. Each 8K memory module (see Figure 3-22) is composed of 64 32 x 32 bit chips (or 64 32 x 64 chips for the 16K modules) arranged in four 1024 (2048*) 16-bit word groups. Each module, therefore, contains 4096 (8192*) words of storage. There are two sets of address lines. The A set come from the processor and the B lines come from the display adapter. They both perform the same function. Address lines 0, 1, and 2 (0 and 1*) select one of the modules. Address lines 3 and 4 (2 and 3*) select one of the four word groups (A, B, C, or D). Address lines 5 through 9 (4 - 9*) and 10 through 14 point to the word location by selecting its X and Y coordinates, respectively. Thus each of the 16 1024 or 2048* bit chips in a selected group contain one bit of each of the 1024 or 2048* words stored in the group.

Within each chip is a 32 x 32 (32 x 64*) MOS memory matrix, plus gating, temporary storage, and addressing circuitry (see Figure 3-23). The 32 bit columns selected by address lines 10 through 14 for all memory chips in the 4 groups are read out into 32 bit temporary storage registers during the first phase of the memory cycle (Ø1). There is a temporary storage register for each memory chip. During the second phase of the cycle (Ø2), the data is read back into the same memory locations, thus providing the necessary refresh for the selected 32 bit columns of data in each of the 4 groups in the memory module.

During write operations, while the 32 bit columns are in the temporary storage registers, the appropriate row of bits is selected, from the selected group's sixteen 32-bit columns by decoding address lines 5 through 9 (4 through 9*). Only the selected group may be written into. Writing occurs during phase 1 of the memory cycle. Phase 2 is identical with the refresh operation described above.

For read operations, there is no phase 2 of the memory cycle, so all reads occur in a shorter time period (800 ns) than all refreshes or writes (1.2 µs). The chip select (CS) gate gates out the selected bits from the temporary storage register onto the data output lines. Address bits 2 through 9 select the bit row to output.

3.2.3.2 Basic Memory Timing. See Figure 3-23. Each memory module remains in the standby mode until it has been selected by the activation of the associated Display Adapter Request line, DAREQ (or LKOUT*) or selected by the processor through appropriate coding of address bus lines A0, A1, A2. Once selected, the memory module goes into a busy state to prevent interference from any subsequent memory request until this memory cycle has been completed. The busy state also initiates an internal counter that serves as timing control during the memory cycle.

*16K memory

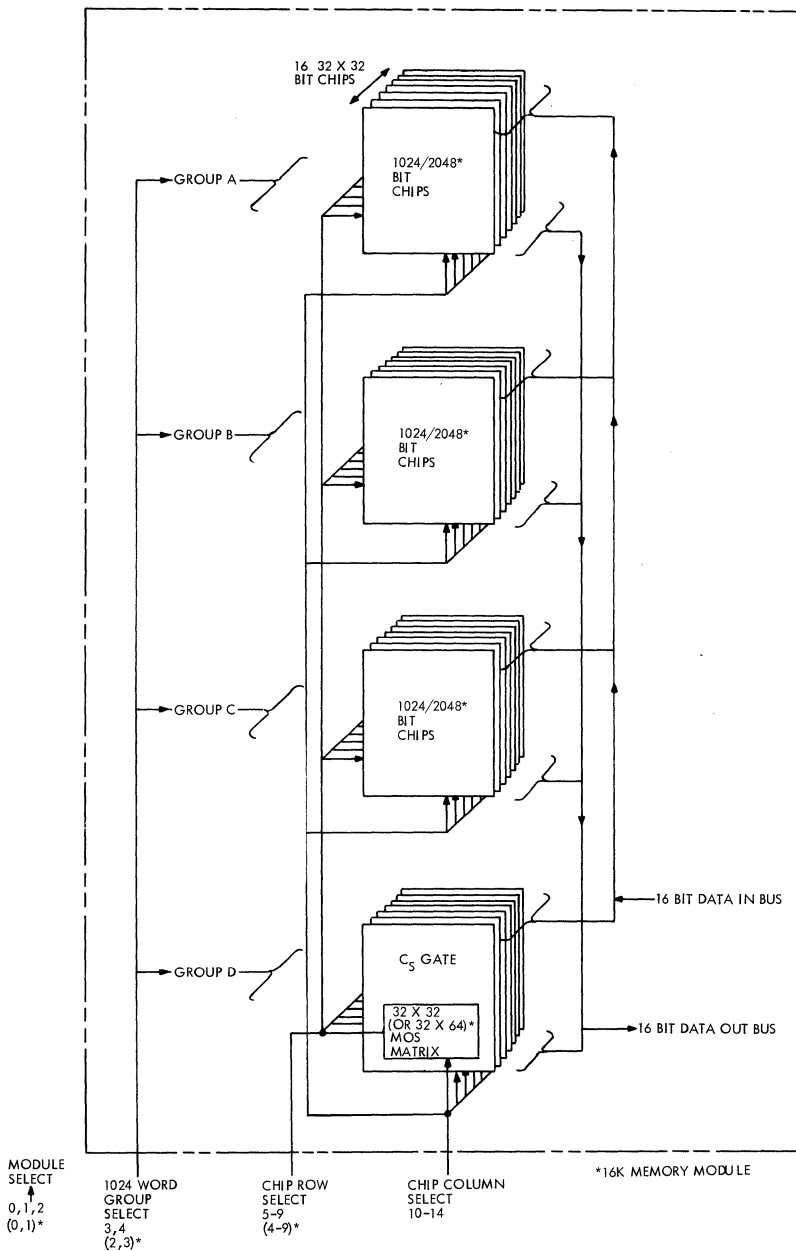


Figure 3-22. Module Memory Organization

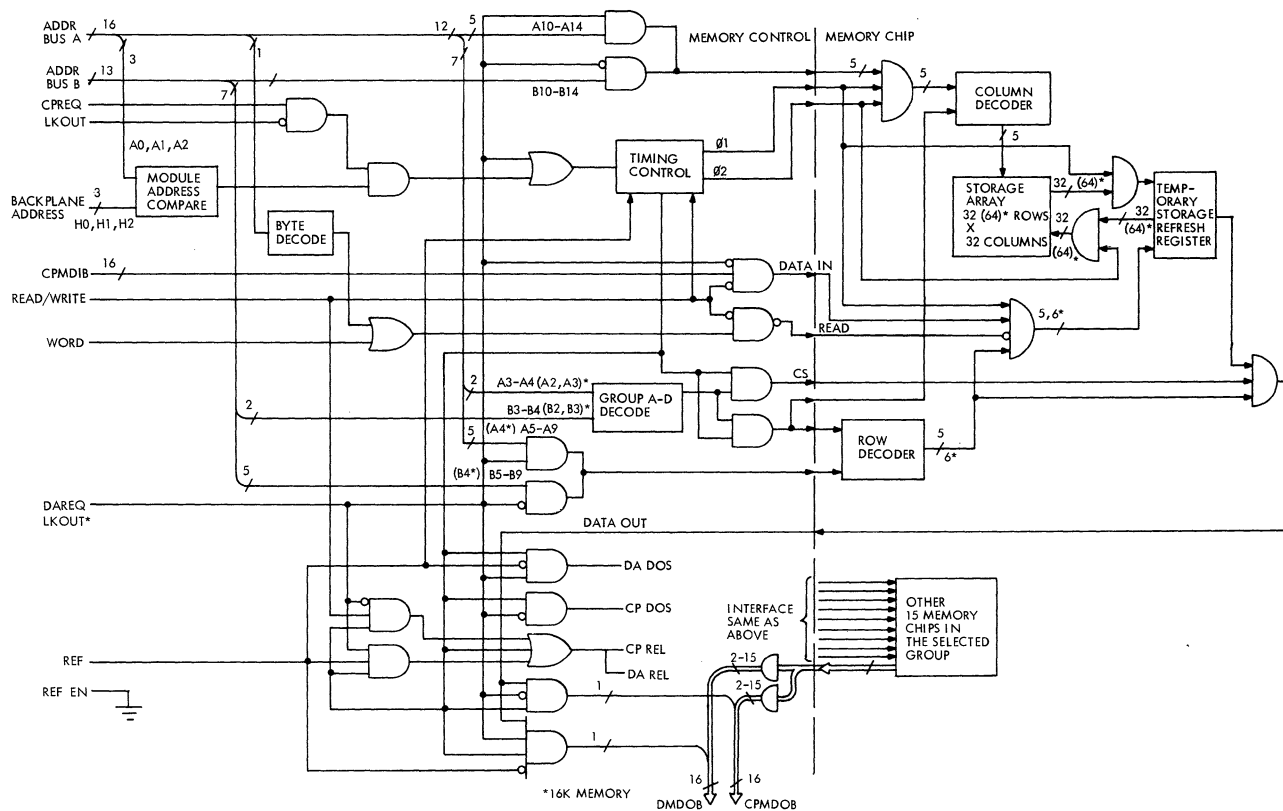


Figure 3-23. Memory, Functional Block Diagram

After the addressing, a phase 1 ($\phi 1$) gate signal is sent to the memory chips to read out the column of data addressed by the column address lines from the storage array into the temporary storage refresh registers. The next step depends upon the requested operation. In the read mode, one data bit from each of the 16 addressed memory chips storage registers is read out to the appropriate data output line — DMDOB for display data out (DAREQ high) and CPMDOB for processor data out (DAREQ low). A data output strobe is also generated (DADOS or CPDOS) to signal that valid data is now on the output bus. In the write mode, each of the 16 data bits is read from the data input bus (CPMDIB) into its associated addressed temporary storage register refresh cell. In the refresh mode, only the columns are addressed and the associated column in each of the four groups is read into the temporary storage storage refresh registers. After this no action occurs for the balance of the phase 1 gate signal.

At the completion of phase 1, the timing control circuit either returns the system to a not busy state (if a read has been performed) or initiates a phase 2 ($\phi 2$) gate signal (if write or refresh is being accomplished). Memory chip circuit action is similar for write and refresh during phase 2. For write, the information contained in the 32 (or 64*) refresh register cells is read back into the addressed column of the memory chips. For refresh, the information contained in all the refresh storage registers for the four groups is read back into the addressed memory chip columns. In memory refresh mode, the display adapter addresses (B10-B14) and refreshes each memory column in turn.

3.2.3.3 Interface Signals. This section describes the memory interface lines shown in Figure 3-23. Address bus A from the processor (ADDR Bus A) contains the selected module address on lines A0, A1, and A2, and the selected word address within that module on lines A3 through A14. In addition, A15 is provided to select either left or right byte during a write operation.

Address bus B from the associated display adapter (ADDR Bus B) contains the selected word address within the module on lines B3 (B2)* through B14. No byte operation capability is provided to the displays and the module select is hardwired through a dedicated DAREQ (LKOUT)* line, one for each module.

CPREQ indicates that the processor is requesting a memory operation. If the memory is not busy and a lockout signal has not been sent from the display adapter, presence of this signal will start a memory cycle in the requested module. If the memory is busy, or lockout is present, the processor (CP) memory cycle will not start until these two lines are both clear.

*16K memory

Display lockout (LKOUT) is a signal line from the display adapter notifying the memory module that a display request is imminent, and it prevents the implementation of a processor memory request at this time, thus giving priority to the display adapter. In the 16K memory LKOUT is used in place of DAREQ.

Backplane address lines H0, H1, and H2 designate the proper bit coding for the module address. By having this address hardwired on the backplane instead of in the memory module, all memory modules are kept identical and interchangeable.

The data in bus (CPMDIB) is a 16 line parallel bus that allows complete memory words to be written into memory.

The read/write line indicates whether a processor read or write operation should be performed.

The word line is utilized by the processor to distinguish between byte and word operations during a write cycle.

The display adapter request line, DAREQ (LKOUT)* is a separate line for each memory module from its associated display adapter. It notifies the memory module that a display memory cycle is requested. The module, unless already busy, will immediately initiate the requested cycle.

The refresh line (REF) is used by the display adapter to tell the memory whether a read or refresh operation should be performed.

Refresh enable (REFEN) is a ground signal used to notify the display adapter that the memory module is connected to the system.

The display adapter data output strobe (DADOS) is used as a timing signal by the memory module to tell the display adapter when valid data is present on the corresponding data output bus. The CP data output strobe (CPDOS) performs a similar function for the processor.

* 16K memory

Processor release (CPREL) and display adapter release (DAREL) are signals sent to either the processor or the display adapter depending on the memory operation being performed to indicate that the selected memory cycle is almost complete.

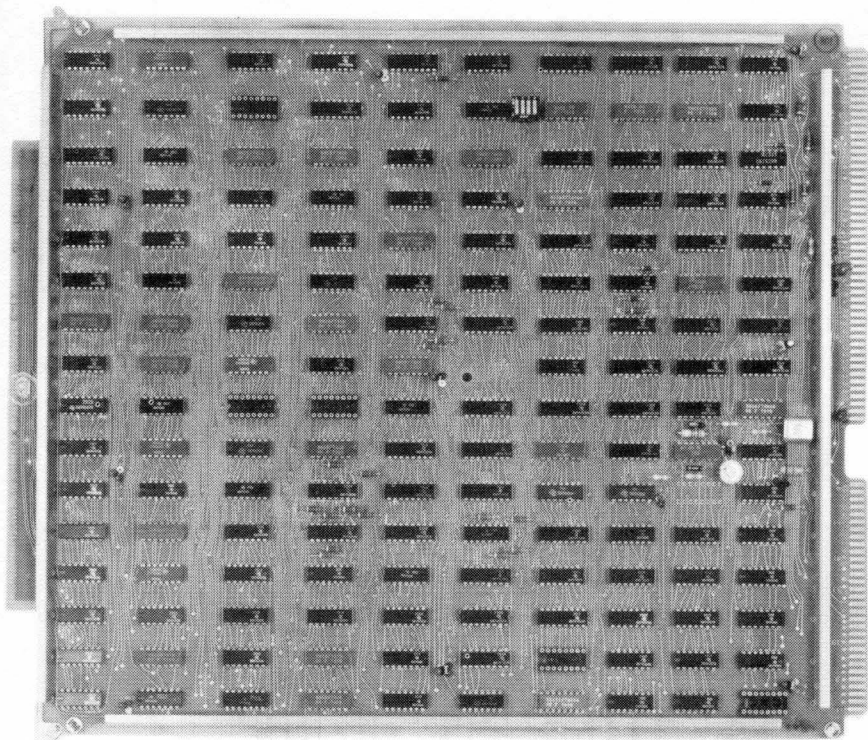
There are two sets of data output lines — CPMDOB and DMDOB — serving the processor and display adapter, respectively. Both are 16 bits, and are only valid during the associated output strobe. There are separate sets of display data output lines for each memory module. However, the processor output lines are connected in parallel between all memory modules.

3.2.4 Multiplex Channel Controller

The multiplex channel controller with its associated I/O device adapters provides an interface between the processor and the various low speed I/O devices. As an interface unit, the controller receives and executes instructions from both the processor and the I/O devices, performs necessary data buffering between them, and reports on the status of the I/O devices to the processor. The controller is mounted on a single plug-in board, as shown in Figure 3-24. Also physically located on this board is the keyboard adapter which is described in Section 3.2.9.

3.2.4.1 Multiplex Channel Controller Circuit Description. Figure 3-25 is a simplified block diagram of the multiplex channel controller. The controller contains various buffer registers, logic gates, a 16 word memory stack, and sequence control circuits. The controller interfaces with the processor over a 16-bit bidirectional data bus, three control buses and a clock bus. It supplies two system clocks, the 160 ns and the 25 MHz clocks. One of the three control buses, the interrupt bus, allows the low speed devices, or device adapters, to interrupt the processor through the controller. A second control bus, the function code bus, is used by the controller to give instructions to the arithmetic logic unit (ALU) within the processor. The available function code instructions are shown in Table 3-10. The third control bus provides the necessary timing and response signals to transfer data and address information across the data bus.

The controller interfaces with a maximum of eight I/O device adapters through an 8 bit adapter data bus, two control buses, and three individual control lines per adapter. These lines are adapter request (REQ), processor acknowledge (ACK), and processor enable (ENB). The control buses include the control out bus, with 10 control lines from the controller to all device adapters, and the control in bus, with 3 control lines in common from all device adapters to the controller. (A detailed description of all interface lines with the multiplex channel controller was given in Section 3.1.)



C74-1315

Figure 3-24. Multiplex Channel Controller

Table 3-10. Function Code Instructions

| <u>Hexadecimal Function Code</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Output Word +N | Add contents of memory to the value of word N sent to processor by controller. Send result to controller. DO NOT disturb the value stored in memory. Output the ALU, carry out for addition. |
| 2 | Input Word | Input a word to memory. |
| 3 | Input Byte | Input a byte to memory address specified by controller during address in. |
| 4 | Output Word Add 1 to memory | Output a word from memory to data bus; then increment the word by 1 and put new value back into memory. Output ALU; carry out for addition. |
| 5 | Out Word Add 2 to memory | Same as 4 above except increment by 2. |

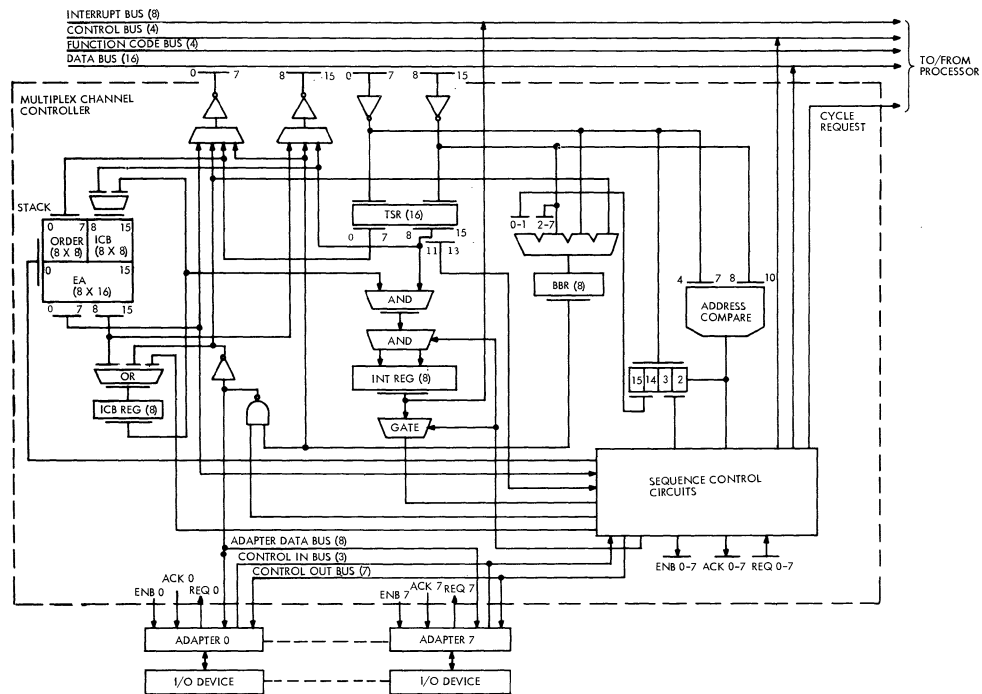
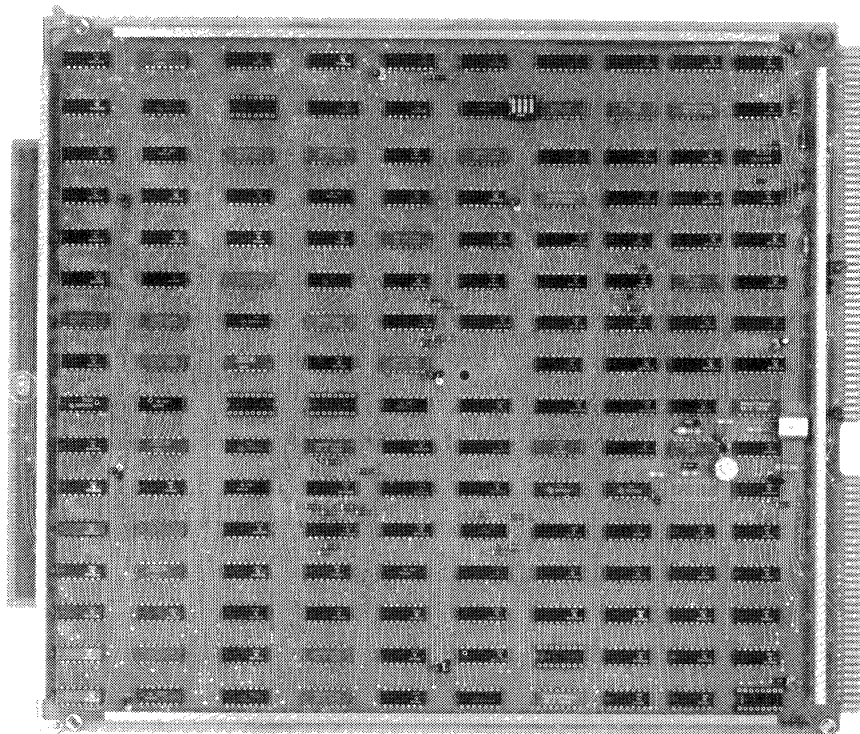


Figure 3-25. Multiplex Channel Controller, Simplified Block Diagram



C74-1315

Figure 3-24. Multiplex Channel Controller

Table 3-10. Function Code Instructions

| <u>Hexadecimal Function Code</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Output Word +N | Add contents of memory to the value of word N sent to processor by controller. Send result to controller. DO NOT disturb the value stored in memory. Output the ALU, carry out for addition. |
| 2 | Input Word | Input a word to memory. |
| 3 | Input Byte | Input a byte to memory address specified by controller during address in. |
| 4 | Output Word Add 1 to memory | Output a word from memory to data bus; then increment the word by 1 and put new value back into memory. Output ALU; carry out for addition. |
| 5 | Out Word Add 2 to memory | Same as 4 above except increment by 2. |

Table 3-10. Function Code Instructions (cont)

| <u>Hexadecimal Function Code</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 6 | Output Word | Output a word from memory. |
| 7 | Output Word Add N to memory | Output a word from memory to data bus, then increment the word by N (subsequently sent from controller). Put new value back into memory. Output ALU, carry out for addition. |
| 8 | Set PC | Input a word to program counter. |
| C, D, E, F | Used by CE Console Only | |

The controller responds to two basic instructions from the processor: Do I/O (either start or stop an I/O operation) and Read I/O (either read status or read and reset status). The processor places these instructions on the data bus in addition to the address code for the selected controller and device. The processor then raises the device address window (DAW) control line to identify this data as address information to the controller. For a start DIO instruction, the processor immediately places the effective address of the PIOT table for the addressed device on the data bus. The controller takes this data word and stores it in the effective address portion of its memory stack. From this point on, the controller takes control of the I/O operation, requesting information from the PIOT table, using the arithmetic unit in the processor as necessary through operation of the 4 bit function code bus, and writing data into, or reading data from, the designated portion of memory.

The controller can also pass on a request from an I/O device to start an I/O operation, by raising its cycle request line to the processor. This line is enabled by the processor each memory cycle by means of the request start window (RSW) control line.

Major circuits within the multiplex channel controller are the address compare circuits, the temporary store register, the byte buffer register, the ICB register, the interrupt register, a memory stack, and sequence control circuitry.

The address compare circuits monitor the addresses presented on the processor data bus during a DIO or RIO instruction to determine the start of an input-output operation. When the correct controller address is decoded, the control sequencer starts (or stops) the appropriate I/O device, or reads its status from the ICB portion of the memory stack. After reading status, the processor can reset the ICB bits. To start an operation, the sequencer enables the addressed I/O adapter, stores the effective address (EA) and order code in the memory stack, and sends the appropriate order to the addressed I/O adapter.

The 16 bit temporary storage register (TSR) holds all data and instructions from the processor while the controller is responding to them.

The 8 bit byte buffer register (BBR) holds all data transferred between the processor and the I/O device. During write mode, the BBR receives one byte of data at a time and transfers it to the I/O device data bus. In the read mode, the BBR receives the data from this bus and transfers it to the processor data bus.

The 8 bit ICB register holds the interrupt condition bits (ICB) when writing into or reading out of the memory stack. The interrupt condition byte, associated with each I/O device, contains within its 8 bits the reasons for the interrupt. These reasons are listed in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11. Interrupt Condition Byte

| <u>Interrupt Condition Bit</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | Search Found |
| 1 | Byte Count = 0 |
| 2 | Start Issued While Not Ready |
| 3 | Device End of Record (EOR) |
| 4 | Attention |
| 5 | Error (CRC & Data Overrun) |
| 6 | Not Used |
| 7 | Not Used |

The interrupt register holds the interrupt bits associated with each I/O device after these have been compared to the interrupt mask stored in the PIOT table. This mask is brought into the temporary storage register during a Fetch Interrupt Mask instruction issued by the sequencer through the function code bus. It is compared to the bits stored in the ICB stack for the device being interrogated. If a match occurs (that is, if the processor is looking for the interrupt condition found), an interrupt line will be raised to the processor. A patchboard is supplied with the controller to specify the lines raised by each external device. (The processor will only respond to the interrupt if the external interrupts have been enabled by the program.)

The memory stack stores 256 bits of data through flip-flop storage. It holds eight 16-bit effective addresses, eight 8-bit order codes, and eight 8-bit interrupt condition bytes. All eight associated I/O device adapters have their own assigned areas within the memory stack. The order code and the effective address is loaded during a Do I/O start instruction; the ICB data comes from the addressed I/O device or its adapter.

Sequence control circuits contain the necessary timing logic and control circuitry to allow the multiplexer to perform each of its eight major functions: read I/O status, read/reset status, stop I/O, read, write, search, translate, and interrupt. The operation of each of these functions is shown in the functional flow diagrams, Figure 3-26.

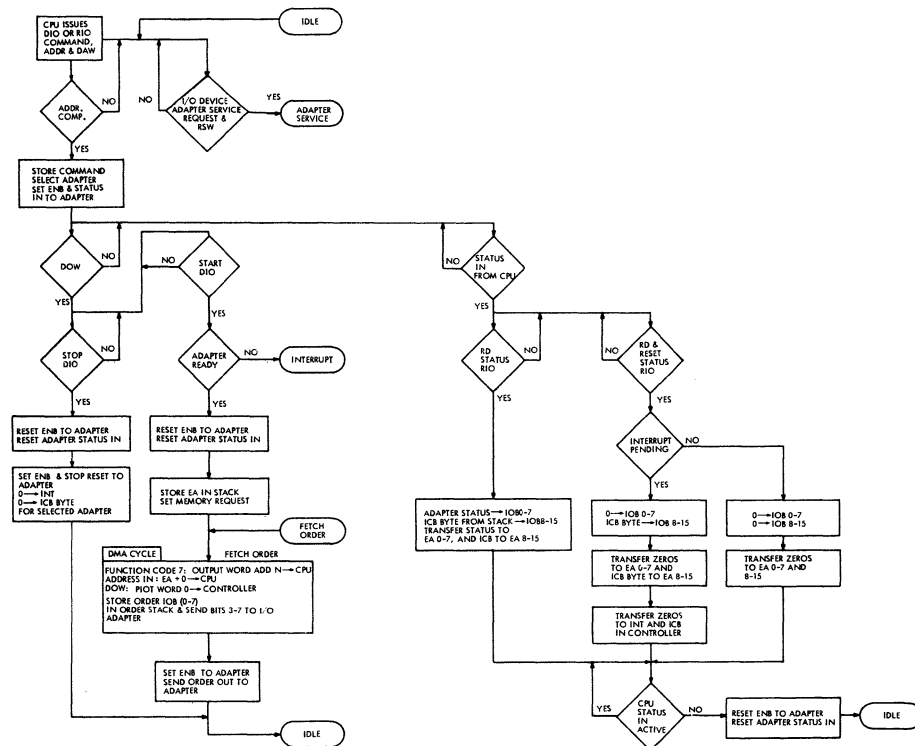


Figure 3-26. Multiplex Channel Controller, Flow Diagram (Sheet 1 of 4)

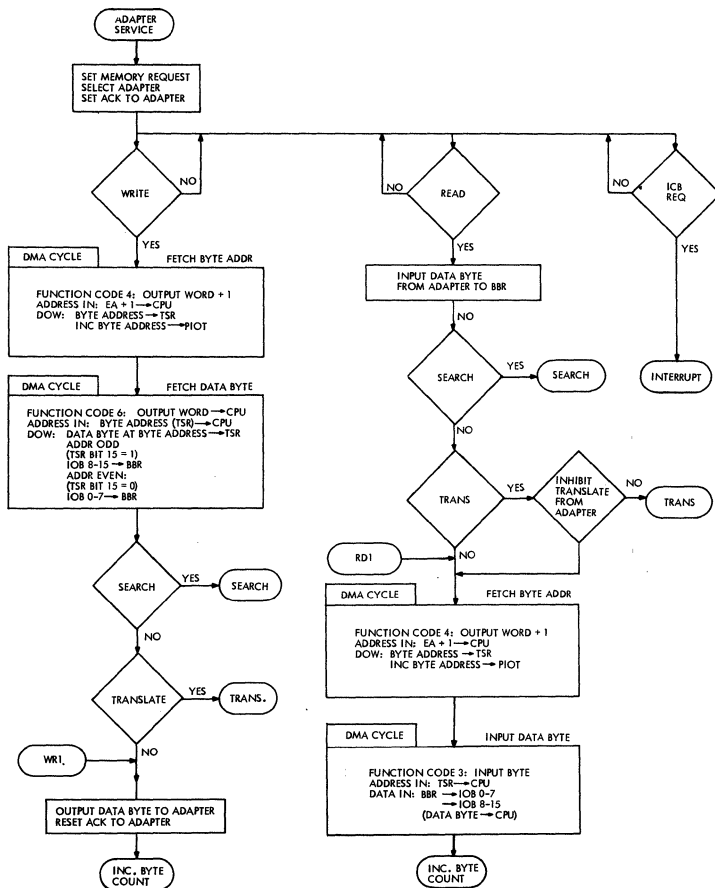


Figure 3-26. Multiplex Channel Controller, Flow Diagram (Sheet 2 of 4)

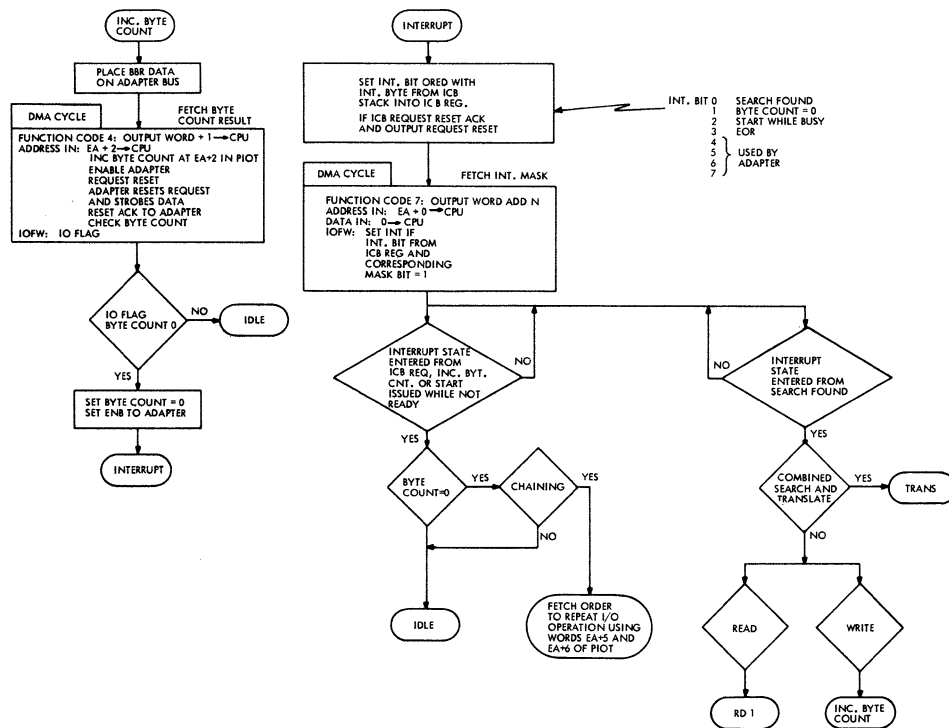


Figure 3-26. Multiplex Channel Controller, Flow Diagram (Sheet 3 of 4)

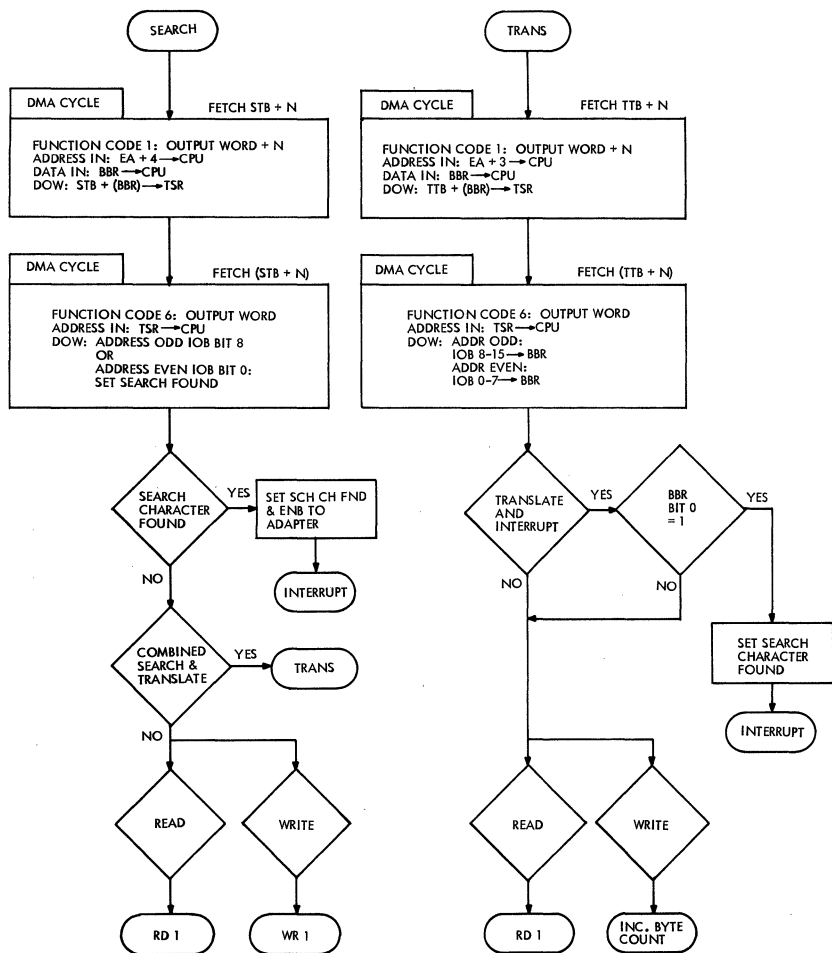
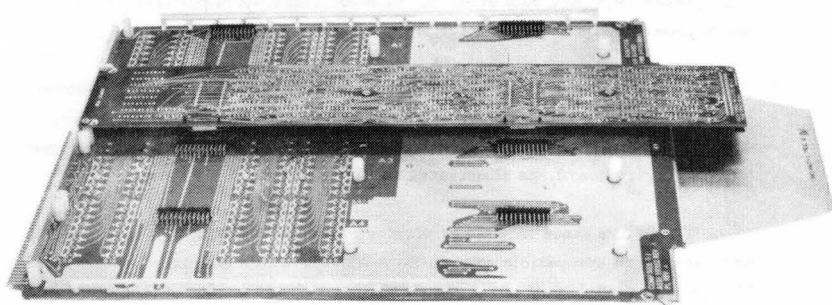


Figure 3-26. Multiplex Channel Controller, Flow Diagram (Sheet 4 of 4)

3.2.5 Motherboard Description

The motherboard, Figure 3-27, holds the various adapters used with the PTS-100 system. It provides the interconnection wiring between these adapters and the multiplex channel controller. Table 1-2 (Chapter 1) indicates the amount of space occupied by each I/O device adapter on the motherboard, and the number of multiplex subchannels required. Each motherboard, then, can support from one to four I/O adapters, depending upon the adapter's size. Since each multiplex controller has either seven or eight subchannels available (one subchannel is assigned to the keyboard adapter), the required number of multiplex controllers and motherboards required in a system, after the number and type of I/O devices have been specified, can be determined (refer to Table 1-2).

The motherboards also contain a series of 48 screw switches to specify to the multiplex controller which low speed device is attached to each data port (Figure 3-28). Specifically, they connect the request, acknowledge, and enable lines to a specific device adapter. For those adapters having both transmit and receive functions, screw switches are provided for both transmit and receive signals.



C-73-565

Figure 3-27. Motherboard with I/O Adapter

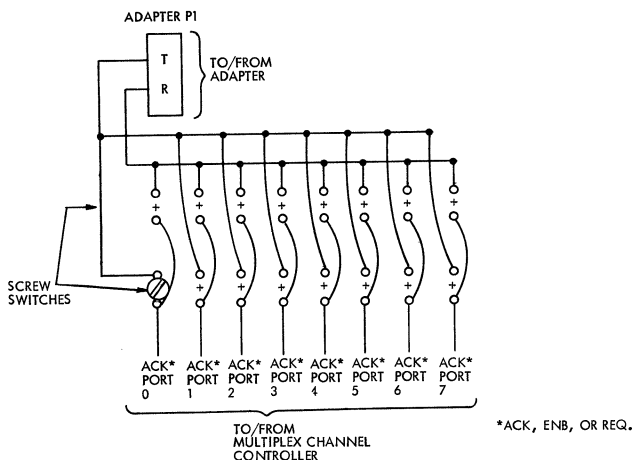


Figure 3-28. Motherboard Simplified Screw Switch, Wiring Diagram

3.2.6 Display Adapter

The display adapter (DA) provides the interface between the monitor controllers (which drive the displays) and the memory modules. The DA also multiplexes keyboard data from the monitor controllers for transmission to the keyboard adapter in the multiplex channel controller.

Each display adapter can handle a maximum of eight monitor controllers, and there is a maximum of four display adapters in a PTS system, depending upon system configuration. Each adapter is physically packaged on one plug-in board, as illustrated in Figure 3-29.

There are three models of display adapter: A, B, and C. All models are backwards compatible except the A model, which can only be used with 8K memory modules; it has a standard 2ms refresh period; the B and C models can be used with either the 8K or 16K memory modules using 1 or 2ms refresh; only the C model can be used with coaxial cable to the monitor controllers, in which case optional control and receiver modules are plugged into the display adapter(s).

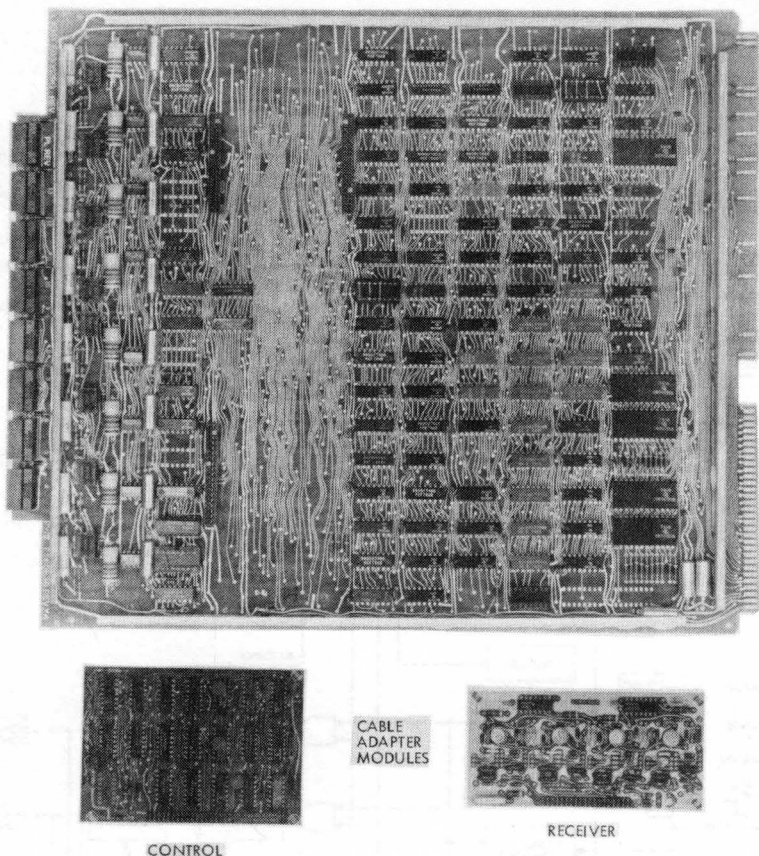


Figure 3-29. Display Adapter

C75-1848/1850

Figure 3-30 is a simplified block diagram of the display adapter. The adapter performs four functions: generates 2 ms and 64.1 μ s system clocks; time multiplexes keyboard data; initiates memory refresh; and formats of display data.

3.2.6.1 System Clocks. The display adapter uses the 25 MHz clock from the multiplex channel controller as the master clock for its own timing circuits. These circuits synchronize internal adapter operations, and produce 67 ms, 2 ms and 64.1 μ s clocks. The 67 ms clock synchronizes the keyboard adapter, and the 2 ms and 64.1 μ s clocks are used both internally and as system clocks (64.1 μ s is the time of one horizontal display sweep line).

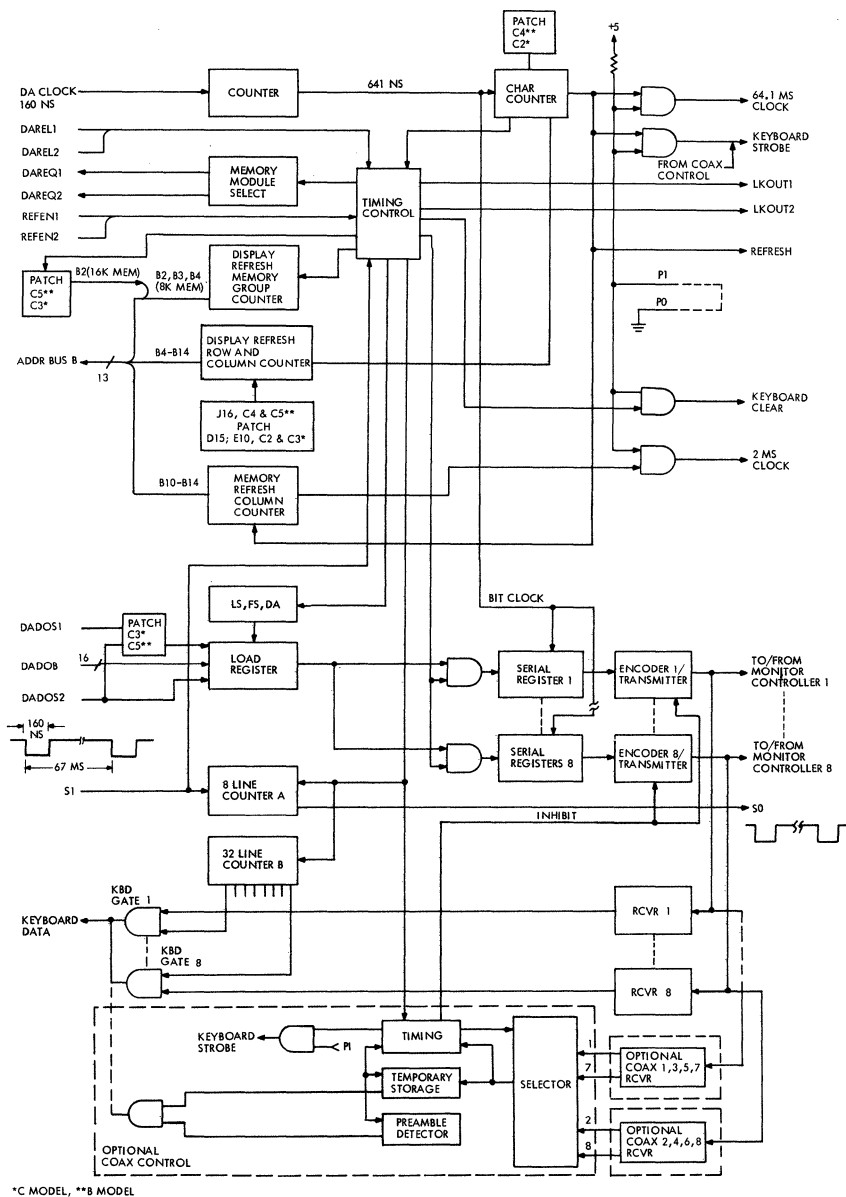


Figure 3-30. Display Adapter Simplified Block Diagram

Sync in (SI) and sync out (SO) lines are provided to interlock all display adapters in the PTS-100 model 1020 so that the display adapter installed in board slot A16 provides the master timing for all adapters. The SO signal is the SI signal delayed by eight horizontal display line times or $512.8 \mu\text{s}$. This staggers the display adapter timing and keeps the returned keyboard data separate. Only the first display adapter produces the keyboard adapter master timing signals; all other display adapters are synchronized to the first.

3.2.6.2 Memory Refresh Circuits. Each display adapter initiates memory refresh for its associated two memory modules every $64.1 \mu\text{s}$. Memory refresh takes place during the time that line sync (LS) characters are sent to the monitor controllers. All the even numbered modules are refreshed first, followed by all the odd numbered modules, both being completed during the same line sync time period ($5.12 \mu\text{s}$). Even though the other display adapters are offset in time, all refresh occurs during the same time, since the offset is an even multiple of line sync character times.

Refresh is accomplished by the display adapter which raises its refresh (REF) and appropriate display request (DAREQ1 or DAREQ2) lines, and cycles through all of the 32 memory column addresses. The memory is organized so that a column of data in each of the 16 chips in all 4 groups on the memory board is refreshed at the same time, thus completing refresh for each memory board (either 8K or 16K) in 32 refresh cycles. Since a refresh cycle is completed every $64.1 \mu\text{s}$, complete memory refresh takes 2.05 ms. When two memory boards are installed they are refreshed alternately. Memory refresh circuitry is located on the memory modules, with only the timing, column address counter, and refresh initiation circuitry located on the display adapter. No data can be sent to the display adapter during memory refresh, so refresh occurs during display line sync time periods, when no data is required by the display.

3.2.6.3 Keyboard Data Circuits. The data from the keyboards (maximum of four per monitor controller) is carried from the monitor controller to the display adapters over the same lines used for sending display data to the monitor controllers. The display data uses balanced lines, and the keyboard data uses unbalanced lines, thus ensuring separation of the data (except for coax; refer to Section 3.2.6.6). The received data is applied to keyboard data gates in the display adapter. These gates multiplex the data from each keyboard into a single data stream (at a 15.6 kHz bit rate) and send it to the keyboard adapter (See Section 3.2.9).

An 8 bit data character is gated out from each keyboard once every four display refresh frames, or 15 times a second. The keyboard gating sequence is shown in Table 3-12, and it occurs regardless of the number of keyboards in actual use.

Table 3-12. Keyboard Sequencing

| Display Adapter | Display Adapter Channel to Monitor Controllers | Data Transferred During Display Horizontal Line Number | Keyboard Numbers & Addresses | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Frame 1 | Frame 2 | Frame 3 | Frame 4 |
| | | | MC Port 0 | MC Port 1 | MC Port 2 | MC Port 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 1- 8 | K1 (81) | K33 (A1) | K65 (C1) | K97 (E1) |
| 2 | 1 | 9- 16 | K2 | K34 | K66 | K98 |
| 3 | 1 | 17- 24 | K3 | K35 | K67 | K99 |
| 4 | 1 | 25- 32 | K4 | K36 | K68 | K100 |
| 1 | 2 | 33- 40 | K5 | K37 | K69 | K101 |
| 2 | 2 | 41- 48 | K6 | K38 | K70 | K102 |
| 3 | 2 | 49- 56 | K7 | K39 | K71 | K103 |
| 4 | 2 | 57- 64 | K8 | K40 | K72 | K104 |
| 1 | 3 | 65- 72 | K9 (89) | K41 (A9) | K73 (C9) | K105 (E9) |
| 2 | 3 | 73- 80 | K10 | K42 | K74 | K106 |
| 3 | 3 | 81- 88 | K11 | K43 | K75 | K107 |
| 4 | 3 | 89- 96 | K12 | K44 | K76 | K108 |
| 1 | 4 | 97-104 | K13 | K45 | K77 | K109 |
| 2 | 4 | 105-112 | K14 | K46 | K78 | K110 |
| 3 | 4 | 113-120 | K15 | K47 | K79 | K111 |
| 4 | 4 | 121-128 | K16(90) | K48 (B0) | K80 (D0) | K112 (F0) |
| 1 | 5 | 129-136 | K17 | K49 | K81 | K113 |
| 2 | 5 | 137-144 | K18 | K50 | K82 | K114 |
| 3 | 5 | 145-152 | K19 | K51 | K83 | K115 |
| 4 | 5 | 153-160 | K20 | K52 | K84 | K116 |
| 1 | 6 | 161-168 | K21 | K53 | K85 | K117 |
| 2 | 6 | 169-176 | K22 | K54 | K86 | K118 |
| 3 | 6 | 177-184 | K23 | K55 | K87 | K119 |
| 4 | 6 | 185-192 | K24 | K56 | K88 | K120 |
| 1 | 7 | 193-200 | K25 (99) | K57 (B9) | K89 (D9) | K121 (F9) |
| 2 | 7 | 201-208 | K26 | K58 | K90 | K122 |
| 3 | 7 | 209-216 | K27 | K59 | K91 | K123 |
| 4 | 7 | 217-224 | K28 | K60 | K92 | K124 |
| 1 | 8 | 225-232 | K29 | K61 | K93 | K125 |
| 2 | 8 | 233-240 | K30 | K62 | K94 | K126 |
| 3 | 8 | 241-248 | K31 | K63 | K95 | K127 |
| 4 | 8 | 249-256 | K32 (A0) | K64 (C0) | K96 (E0) | K128 (80) |

A keyboard load occurs under control of bit 8 in the display address character. When this bit is a one (once every display frame) an 8 bit character from one of the four associated keyboards is allowed to pass through the monitor controller and display adapter to the keyboard adapter. The keyboard which is selected in any given frame is controlled by bits 1 and 2 of the display address character. These bits change once each frame counting to four for the four attached keyboards. Hence, any given keyboard's data is accepted every four frames (15 times a second).

To understand the keyboard timing, refer to Table 3-12. There can be up to four display adapters. Each display adapter requests keyboard data every 32 horizontal line times, from its eight associated monitor controllers. Each monitor controller alternates between its associated keyboards every fourth frame. Each display adapter is offset by eight horizontal line times from the preceding display adapter, and each requests keyboard data from its associated monitor controllers every 32 line times. It takes eight horizontal line times to transmit the keyboard character serially (eight bits at $64.1 \mu\text{s}$ per bit). Thus, with the exception of the final four line times in any display frame, all available time is multiplexed among all keyboards when a full complement (128) of keyboards is attached to the system. The time slots are still provided, even if fewer keyboards are attached.

The monitor controller is discussed in more detail later in this section, and a listing of all keyboard codes is presented in Section 3.3.

3.2.6.4 Display Format Control. The data for each display is stored in memory at the locations shown in Tables 3-13 and 3-14. The data for all displays attached to a display adapter (via the monitor controllers) is stored in the two 8K memory modules or the top 16K memory module connected to that adapter. The display adapter automatically reads the data alternately from the 8K memory modules or alternately from the upper and lower halves of the top 16K memory module under control of the display refresh address counters, formats it into eight data streams, and sends each data stream to a monitor controller. For 16K memories an additional memory address line (B2) is used to address the extra 32 rows of memory data. (Refer to Section 3.2.3.) This extra line is patched on patch C3 or C5. Prior to transmission each data train is encoded in a Manchester code to provide clock information for the monitor controller (refer to Section 3.2.7.1). The following paragraphs describe the format of the transmitted data in general. Refer to Section 3.2.6.5 for details of variations of this data transmission as a function of the number and character formats of the attached displays. Note when the display adapter is used with 16K memory boards it refreshes all 32K of memory but it can only read data for display refresh from the top 16K memory board.

Table 3-13. Display Data Memory Buffer Locations and Keyboard Addresses

| Display Adaptor | Channel | Monitor | 1920 Char/Display 80 Ch X 24 Lines 64 Ch X 30 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 80 Ch X 12 Lines 64 Ch X 15 or 16 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 40 Ch X 24 Lines | | 480 Char/Display 40 Ch X 12 Lines | |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---|-------------------|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0000-07FF | 81 | 0000-03FF | 81 | 0000-03FF | 81 | 0000-01FF | 81 |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | 0200-03FF | A1 |
| | | 2 | | | 0400-07FF | C1 | 0400-07FF | A1 | 0400-05FF | C1 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 0600-07FF | E1 |
| | 3 | 0 | 0800-0FFF | 89 | 0800-0BFF | 89 | 0800-0BFF | 89 | 0800-09FF | 89 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 0C00-0FFF | A9 | 0A00-0BFF | A9 |
| | | 2 | | | 0C00-0FFF | C9 | | | 0C00-0DFF | C9 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 0E00-0FFF | E9 |
| | 5 | 0 | 1000-17FF | 91 | 1000-13FF | 91 | 1000-13FF | 91 | 1000-11FF | 91 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 1400-17FF | B1 | 1200-13FF | B1 |
| | | 2 | | | 1400-17FF | D1 | | | 1400-15FF | D1 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 1600-17FF | F1 |
| | 7 | 0 | 1800-1FFF | 99 | 1800-1BFF | 99 | 1800-1BFF | 99 | 1800-19FF | 99 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 1C00-1FFF | B9 | 1A00-1BFF | B9 |
| | | 2 | | | 1C00-1FFF | D9 | | | 1C00-1DFF | D9 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 1E00-1FFF | F9 |
| | 2 | 0 | 2000-27FF | 85 | 2000-23FF | 85 | 2000-23FF | 85 | 2000-21FF | 85 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 2400-27FF | A5 | 2200-23FF | A5 |
| | | 2 | | | 2400-27FF | C5 | | | 2400-25FF | C5 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 2600-27FF | E5 |
| | 4 | 0 | 2800-2FFF | 8D | 2800-2BFF | 8D | 2800-2BFF | 8D | 2800-29FF | 8D |
| | | 1 | | | | | 2C00-2FFF | AD | 2A00-2BFF | AD |
| | | 2 | | | 2C00-2FFF | CD | | | 2C00-2DFF | CD |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 2E00-2FFF | ED |
| | 6 | 0 | 3000-37FF | 95 | 3000-33FF | 95 | 3000-33FF | 95 | 3000-31FF | 95 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 3400-37FF | B5 | 3200-33FF | B5 |
| | | 2 | | | 3400-37FF | D5 | | | 3400-35FF | D5 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 3600-37FF | F5 |
| | 8 | 0 | 3800-3FFF | 9D | 3800-3BFF | 9D | 3800-3BFF | 9D | 3800-39FF | 9D |
| | | 1 | | | | | 3C00-3FFF | BD | 3A00-3BFF | BD |
| | | 2 | | | 3C00-3FFF | DD | | | 3C00-3DFF | DD |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 3E00-3FFF | FD |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | 4000-47FF | 82 | 4000-43FF | 82 | 4000-43FF | 82 | 4000-41FF | 82 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 4400-47FF | A2 | 4200-43FF | A2 |
| | | 2 | | | 4400-47FF | C2 | | | 4400-45FF | C2 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 4600-47FF | E2 |
| | 3 | 0 | 4800-4FFF | 8A | 4800-4BFF | 8A | 4800-4BFF | 8A | 4800-49FF | 8A |
| | | 1 | | | | | 4C00-4FFF | AA | 4A00-4BFF | AA |
| | | 2 | | | 4C00-4FFF | CA | | | 4C00-4DFF | CA |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 4E00-4FFF | EA |
| | 5 | 0 | 5000-57FF | 92 | 5000-53FF | 92 | 5000-53FF | 92 | 5000-51FF | 92 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 5400-57FF | B2 | 5200-53FF | B2 |
| | | 2 | | | 5400-57FF | D2 | | | 5400-55FF | D2 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 5600-57FF | F2 |
| | 7 | 0 | 5800-5FFF | 9A | 5800-5BFF | 9A | 5800-5BFF | 9A | 5800-59FF | 9A |
| | | 1 | | | | | 5C00-5FFF | BA | 5A00-5BFF | BA |
| | | 2 | | | 5C00-5FFF | DA | | | 5C00-5DFF | DA |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 5E00-5FFF | FA |
| | 2 | 0 | 6000-67FF | 86 | 6000-63FF | 86 | 6000-63FF | 86 | 6000-61FF | 86 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 6400-67FF | A6 | 6200-63FF | A6 |
| | | 2 | | | 6400-67FF | C6 | | | 6400-65FF | C6 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 6600-67FF | E6 |
| | 4 | 0 | 6800-6FFF | 8E | 6800-6BFF | 8E | 6800-6BFF | 8E | 6800-69FF | 8E |
| | | 1 | | | | | 6C00-6FFF | AE | 6A00-6BFF | AE |
| | | 2 | | | 6C00-6FFF | CE | | | 6C00-6DFF | CE |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 6E00-6FFF | EE |
| | 6 | 0 | 7000-77FF | 96 | 7000-73FF | 96 | 7000-73FF | 96 | 7000-71FF | 96 |
| | | 1 | | | | | 7400-77FF | B6 | 7200-73FF | B6 |
| | | 2 | | | 7400-77FF | D6 | | | 7400-75FF | D6 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 7600-77FF | F6 |
| | 8 | 0 | 7800-7FFF | 9E | 7800-7BFF | 9E | 7800-7BFF | 9E | 7800-79FF | 9E |
| | | 1 | | | | | 7C00-7FFF | BE | 7A00-7BFF | BE |
| | | 2 | | | 7C00-7FFF | DE | | | 7C00-7DFF | DE |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 7E00-7FFF | FE |

Table 3-13. Display Data Memory Buffer Locations and Keyboard Addresses (cont)

| Display Adaptor | Channel | Monitor | 1920 Char/Display 80 Ch X 24 Lines 64 Ch X 30 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 80 Ch X 12 Lines 64 Ch X 15 or 16 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 40 Ch X 24 Lines | | 480 Char/Display 40 Ch X 12 Lines | |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---|-------------------|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address | Memory Buffer Area | Key-board Address |
| 3 | 1 | 0 | 8000-87FF | 83 | 8000-83FF | 83 | 8000-83FF | 83 | 8000-81FF | 83 |
| | | 1 | | | | | | A3 | 8200-83FF | A3 |
| | | 2 | | | 8400-87FF | C3 | 8400-87FF | | 8400-85FF | C3 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 8600-87FF | E3 |
| | 3 | 0 | 8800-8FFF | 8B | 8800-8BFF | 8B | 8800-8BFF | 8B | 8800-89FF | 8B |
| | | 1 | | | 8C00-8FFF | CB | 8C00-8FFF | AB | 8A00-8BFF | CB |
| | | 2 | | | | | | | 8C00-8DFF | EB |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 8E00-8FFF | EB |
| | 5 | 0 | 9000-97FF | 93 | 9000-93FF | 93 | 9000-93FF | 93 | 9000-91FF | 93 |
| | | 1 | | | | | | B3 | 9200-93FF | B3 |
| | | 2 | | | 9400-97FF | D3 | 9400-97FF | | 9400-95FF | D3 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 9600-97FF | F3 |
| | 7 | 0 | 9800-9FFF | 9B | 9800-9BFF | 9B | 9800-9BFF | 9B | 9800-99FF | 9B |
| | | 1 | | | | | 9C00-9FFF | B8 | 9A00-9BFF | BB |
| | | 2 | | | 9C00-9FFF | DB | | | 9C00-9DFF | DB |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | 9E00-9FFF | FB |
| | 2 | 0 | A000-A7FF | 87 | A000-A3FF | 87 | A000-A3FF | 87 | A000-A1FF | 87 |
| | | 1 | | | | | A400-A7FF | A7 | A200-A3FF | A7 |
| | | 2 | | | A400-A7FF | C7 | | | A400-A5FF | C7 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | A600-A7FF | E7 |
| | 4 | 0 | A800-AFFF | 8F | A*00-ABFF | 8F | A800-ABFF | 8F | A800-A9FF | 8F |
| | | 1 | | | | | AC00-AFFF | AF | A000-ABFF | AF |
| | | 2 | | | AC00-AFFF | CF | | | AC00-ADFF | CF |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | AE00-AFFF | FF |
| | 6 | 0 | B000-B7FF | 97 | B000-B3FF | 97 | B000-B3FF | 97 | B000-B1FF | 97 |
| | | 1 | | | | | B400-B7FF | B7 | B200-B3FF | B7 |
| | | 2 | | | B400-B7FF | D7 | | | B400-B5FF | D7 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | B600-B7FF | F7 |
| | 8 | 0 | B800-BFFF | 9F | B800-BBFF | 9F | B800-BBFF | 9F | B800-B9FF | 9F |
| | | 1 | | | | | BC00-BFFF | BF | BA00-BBFF | BF |
| | | 2 | | | BC00-BFFF | DF | | | BC00-BDFF | DF |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | BE00-BFFF | FF |
| 4 | 1 | 0 | C000-C7FF | 84 | C000-C3FF | 84 | C000-C3FF | 84 | C000-C1FF | 84 |
| | | 1 | | | | | C400-C7FF | A4 | C200-C3FF | A4 |
| | | 2 | | | C400-C7FF | C4 | | | C400-C5FF | C4 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | C600-C7FF | E4 |
| | 3 | 0 | C800-CFFF | 8C | C800-CBFF | 8C | C800-CBFF | 8C | C800-C9FF | 8C |
| | | 1 | | | | | CC00-CFFF | AC | CA00-CBFF | AC |
| | | 2 | | | CC00-CFFF | CC | | | CC00-CDFF | CC |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | CE00-CFFF | EC |
| | 5 | 0 | D000-D7FF | 94 | D000-D3FF | 94 | D000-D3FF | 94 | D000-D1FF | 94 |
| | | 1 | | | | | D400-D7FF | B4 | D200-D3FF | B4 |
| | | 2 | | | D400-D7FF | D4 | | | D400-D5FF | D4 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | D600-D7FF | F4 |
| | 7 | 0 | D800-DFFF | 9C | D800-DBFF | 9C | D800-DBFF | 9C | D800-D9FF | 9C |
| | | 1 | | | | | DC00-DFFF | BC | DA00-DBFF | BC |
| | | 2 | | | DC00-DFFF | DC | | | DC00-DDFF | DC |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | DE00-DFFF | FC |
| | 2 | 0 | E000-E7FF | 88 | E000-E3FF | 88 | E000-E3FF | 88 | E000-E1FF | 88 |
| | | 1 | | | | | E400-E7FF | A8 | E200-E3FF | A8 |
| | | 2 | | | E400-E7FF | C8 | | | E400-E5FF | C8 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | E600-E7FF | E8 |
| | 4 | 0 | E800-EFFF | 90 | E800-E8FF | 90 | E800-E8FF | 90 | E800-E9FF | 90 |
| | | 1 | | | | | EC00-EFFF | B0 | EA00-EBFF | B0 |
| | | 2 | | | EC00-EFFF | D0 | | | EC00-EDFF | D0 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | EE00-EFFF | F0 |
| | 6 | 0 | F000-F7FF | 98 | F000-F3FF | 98 | F000-F3FF | 98 | FF00-F1FF | 98 |
| | | 1 | | | | | F400-F7FF | B8 | F200-F3FF | B8 |
| | | 2 | | | F400-F7FF | D8 | | | F400-F5FF | D8 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | F600-F7FF | F8 |
| | 8 | 0 | F800-FFFF | A0 | F800-FBFF | A0 | F800-FBFF | A0 | F800-FBFF | A0 |
| | | 1 | | | | | FC00-FFFF | C0 | FA00-FBFF | C0 |
| | | 2 | | | FC00-FFFF | E0 | | | FC00-FDFF | E0 |
| | | 3 | | | | | | | FE00-FFFF | 80 |

MARCH 1976
44-8016-2 REV 1

Table 3-14. LED Memory Buffer Assignments

| Display Adapter | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 960 Character Display | | 480 Character Display | | | |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 2 | Mon. 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 2 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 3 | 0F80 | 0BC0 | 0FC0 | 09E0 | 0BE0 | 0DE0 | 0FE0 |
| | 4 | 2F80 | 2BC0 | 2FC0 | 29E0 | 2BE0 | 2DE0 | 2FE0 |
| | 5 | 1780 | 13C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 |
| | 6 | 3780 | 33C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 |
| | 7 | 1F80 | 1BC0 | 1FC0 | 19E0 | 1BE0 | 1DE0 | 1FE0 |
| | 8 | 3F80 | 3BC0 | 3FC0 | 39E0 | 3BE0 | 3DE0 | 3FE0 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 3 | 4F80 | 4BC0 | 4FC0 | 49E0 | 4BE0 | 4DE0 | 4FE0 |
| | 4 | 6F80 | 6BC0 | 6FC0 | 69E0 | 6BE0 | 6DE0 | 6FE0 |
| | 5 | 5780 | 53C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 |
| | 6 | 7780 | 73C0 | 77C0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 |
| | 7 | 5F80 | 5BC0 | 5FC0 | 59E0 | 5BE0 | 5DE0 | 5FE0 |
| | 8 | 7F80 | 7BC0 | 7FC0 | 79E0 | 7BE0 | 7DE0 | 7FE0 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 3 | 8F80 | 8BC0 | 8FC0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 |
| | 4 | AF80 | ABC0 | AFC0 | A9E0 | ABE0 | ADE0 | AFE0 |
| | 5 | 9780 | 93C0 | 97C0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 |
| | 6 | BF80 | B3C0 | B7C0 | B1E0 | B3E0 | B5E0 | B7E0 |
| | 7 | 9F80 | 9BC0 | 9FC0 | 99E0 | 9BE0 | 9DE0 | 9FE0 |
| | 8 | BF80 | BBE0 | BFC0 | B9E0 | BBE0 | BDE0 | BFE0 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 |
| | 3 | CF80 | CBBC0 | CFBC0 | C9E0 | CBE0 | CDE0 | CFE0 |
| | 4 | EF80 | EBBC0 | EFBC0 | E9E0 | EBE0 | EDE0 | EFE0 |
| | 5 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 6 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 7 | DF80 | DBBC0 | DFBC0 | D9E0 | DBE0 | DEE0 | DFE0 |
| | 8 | FF80 | FBBC0 | FFBC0 | F9E0 | FBE0 | FDE0 | FFE0 |

Figure 3-31 shows the composite signal from the memory modules to the display adapter and the serial data transmission between the display adapter and the monitor controller for the 1920 character, 80 characters/line, 24 line format. Information from the two associated memory modules is received one word at a time (two characters) for each of the eight monitor controllers in sequence. The first word is from memory module 1, board row D, word address 0, and is for monitor controller 1. While this word is being processed by the display adapter, a word from memory module 2, board row D, word address 0 is received for monitor controller 2, followed by a word from memory module 1, board row C, word address 0 for monitor controller 3. In similar fashion, words are received for all eight monitor controllers before a second word is received for monitor controller 1. This sequence is continued until all 1024 words in each board row and memory module are transmitted. Some formats utilize all 1024 words for displaying characters. However, most only require a maximum of 960 words. In these formats, the remaining 64 words are not used, except for words 960 and 970 which are utilized for status information.

Figure 3-31. 80 Character By 24 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller

As each word is received by the display adapter, it is stored in a separate serial shift register, one for each monitor controller. As the next seven words are being loaded into seven other shift registers, the first register is shifting its data out in a prescribed format. This serial data is encoded using FM for transmission to the monitor controllers over a shielded, twisted wire pair.

The format of the data shifted out is as follows: A line sync character (LS) and a display address character (DA) are inserted by the display adapter, followed by 10 display characters and four zeros to round out the timing to an even $64.1 \mu\text{s}$ per ten character grouping. This is followed by another LS, DA, and ten display characters with the four zeros for the second ten character grouping. This transmission is continued until a complete horizontal line of characters has been transferred (80 characters in the format shown in Figure 3-31). At this time an EOL character (end of line) is sent, followed by a series of zeros, a final LS and DA, and 84 ones. This completes transmission of one horizontal line of characters to this monitor controller, and is followed by a second and remaining lines of characters (24 lines in the format shown). After all horizontal lines of characters have been transmitted, the remaining time is used for the transmission of status information to the LEDs (word 960 and occasionally 970) while the displays are going through vertical retrace. Just prior to the transmission of word 970, a frame sync character is sent instead of the customary line sync character, thus ensuring that the displays stay in sync each frame.

The display address (DA) character tells the monitor controller which display the information is for, and which keyboard is being interrogated.

Each horizontal line of characters is vertically sliced by the character generator in the monitor controller into eight or ten display lines for character generation purposes. Eight lines are used with the 32 and 64 character/line formats and ten lines are used for the 40 and 80 character formats.

3.2.6.5 Alternate Display Formats. Display formats available include 80 and 40 characters/line in either 24 or 12 line configurations and 64 characters/line in either 30 or 15 lines. Selection among various formats is made by patch connections of the display adapter and screw switches on the monitor controller. When a 1920 character format is selected (either 80 chars/line, 24 lines or 64 chars/line, 30 lines), only two display terminals may be attached to a monitor controller. When a 960 character format is selected (40 chars/line, 24 lines; 80 chars/line, 12 lines; or 64 chars/line, 15 lines), a maximum of four (identical format) displays may be attached to a monitor controller. Finally, if a 480 character format (40 characters/line, 12 lines) is selected, four displays may be attached. The display adapter patches control the area of memory from which each display receives its data and control some format timing changes.

Figure 3-32 shows the composite signal utilized in the 64 characters/line, 30 line display formats. The diagram is similar to Figure 3-31, except that only 32 words (64 characters) are read from memory for each line. Thus, the EOL character follows the thirty-first character, and only 44 zeros are used to complete that character grouping. The entire line is transferred in 512.8 μ s, instead of 641 μ s. The display only has eight horizontal lines during this time period instead of ten lines for the 80 character format. Since the same number of total characters are transferred in both cases (1920), and the same number of total display horizontal lines employed (240), both formats complete their final display line at the same time. However, the location of the frame sync character is changed from horizontal line 250 to horizontal line 248.

Figure 3-33 shows the composite signal utilized in the 40 character/line, 24 line format. This is similar to Figure 3-31, except that the 80 characters per horizontal line are distributed between two display terminals. The first two characters (first memory word) are sent to the first display and the second two characters sent to the second display, alternating for the entire 80 characters. Since the output alternates between displays, memory locations must alternate as the data is transferred in. This is accomplished through a patch, which alternately adds a bit in position 8 of the memory address word counter as the two different display memory locations are being utilized.

Figure 3-34 shows the composite signal utilized in the 80 character/line, 12 line format. This is also similar to Figure 3-31, except that every other line of data goes to alternate display terminals, and the internal patch forces the memory counter to alternate between 0 - 511 and 512 - 1063 memory locations through control over bit 9. Each display still goes through all 260 horizontal scanning lines; however, data is only presented on every other set of 10 lines.

Figure 3-35 shows the composite signal used in the 40 character/line, 12 line format. This combines the alternation of displays and memory locations described under the last two format descriptions.

Finally, Figure 3-36 shows the composite signal employed in the 64 character/line, 15 line formats. It is similar to the 64 character 30 line format, with the alternate line sequencing system employed.

Figure 3-32. 64 Character By 30 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller



Figure 3-33. 40 Character By 24 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller

Figure 3-34. 80 Character By 12 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller

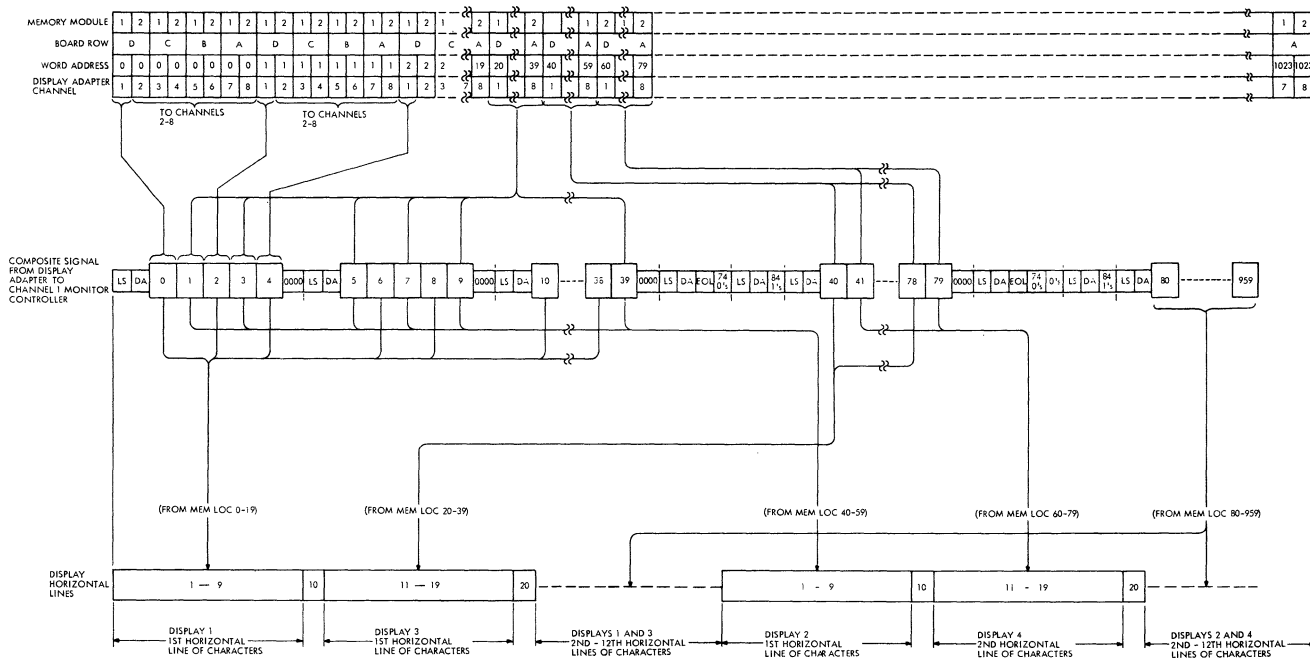


Figure 3-35. 40 Character By 12 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller

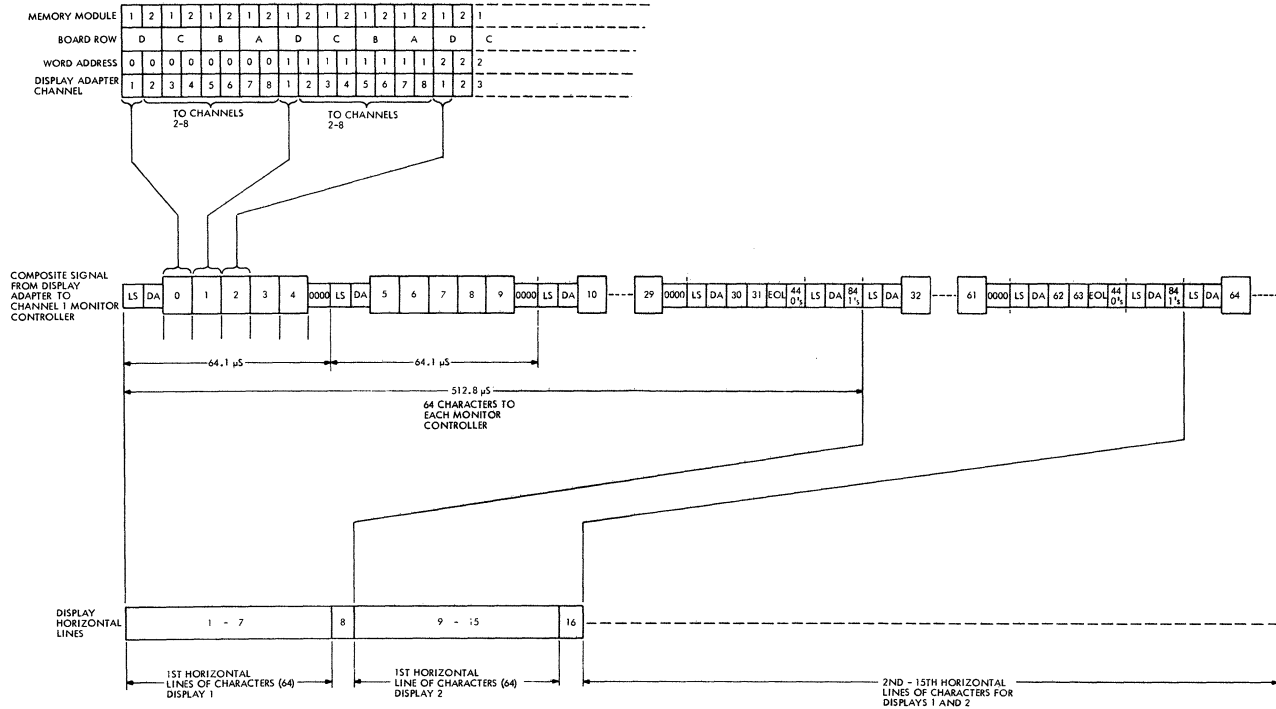
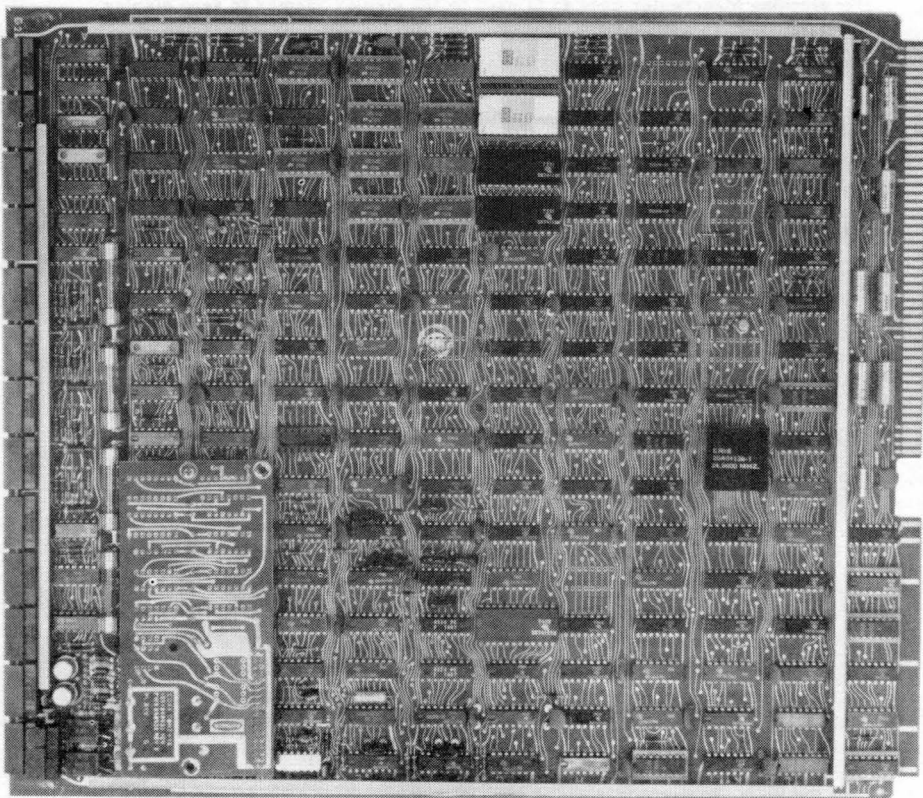


Figure 3-36. 64 Character By 15 Line Composite Signal from Display Adapter to Monitor Controller

3.2.6.6 Coaxial Cable Adapter. The coaxial cable adapter is an option that permits the monitor controllers (Model F) to be connected to the display adapters (Model C) using RG62A/U coaxial cable instead of shielded twisted pair. When using coax, the display data sent from the display adapter to the monitor controller and the keyboard data sent from the monitor controller to the display adapter both use the same coax cable on a time-shared basis. The coax adapter consists of four piggyback plug-in circuit boards. Three of the boards — two identical high speed receiver modules, and a control module (see Figure 3-29) — plug into each display adapter. The fourth board plugs into each monitor controller; it is a dual high speed transmitter module (shown mounted in Figure 3-37).



C75-1849

Figure 3-37. Monitor Controller F PC Board
(with Cable Adapter Transmitter Module)

The transmitter module contains two storage shift registers, timing and preamble circuits and two high speed transmitters, one for each 1920 character screen. The keyboard data is generated in the same way as before, except that instead of being transmitted directly to the display adapter it is temporarily stored in the shift registers. Then during the seventh line for 64 character formats or during the ninth line for 40 and 80 character formats the transmitters on the display adapters are inhibited and the keyboard character is sent to the display adapter in one short burst. The keyboard characters are preceded by a unique preamble (01011110) which is also generated by the transmitter module. The keyboard character is sent during the time that zeros would have been transmitted by the display adapter so no display data is lost. The monitor controller clock "free runs" during this period. The keyboard data is sent over the cable at 1.56 MHz using the same self-clocking Manchester code as is used by the display adapter to send display data.

After the keyboard data has been sent, the display adapter transmitters are turned on and the next lines of data from the display adapter are sent to the monitor controller. The next line is 84 ones, followed by $1C_{16}$ or $1E_{16}$ which resynchronizes the monitor controller to receive the display data.

When the cable adapter is installed, the normal receivers on the display adapter are not connected and the cable adapter receivers take their place. The received keyboard characters are amplified by the associated transformer-coupled high speed cable adapter receivers. The cable adapter control module selects the receive keyboard channel, temporarily stores the keyboard character, detects the preamble, and synchronizes its timing to the received character. Then if the preamble is correct at the end of the $64.1 \mu s$ line time, it shifts the keyboard character at a 390 kHz rate out to the keyboard adapter on the multiplex channel controller. The control module also produces the keyboard strobe signal, which gates the keyboard character into the keyboard adapter. The PI signal interlocks the cable adapters so that the cable adapter on the lowest display adapter in the back-plane produces the keyboard strobe for all the cable adapters. The keyboard strobe is four bursts of eight pulses $128 \mu s$ apart, repeated every 2 milliseconds. The following chart gives keyboard timing.

See Figure 2-4 for DA-MC cable connections and dual mode cable restrictions.

Cable Adapter
Keyboard Timing

| DA Channel No. | DA Sends Keyboard Load to MC During Line No. | Keyboard Data From MC Sent to DA During Line No. | | Keyboard Character Sent From DA to Mux During Line No. | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|----------|--|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 64 Char. | 80 Char. | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 |
| 1 | 0 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| 2 | 32 | 38 | 38 | 41 | 43 | 45 | 47 |
| 3 | 64 | 70 | 68 | 73 | 75 | 77 | 79 |
| 4 | 96 | 102 | 98 | 105 | 107 | 109 | 111 |
| 5 | 128 | 134 | 128 | 137 | 139 | 141 | 143 |
| 6 | 160 | 166 | 168 | 169 | 171 | 173 | 175 |
| 7 | 192 | 198 | 208 | 201 | 203 | 205 | 207 |
| 8 | 224 | 230 | 228 | 233 | 235 | 237 | 239 |

3.2.7 Monitor Controller Operation

The monitor controller printed circuit boards (Figure 3-37) provide the interface between the data display and keyboards and the display adapters in the PTS-100 processing system. There are five versions of monitor controllers: B modified, C, D, F, K, and a special B-16 controller. Monitor controllers B modified, B16, and C can accommodate one 1920 character, two 960 character, or four 480 character display terminals. Monitor controllers D, F, and K have an option to accept two 1920 character or four 960 or 480 character displays. The differences between monitor controller types are discussed in Section 3.2.7.3.

During keyboard data entry, the monitor controllers send the keyboard data from the keyboards to the display adapters where it is sent to the multiplex channel controller, where the codes are translated to ASCII and stored in the memory. During display refresh, the monitor controllers convert the ASCII coded data characters from memory via the display adapter into dot patterns, and send them to the displays along with horizontal and vertical sweep signals. In systems where the displays/keyboards are located within 200 feet of the processing unit, the monitor controllers are mounted inside the processing unit cabinet. In systems where the displays/keyboards are located remotely, the monitor controllers are mounted in the remote concentrator cabinets.

3.2.7.1 Monitor Controller Functional Description. Figure 3-38 is a simplified block diagram of the monitor controller circuits. Data from the DA is encoded using the Manchester system where the data is exclusive ORed with the 1.56 MHz clock. This ensures that there is at least one transition per bit in the data stream. The resulting data stream contains 780 kHz and

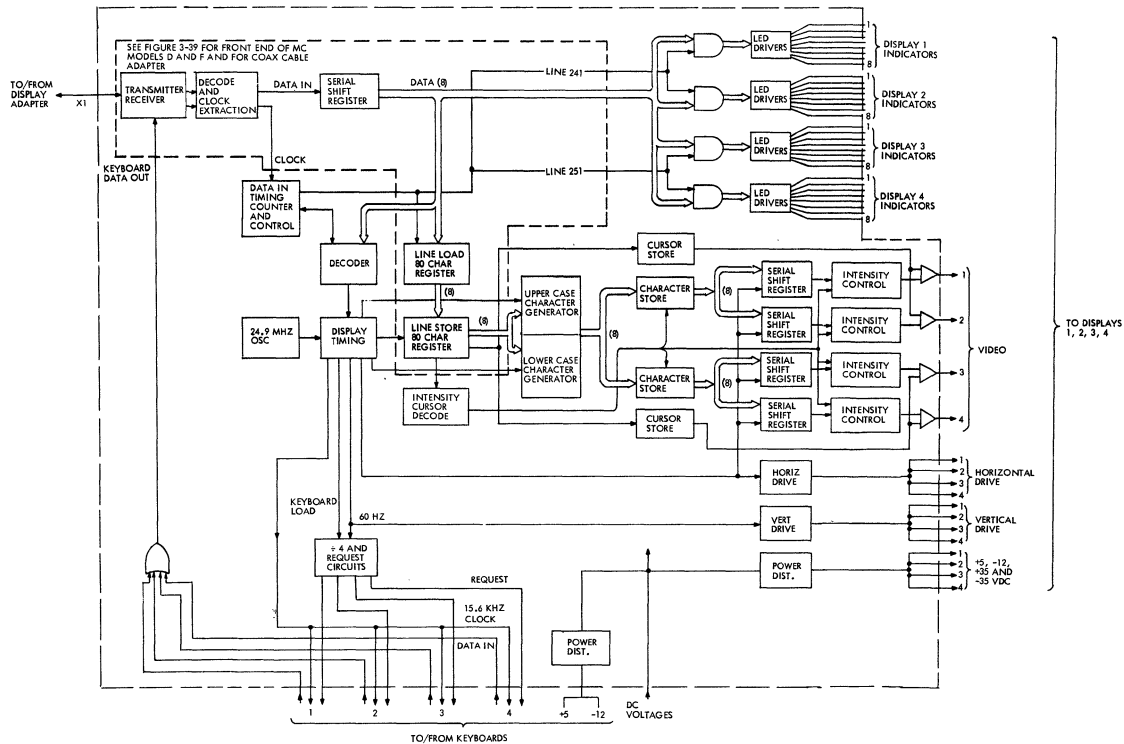


Figure 3-38. Monitor Controller, Simplified Block Diagram

1.56 MHz frequency components, which allow the MC to use bandpass filters with transformer coupling to improve noise rejection and eliminate ground potential differences. The Manchester encoded serial character data from the display adapter is decoded to restore the zero crossings, the clock extracted, and the data entered into a serial shift register, where it is read out in 8 bit parallel bytes. The extracted 1.56 MHz clock drives the data-in timing circuits, which count the incoming bits to determine the time of occurrence of data characters, line sync, frame sync, display address, and other signals. These circuits then gate the input data into the appropriate decoder, line load, or LED registers.

During the time of horizontal display line 241 (see Figure 3-31), the two 8-bit bytes from memory location 960 are gated through the LED drivers to the LED status indicators on displays 1 and 2. During the time of horizontal display line 251, the two 8-bit bytes from memory location 970 are gated through the LED drivers to the LED status indicators on displays 3 and 4. Each bit in the bytes controls one indicator. Some of the available options affect the LED status indicators. These are discussed in Section 3.2.7.3.

The decoder decodes the sync, keyboard load, and display address characters and gates the display timing circuits which clock the displays, keyboards, and data output circuits. The line load register loads complete lines of data characters (80 for 80 character/line formats) and transfers them one line at a time to the line store register. The line of characters circulates in the line store register for a period of nine horizontal display line times (seven for certain formats). During the following line time, the line store register is reloaded with a new line of characters. The line store register presents each character in the circulating character line to the character generator once during each horizontal line time.

Two character generators are provided, one supplying 64 numerical and upper case characters, and the other, 32 lower case characters. Each character generator contains a 7 x 7 or 7 x 9 dot matrix for every character or symbol to be displayed*. The character codes address the applicable dot matrixes. The first time a line of characters is presented to the character generator, the generator outputs the dot matrix pattern for the first slice of each character in the line. The second time the line is presented, the character generator outputs the dot pattern for the second slice, and so on through slice 9, whereupon a new line of characters is loaded into the line store register and read out starting with line 11. Certain configurations, notably 15, 16, and 30 line formats only utilize 7 slices for sending the characters. The deletion of the last two slices prevents use of the lower case characters.

*Some monitor controllers use character generators that are composed of PROMs instead of monolithic ICs. In these cases the PROMs are mounted on a piggyback plug-in module that plugs into the character generator chip socket.

The slice dot patterns are temporarily stored in character store registers and shifted out serially to the displays by serial shift registers. Gating signals from the display timing circuit selectively enable the shift registers to the displays. The gating signals are derived from bits 1 and 2 of the display address characters that accompany each line of characters.

The cursor, which is the eighth bit in each character code, is picked off in the line store register and sent to the output circuits to intensity modulate the associated character slices.

The display horizontal and vertical sweep signals are produced by horizontal and vertical drive circuits under control of the display timing circuit and in synchronism with the video to the displays.

The keyboards are clocked with a 15.6 kHz signal from the display timing circuit and polled by the Request signal 15 times per second when the keyboard load pulses occur. The keyboard load pulses are initiated by bit 8 of the display address characters. They are detected by the decoder and applied through the display timing circuit to the request circuit. The appropriate display address code with bit 8 set occurs once every four display frames as discussed in Section 3.2.6. The keyboard data are then transmitted to the display adapter at a 15.6 kHz bit rate or if a coax cable adapter is used, at a 1.56 MHz rate. The keyboard signal to the display adapter is a gated 40 ma +12V signal with approximately 2.5V developed across the DA 62 ohm load.

3.2.7.2 Display Line /Character Format Selection. Chip switches or manual data chips (model F) on the controller boards modify the circuits to interface with the different displays. The chip switches or data chips control the number of characters (480, 960, or 1920), number of character lines (12, 15, 16, 24, or 30), and number of characters per line (40, 64, or 80). The switch and data chip settings are made at system installation to reflect the system character and line configuration. The settings, made at location E6, L8 or D8 are shown in Chapter 2.

3.2.7.3 Monitor Controller Variations. Several different types of monitor controllers are available, providing various system options (see Table 1-4 for the options). Monitor controller B Modified is the standard module, providing the basic system, without options. Monitor controller C provides identical functions as B Modified, but in addition offers two LED options and an intensity field option. When selected, one LED option shows display power on, and the other provides an audio tone signal instead of the LED indication. The intensity field option allows control over character intensity. Two intensity levels are provided, besides blank field. Under program control, a special character representing high, low, or blank field is transmitted with the normal data stream of characters. This changes the intensity level of all

characters after that time until a second special intensity field character is transmitted. By sending one special character followed by a regular data character, or data word, or data line(s) and then a second special character, the programmer has control over the intensity of a single character, word or line(s) as desired. By using the blank field, the program can prevent certain data from being displayed on a given terminal. This option is implemented by a decoding network that recognizes the special characters and changes the intensity level of the characters prior to transmitting them to the terminal. A blank space will occur on the display for each special character.

Monitor controller D is similar to monitor controller C, offering the two LED options and the intensity field option. In addition, it provides the capability of driving two 1920 or four 960 or 480 character displays. However, monitor controller D cannot be used with a 64 character format. Monitor controllers F and K have all the options of the D model as well as several others: they can handle all display formats (model K does not use 64 x 16); they have an optional blank and blinking data field; they can display 96 and 128 characters in 8 or 9 lines (32 char on 9 lines and 64 char on 8 lines); they have optional blinking, box or underline cursors, and they can use the coax cable adapter (refer to Section 3.2.2.6 for the description). Like model D the models F and K monitor controllers can also accommodate two 1920, four 960, or 480 character displays. All of these monitor controllers have dual front ends to handle the second display adapter data channel, which provides the data for the added display(s). The simplified block diagram of the front end circuits is shown in Figure 3-39. The two input cables must be connected to the same display adapter to provide proper timing.

The front ends of monitor controllers D, F, and K are similar. They have dual transmitter/receivers and dual serial shift, line load, and line store registers. Model D has a single decode and clock extraction circuit whereas models F and K have dual circuits. The cable delay equalizer electronically delays the faster data stream and lines it up with the slower. This corrects for any delay introduced by different length cables and puts the two data streams back in sync. The selector alternately selects the data stream to feed the character generator. In model D, the LED signals are taken off after the serial shift registers; on models F and K they are taken off at the selector. All other circuits are shared by the displays. Model F offers a sixteenth line of characters in the 64 ch/line 960 character format. Thus, it offers 1024 characters instead of 960.

Monitor controller B-16 is very similar to controller B modified. It offers one LED option (power on) only, and no intensity field option. However, it also offers a sixteenth line of characters in the 64 x 15 line

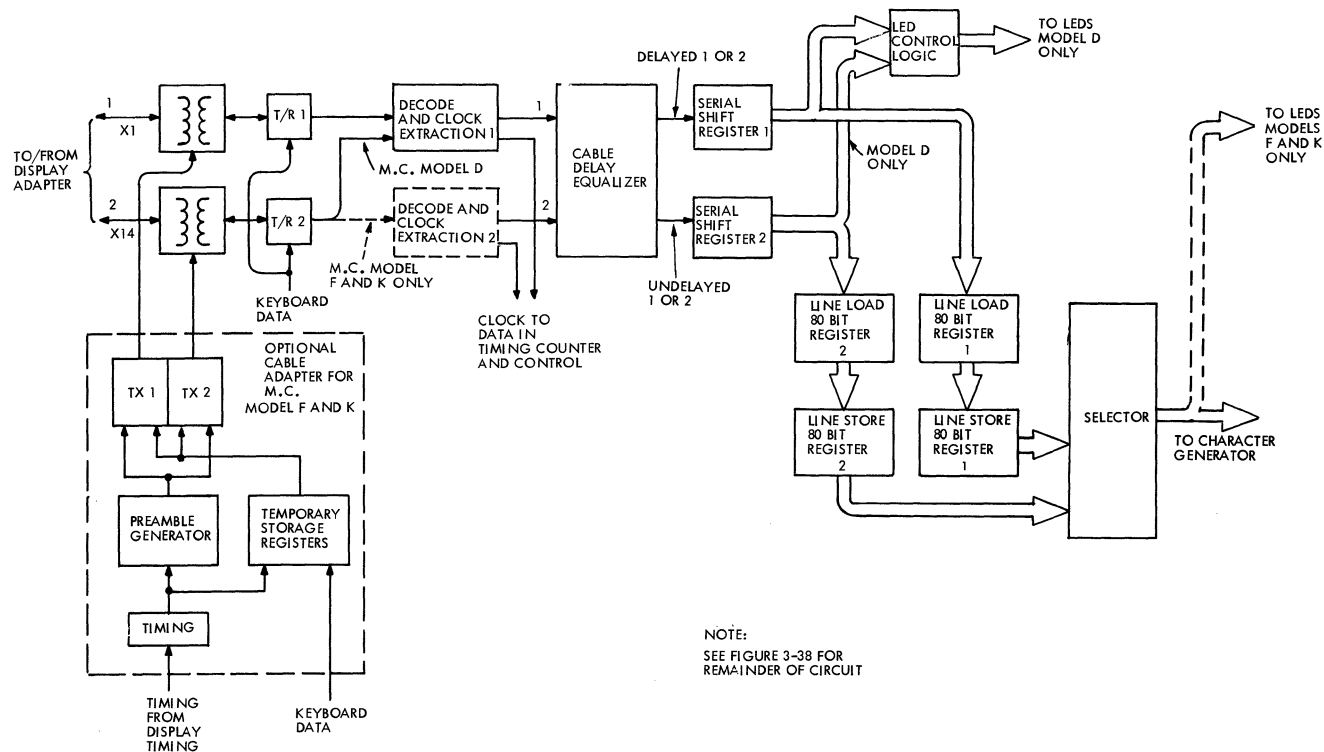


Figure 3-39. Monitor Controller Models D, F and K Front End and Cable Adapter Simplified Block Diagram

configuration (1024 characters instead of 960). The sixteenth line is flashed on and off at a 3 Hertz rate to attract attention. In this option, all the available memory spaces assigned to the display are utilized.

Monitor controller K also has the option of using a cursor word in memory to provide the cursor location instead of bit 8 of the character. Bit 8 of the characters can then be optionally used to turn the selected data field option on or off. When the cursor register option is implemented, a count that indicates the position of the cursor is maintained in memory by the program. There is one cursor count for each display and it is stored in the memory area assigned to the display. The program changes the count whenever keyboard data is received from the associated display.

The cursor count is sent to the monitor controller and stored in its cursor register during the word immediately following the LED word. There is only one cursor register on a monitor controller. When loaded, it is counted up to zero at which point the cursor is displayed on the associated display. Then the register is loaded with the count for the next display and the process repeats until a cursor has been displayed on each of the four displays on that monitor controller, whereupon it starts over again. Thus, in this mode a cursor is displayed on every fourth raster.

3.2.8 Cabinet Backplane Wiring

The PTS-100 is configured around a number of plug-in printed circuit boards and power supplies in the Central Processing Unit cabinet. These boards plug into an equipment cabinet, and utilize backplane wiring for interconnections. The arrangement of the boards is illustrated in Chapter 1 and Figure 6-1.

In addition to connector wiring, the backplane circuitry also includes four sets of bus wires, hardwired address circuitry, configuration connections, and miscellaneous components. The four sets of bus lines are the memory bus, display adapter bus, device adapter bus, and I/O bus.

To make the boards interchangeable, all addressing is on the backplane. Thus, each memory and DAM board picks its address through three backplane connections (H0, H1, and H2) that provide the necessary address code information for the address compare circuits. Similarly, the display adapter boards are hardwired to the proper memory modules through the backplane wiring and, in addition, are interconnected together through the sync in (SI) and sync out (SO) lines. A jumper is provided at all display adapter locations except for the board plugged into location A16 (models 1020 and 1030). This jumper interconnects lines PI and PO (program in and program out), preventing all display adapters except A16 from

supplying system clock information. See Figure 3-88 for the DAM board locations in the backplane.

One connection on the backplane is configuration sensitive. DMA priority in is standardly jumpered to DMA priority out on all I/O J1 connectors. Whenever a multiplex channel controller is plugged into any board location, the associated priority in and priority out connection must be cut. All other connections are not configuration sensitive, and the pin connections for the motherboard, I/O adapters and multiplex channel controllers are identical, although certain pins may not be used on a given type of board.

In addition to the interconnection wiring on the backplane, components are mounted there. These components include pull-up resistors, which tie the various signal lines to the 5 volt power bus. These lines are identified to the wiring lists in Chapter 6 as open collector (OC). Also mounted on the backplane are the IPL pushbutton, the on/off switch, a power on indicator lamp, and a fuse.

See Figure 6-12 for the DC power distribution to the 20B backplane slots and see Figure 3-92 for the DC power distribution to the old 1020 backplane. The 20B backplane has four terminal boards that are used to connect the DC power supplies. These terminal boards have additional terminals other than those for the DC voltages. The purpose of each terminal is:

Terminal

| | |
|---------|--|
| ST1, 2 | Power sense status lines from the feature board. Used to cause switchover to battery backup. |
| SYNC | Power supply sync. Used to synchronize a switching power supply to the display horizontal line frequency from a monitor controller in the cabinet. |
| EXT IPL | External IPL. Carries an IPL signal to the processor to cause it to the IPL when the IPL switch on a disc unit is depressed. |
| SP | Spares. |


The remote concentrator cabinet, when used, contains monitor controller boards to drive remote displays located up to 5000 feet from the processor. These require no interconnections (except for power). However, the remote concentrator has all the I/O bus connections wired in for future system expansion.

3.2.9 Keyboard Adapter Operation

The keyboard adapter provides the interface between the keyboards and badge reader and the processor, through the multiplex channel controller. Refer to Section 3.2.10 for badge reader operation. The keyboard adapter can service a maximum of 128 keyboards, with 32 keyboards assigned to each of 4 display adapters. Each keyboard is associated with one display terminal except for 1920 character split screen terminals which accommodate two keyboards. A maximum of four keyboards may be connected to one monitor controller, a maximum of eight monitor controllers to each display adapter, and a maximum of four display adapters in each PTS-100 processing system. Refer to Chapter 1 for the overall configuration.

The keyboard adapter is physically located on the multiplex channel controller board. (For a description of the multiplex channel controller, refer to Section 3.2.4.) Since only one keyboard adapter may be utilized in any system configuration, if a system has more than one multiplex channel controller, the associated keyboard adapter circuits on the additional controller units must be disconnected from channel 7 through the use of four DIP switches on the controller board. These switches disconnect Request, Enable, Acknowledge, and a spare line to the keyboard adapter circuits.

Keyboard data is sent from the display adapters to the keyboard adapter over a single time-shared bus at a rate of 16.5K bits/sec. The keyboard adapter strips out any all-zero characters and appends keyboard addresses (assigned in the sequence in which the keyboards are scanned for data) to the valid keyboard characters. The addressing sequence is listed in Table 3-12. Keyboard address numbers are assigned modulo 4 at each display controller and modulo 32 at each monitor controller. Each 16-bit word of keyboard information contains 7 bits of keyboard addressing, and 7 bits of keyboard data. In addition, bit 0 is always a 1, and bit 8 is a 0 for keyboards or badge readers. This format is illustrated below:

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|---|---|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 1 | KEYBOARD ADDRESS 1 | | | | | | | 0 | CHARACTER DATA | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | KEYBOARD ADDRESS 2 | | | | | | | 0 | CHARACTER DATA | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 128 | 1 | KEYBOARD ADDRESS 128 | | | | | | | 0 | CHARACTER DATA | | | | | | |

Since all keyboard data is multiplexed on the same multiplex channel controller port, there is only one I/O control packet and one buffer area for all keyboard data. For this reason, all keyboard data has the keyboard address as part of the same word. Bit 0 is used by software control to

indicate keyboards which have new information associated with them. The keyboard address information (first eight bits) is inserted by the keyboard adapter onto the data word.

The keyboard characters (with addresses) are sent to the CPU just like any other I/O data. The CPU software puts the keyboard data into the memory screen area associated with the keyboard address and into the character location specified by the cursor address counter, which is maintained in the undisplayable portion of memory for that display. (The software also detects cursor movement and updates the cursor address as necessary.)

3.2.9.1 Keyboard Adapter Circuit Description. Figure 3-40 is a functional block diagram of the keyboard adapter circuit. Keyboard data comes in from the display adapters in a serial data stream. It is converted to parallel data, and stored in an 8-bit data register. At the same time, the keyboard strobe pulses are used to clock in the serial data and drive an address counter. The address counter counts bits and characters, with each new character corresponding to a different keyboard address. The character count (keyboard address) is alternately sent out on the adapter data bus with the data from the data register via output select gates. Status data is also available for output, and if the multiplex channel controller requests status information from the adapter, this status (e.g., is the adapter busy?) is also sent out on the output lines. Status data may be requested through the use of the enable signal.

The status flip-flop is set upon receipt of an order out command, and this circuit controls the initiation of a request signal to the controller. The status flip-flop is reset upon receipt of a BCZ or stop/reset signal, which will stop all adapter transfers of data until a new order is received.

The controller clock is used to clock several of the control circuits. Keyboard clear is used as a reset pulse to ensure that the address information is in synchronism with the keyboard data, since it resyncs every complete cycle.

Four bit switches are provided with the keyboard adapter to disconnect it if it is not being used. These switches disconnect the acknowledge, enable, request (and a spare) lines.

3.2.10 Badge Reader Operation

The badge reader (Figure 3-41) can be used with any system to provide user access control. Depending upon the user identification, access to different levels of the system can be provided under program control. The badge reader is connected into the system in series with a keyboard. This is accomplished by connecting the badge reader through a cable to a monitor controller keyboard port. The displaced keyboard is then plugged into the badge reader. A simplified badge reader circuit diagram is shown in Figure 3-42.

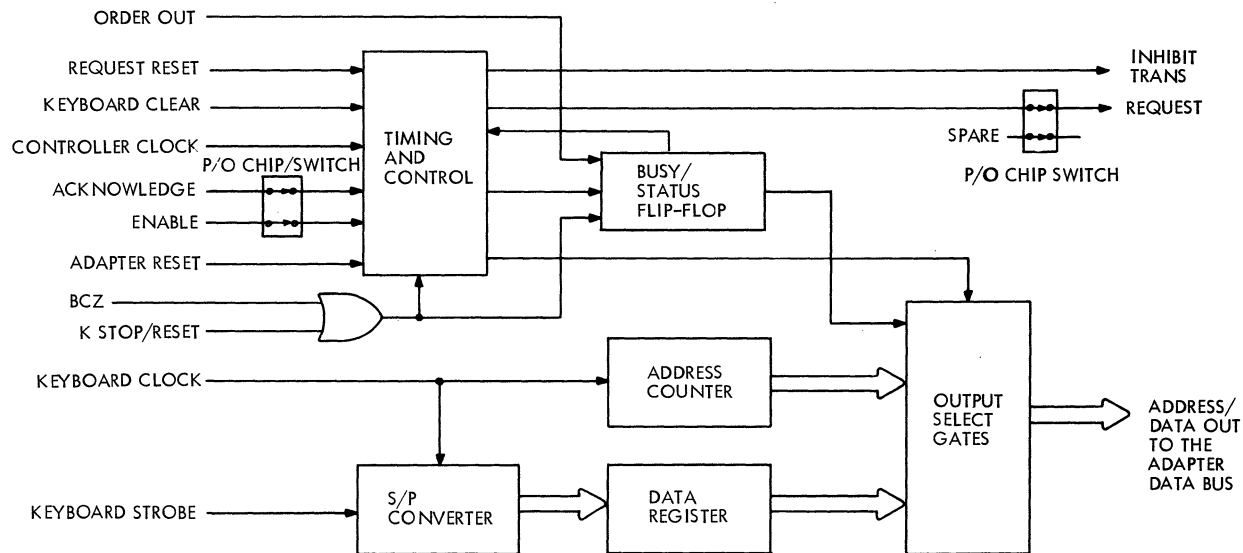


Figure 3-40. Keyboard Adapter

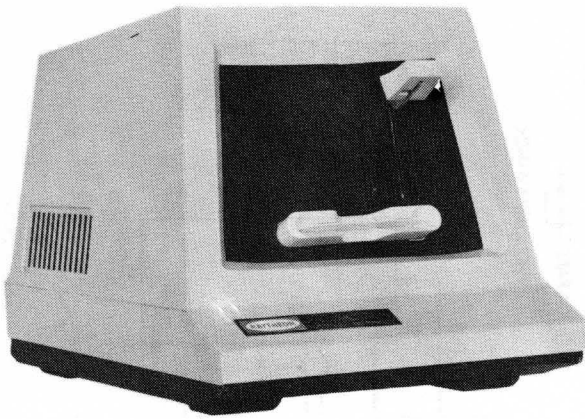


Figure 3-41. Badge Reader

C73-653

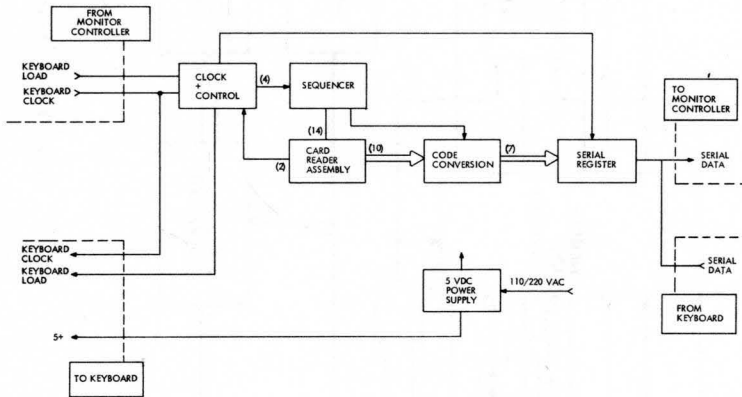


Figure 3-42. Badge Reader, Simplified Block Diagram

3.2.10.1 Badge Reader Circuit Description. The system uses a small plastic card which contains a matrix of 15 columns by 12 rows. A user identification code is punched in using only the numbers 0-9 on rows 1-14. The fifteenth column, in connection with the last two rows is used by the circuitry to detect when a card has been inserted and when it is withdrawn.

When a card is inserted, a hole punched in row 11, column 15, is detected by the circuitry, setting the card in flip-flop in the clock and control circuit. This also gates a special prefix character onto a serial data register. On the next keyboard load pulse that comes across the interface, the sequence control circuitry is advanced to position 2, while the data in the serial register is read out serially onto the data out bus under control of the keyboard clock signals. In position 2, the first data character is transferred from the matrix circuits to the serial register, and subsequently read out onto the data out bus. This process is continued, with one character readout following each keyboard load pulse until the fourteenth, or final, data character has been read out. No further transmission from the badge reader occurs until the card is removed. At this time a final character, representing card withdrawal, is sent at the next keyboard load pulse. The first and last character codes (prefix and withdrawal) are unique to the badge reader, and are utilized by the program. The data characters are identical to the keyboard characters 0-9, and are distinguishable only by their position immediately following the prefix code.

The keyboard is allowed system access any time the badge reader is not busy. This is accomplished via control of the keyboard load pulse. This pulse is inhibited from being sent to the keyboard by a gate while the badge reader is transmitting data. Without the keyboard load pulse, the keyboard will not send data back to the processor.

The badge reader includes its own 5 volt power supply. The keyboard attached to it also shares this 5 volt supply. Because of this supply, the badge reader may be positioned up to 200 feet from a monitor controller.

3.2.11 Card Reader Adapter Operation

The card reader adapter (Figure 3-43) is the PTS-100 interface, via the multiplex channel controller, for card reader models 3201 and 3202. The card reader is started and stopped by the adapter acting in response to orders and commands from the processor. The adapter reads Hollerith or binary data. The card reader and the adapter generate status and interrupts to the program. The adapter operates in the receive simplex mode only.

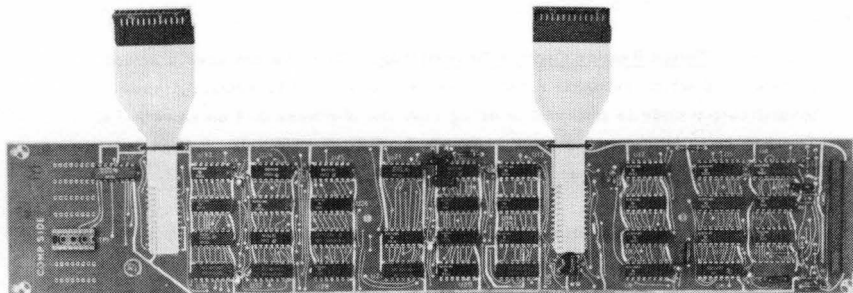


Figure 3-43. Card Reader Adapter

C73-566

3.2.11.1 Interfaces. The interface between card reader and adapter consists of a 12 bit data bus and seven status and command lines. The status lines (Ready, Busy, Hopper Check, Error, Motion Check, and Device Present) produce the status byte to the multiplexer. The command line is the pick command.

The signals between multiplexer and card reader adapter are described in Section 1 of this chapter.

3.2.11.2 Status and ICB. Status and the reasons for generating interrupts (ICB) are reported to the multiplexer over bits 0 through 5 of the data bus. All status conditions except bit 5, Data Overrun, originate in the card reader (Figure 3-44). Each status condition lights an associated indicator lamp on the card reader. After one of the status conditions stops the card reader and the condition is cleared the reset switch or the card reader must be activated to restart operation. The switch sets the ready flip-flop, which raises Device Ready to the adapter. ICB Bits 1 ($\overline{BC} = 0$) and 2 (\overline{Ready}) are generated by the multiplexer. The adapter status and ICB bits are generated as follows:

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Status Bit Name</u> | <u>Status Bit Description</u> |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| 0 | READY | This bit is lowered when any of the following conditions occur: device busy, hopper check, error, motion check, power disconnect. If the processor issues a new order before the reader has returned to a ready condition, the new order is not processed. An ICB is set and the order being processed is executed. The exception to this is the issuance of a Stop Reset, whereupon the present order is terminated, Busy is lowered after the card is stacked and the ready state is determined by the status conditions. |

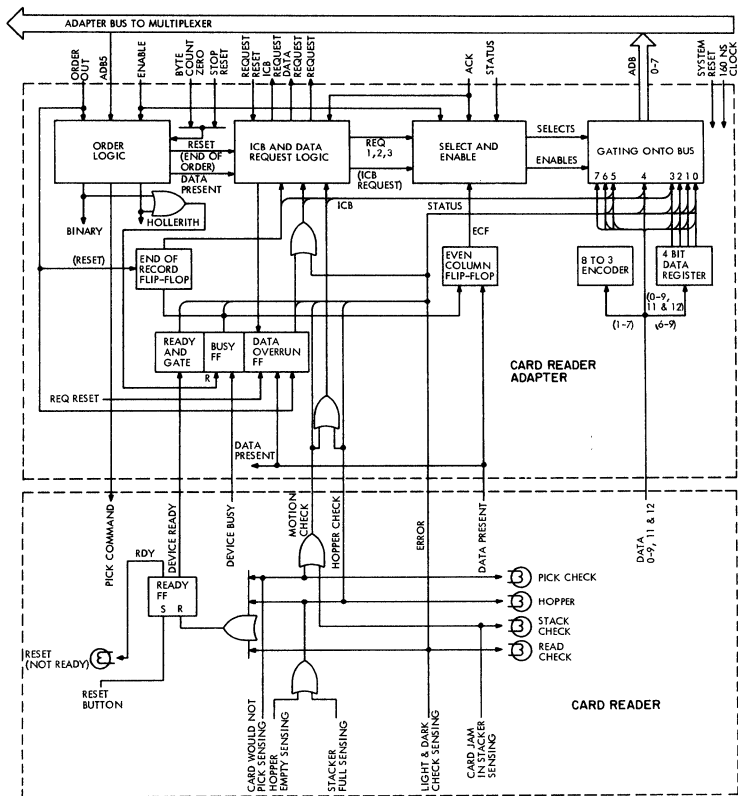


Figure 3-44. Card Reader Adapter, Block Diagram

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Status Bit Name</u> | <u>Status Bit Description</u> |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| | | Device Ready from the card reader is gated by the Busy flip-flop output. When Busy is not set, Ready is gated out to ABDO to the multiplexer. |
| 1 | BUSY | <p>This bit is raised when a new order is received and it is lowered when the reader has stacked a card.</p> <p>When the card reader sends a Device Busy to the adapter, it sets the Busy flip-flop, which raised the Busy bit on ABD1. The flip-flop is cleared by Order Out. Busy is also used to clear the End of Record flip-flop and reset the ECF flip-flop.</p> |
| 2 | HOPPER CHECK | If the card reader input hopper becomes empty or the output stacker becomes full of cards, the card reader HOPPER CHECK lamp will illuminate and a Hopper Check status signal will be sent to the adapter. The Hopper Check signal is put on ADB2 to the multiplexer. It is also ORed with Motion Check to generate an ICB interrupt and set the interrupt condition into ADB4. |
| 3 | ERROR | This bit is set on ADB3 when the card reader has a light or dark check failure. When this occurs the READ CHECK lamp illuminates on the card reader. This bit usually indicates that a card has a tear at the leading or trailing edge (dark check). If the card reader read station should experience an emitter sensor failure while reading a card, the light check will pick it up. This bit is also ORed with DOR to generate an ICB interrupt and set the interrupt condition into ADB5. |
| 4 | MOTION CHECK | This bit is raised when the card reader issues a Stack Check or a Pick Check. If the card being read does not stack fully, the Stack Check alarm is activated and the STACK CHECK lamp on the front panel illuminates. If the picker fails to engage a card, the reader logic will try to pick the card six more times. If the six attempts are unsuccessful, the PICK CHECK indicator illuminates. If either of these status conditions occurs, the motion check signal is sent to the adapter where it is put on ADB4. This signal is also used with Hopper Check to generate an interrupt. |
| 5 | DATA OVERRUN | This bit is set if the data sent by the card reader is not sensed by the processor before the holes in the card being read move beyond the sensing point. It is reset when a new order is received. The overrun condition is sensed in the adapter by the data overrun flip-flop. The D input is derived from REQ RESET, and the unit is clocked by a signal derived from the Data Present status from the card reader. Since REQ RESET occurs at the end of the transfer sequence between adapter and multiplexer, if it comes in while the Data Present status is active, an error condition results. The error is reported by sending the error overrun signal through ADB5 to the multiplexer. The overrun flip-flop is cleared by Order Out. |

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>ICB Bit Name</u> | <u>ICB Bit Description</u> |
|---------------------|--|--|
| 3 | EOR | This bit is raised when the adapter becomes not busy, which occurs when the cards are stacked and the reader can accept a new order. If the order has not been terminated, it will terminate at EOR. The Not Busy signal clocks the EOR flip-flop. EOR becomes one of the activating signals to the ICB. It is also gated onto ADB3. |
| 4 | HOPPER CHECK or MOTION CHECK (ATTENTION) | This bit is set by either Hopper Check or Motion Check. |
| 5 | ERROR | This bit is set by either Data Overrun or Error. |

3.2.11.3 Circuit Description. The card reader and adapter are initialized by execution of the DIO Stop and Start instructions. The Stop instruction stops the reader, clears all pending or active requests for memory access, resets the ICB and any pending interrupts, and places the adapter in the ready and not busy state. The Start instruction transfers starting information and a Read Hollerith (00100) or Read Binary (00000) order to the multiplexer and adapter. The multiplexer samples the adapter status and when it senses that the card reader is ready and not busy it sends Order Out to the adapter and informs the adapter of the order (Read binary or Hollerith) by raising or lowering bit 5 on the adapter data bus (Figure 3-45). If bit 5 is high, it sets a binary flip-flop in the order logic circuits; if it is low, it sets a Hollerith flip-flop. The outputs of the two flip-flops are ORED and sent out as the Pick command to the card reader. (The Pick command is terminated when the byte count has reached zero (BCZ); the End of Record (EOR) condition has occurred; or a Stop Reset or System Reset is issued.) When the Pick command is raised, the card reader moves the first card from the input hopper to the read station where 80 twelve-row columns of punched data are read and put on the data bus to the adapter one column at a time.

When the card reader reads a card, it sends Data Present to the adapter for each column read. Data Present toggles the Even Column flip-flop and controls the request flip-flops in the ICB and Data Request Logic circuits, which send a REQUEST signal to the multiplexer. The multiplexer responds by sending the acknowledge signal (ACK) to the adapter. ACK is then gated with REQ3 from the request flip-flops and sent to the multiplexer as DATA REQ to signify that the request is for data service. The multiplexer responds by sending a REQ RESET signal to the request flip-flops. The flip-flops produce three request signals that control circuit operation and cause the select and enable circuit to produce select and enable signals to gate the data bytes onto the adapter data bus (ADB). There are three enable (G1 ENB, G2 ENB, and G3 ENB) and three select (G1 SEL, G2 SEL, and G3 SEL) signals, which

| DATA | | | | STATUS | ICB | AD B BIT NO. |
|-----------------------------------|--------|------|---|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| HOLLERITH | BINARY | | | | | |
| 12 | 12 | 6 DR | 2 | READY | — | 0 |
| 11 | 11 | 7 DR | 3 | BUSY | BC = 0* | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 8 DR | 4 | HOPPER CHECK | READY* | 2 |
| 8 | 1 | 9 DR | 5 | ERROR | EOR | 3 |
| 9 | 2 | 12 | 6 | MOTION CHECK | HOPPER CHECK MOTION CHECK | 4 |
| ENCODER 1 | 3 | 11 | 7 | DATA OVERRUN | DATA OVERRUN ERROR | 5 |
| ENCODER 2 | 4 | 0 | 8 | — | — | 6 |
| ENCODER 3 | 5 | 1 | 9 | — | — | 7 |
| <div>I II III IV</div> | | | | V | VI | |

EQUATIONS:

| | SELECT | ENABLE | SOURCE |
|-----|--------|-----------------|---|
| I | = | G1 SEL + G1 ENB | READ HOLLERITH |
| II | = | G1 ENB | READ BINARY + $\overline{\text{ECF}}$ |
| III | = | G2 SEL + G2 ENB | READ BINARY + ECF + REQ 1 |
| IV | = | G2 ENB | READ BINARY + ECF + $\overline{\text{REQ 1}}$ |
| V | = | G3 SEL + G3 ENB | STATUS IN |
| VI | = | G3 ENB | ICB REQUEST |

*PRODUCED BY THE MULTIPLEXER

Figure 3-45. Data Bus Bit Format

are primarily controlled by the order: even column flip-flop (ECF), request signals (REQ), status in, and ICB request. The primary source signals that produce the select and enable signals are shown in Figure 3-45 along with the select and enable signal gating for the ADB. The card reader data, status, and ICB bytes are gated onto ADB0-7 as shown in the equations.

When directed to read Hollerith data, the adapter automatically converts the 12 bit Hollerith character from each card column into 8 bit extended code bytes. Hollerith bits 1 through 7 are converted into three bits which are combined with Hollerith bits 8, 9, 0, 11, and 12 and sent to the multiplexer over ADB0-7.

When directed to read binary data, the adapter reads the data directly without altering the column contents. Since the adapter can handle only 8 bits at a time, the first odd column (ECF) 12 bit character, bits 0 through 5, 11, and 12 is sent out on ADB0-7 while bits 6 through 9 are stored in the 4 bit Data Register (DR). Then during the next even column character the 4 bits from the Data Register are put on the data bus (ADB) and transferred to the multiplexer with bits 1, 0, 11, and 12 of the even column character. The rest of the even column character (bits 2 through 9) is transferred as the next 8 bit byte.

Timing for the adapter is derived from the 160 ns clock (MCLK) from the multiplexer.

3.2.11.4 Interrupts. The interrupt state is entered when any of the status bits (see table above) indicate an error condition. The status bits are ORed, when an error occurs the gate activates the ICB request, which is sent to multiplexer. The type of interrupt is indicated by the ICB byte.

3.2.12 Serial Adapter Operation

The serial adapter (Figure 3-46) is a PTS-100 interface, via the multiplexer channel, for simplex send and full duplex serial devices (TTY and TermiNet). The adapter executes orders received through the multiplexer, and provides status and interrupt information to the multiplexer. In the receive mode it converts serial data from the device to parallel data which it sends to the multiplexer. In the transmit mode it converts parallel data from the multiplexer to serial data and sends it to the device. When used in full duplex the data formats must be the same in both transmit and receive modes. Different baud rates (95 to 1200), number of stop bits (1 or 2), and type of operation (simplex-duplex) are selectable by patch plugs.

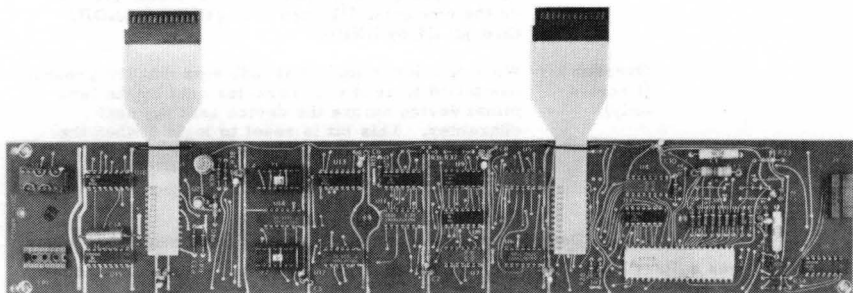


Figure 3-46. Serial Adapter

C73-563

the enable pulses (ENB) from the multiplexer. See Figures 3-47 and 3-48. The multiplexer sends only one ENB to the adapter. It is distributed by screw switches on the motherboard to the ENBA (transmit) or ENBB (receive) lines. If the adapter is to operate in the receive mode, ENBB clocks the read flip-flop, and if it is to operate in the transmit mode, ENBA clocks the write flip-flop; if the adapter operates full duplex, the enable commands clock both flip-flops. In this case the PTS software controls the operating mode. After the flip-flops have been clocked, the outputs (and the ENB signal) set the ready and busy bits as previously described.

The flip-flops remain latched until they are reset by SYSTEM RESET, STOP RESET, or BCZ. In the meantime the adapter is in a waiting state until data transmission begins.

The DEV PRESENT signal is produced by a detector circuit attached to the adapter/device interface line. It senses the current in the receive line and indicates that an output device is attached to the adapter and is working. Some older devices do not have the device present circuit; in these cases the adapter circuit is strapped to a true voltage level. New devices having this circuit can be identified as follows: TTYs will have model number 33XX, where X is any number. On TerminiNets the DAT card at the rear of the unit will be stamped DATI Group II.

a. Timing Circuit

Adapter timing is generated by counting down the MCLK (160 ns) from the multiplexer in three 4 bit counters (Figure 3-48). The frequency of the resulting clock is determined by the preset count on patch plugs Z1 and Z3. The clock is applied to converter U2 where it times the data transfer operations.

b. Receive Circuit Operation

When the terminal device is ready to send data it sends the first character to converter U2 where it is clocked into a serial-to-parallel converter buffer. This causes the buffer to raise Data Available (DA) which is ANDed with READ from the read flip-flop to produce the R REQUEST to the multiplexer. (The read flip-flop was previously set by ORDER OUT and ENBB.) The multiplexer responds with ACK which is sent back to the multiplexer as DATA REQ to signify that the request is for data service. Then the multiplexer responds to DATA REQ with REQ RESET.

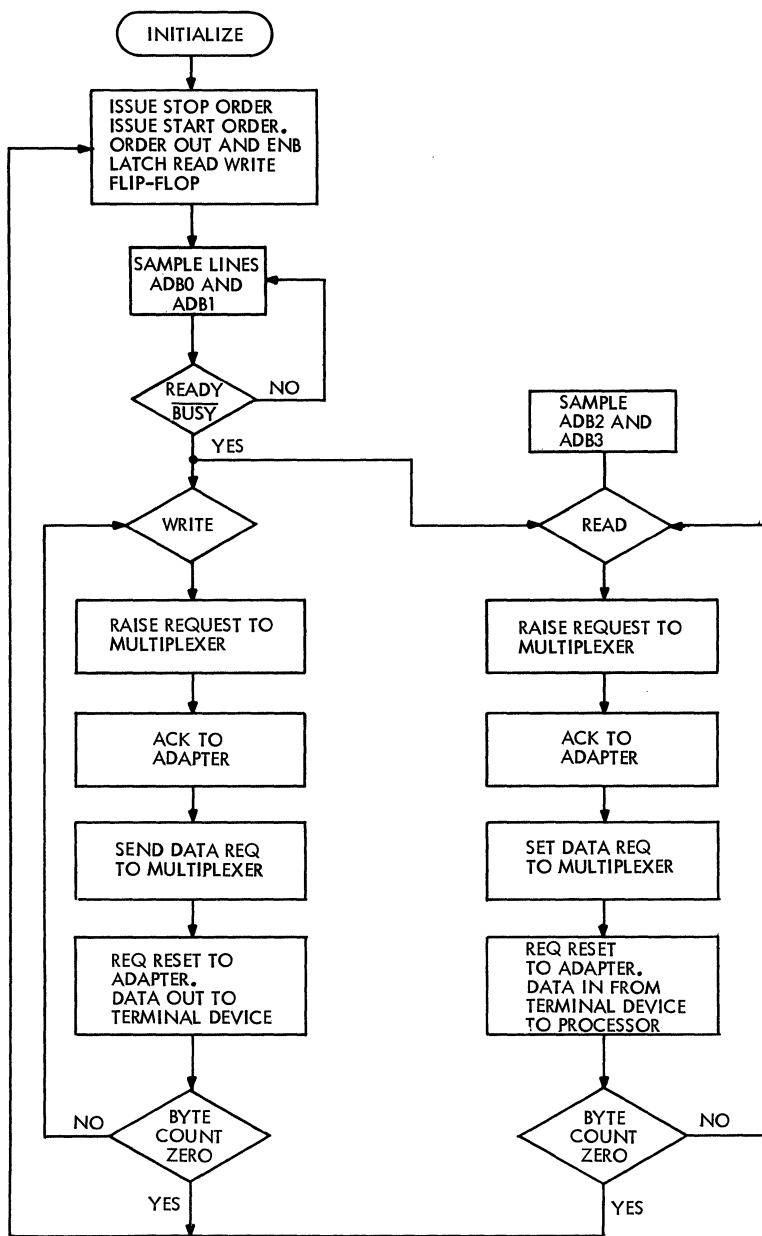


Figure 3-48. Serial Adapter, Functional Flow Diagram

ACK and READ are combined with REQ RESET to produce Reset Data Available (RDA), which gates the character from the buffer to gates U4 and U5, where ACK gates it onto the data bus (ADB). The data transfers continue with the R REQUEST-ACK-DATA REQ - REQ RESET cycle repeated for each character transferred until the read flip-flop is reset by byte-count-zero (BCZ) or a stop or system reset is received from the multiplexer. The start and stop bits are stripped off the characters in converter U2 before they are gated to the multiplexer.

c. Transmit Circuit Operation

When the program is ready to transmit to the terminal device, it sends ORDER OUT and ENB A to the adapter to set the write flip-flop. The flip-flop WRITE output is ANDed with TBMT (Transmit Buffer Empty - when the buffer is empty) and sent to the multiplexer as T REQUEST. The multiplexer responds with ACK, which, as before, is sent to the multiplexer as DATA REQ to signify that the request is for data service. The multiplexer then responds by putting data on the ADB bus and sending REQ RESET. REQ RESET is ANDed with ACK to produce Data Strobe (DS). DS gates the data character from the data bus, now in the transmit buffer, into the transmit parallel-to-serial converter where it is shifted out to the terminal device by the clock. Data transfers continue with the T REQUEST-ACK -DATA REQ-REQ RESET cycle repeated for each character transferred until the Write flip-flop is reset by Byte Count Zero (BCZ), System Reset, or Stop Reset. Start and stop bits are added to the characters in converter U2 before they are sent to the I/O device.

When the adapter is operated in the simplex transmit mode, a patch (Z2) is removed at installation that opens the REQ RESET line to the receive circuits.

3.2.13 Multiple Interface Serial Adapter Operation

The multiple interface serial adapter (MISA) is a PTS-100 interface, via the multiplexer channel, for 50 to 4800 baud serial devices. The MISA (Figure 3-49) executes orders received via the multiplexer and provides status and interrupt information to the multiplexer. In the receive mode it converts serial data to parallel data. In the send mode it converts parallel data to serial data. Serial data characters transferred between adapter and device are formatted with start and stop bits. Different baud rates, stop bit (1 or 2), and parity (odd, even or none) formats are selectable by patch plugs.

3.2.13.1 Interfaces. The MISA interfaces with devices using either RS232 (asynchronous) or current loop (with or without demand control).

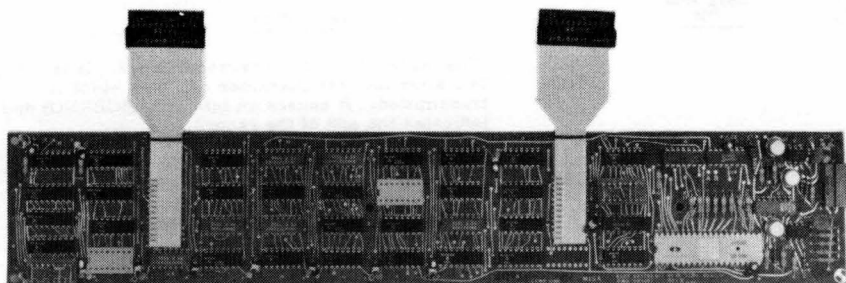


Figure 3-49. Multiple Interface Serial Adapter

C74-1316

The adapter is modified to accommodate either interface by strap connections on patch plug B2. (For patching information refer to Chapter 2.)

The control and data signals between the multiplexer channel and adapter are described in Section 1 of this Chapter.

3.2.13.2 Status and ICB. Status and the reasons for generating interrupts are reported to the multiplexer over bits 0 through 5 of the data bus. Bits 0 through 2 represent normal status conditions and bits 3 through 5 represent interrupt conditions. The multiplex channel controller sets six ICB bits for this adapter: Search Hit (bit 0); BC = 0 (bit 1); Start Issued While Busy (bit 2); EOR, TX (bit 3); Malfunction (bit 4); and ERROR, TX (bit 5). Bits 0, 1, and 2 are generated by the multiplexer. See Figure 3-50. The status bits are generated as follows:

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|----------------|--|
| 0 | Ready | The adapter raises this bit (1) when it and the I/O device are ready to process a message. It is set to 1 during a read order when there is no parity or framing error ($\overline{PE} + \overline{FE}$) and DATA REQ is sent to the multiplexer. It is set to 0 before the order is issued when the I/O device is not present or not operating (DEV PRESENT). |
| 1 | Busy | This bit is set to 1 by ORDER. It indicates that the adapter is actively transferring a message. During this time the adapter does not accept a new ORDER OUT. |
| 2 | Demand Present | This bit is only used in transmit mode. It indicates the status of the DEMAND line to the I/O device. When the I/O device is ready to receive data it is raised (1). |

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 3 | EOR* (ICB) | This bit is only used in transmit mode. It is set to 1 after the last character of a data block is transmitted. It causes an interrupt (ICBREQ) and indicates the end of the record. |
| 4 | MALF (ICB) | This bit is set (1) when the I/O device is not operating or present. The condition must exist for at least 16 to 32 bits before the adapter will indicate the malfunction. The setting of this bit causes an interrupt (ICBREQ). |
| 5 | Demand* and EOR (ICB) | This bit is only used in transmit mode. When set (1), it indicates that a parity error occurred in the data block just transmitted. It is an interrupt condition (ICBREQ) and it is set by EOR when a DEMAND still exists from the I/O device. |

3.2.13.3 Circuit Description. The adapter is initialized when the program issues a Start I/O order to the multiplexer. The start order contains the address of the adapter to be initialized. It causes the multiplexer to fetch and send to the adapter the order to be performed. The order is either a read or a write. The multiplexer informs the MISA of the order over bit 7 of the adapter data bus (ADB). See Figure 3-50.

When bit 7 is a 1, it is a write order, and when bit 7 is a 0 it is a read order. $\overline{\text{ADB7}}$ and $\overline{\text{ADB7}}$ are applied to gates that control the read and write flip-flops. Following the start command the multiplexer issues ORDER OUT which enables both gates. If the order is a read order the read flip-flop is set. If it is a write order the write flip-flop is set. The flip-flops are clocked by the ENB (enable) signal from the multiplexer. The set flip-flop will remain set awaiting a data or ICB transfer, until BCZ (byte-count-zero) or until a STOP RESET, SYSTEM RESET, or interrupt clears it. While in the waiting state, the I/O device loop current activates the device present circuit which produces the DEV PRESENT signal that is inverted and applied to ADB0 through output selector gate D4. Therefore, when the device is ready to process data, ADB0 is a logic 1.

Also in the waiting state, when the order is issued the MALF flip-flop is set if the I/O device is not present. The resulting MALF ICB produces a REQUEST to the multiplexer and with $\overline{\text{DATA REQ}}$ produces ICB REQ to the multiplexer when ACK occurs. If the I/O device is present and operating MALF is not set and REQUEST is generated by $\overline{\text{DATA REQ}}$. The multiplexer response to REQUEST is ACK. When the adapter is ready for a data transfer operation the data request flip-flop is set and ACK gates DATA REQ out to the multiplexer.

*Options

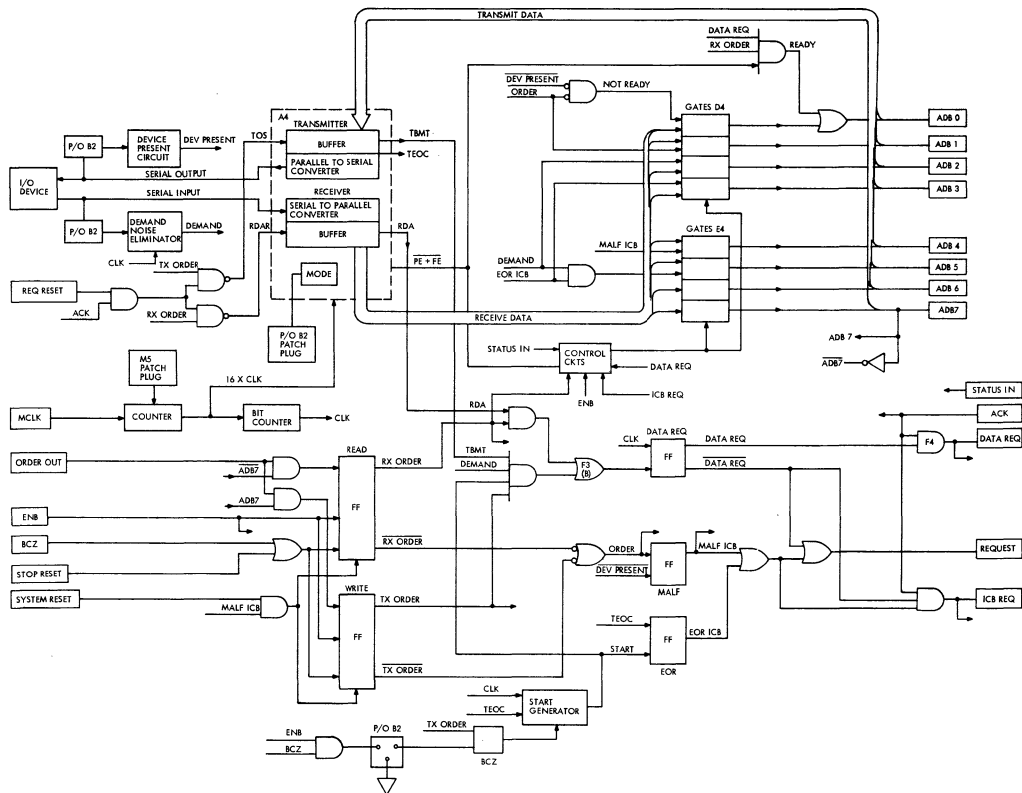


Figure 3-50. MISA Simplified Circuit Diagram

a. Timing

The MCLK is used to synchronize the adapter to the PTS system clock. It clocks a countdown circuit that is controlled (preset) by patch plug M5, which is strapped for the different baud rates. The patch plug connections are shown in Chapter 2.

The output of the countdown circuit (16X) clocks converter A4 and drives a bit counter. The timing outputs of the bit counter clock the other adapter circuits.

b. Receive Circuit Operation

When data has entered the serial-to-parallel converter in A4 and has been shifted to the buffer, the Receive Data Available (RDA) signal is raised. It is gated by the RX ORDER from the read flip-flop and it sets the data request flip-flop. The ACK signal, which was the multiplexer's response to the previous request, gates DATA REQ to the multiplexer. This instructs the multiplexer that the service requested is for data, not an interrupt. The multiplexer now replies with REQ RESET. REQ RESET with ACK and the RX ORDER produce Reset Data Available Receive (RDAR), which gates the data character out of the buffer onto the data bus and resets RDA. Selector gates D4 and E4 gate the data out onto the adapter data bus (ADB). Gating is performed by the control circuits during ENB, DATA REQ, RX ORDER, no parity or framing error, ($\overline{PE} + \overline{FE}$), no STATUS IN and no ICB REQ. When RDA is lowered it resets the Data Request flip-flop, which lowers DATA REQ. Then when the receive buffer again contains a character of data RDA sets the flip-flop and sends DATA REQ to the multiplexer, which once more responds with REQ RESET to gate the character onto the data bus. The process continues until the multiplexer sends byte-count-zero (BCZ) and resets the read flip-flop to terminate the order. Start and stop bits are stripped off the characters in converter A4 before they are sent to the multiplexer.

c. Transmit Circuit Operation

In the transmit mode the write flip-flop is set when ADB7 is a logic 1 and ORDER OUT is present. As in the receive mode REQUEST and DATA REQ are sent to the multiplexer. However, in the transmit mode the data request flip-flop is set by TX ORDER, DEMAND, TBMT and START. TX ORDER is raised when the write flip-flop is set. DEMAND is high (when patched for TTY or TermiNet and for certain conditions of operation of the ticket printer) when the I/O device wants service. TBMT (transmit buffer empty) is high when the transmit buffer of the converter A4 is empty. START is high during the data transfer. The multiplexer responds to DATA REQ by placing a data character on the adapter data bus and sending REQ RESET

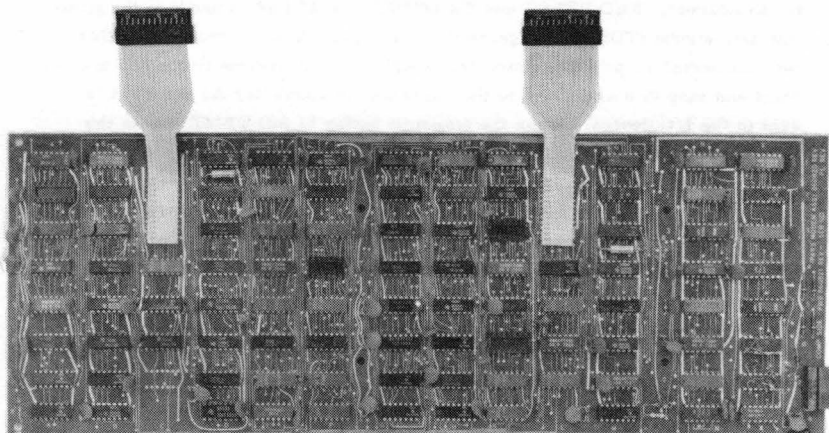
to the adapter. REQ RESET and TX ORDER are ANDed to produce the transmit data strobe (TDS). TDS gates the character out of the transmit buffer into the serial-to-parallel converter where it is clocked out to the I/O device. Start and stop bits are added to the character in converter A4 before it is sent to the I/O device. When the transmit buffer is full TBMT resets the data request flip-flop and lowers DATA REQ, whereupon the multiplexer sends another character over the data bus into the transmit buffer. This character is sent to the I/O device as before. Character transfers continue until the multiplexer sends Byte Count Zero (BCZ); then the write flip-flop is reset and the order is terminated.

The start generator gates each transmit character transfer by controlling the data request flip-flop. It also controls the end of record (EOR) flip-flop, which is set after each record has been transferred to the I/O device, provided the BCZ flip-flop is enabled by patch B2. The Transmit End of Character (TEOC) starts the start generator, which initiates START. The clock (CLK) terminates START at the end of each character transfer. However, after the last character in the data block is transferred, TEOC initiates START and remains high. Then when START is terminated by the clock (BCZ flip-flop enabled) the EOR flip-flop is set. When the BCZ flip-flop is disabled by the patch the EOR flip-flop is not set after the last character. When set, EOR ICB generates ICB REQ, sets bit ADB3 and if DEMAND is high, sets bit ADB5. DEMAND is only high after a block of data has been transferred and the data block had a parity error.

3.2.14 Modem Adapter 2331 Operation

Modem adapter model 2331 (IPARS) is the PTS-100 interface to a commercial modem for serial data interchange via common carrier or privately owned communication facilities. The modem adapter (Figure 3-51) is for use with a 6 level character code, two-sync-character pattern recognition, and error detection by 6 bit CRC characters. It is synchronous, full duplex, and operates up to 9600 baud. Parity checking is not implemented. The adapter operation, except for sync character detection, is unaffected by the composition of the data being sent or received. (Refer to Chapter 2 for patch plug options.) There are two versions of this adapter: the old, 591556, and the new, 860820 (also called modem adapter B). They are both the same except for layout and patches.

3.2.14.1 Interfaces. The interface lines between the adapter and the multiplexer are described in Section 1 of this chapter. The function of the interface lines between the adapter and the modem are listed below and further defined in Appendix C.



C75-1852

Figure 3-51. Modem Adapter 860820

| <u>Signal</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|---------------|--|
| RDATA | Serial Receive Data from the modem to the adapter (± 3 v to ± 25 v). |
| CARRIER | A positive voltage from the modem to the adapter when a carrier is received by the modem from the distant modem ($> +3$ v). |
| SCR | Serial Clock Receive. A clock from the modem to the adapter to clock its receive circuits (± 3 v to ± 25 v). |
| NEW SYNC | A sync signal from the adapter to the modem to synchronize the modem. A positive pulse at the end of the message quenches the existing sync signal ($> +3$ v). |
| TDATA | Serial data from the adapter to the modem (± 3 v to ± 25 v). |
| RTS | Request to send. A positive voltage sent to the modem when the processor has a message to send. It is held positive during transmission ($> +3$ v). |
| CTS | Clear to send. Raised in response to RTS when the modem is ready to accept transmission ($> +3$ v). |
| DSETREADY | Data Set Ready. Indicates that the modem is ready to operate. A positive voltage exists at all times when the modem is prepared to send or receive data ($> +3$ v). |
| SCT | Serial Clock Transmit. A clock from the modem to the adapter to clock its transmit circuits (± 3 v to ± 25 v). |

3.2.14.2 Status and ICB. Status and interrupt condition bits are reported to the multiplexer on bits 0 through 6 of the data bus (ADB). Bits 0, 1, 3, and 4 are used to report receive status conditions and bits 0, 1, and 5 are used to report transmit status conditions. The interrupt condition bits (ICB) are described later in this section. Figures 3-52 (Receive) and 3-53 (Transmit) are simplified diagrams of the interrupt and status circuits. The status bits are generated as follows:

Receive Status Word

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| 0 | Ready | When this bit is 0, it indicates that the modem is not connected or has power off. It is also 0 when the adapter is busy or when the modem has not set data set ready. This bit is controlled by the flip-flop which is set by ANDing DSETREADY with CARRIER and the reset output of the busy flip-flop. DSETREADY and CARRIER are high when the modem is ready, and the reset output of the busy flip-flop is high whenever the adapter is not busy. |
| 1 | Busy | This bit is controlled by the busy flip-flop. It is 1 when the adapter is in the look-for-sync state or is actively transferring a message from the modem to the multiplexer. During this time the adapter will not accept a new ORDER OUT without causing an error. |
| 3 | CRC Error | When this bit is 1, it indicates that a CRC error has been detected at the end of the message just received. The bit is reset when the status word is read into the multiplexer or when a new look-for-sync order is issued. |
| 4 | Data Rate Error | When this bit is 1 it indicates that the multiplexer was unable to accept an assembled character before the first bit of the next character was received over the data line from the modem. As a result, one or more of the bits from the character being assembled was lost. The bit is set by receive state count 101. |

Transmit Status Word

| | | |
|---|-------|--|
| 0 | Ready | When this bit is 0, it indicates that the modem is not connected or has power off. It is also 0 when the adapter is busy or when the modem has not set data set ready. This bit is controlled by the ready flip-flop, which is set by ANDing DSETREADY and the reset output of the busy flip-flop. DSETREADY is high when the modem is ready to send, and the reset output of the busy flip-flop is high when the adapter is not busy. |
| 1 | Busy | When this bit is 1, it indicates that the adapter is actively transmitting a message to the modem. During this time the adapter will not accept a new ORDEROUT without causing an error. The busy flip-flop is set by ORDEROUT when the start transmit order is issued and a transmit order other than transmit idles (TSTRIDLE) is decoded. |

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| 5 | Idles | When this bit is 1, it indicates that the adapter is transmitting idle characters (continuous 1's) to the modem. IDLES is generated by the idles flip-flop under control of the Transmit Idles order (TSTRIDLE). During the idles state, the busy flip-flop is reset, the busy bit on the data bus is 0, the ready flip-flop is set and the ready bit on the data bus is 1. |

3.2.14.3 Receive Circuit Description (Figure 3-52).

a. Timing

MCLK and SCR are used by the timing circuits to produce timing signals synchronized to both the PTS-100 and the modem. The timing circuits clock the adapter circuits and also drive a state counter, which is stepped through various states that control the phases of operation of the adapter receive circuits.

b. Data Transfer

Serial data from the modem is loaded into a serial-to-parallel converter and transferred to the multiplexer over data bus (ADB) lines 2 through 7. The adapter transfers the data to the multiplex channel controller under control of the program which directs the adapter by sending orders on the data bus bits ADB 5, 6, and 7. Adapter status and interrupt conditions are reported to the program via the multiplexer on data bus bits 3 through 6.

c. Initializing

The adapter is initialized when STOP RESET is sent by the multiplexer. When ANDed with RENB, it resets the check flag, request busy, state counter, interrupt, and status flip-flops. When the busy flip-flop is cleared, ADB1 is low indicating to the processor that the adapter is not busy. When the modem is not ready, the ready flip-flop is reset and ADB0 is low indicating to the multiplexer that the adapter is not ready to process a message. The multiplexer continues to monitor ADB0 and ADB1 while the adapter is in the waiting state.

d. Start Receive Order

When the modem is ready it raises the CARRIER and DSETREADY lines. RBUSY is now ANDed with CARRIER and DSETREADY to set the ready flip-flop. READY is gated out to ADB0, through patch plug E5. The program responds to ready by sending the start receive order on the data bus. When

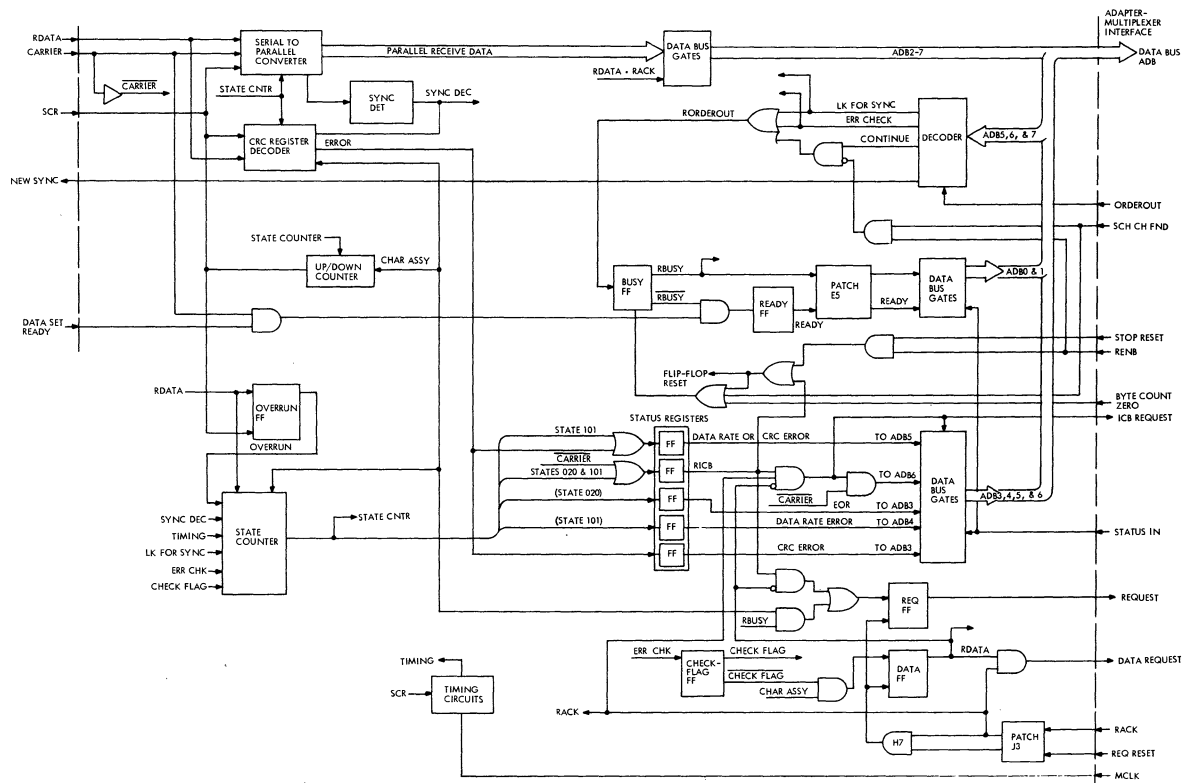


Figure 3-52. Modem Adapter Model 2331, Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram

the multiplexer detects the ready signal, it also sends ORDER OUT which gates the start receive order through the decoder. The decoder converts the start receive order into a look for sync (LKFORSYNC) signal. This signal initiates the receive state counter, resets the receive status registers, and becomes RORDEROUT. RORDEROUT sets the busy flip-flop. BUSY, now high, is sent out through patch plug E5 to ADB1 to indicate to the multiplexer that the adapter is busy and cannot accept additional orders until the present sequence has been completed.

Serial sync characters from the modem are clocked by SCR and gated into the serial-to-parallel converter by CARRIER. The sync characters are applied to the sync detector circuit, which advances the state counter and resets the CRC register with CHARASSEM when the two sync characters are detected. The modem follows the sync character with data characters, which are clocked into the serial-to-parallel converter. Each data character is gated directly onto data bus lines ADB2-ADB7 by RDATA and RACK. The up/down counter keeps track of the data characters being clocked in by counting SCR. After each character is loaded it produces CHAR ASSEM to generate REQUEST and advance the state counter, which clears the serial-to-parallel converter for the next character. CHAR ASSEM with RBUSY sets the REQuest flip-flop, which raises REQUEST to the multiplexer to inform it that the adapter desires service. The multiplexer responds by sending Acknowledge (RACK) which is ANDed with RDATA and sent back to the multiplexer as DATA REQ to indicate that the request is for data service, not interrupt service. RACK and RDATA gate the assembled character in the serial-to-parallel converter out to the multiplexer. In response to the DATA REQ signal the multiplexer sends REQ RESET, which is ANDed with RAK, to reset the REQuest and DATA flip-flops. When the next character is received CHAR ASSEM again initiates the REQUEST-RACK-DATA-REQUEST RESET cycle and transfers this character to the multiplexer as before. This process continues until the program sends Byte Count Zero or Search Character Found (SCH CH FND), whereupon the adapter circuits are reset.

e. The Continue Receive Order

All orders for the modem adapter use the chaining option. Chaining assures continued character processing to the end of the message. During a start receive order when the PIOT byte count goes to zero, BCZ (byte count zero) clears the busy flip-flop, preparing the adapter for another processing sequence, then a continue receive order is sent to the adapter. Just as with start receive, continue receive is decoded and produces RORDEROUT, except that RLKFORSYNC is not produced and RORDEROUT is disabled by SCH CH FND when an end of message character is detected.

f. The Check CRC Order

The Check CRC order is issued when an EOM character is detected. It directs the adapter to compare the next assembled character, assumed to be the message's CRC character, with the CRC character developed by the adapter as the message is received. This order advances the state counter to 020 which clears the serial to parallel converter and sets the EOR bit on ADB3. The check CRC order is decoded and it produces ERRCHK and RORDEROUT. ERRCHK sets the check flag flip-flop and advances the state counter. In the set state the check flag flip-flop disables the data flip-flop. This inhibits the data bus gates and the next input character is fed to the 6 bit CRC register decoder. Here the CRC character is compared to the computed CRC. When no difference is detected, the message is valid, the EOR interrupt is set, and the adapter enters a look-for-sync state. When sync is detected another start receive order will be issued to transfer the next message. If a CRC error is detected the CRC decoder sets the data rate or CRC error and CRC error flip-flops. This sets interrupt bits 3 and 5. When ERRCHK disabled the data flip-flop, REQUEST was raised to the multiplexer, which responded with RACK. $\overline{\text{RDATA}}$ ANDed with RACK, and RICB next produces ICB REQUEST indicating to the multiplexer that interrupt service, not data service, is desired.

g. The Send New Sync Order

Sequential messages received by the modem may have different bit synchronizations. When this condition occurs, a Send New Sync order is issued by the program. When the order is decoded it is sent directly out of the decoder to the modem as New Sync.

h. Receive Interrupts

There are four receive interrupt conditions: loss of carrier, CRC error, data rate error (failure of multiplexer to accept the assembled character); and EOR (end of record). The ICB request gates the interrupt bits onto the data bus. The ICB request is produced by $\overline{\text{RDATA}}$ and RACK when states 101 or 020 occur or when there is no carrier ($\overline{\text{CARRIER}}$). When there is no RDATA, RICB raises the REQUEST line to the multiplexer.

There are two bit 3 interrupts, which may occur simultaneously. One is EOR, which signifies that the message is complete and the CRC has been checked, whereupon the adapter is ready to process a new message. The EOR flip-flop is set by state 020 at the end of the state counter sequence. State 020 is generated by ERR CHK, which occurs when the adapter receives the check CRC order. The other bit 3 interrupt condition is the CRC error. It is initiated by a CRC error detector in the CRC register and decoder circuit. It occurs when a CRC error occurs.

The bit 4 interrupt is the data rate error. It originates from the overrun flip-flop whose inputs, RDATA and SCR, set the flip-flop and flag a data overrun condition if a data character is not transferred during the SCR pulse. The adapter and multiplexer transfer a data character between the beginning of REQUEST and the beginning of REQ RESET. If RDATA is still high when SCR changes, the next character has been introduced before the last one was transferred, in which case the overrun flip-flop is set and it in turn sets state 101, which produces the data rate error to ADB4.

The bit 5 interrupt signifies that either a CRC error or an overrun condition (state 101) has occurred. The CRC register sets the data rate or CRC error flip-flop when a CRC error occurs. State 101, which also sets the flip-flop, is entered in an overrun condition, or when the check CRC order (ERR CHK) is issued. To determine which error has occurred, the multiplexer examines the other bits on the data bus.

3.2.14.4 Transmit Circuit Description (Figure 3-53).

a. Timing

MCLK and SCT are used by the timing circuits to produce timing signals synchronized to both the PTS-100 and the modem. The timing circuits clock the adapter circuits and also drive a state counter, which is stepped through various states that control the phases of operation of the adapter transmit circuits.

b. Data Transfer

Parallel data from the multiplex channel controller (data bus ADB 2-7) is loaded into a parallel-to-serial converter where it is transferred serially to the modem. Data transfers are under control of the program which directs the adapter by sending orders on data bus bits ADB 4 through 7. The data may be transferred with or without CRC characters. Adapter status and interrupt conditions are reported to the program via the multiplexer on data bus bits ADB 0, 1, 3, and 5.

c. Initialization

The adapter is initialized when STOP RESET is sent by the multiplexer. When ANDed with TENB, it resets the state counter and the request and busy flip-flops. When the modem is ready to receive it raises DSETREADY, which

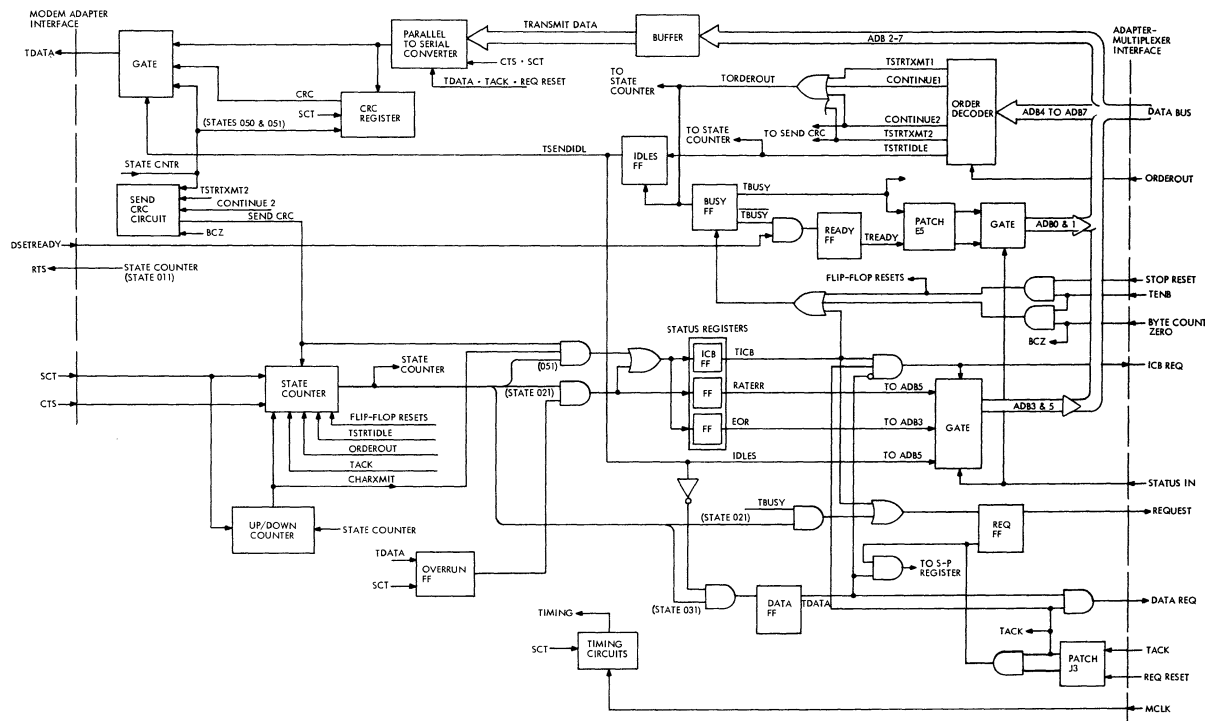


Figure 3-53. Modem Adapter Model 2331, Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram

with TBUSY sets the ready flip-flop. TREADY is then gated onto ADB0 indicating to the multiplexer that the adapter and modem are ready to begin data transmission.

d. Start Transmit Without CRC

This order is issued to the adapter when the program wants to transfer the initial buffer of a multibuffer message. It is decoded (TSTRTXMT1) in the decoder and ORed to produce TORDEROUT, which sets the busy flip-flop. TBUSY, now high, is applied through patch plug E5 to ADB0 to indicate to the multiplexer that the adapter is busy.

TORDEROUT also advances the state counter to state 011, which is sent to the modem as RTS (request to send). If the modem is ready to begin data transfer, it replies with CTS (clear to send). CTS advances the state counter to state 021. State 021 and TBUSY set the request (REQ) flip-flop that sends REQUEST to the multiplexer, which responds with TACK. TACK advances the state counter to state 031, which sets the data flip-flop. Then TDATA and TACK raise DATA REQ to the multiplexer, signifying that data service is requested. The multiplexer replies with REQ RESET and puts the first sync character on the data bus.

REQ RESET, SCT, CTS, TDATA, TACK, and MCLK clock the sync character into the parallel-to-serial converter. Then the state counter gates the character out serially to the modem. The next sync character is sent in the same way followed by byte count zero. The processor then sends another start transmit command followed by the data to be transmitted. If the entire message is in one buffer a start transmit with CRC will follow; if not, a start transmit without CRC will be sent followed by continue send command(s) until byte count zero. The last continue Send will be with CRC.

e. Start Transmit with CRC

This order is issued to the adapter when the program wants to transfer one buffer of data. It is decoded as TSTRTXMT2 and causes the same sequence of events as TSTRTXMT1 except that it also sets the send CRC circuit. The send CRC circuit produces SEND CRC at byte count zero, which advances the state counter to state 051. State 051 enables the CRC register output circuits. During the time when data characters are being sent to the modem, the serial output of the parallel-to-serial converter is also being clocked into the CRC shift register. When state 051 becomes active, it gates the previously calculated CRC character out to the modem serial data line. State 051 also generates

an ICB request and an EOR interrupt when the up/down counter produces CHARXMIT. The up/down counter keeps track of the characters being clocked out of the modem by the counting SCT. After each character is sent out it produces CHARXMIT, which resets the state counter and after the CRC produces EOR.

f. The Continue Send Orders

These commands are issued to the adapter to continue transmitting data from new buffers. There are two types of Continue Send orders, one that causes a CRC to be sent after the data buffer is sent, and one that does not cause the CRC character to be sent. The order without CRC is issued when the data buffer is not the final buffer to be transmitted, or is the final buffer in a message not requiring a CRC character. The Continue order with CRC is used to send the final buffer.

The Continue Send orders are decoded to TCONTINUE1 and TCONTINUE2. TCONTINUE1 causes the same sequence of events as TSTRTXMT1, and TCONTINUE2 causes the same sequence of events as TSTRTXMT2. The difference is that the state counter state 011 is not entered because the RTS line to the modem does not need to be raised.

g. The Transmit Idles Order

The multiplexer may respond to an EOR interrupt by sending a stop command, by initiating another message, or by sending a transmit idles order. Assuming the latter, the transmit idles order is decoded and the resulting TSTRTIDLE is applied to the Idles flip-flop. TSENDIDL from the Idles flip-flop inhibits the data flip-flop, is put on ADB5, is sent to the state counter, and is sent directly over the serial data line to the modem. Being a series of 1's, it maintains synchronization with the modem while waiting for further data transmission. TSTRTIDLE also initiates state counter state 031. This state disables the up/down counter and CRC register to prevent the generation of the CRC character while idle characters are being sent. It also is inhibited from setting the data flip-flop by TSENDIDL during this time.

h. Transmit Interrupts

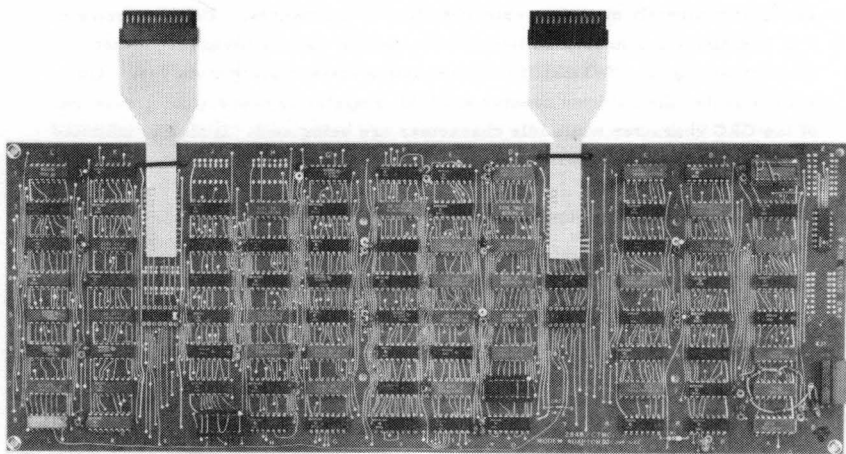
There are two transmit interrupt conditions: device end of record (EOR) and data rate error (RATERR). The ICB REQuest gates the interrupt bits onto the data bus. ICB REQ is produced by TDATA and TACK when the ICB flip-flop is set (TICB).

The ICB flip-flop is set by any of the interrupt conditions. Its output also sets the request flip-flop, which raises the REQUEST line to the multiplexer.

The bit 3 interrupt is set when the entire message including the CRC character has been transmitted or when a data rate error occurs. It is normally set during state 051 by CHARXMIT from the up/down counter and SEND CRC from the send CRC circuit after the complete message and associated CRC character have been sent. Bits 3 and 5 are set in state 021 when an overrun condition occurs. This indicates that the next data character was not received in time to prevent a gap in the outgoing data. OVERRUN is produced by the overrun flip-flop when SCT occurs before the data flip-flop (TDATA) is set. When an interrupt occurs the multiplexer determines whether the interrupt is a data rate error or an end of record by monitoring both ADB bits 3 and 5.

3.2.15 Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, 2334 Operation

Modem adapters models 2332 (CTMC), 2333 (2848), and 2334 (3270) (Figure 3-54) are the PTS-100 interface to commercial modems for serial data interchange via common carrier or privately owned communications facilities. The modem adapters are either full or half duplex synchronous with modem supplied clocks and data rates to 9600 baud. Adapter 2332 processes 8-level characters, 8 bits with or without parity, with two-sync-character pattern recognition. Error detection is by VRC and LRC checking. Adapter 2333 processes 10-level characters (start bit, 7 data bits, parity bit, stop bit). Error detection is by VRC parity per character and LRC checking per block. Adapter operation for both, except for the character synchronizing capability, is unaffected by composition of the character code being sent or received. (Refer to Chapter 2 for the patching options.)



C73-574

Figure 3-54. Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, and 2334

3.2.15.1 Interfaces. Refer to Section 3.2.14.1 and Appendix C.

3.2.15.2 Status and ICB. Status and interrupt condition bits are reported to the multiplexer on bits 0 through 6 of the data bus (ADB). Bits 0, 1, 2, and 4 are used to report receive status conditions and bits 0, 1, and 5 are used to report transmit status conditions. The interrupt condition bits (ICB) are described later in this section. Figures 3-55 (Receive) and 3-56 (Transmit) are simplified diagrams of the interrupt and status circuits. The status bits are generated as follows:

| <u>Signal</u> | | <u>Receive Status Word</u> |
|---------------|--------------|---|
| | | <u>Function</u> |
| 0, 1, & 4 | | Refer to Section 3.2.14.2 for a description of these bits. |
| 2 | Parity Error | When this bit is a 1 it indicates that a parity error has been detected on the character being received. The PARERROR flip-flop is set during state 140 by PARITY ERROR from the parity detector circuit. |

| | | <u>Transmit Status Word</u> |
|---------------|--|--|
| <u>Signal</u> | | <u>Function</u> |
| 0, 1, & 5 | | Refer to Section 3.2.14.2 for a description of these bits. The only difference between that adapter and this adapter is that in this adapter the busy flip-flop is set directly by the decoded start transmit command (TSTRTXMIT). |

3.2.15.3 Receive Circuit Description. The receive circuit operation (Figure 3-55) is basically the same as that for the receive circuits in the modem adapter model 2331 (refer to Section 3.2.14.3) except for the following:

1. The cyclic redundancy check (CRC) circuits and associated CRC orders are not used.
2. A new Stop Data order is employed.
3. Parity and start bit detectors are used. The parity detector Parity Error output sets a bit in the status word.
4. Additional patch plugs are installed (refer to Chapter 2) for options.

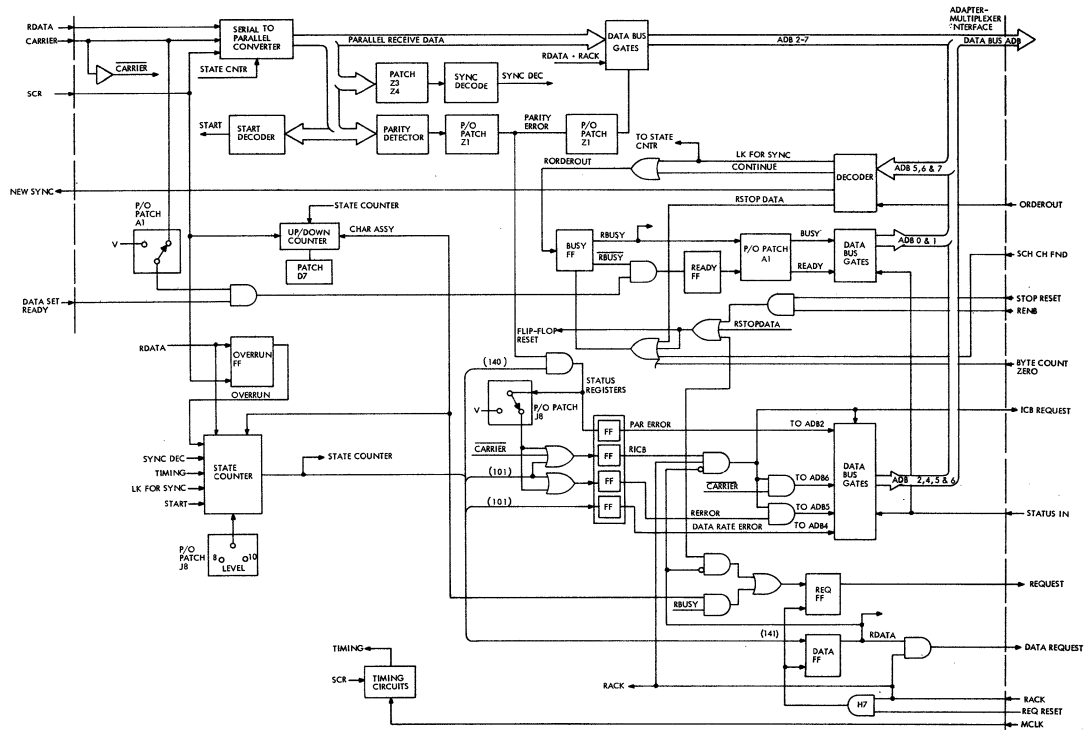


Figure 3-55. Modem Adapter 2332, 2333, 2334 Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram

a. Initialization

Initialization is basically the same as that described in Section 3.2.14.3, except that parity is used and model 2333 does not use sync characters but uses start and stop bits. In normal operation when the sync pattern (models 2332 and 2334) or start bit (model 2333) is detected the state counter is advanced and the adapter assembles the incoming data characters and strips off the parity, start and stop bits before sending the data to the multiplexer controller. If a parity error is detected the data byte will either be sent with the error with the MSB set or an 80 Hex character will be sent to the multiplexer. This is a patch option.

b. Orders

The orders are decoded and perform the same functions as described in Section 3.2.14.3, except that the CRC order is not employed and a Stop Data order is used. The Stop Data order is issued to terminate the receive function after an entire message has been transferred to the processor.

c. Receive Interrupts

There are three receive interrupt conditions: loss of carrier, parity error, and data rate error (failure of multiplexer to accept the assembled character). The ICB request gates the interrupt bits onto the data bus. The ICB request is produced by $\overline{\text{RDATA}}$ and RACK when state 101 occurs, when a parity error occurs, or when there is no carrier ($\overline{\text{CARRIER}}$). When there is no RDATA, RICB raises the REQUEST line to the multiplexer.

The bit 2 interrupt is a parity error. It occurs during state 140 whenever the parity detector detects a parity error on the incoming data.

The bit 4 interrupt is the data rate error. It originates from the overrun flip-flop whose inputs, RDATA and SCR, set the flip-flop and flag a data overrun condition if a data character is not transferred during the SCR pulse. The adapter and multiplexer transfer a data character between the beginning of REQUEST and the beginning of REQ RESET. If RDATA is still high when SCR changes, the next character has been introduced before the last one was transferred. In this case the overrun flip-flop is set and it in turn sets state 101, which produces the data rate error to ADB4.

The bit 5 interrupt signifies that either a parity error or an overrun condition has occurred. The RERROR flip-flop is set when a parity error occurs or state 101 is entered in an overrun condition. To determine which error has occurred, the multiplexer examines the other bits on the data bus.

Interrupt bit 6 is set by $\overline{\text{CARRIER}}$ when there is no carrier received from the modem.

3.2.15.4 Transmit Circuit Description. The transmit circuit operation (Figure 3-56) is basically the same as that for the transmit circuits in the modem adapter model 2331 (refer to Section 3.2.14.4) except for the following:

1. The cyclic redundancy check (CRC) register is not used.
2. Only one start transmit order is employed. The start idles order is still used, and a new stop data transmit order is used.
3. A parity generator is installed, which produces parity bits for the transmitted characters. The parity bits are put on the data characters in the parallel-to-serial converter that also generates start and stop bits for the data characters.
4. Additional patch plugs are installed (refer to Chapter 2 for the patches) for options.

a. Initialization

Initialization is basically the same as that described in Section 3.2.14.4.

b. Orders

Three orders are used to control the adapter: start transmit (TSTRTXMIT), stop transmit (TSTOP DATA), and transmit idles (TSTRTIDLE).

c. Start Transmit

This order is issued when the program wants to transmit data to the modem. It is decoded to TSTRTXMIT in the order decoder. It performs the same basic function as the start transmit without CRC order described in Section 3.2.14.4. The main difference is that the parity generator generates an odd or an even (patch option - Z1) parity bit for each character assembled in the parallel-to-serial converter. The parity bits are sent out to the modem with the data characters. Also in the 2848 version (model 2333) the parallel-to-serial converter puts start and stop bits on the characters. Only one buffer is sent when the start transmit order is issued. Each subsequent buffer requires a start transmit order.

d. Transmit Idles

This order is decoded to start Idles (TSTRTIDLE), which sets the idles flip-flop. TSENDIDL, the idles flip-flop output, is sent out to the modem as a series of 1's or 0's depending on patch plug D7. TSENDIDL also sets status bit 5, interrupt condition bit 3 (EOR), and advances the state counter. The purpose of sending idle characters to the modem is to avoid the RTS-CTS starting delay.



Figure 3-56. Modem Adapters 2332, 2333, 2334 Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram

e. Stop Transmit

This order is issued at byte count zero. It is decoded as TSTOPDATA and sets the TSTOP DELAY flip-flop. The flip-flop delays the signal for one modem character and then sets the EOR interrupt condition bit.

f. Transmit Interrupts

There are two transmit interrupt conditions: end of record (EOR) and data rate error (RATERR). The ICB Request gates the interrupt bits onto the data bus. The ICB request is produced by T DATA and TACK when a data rate error (overrun) occurs or when an end of record occurs. TICB also sets the request flip-flop, which raises REQUEST to the multiplexer.

The bit 3 interrupt (EOR) occurs when the entire message has been transmitted. It is set by the output of the TSTOP DELAY flip-flop in state 031. It also is set by TSENDIDL or receipt of a transmit idles order.

The bit 5 interrupt (RATERR) is set in state 021 when an overrun condition exists. Overrun is when the next data character was not received in time to prevent a gap in the outgoing data. Overrun is produced by the overrun flip-flop when SCT occurs before the data flip-flop (TDATA) is set.

3.2.16 Modem Adapter 2341 Operation

The asynchronous modem adapter model 2341 (Figure 3-57) is the PTS-100 interface with commercial modems that do not provide clock signals for serial data interchange. The modem interface is EIA and CCITT recommendation V.24. The adapter operates at data rates from 50-9600 baud, half or full duplex with 5, 6, 7, or 8-level character codes. It has optional parity detection, (odd, even, or none selectable by a patch plug), optional stop bit length (number of stop bits selectable by patch plugs), optional reverse channel line break detection and generation, and the number of data bits per character are selectable by patch plugs. Refer to Chapter 2 for the patch plug configurations.

3.2.16.1 Interfaces. The interface between the adapter and the modem is described in Appendix C and Section 3.2.14.1 with the addition of the following lines:

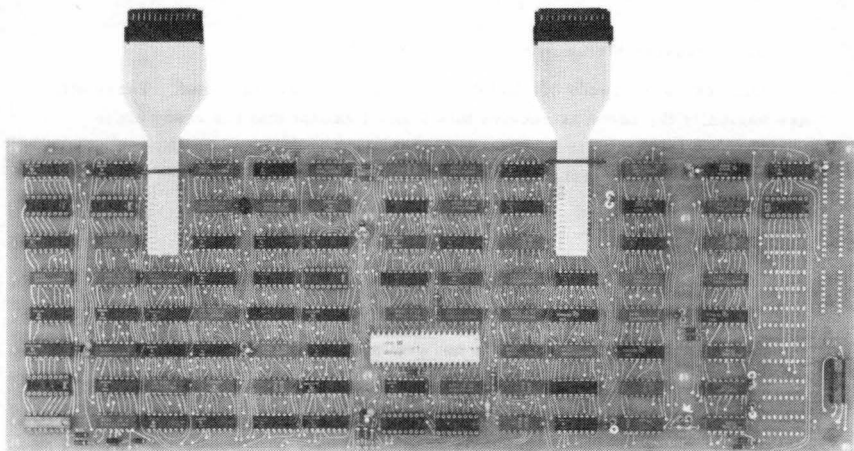


Figure 3-57. Modem Adapter 2341

C73-567

Signal

SECONDARY RDATA and
TDATA lines

Data Terminal Ready (DTR) and
Terminal Busy (TB)

Function

The 202D modems have a reverse channel (also called supervisory or secondary channel) that provides a means for simultaneous communications from the receiving station to the transmitting station while on half duplex 2-wire communication lines. This optional feature is a means of circuit assurance, provides a break signal, and facilitates certain forms of error control. Refer to Section 1 of Chapter 3 for the adapter-multiplexer interface.

Two lines from the adapter to the modem that cause the modem to perform the following functions depending upon their states.

| DTR | TB |
|-----|---------------|
| 0 | 0 - Ring |
| 0 | 1 - Busy |
| 1 | 0 - Answer |
| 1 | 1 - Undefined |

3.2.16.2 Status and ICB. Status and interrupt condition bits are reported to the multiplexer on bits 0-6 of the data bus (ADB). Bits 0 through 6 are used to report receive status conditions and bits 0 and 1 are used to report transmit status conditions. The interrupt condition bits (ICB) are described later in this section. Figures 3-58 (Receive) and 3-59 (Transmit) are simplified diagrams of the interrupt and status circuits. The status bits are generated as follows:

a. Transmit Status Bits

Only two bits, ready bit ADB0, and busy bit ADB1, are used. These bits are basically the same as receive bits 0 and 1 except that the ready bit is reset by the transmit, transmit mark, and break orders and the busy bit is reset when the order terminates.

| Data Bus Bit | Name | <u>Receive Status Bits</u> | |
|--------------|---------------|---|--|
| | | <u>Description</u> | |
| 0 | Ready | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that the adapter is not processing an order and is ready to accept a message. When it is a 0, it indicates that the adapter is not available, or it may mean that the modem is not operational due to a power off or a disconnect condition. The ready flip-flop is set by the busy flip-flop and DSETREADY from the modem. When the adapter is not processing an order and the modem is ready the ready flip-flop is set by <u>BUSY</u> and DSETREADY. Then when a carrier is detected (CARRIER) the ready flip-flop output, READY, is gated through patch plug G4 to ADB0. The ready bit is reset when a prepare or receive order is issued. | |
| 1 | Busy | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that a prepare or receive order is being processed. When it is 0, it indicates that the adapter is not busy and can accept an order. The busy flip-flop is set by the decoded prepare or receive order. The flip-flop output taken through patch plug G4 is the busy bit. The flip-flop is reset when the order terminates. | |
| 2 | Parity Error | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that a parity error has been detected on the received character. The parity error signal is generated by the serial-to-parallel converter status register, which sets the parity flip-flop whose output is gated through the data bus logic gate onto ADB2. The parity bit is controlled by patch plug G4. | |
| 3 | Framing Error | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that no stop bit was detected on the previous character. The bit is set by RCVDATA and FRAMERR from the serial-to-parallel converter status register during a prepare or receive order. | |
| 4 | Overrun | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that the multiplexer was unable to accept the present character before the next character was sent to the adapter. The overrun status flip-flop is set by ROVERRUN, RCVDATA, CARRIER and state 05. | |
| 5 | Wake up | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that a character with a correct stop bit was received during a prepare order. It is set by state 02 when there is RCV DATA. | |

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-------------|--|
| 6 | Break | When this bit is a 1, it indicates that the data being received changed to a spacing condition. The receive data (RDATA) or the secondary receive data (SECRDATA) (determined by patch plug E8) is gated by the no transmit order to a break detector. When there is no transmit order the break detector monitors the incoming data and produces an RBREAK output whenever a gap occurs in the incoming data. |

3.2.16.3 Receive Circuit Description (Figure 3-58).

a. Timing

MCLK from the multiplexer is used by the timing circuits to generate timing for the adapter. Patch plugs M2 and M7 are used to adjust the timing to the different baud rates. Since the modem is asynchronous no modem clock is necessary. The timing circuits clock the serial-to-parallel converter and the state counter. The state counter is stepped through various states to control the phases of operation of the adapter receive circuits.

b. Data Transfer

Serial data RDATA from the modem is put into the serial-to-parallel converter shift register and clocked by the timing and control circuits into the buffer where it is gated out to the multiplexer. The adapter transfers the data to the multiplex channel controller under control of the program, which directs the adapter by sending orders on data bus bits 5, 6, and 7. Adapter status and interrupt conditions are reported to the program via the multiplexer on data bus bits 0 through 6. Status information is assembled by the control and status circuits in the serial-to-parallel converter and gated out through the adapter status registers. When a data character is in the receive shift register, the status circuit reports that fact to the other adapter circuits by raising the RCVDATA signal. If a parity error, framing error, or overrun is detected, the condition is also reported to the adapter circuits from the converter status circuit.

c. Initialization

The adapter is initialized when STOP RESET is sent by the multiplexer. When ANDed with RENB, it resets the request, busy, data, state counter, interrupt, and status flip-flops. When the busy flip-flop is cleared, ADB1 is low, indicating to the processor that the adapter is not busy. When the modem is not ready to send, the ready flip-flop is reset, and ADB0 is low indicating to the multiplexer that the adapter is not ready to process a message. The multiplexer continues to monitor ADB0 and ADB1 while the adapter is in the waiting state. When the modem is ready it raises DATA SET READY which with $\overline{\text{BUSY}}$ sets the ready flip-flop. Then when the modem sends a message to the adapter it raises the CARRIER line, which gates Ready onto ADB0.

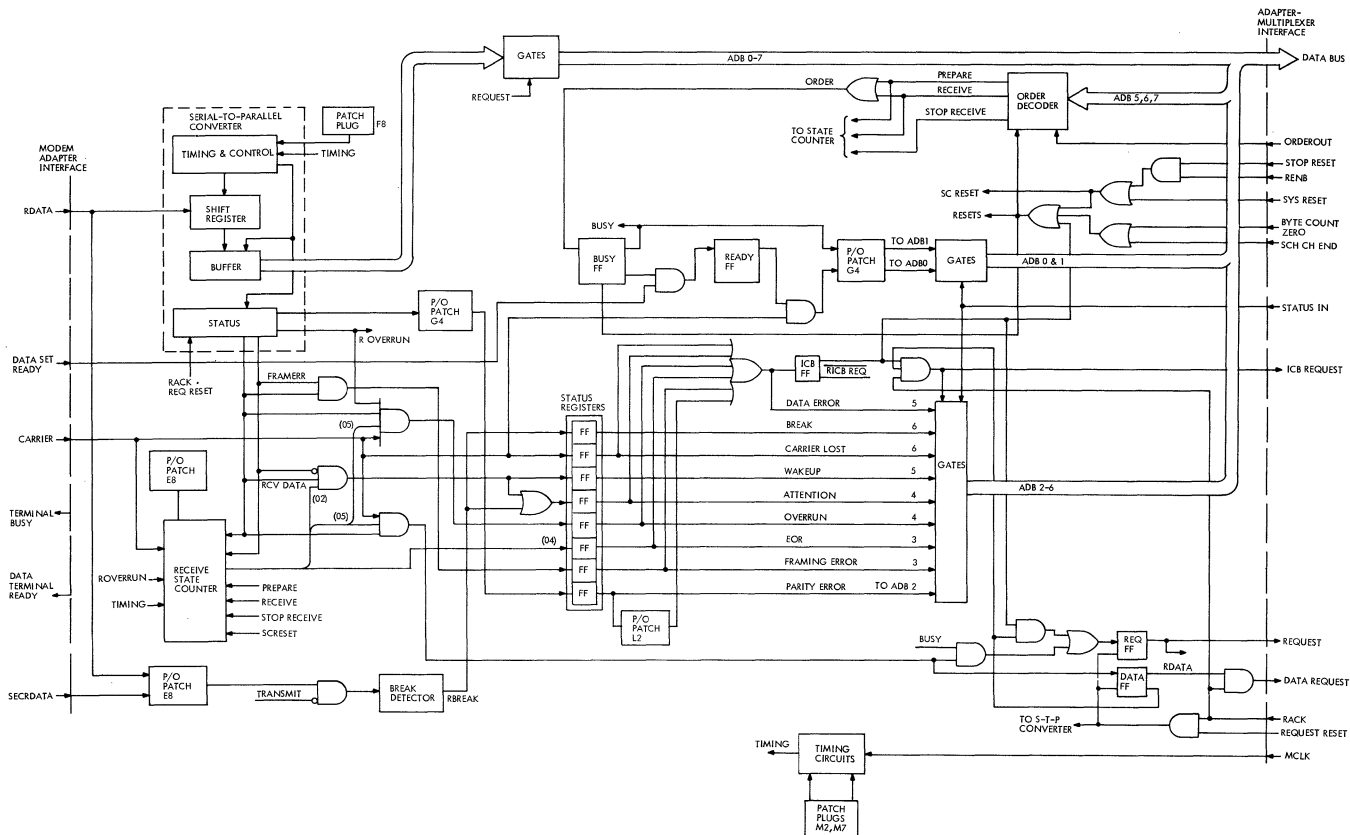


Figure 3-58. Modem Adapter 2341 Receive Circuits, Simplified Diagram

d. Prepare Order

When the processor is ready to begin operation it sends the Prepare order to the adapter to put it in the waiting state. This enables the adapter to monitor the communications line and signal the multiplexer when the modem becomes active. No data transfer occurs as a result of this order. The order is terminated as the first character is received.

The Prepare order is gated onto the decoder by ORDER OUT. Here it is decoded, and PREPARE sets the busy flip-flop and advances the receive state counter to state 02. When the first character of data from the modem arrives in the buffer the serial-to-parallel converter status circuit reports the presence of the character by raising RCVDATA. State 02 and RCVDATA are ANDed to set the wake up flip-flop and put WAKEUP on ADB5. When the multiplexer detects WAKEUP on ADB5 the program normally responds with a Receive order.

e. Receive Order

This order enables the adapter to assemble characters from the modem and send the characters over the parallel data bus to the multiplexer. Characters assembled prior to the order are ignored. If the adapter is in the process of assembling a character when this order arrives, that character will be the first sent. If the command is given while the adapter is busy and not ready the command is ignored, and the multiplexer sets an ICB bit. Except for the parity, stop, and start bits the adapter is transparent to all characters received. The stop and start bits are stripped off the received character by the serial-to-parallel converter circuit. The parity bit is selected by patching options. Termination of this order normally occurs when a search condition has been satisfied or by the byte count equal zero (BCZ).

The Receive order is gated into the decoder by ORDER OUT. The Receive order sets the busy flip-flop which raises BUSY, on ADB1. The Receive order also advances the state counter to state 05. When there is a character in the serial-to-parallel converter, RCV DATA, state 05, CARRIER and BUSY set the request and data flip-flops. The output of the request flip-flop is sent to the multiplexer as REQUEST. The multiplexer responds with RACK. RACK gates RDATA from the data flip-flop to the multiplexer as DATA REQUEST. REQUEST also enables the data bus gates, which gate the data character onto the data bus. The multiplexer responds to DATA REQUEST with REQ RESET. REQ RESET and RACK reset the request and data flip-flops and the status register circuit in the serial-to-parallel converter. When the next character is received RCV DATA again initiates the REQUEST-RACK-DATA-REQUEST-REQUEST RESET cycle and transfers this character to the multiplexer as before. This process continues until the program sends byte count zero or search character found, whereupon the adapter circuits are reset.

f. Stop Receive Order

Normally this order is sent to the adapter after a receive order has terminated because of byte-count-zero or search character found. It advances the state counter to state 04, which sets the EOR ICB bit.

g. Receive Interrupts

There are six receive interrupt conditions: loss of carrier, overrun (failure of multiplexer to accept the assembled character); EOR (end of record), framing error, parity error, and wake up or break. The ICB request gates the interrupt bits onto the data bus. The ICB request is produced by RDATA and RACK when any interrupt condition occurs. When there is no RDATA, ICB request raises the REQUEST line to the multiplexer.

The bit 2 interrupt, which is optional (patches L2 and G4), is the parity error. It is initiated by the serial-to-parallel converter status circuit when incorrect parity is detected on the received character.

There are two bit 3 interrupts: EOR, which signifies that the message is complete, whereupon the adapter is ready to process a new message (EOR is set by state 04 at the end of a data transfer sequence); and Framing Error, which is initiated by the serial-to-converter status circuit when no stop bit is detected on the previous character.

The bit 4 interrupt is either an ATTENTION or a data rate error (overrun). Overrun originates from ROVERRUN in the serial-to-parallel converter status circuit whenever a data character is not transferred to the multiplexer before the next character is assembled in the converter.

Attention is set when either WAKEUP status bit 5 or BREAK status bit 6 is set.

The bit 5 interrupt, DATA ERROR, is set when any of the ICB conditions occur.

The bit 6 interrupt is CARRIER LOST. It is set if the received carrier is lost during the execution of a Receive order.

3.2.16.4 Transmit Circuit Description (Figure 3-59).

a. Timing

The timing is the same as the receive circuits except that the timing signals clock a parallel-to-serial converter and the transmit state counter, which drives the transmit circuits.

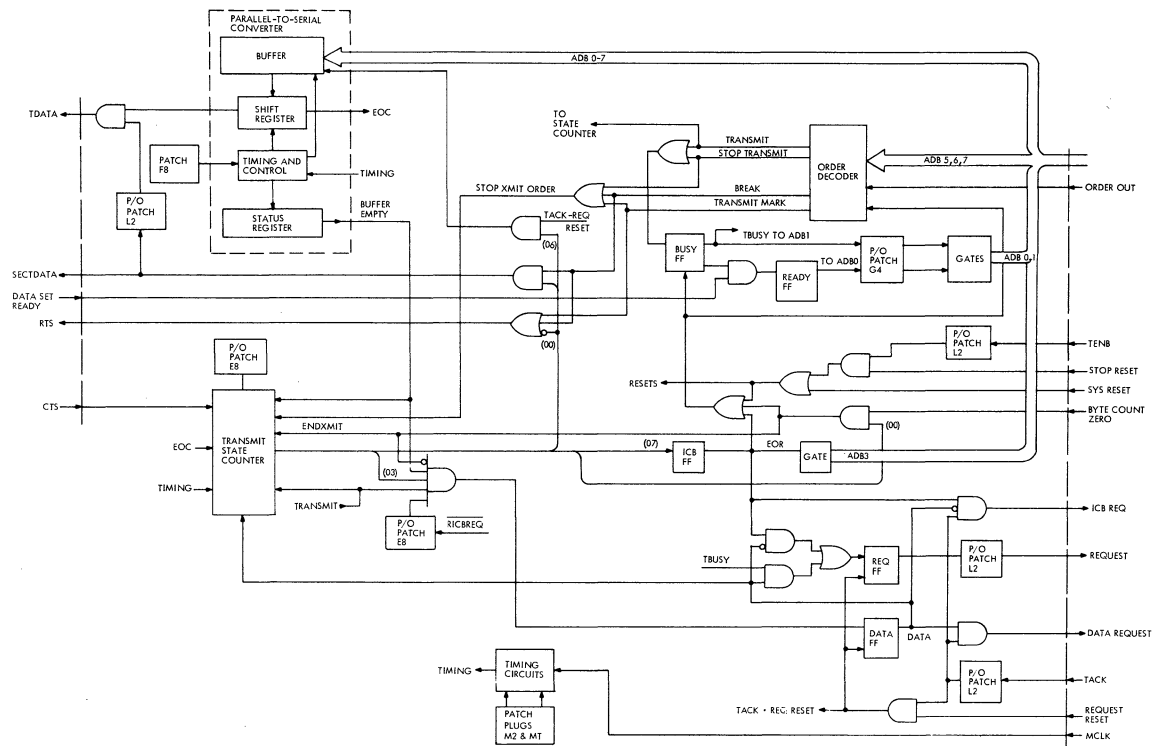


Figure 3-59. Modem Adapter 2341 Transmit Circuits, Simplified Diagram

b. Data Transfer

Parallel data from the multiplex channel controller (data bus ADB 0 through 7) is loaded into a buffer in the parallel-to-serial converter where it is transferred to a shift register by TACK, REQ RESET, and state 06, and clocked out serially to the modem. Data transfers are under control of the program, which directs the adapter by sending orders on the data bus bits ADB 5, 6, and 7. Adapter status and interrupt conditions are reported to the program via the multiplexer on data bus bits ADB 0, 1, and 3.

When the transmit shift register has been emptied, the transmit control circuit reports the end of character signal (EOC) to the adapter. When there is no character present in the transmit circuit, the status register reports an empty buffer (BUFFER EMPTY) to the adapter.

c. Initialization

The adapter is initialized when STOP RESET is sent by the multiplexer. When ANDed with TENB, it resets the state counter and the busy flip-flop. When the modem is ready to receive it raises DSETREADY, which with BUSY sets the ready flip-flop. TREADY is then gated onto ADB0 indicating to the multiplexer that the adapter and modem are ready to begin data transmission.

d. Transmit Order

This order is issued to the adapter when the program wants to transfer data to the modem. It is gated into the decoder by ORDER OUT. The decoder decodes the order to TRANSMIT, which sets the busy flip-flop. TBUSY, now high, is applied through patch plug G4 to ADB0 to indicate to the multiplexer that the adapter is busy.

TRANSMIT also advances the state counter out of state 00, which raises RTS (request to send) to the modem. If the modem is ready to begin data transfer, it replies with CTS (clear to send). CTS advances the state counter to state 03. State 03, TRANSMIT, BUFFER EMPTY, no receive interrupt (RICBREQ) and no end transmit (ENDXMIT) set the data flip-flop. Then DATA and TBUSY set the request (REQ) flip-flop that sends REQUEST to the multiplexer, which responds with TACK. TACK gates DATA REQUEST from the data flip-flop to the multiplexer, signifying that data service is requested. The multiplexer replies with REQ RESET and puts the first character on the data bus. DATA also advances the state counter to state 06, which, with REQ RESET and TACK, gate the character into the parallel-to-serial converter. Then TIMING clocks the character out serially to the modem. The next characters are sent in the same way until byte count zero (BCZ).

At BCZ, while transmitting the last character sent by the program, the Transmit order is terminated and the busy flip-flop is reset. The adapter enters the ready and not busy state and another Transmit order, a Break order, a Transmit Mark order, or a Stop Transmit order may be sent to the adapter. If a Break, Transmit Mark, or Stop Transmit order is sent before the present character has been transmitted, after the last bit of the character has been transmitted, the state counter is advanced to state 07, which sets the end of record (EOR) ICB bit.

e. Break Order

The Break order causes a continuous space to be sent to the modem until a Stop Transmit order is received, whereupon the end of record bit is set. The adapter remains in the ready and not busy state (ADB0 = 1) while performing this order. Any order except Transmit Mark may be sent to the adapter while it is performing the Break order.

The Break order is gated into the decoder by ORDEROUT. The decoded order, BREAK, puts the state counter into state 00, raises RTS to the modem, and puts continuous spaces on the TDATA and SEC TDATA output lines. Patch L2 controls the connection to the TDATA line. If the connection is closed the output gate is inhibited by the break order and TDATA is continuous spaces.

f. Transmit Mark Order

This order is the same as Break, except that a continuous mark is transmitted on the communication line until a Stop order is issued. The purpose of this order is to cause the modem to keep its carrier high without transmitting data. The Transmit Mark order performs the same function as the Break order except that the TDATA and SEC TDATA lines are not inhibited so a continuous mark is transmitted.

g. Stop Transmit Order

This order causes the end of record (EOR) bit to be set. The adapter remains in the ready and not busy state. If the order is received after BCZ of a Transmit order, the (EOR) bit is set after the last character has been transmitted.

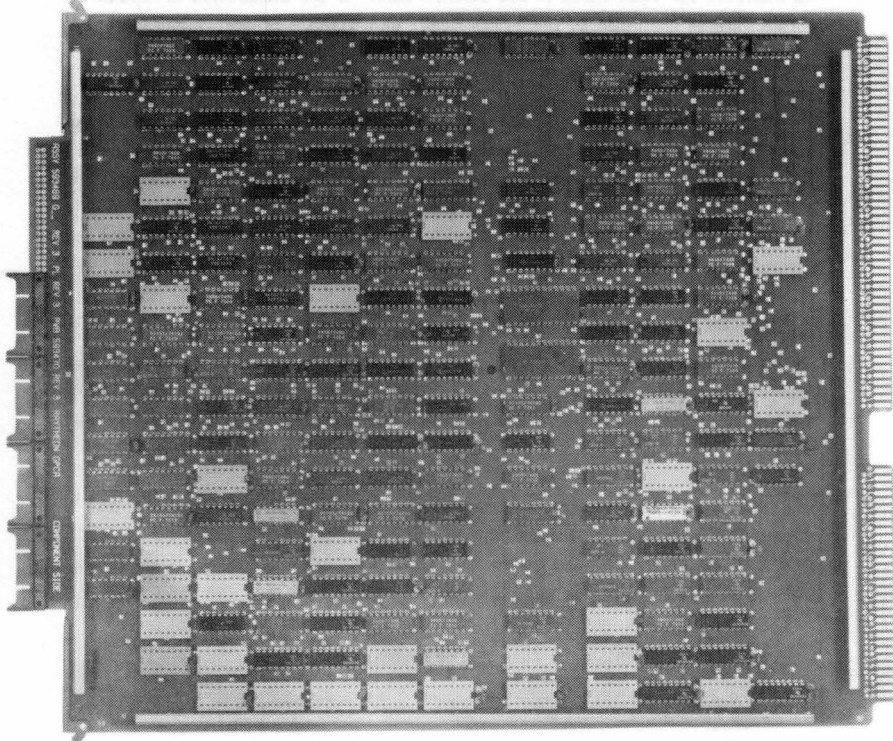
This order is gated into the decoder by ORDEROUT and decoded. The decoded order, STOP TRANSMIT, sets the state counter to state 07 after BUFFER EMPTY is issued by the parallel-to-serial converter. State 07 sets the ICB Request, puts the EOR bit on ADB3 and sets REQUEST.

h. Transmit Interrupts

The Break, Transmit Mark, and Stop Transmit orders advance the state counter to state 07. State 07 is also set at BCZ by ENDXMIT. State 07 sets the ICB flip-flop, which initiates REQUEST and ICB REQUEST when no data is being transmitted (DATA). The multiplexer responds to REQUEST with TACK, which gates ICB REQUEST to the multiplexer. The ICB flip-flop generates the EOR bit that is put on data bus ADB3.

3.2.17 General Purpose Communication Adapter Operation

The general purpose communication adapter (GPCA) is a microprogram-mable communications adapter that interfaces the PTS-100 multiplex channel controller with up to four 50 to 4800 baud serial communication line modems. With the GPCA, the PTS-100 system can communicate with four half-duplex/simplex or two full duplex communications lines. The GPCA can be micro-programmed to communicate on private or switched network lines with any combination(s) of communications protocols presently in common use. The GPCA is contained on one full printed circuit board (illustrated in Figure 3-60), and may be installed in any PTS-100 motherboard slot.



C74-1236

Figure 3-60. General Purpose Communication Adapter

The GPCA provides all the interface control functions necessary for the various types of communications modems. These include character assembly/disassembly, redundancy generation and checking, odd or even parity, control character recognition, and insertion of start/stop bits for asynchronous operation. (Refer to Chapter 2 for the patch plug configurations.)

The interface with the multiplexer requires from one to four multiplexer ports, depending on the number and types of communication channels in use. Table 3-15 shows the various configurations possible. Figure 3-61 illustrates a typical configuration for the IPARS system application.

Table 3-15. Communication Line Configurations

| Port 1 | Port 2 | Port 3 | Port 4 | No. of Ports |
|---|----------|--------|----------|--------------|
| FDX | Not Used | FDX | Not Used | 4 |
| FDX | Not Used | HDX | HDX | 4 |
| FDX | Not Used | HDX | Spare | 3 |
| FDX | Not Used | Spare | Spare | 2 |
| HDX | Spare | Spare | Spare | 1 |
| HDX | HDX | Spare | Spare | 2 |
| HDX | HDX | HDX | Spare | 3 |
| HDX | HDX | HDX | HDX | 4 |
| FDX = Full Duplex HDX = Half Duplex or Simplex | | | | |

3.2.17.1 Interfaces. The block diagram of the GPCA (Figure 3-62) relates the interface lines to the various functional blocks making up the unit. The GPCA utilizes the standard multiplexer interface, as discussed in Section 3.2.4. In addition, the GPCA provides four sets of lines to up to four communications modems. Each set contains two serial data lines (one transmit and one receive) two timing lines (also one transmit and one receive) and five control lines (DSR, DCD, CTS, RTS, and DTR). The functions of each of these lines was discussed in Sections 3.2.14.1 and 3.2.16.1. In addition, there are three control lines for use with the autocall system. Two (ASDSR and ASDTR) are signals from the modems (DSR and DTR) sent to the autocall unit adapter (ACUA) via the GPCA. The third (ABT) is an abort signal from the ACUA which tells the GPCA that the autocall system has not been able to obtain the desired connection. (Also see Appendix C for a description of the lines.)

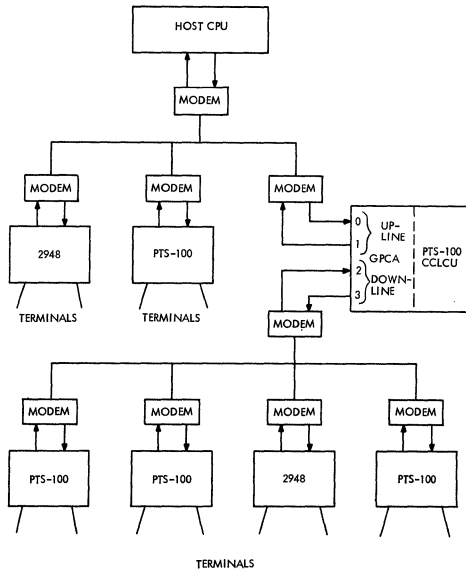


Figure 3-61 . IPARS CCLCU Typical Configuration

3.2.17.2 General Circuit Description. Figure 3-62 illustrates the various functional blocks of the GPCA. It is composed of an arithmetic logic unit (ALU), with its associated input and output registers; a read-only memory (ROM) with program counter, hold register and instruction decode circuits; a 32 register working stack, containing eight different types of registers for each of the four communications channels; multiplexer interfacing and timing circuits; communications interfacing and timing circuits; order registers, and internal status registers.

The arithmetic logic unit and associated input and output registers perform all the necessary serial/parallel conversion, error checking, parity and CRC generation, stop and start bit insertion, and other functions necessary to convert information from the PTS-100 format into required modem formats (and vice versa) under control of the microprogram.

The ROM holds the microprogram which provides the necessary communications protocols for the specific application, and allows multiplex control over the four sets of communications channels. Each communications modem operates independently of the others, and therefore may have different types of data on it, utilize different control codes, or have different data rates.

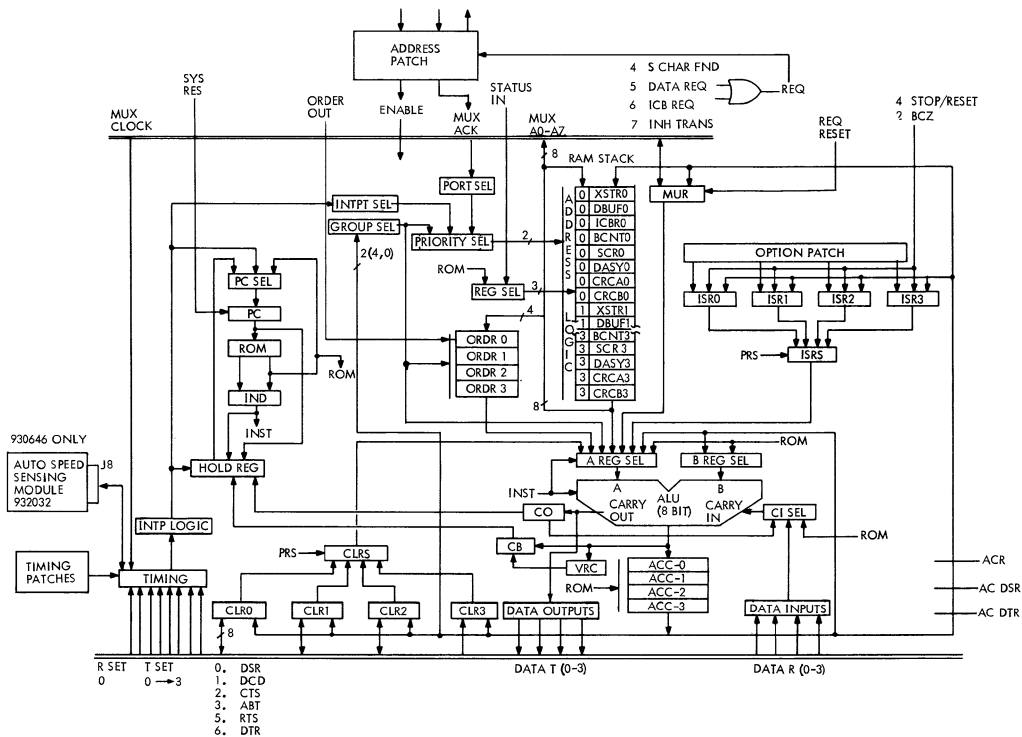


Figure 3-62. General Purpose Communication Adapter, Block Diagram

The working register stack includes registers for the storage of status data (XSTR), data ready for (or from) the multiplexer (DBUF), status of the ICB conditions (ICBR), registers for CRC generation or checking (CRCA and CRCB), registers for data transfers to (or from) the modems (DASY), scratch pad registers (SCR), and registers to keep track of the number of bits assembled into characters (BCNT).

The multiplex register (MUR) provides four signals to the multiplexer as required for system operation. These are search character found (SCF, bit 4 of the MUR), Data Request (bit 5), ICB Request (bit 6), and Inhibit Translate (bit 7). In addition, data request and ICB request are ORed to provide the REQUEST signal. The actual REQUEST line raised is under control of the priority select logic, thus requesting any one of four ports from the multiplexer. MUR is reset by the REQUEST RESET line from the multiplexer.

The communication line registers (CLR) hold the interface control signals for the modems. These signals include data set ready (DSR, bit 0 of CLR), data carrier detected (DCD, bit 1), clear to send (CTS, bit 2), abort (ABT, bit 3), request to send (RTS, bit 5), and data terminal ready (DTR, bit 6). In addition, there are serial data output and data input lines to each modem (Data T and Data R). The GPCA operates over a data rate of 50 to 9600 baud synchronous and 50 to 4800, asynchronous.

Orders for each communication channel are received from the multiplexer and stored in the appropriate order register. They are interpreted by the microprogram (different applications have different meanings for the same order code).

The internal status registers keep track of the status of each order as it is being processed, and flag certain options and control conditions. They are utilized in conjunction with an option patch panel which defines the options being implemented in the system. Bit 7 is the asynchronous flag (defines synchronous or asynchronous operation). Bit 6 is the option patch flag (has several meanings, usually odd or even parity). Bit 5 is an enable flag. Bit 4 is the stop I/O flag (set by stop/reset line). Bit 3 is the asynchronous start flag. Bit 2 is the byte count zero flag (set by BCZ line).

The priority select register specifies the sets of registers that are currently being operated on. It is under control of interrupt circuitry (from the modems), port selection circuitry (from the multiplexer) and group selection (from the ALU).

3.2.17.3 Autospeed Sensing. GPCA 930646 has the capability of automatically sensing the modem baud rate and adjusting the GPCA timing to interface channel. Only four baud rates can be recognized, they are: 1200, 300, 150 and 110. When the auto speed sensing option is used, module 932032 is plugged into J8 on the GPCA.

3.2.17.4 Initialization and Timing. The GPCA may be initialized through either the STOP RESET or SYSTEM RESET lines. SYSTEM RESET is used to reset the entire GPCA, including all four channels and the program counter. STOP RESET is used when only one channel is to be reset, and it will have no effect on any of the other channels. When this line becomes true, it sets a flag in the appropriate internal status register (ISR bit 4). The presence of this flag is detected by the microprogram, causing it to reset specific registers associated with the selected channel. The registers reset include ICBR, CLR, ISR, XSTR, SCR, ORDER, and BCNT. However, XSTR is reset to a "ready, not busy" condition. The STOP RESET microprogram subroutine takes 3.5 microseconds to execute.

SYSTEM RESET is hardwired to reset the program counter and several other registers. When the program counter is reset, it causes an initialization subroutine to reset all registers in all four channels.

Basic timing is derived from the multiplexer I/O clock (160 nanosecond period). All other timing (GPCA and modems) is slaved to be synchronous with it. In the transmit mode, timing signal TSET is used by both the GPCA and the modems (synchronous only) in sending data out. TSET and the multiplexer clock, which is divided down to the desired baud rate (selectable through a timing patch) produce an interrupt clock that drives the interrupt circuits. The interrupt circuits generate a signal that interrupts the microprogram long enough to send out the desired data bit, at which time the microprogram is returned to its previous activity. For received synchronous data, a similar interrupt is generated by RSET, which comes from the modem with data. Nonsynchronous data causes the counter to be resynchronized with each start bit. Each modem has equal priority in interrupts.

3.2.17.5 Receive Circuit Description. The microprogram resident in the ROM specifies whether parity, CRC, or LRC checking is to be employed on the incoming data, and, if parity, whether it is odd or even parity. The option patch network associated with the internal status register specifies whether synchronous or asynchronous operations are being performed, and if the latter, whether one or two stop bits are being used.

The arrival of received data in the modem causes the issuance of a timing signal (RSET) to the GPCA. This signal in turn interrupts the microprogram and causes the received data bit to be clocked into the carry in circuits of the ALU. After each bit is received, it is stored in the data assembly register (DASY) of the working stack, and the microprogram is released to return to other tasks. The BCNT register keeps track of the number of bits received, and when a complete character has been assembled it is moved to the data buffer register (DBUF) for transmission to the multiplexer. This is accomplished through the raising of the REQUEST and DATA REQUEST lines, which

tell the multiplexer that a character is ready. Upon receipt of the acknowledge signal from the multiplexer, the character is placed on the adapter data bus for transmission.

Special characters (start of message, end of transmission, CRC) as well as start and stop bits (if utilized) are not sent to the multiplexer, but are used within the GPCA.

3.2.17.6 Transmit Circuit Description. Data that is to be sent out to the modems is received from the multiplexer over the adapter data bus, and loaded into the appropriate data buffer. When the timing circuits generate TSET, this data word is taken from the DBUF and placed into the ALU, where any necessary start and stop bits are added to it. The data is then shifted left one bit position, and the carry out bit is sent to the modem over the data output circuits. The remainder of the data character is then restored in the working register stack until a new TSET is received, at which point another data bit is shifted out. When BCZ is received, or transmission has been completed (depending upon the order), a CRC character is added if required, and the end of transmission is signaled to the multiplexer.

3.2.17.7 Order Codes. Order codes are received by the GPCA over the adapter data bus, bits 3 through 7. Bit 3 is a chaining bit; the other bits specify the order to be performed. The meaning of the order codes is under microprogram control, and depends upon the system application. For example, 1001 is used in the IPARS application to continue a transmission with no CRC character after receipt of BCZ. The same order code in the AMASN application is used to disable the Mark order (stop transmission of continuous mark bits). A complete listing of the order codes available in the GPCA for each application appears in Section 3.1. This section will discuss the implementation of these orders in the GPCA.

The first set of orders is applicable to the AMASN application.

a. Enable Call - Disable Call

These two orders are used by the PTS-100 system to enable/disable the modem from answering an incoming telephone call. It is implemented in the GPCA by raising/lowering the DTR line to the modem. The order code is read from the appropriate order register by the microprogram, which subsequently sets/resets bit 6 in the communication line register, which in turn controls the DTR line. The enable order can be terminated by either the processor (through the disable order) or the modem (through its DSR line) indicating that it has received an incoming call.

b. Prepare - Receive

These two orders are quite similar. Both cause the GPCA to assemble and send received data to the multiplexer. The only difference is in the handling of a space in the stop bit position. If this occurs, Prepare will notify the processor of the receipt of a Break order, while Receive will indicate that a framing error has occurred. The former order is useful in systems in which the communications protocol starts all messages with a Break order. In either case, if no space is received in the stop bit position, the message will be received and sent to the processor through the multiplexer. If the space occurs, Prepare will cause a bit to appear in status bit 4, while Receive will cause a bit to appear in status bit 3. Both will then terminate the order. The operation of the GPCA in receive modes is discussed in Section 3.2.17.4.

c. Transmit - Transmit Complete

These two orders are quite similar. The Transmit order causes the GPCA to request characters from the processor and send them to the modem, with BCZ used to terminate the transmission. Transmit Complete also requests characters and sends them to the modem, but it does not terminate until the last bit of the last character has been sent. The operation of the GPCA in transmit modes is discussed in Section 3.2.17.5.

d. Mark - Disable Mark

Mark causes the GPCA to transmit a continuous series of Mark bits. This will occur in the modem as soon as the RTS (request to send) line is raised to the modem, and it sends back the CTS (clear to send) signal. No characters are transmitted, and no further action need be taken by the GPCA to keep the modem transmitting. Disable Mark may be used for termination, or any of the transmit orders may be used to change the transmission from Marks to characters.

e. Break

This order may be used after any of the transmit (or Mark) orders to cause the GPCA to send a continuous space signal to the modem. The length of the Break signal is under the control of BCZ.

f. Dial

This order is an optional order which causes the auto call unit to originate a call over the switched network. Dial digits are transferred from the processor to the ACU via the GPCA and the ACUA under control of BCZ. After BCZ is received, the GPCA waits for a response from the ACUA to indicate that the call has either been completed or abandoned. Call completion causes ICB bit 3 to be set; abandonment causes ICB bit 4 (and status bit 7) to be set.

The following orders are used in the IPARS applications.

g. Start Receive - Continue Receive

Start Receive causes the GPCA to enable its receive circuitry and look for a start sync pattern in the modem data stream. After receipt of the start sync pattern, normal receive operations commence until a BCZ or SCF (search character found, indicating end of transmission character has been received). If chaining is to be implemented, Continue Receive must be sent after BCZ has been received by the GPCA. Continue Receive is ignored if the adapter is not already receiving data. A detailed discussion of Receive operations is covered in Section 3.2.17.5.

h. Check CRC

If a CRC character is expected, this command must be sent after receipt of the EOM character by the GPCA. It causes the GPCA to check the next received character against the computed CRC character. If no CRC check is to be performed, a STOP RESET command must be sent after receipt of the EOM character.

i. Start Transmit 1 - Start Transmit 2

These transmit orders are similar except for the transmission of a CRC character. With Start Transmit 1, no CRC character is transmitted at BCZ. With Start Transmit 2, a CRC character is transmitted at BCZ. Note that if chaining is in use during transmission, no CRC character should be sent until the final chained message. A detailed discussion of the transmit modes is covered in Section 3.2.17.6.

j. Continue Transmit 1 - Continue Transmit 2

These orders are similar to the two listed above, but are used during chaining when a transmit has already begun and was terminated at BCZ.

k. Transmit Idles

This order causes the GPCA and modem to send out idles continuously, thus keeping the transmission line active.

l. Send New Sync

This order may be used between received messages to request a new sync signal for the following message.

3.2.17.8 Status and ICB. The GPCA has an 8 bit status register and an 8 bit ICB register to store the status and ICB information for each of the four communications channels. All eight of these registers are a part of the working stack of registers, a group of 32 8 bit registers. Other registers in this stack are used for data buffering to the MUX, character assembly, redundancy checking, and for scratch pads.

In addition to the external status register in the stack, there is also an internal status register for use by the microprogram. This register contains flag bit positions for character assembly, option patch, enable, stop, start, and BCZ.

The first two bits in the (external) status register define Adapter Ready and Adapter Busy conditions, with a zero in the first two bits specifying that the referenced modem is not available. The remaining status bits are defined by the microprogram for the specific application. For example, status bit 5 in an IPARS transmit condition indicates that the transmit circuitry is sending idles. In IPARS receive operations, bit 3 indicates the presence of a CRC error, and bit 4 the presence of a data rate error.

In AMASN applications, transmit status bits include disconnected (bit 5), and abandoned call (bit 7). Receive status bits include: no carrier (bit 2); framing error (bit 3); reception break (bit 4); disconnected (bit 5); and parity error (bit 6).

The ICB register has five bit positions available for ICB data. Bit positions 0, 1, and 2 are not used for ICB purposes by the GPCA. Bit positions 3 through 7 are read by the multiplexer after an ICB request has been generated, and are assigned different meanings for each application. In IPARS, bit 2 refers to an invalid start, bit 3 to an EOR condition, bit 5 to a data rate error under transmit, and to a data error during receive. In addition, in the receive mode only, bit 6 refers to carrier lost, and bit 7 indicates that a new sync order is terminated.

The ICB bits have the following meanings in the AMASN application: For receive, bit 3 is order complete, and bit 5, data error. In transmit, bit 3 is also order complete, bit 4 is attention, and bit 5 is a data error.

3.2.18 Cassette Adapter Operation

The cassette adapter (Figure 3-63) serves as the interface between the tape cassette drives and the multiplex channel controller. Each cassette adapter can drive a maximum of four tape drives; however, only one drive may be in operation at any one time.

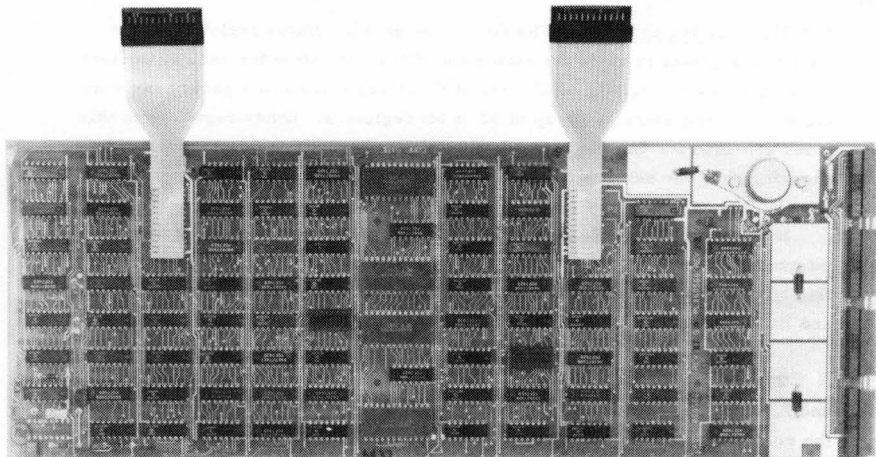


Figure 3-63. Cassette Adapter C

C75-1856

3.2.18.1 Circuit Description. A simplified circuit diagram of the cassette adapter is shown in Figure 3-64. Data from the processor is transmitted to the cassette adapter through the multiplexer, and is received on the adapter data bus, in 8 bit parallel bytes. This parallel data is converted to a serial bit stream in the cassette adapter by a parallel to serial converter. It is then encoded using biphasic data encoding, and written on the tape by the FLUX 0 and FLUX 1 data lines. Biphasic encoding uses a transition in the middle of all bits to represent a one, and no transition to represent a zero. See Figure 3-65.

In addition to the data being recorded, a preamble is written at the beginning of each record, and a CRC word (cyclic redundancy code) is added at the end of each record for checking, as shown in Figure 3-65. As the data is read off the tape, the preamble is detected to ensure that the beginning of the tape record has been selected, and at the end of the record the CRC word is checked to ensure that the data is read out errorfree. Data read from the tape is received via the data line, decoded, converted to parallel bits, and read to the multiplexer over the adapter data bus.

To control tape motion, five commands are utilized. These commands are also sent across the adapter data bus, and are identified by the use of the Order Out control line from the multiplexer. The commands are: Read, Write, Backspace Record, Rewind, and Erase. Read, Write, and Erase

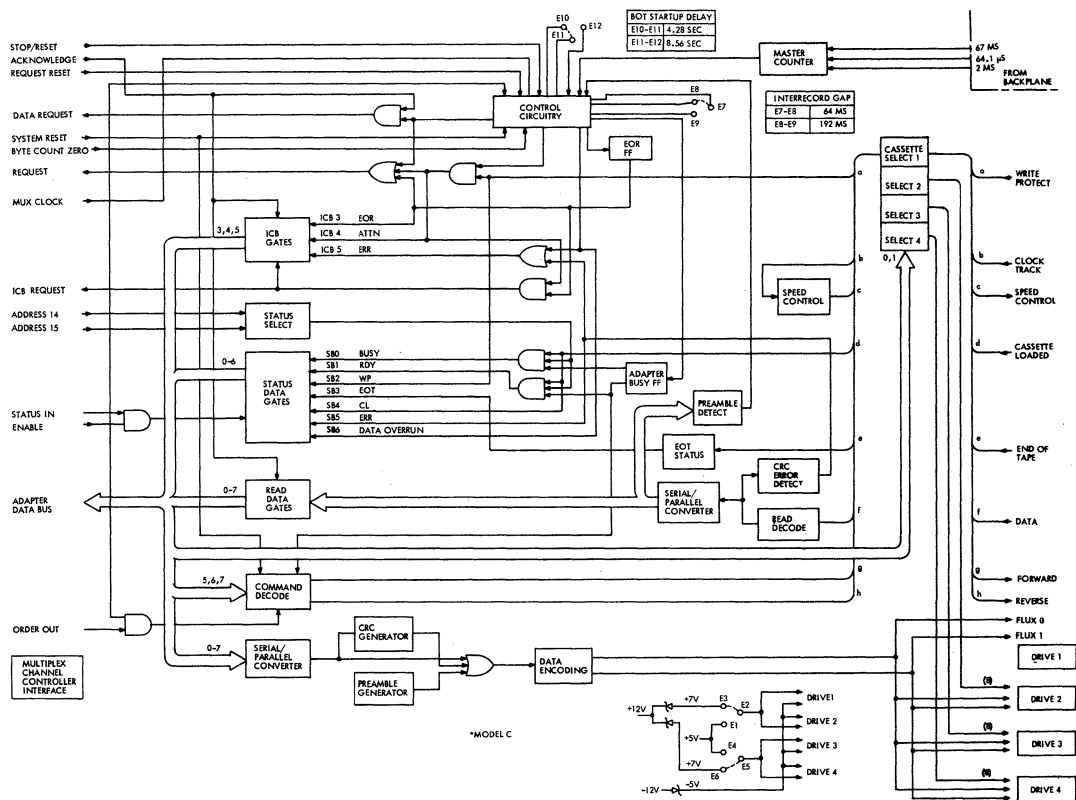


Figure 3-64. Cassette Adapter, Simplified Circuit Diagram

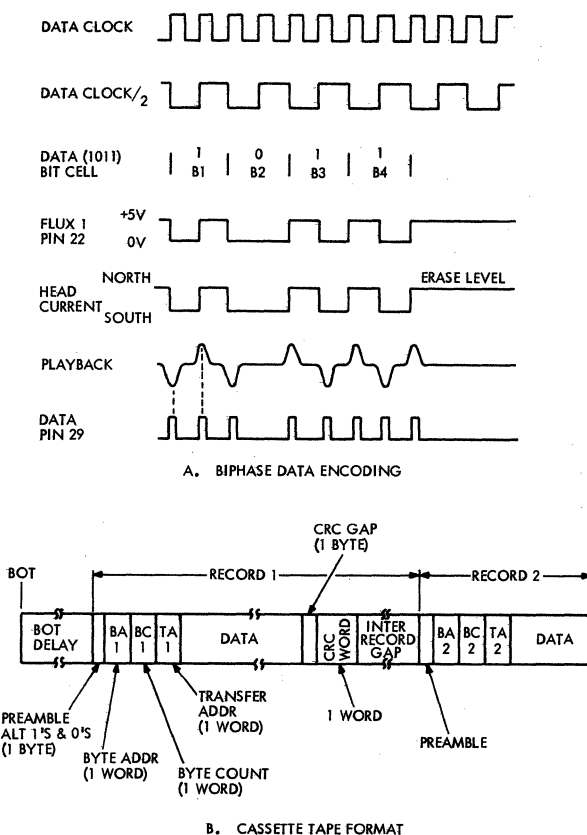


Figure 3-65. Biphas Data Encoding and Cassette Tape Format

commands are decoded to control forward tape motion, as well as to route the data to the appropriate circuits. Backspace Record and Rewind (backspace to the beginning of the tape) are decoded to control reverse tape motion. A rewind command must be issued before the tape can be read when starting at the beginning of the tape.

Seven status bits are available for the adapter and its associated tape drives to report their status to the multiplexer: adapter busy, adapter ready, write permit tab removed, end of tape, cassette loaded, CRC error, and data overrun. This status information is sent to the multiplexer (and then to the processor) after the receipt of a Status In control signal from the multiplexer.

Status bit 0 defines adapter ready (i. e., a "1" indicates Ready). Bit 1 defines adapter busy (i. e., a 1 indicates that the adapter is busy). Both bits 0 indicates that the selected cassette is not ready (for example, cassette not loaded or not connected). Both bits 1 is an undefined condition.

Status bit 2 indicates that a write or erase order has been directed against a tape that has its write permit tab in the write protect position. Since this tab must be in place to allow writing on the tape, an attempt to write on a tape with the tab in the wrong position (or missing) will result in the setting of this status bit. It will also cause interrupt bit 4 to be set and will prevent writing on the tape.

Status bit 3 indicates either a beginning of tape or an end of tape condition, thus requiring a rewind or backspace record order before write, read, or erase may be accomplished. Status bit 4 indicates whether the cassette has been loaded with a tape. The use of this bit, in conjunction with bits Zero and One will tell the processor whether the addressed cassette drive is disconnected, or missing a tape.

Status bit 5 indicates that a CRC error has been detected on the last data record read out, and therefore the validity of the data transmitted to the processor is open to question. Status bit 6 indicates that a data overrun condition has occurred. That is, some data has been lost during transmission between the multiplexer and the cassette.

In addition to status information, three interrupt condition bits (ICB) are sent from the adapter to the multiplexer. ICB 3 indicates that an EOR (end of record) has been reached, thus signifying to the multiplexer that its backspace record, rewind, or read order has been carried out. (Write and erase orders are controlled by the byte count zero line although new orders will not be accepted until after an EOR.) ICB 4 indicates that operator attention is required. This occurs if a write order has been attempted on a cassette without the write permit tab in place, or an order has been directed to a cassette drive without a cassette being loaded. These ICB's cause an immediate notification of the condition to the multiplexer. ICB 5, and all status bits are only transmitted to the multiplexer after an EOR has been generated. ICB 5 is the error indication. It indicates that either a data overrun or a CRC error has occurred. Ambiguities in ICB's 4 and 5 may be resolved by looking at the appropriate status bits (2, 4, 5, and 6).

Other circuits present in the cassette adapter control the speed of the tape drive (40 ips is used for rewind and 10 ips for the other four commands) and control the interface circuitry. To control tape speed, a clock track that has been permanently recorded on the tape is used. This track is recorded at 800 bpi (bits per inch). The rate of receipt of the clock track is used by speed control circuitry to adjust the speed of the tape drive motors.

Signals such as acknowledge, request, request reset, multiplexer clock, and enable are used at the multiplexer interface to control the flow of data, status information, and control signals between the multiplexer and the cassette adapter. A description of their operation is covered in Section 3.1. The following section discusses some of these lines as they relate particularly to the cassette adapter.

All input/output activity is initiated through the execution of a Do I/O instruction from the processor. Neither the tape drive nor the adapter may initiate activity. Each Do I/O instruction executing an order must include as its argument the effective address of the PIOT table specifying the I/O operation. Word 0 of the PIOT is set to one of the following values (orders) for the required action:

| <u>Operation</u> | <u>Hex Value</u> |
|------------------|------------------|
| Read | 0 0 3 C |
| Write | 0 1 3 C |
| Backspace | 0 2 3 C |
| Rewind | 0 3 3 C |
| Erase | 0 5 3 C |

The final 8 bits of the PIOT word specify the interrupt mask. For the cassette, interrupt mask 3 C permits the following four interrupt bits to pass:

- Start issued when not ready
- End of record
- Attention
- Error

3.2.18.2 Cassette Adapter to Multiplexer Interface. The cassette adapter receives three timing signals directly from the backplane (67 ms, 2 ms, and 64.1 μ s), and a clock signal from the multiplexer (MUX CLOCK). The three timing signals are used by a master counter circuit to provide various time-out signals to detect EOR and other conditions. The MUX clock gates data across the interface. The multiplexer interface control lines perform the standard functions except that byte count zero is used to stop write or erase, and address lines 14 and 15 are used to address the four cassette drives when status information is requested. Normal operation of the four cassettes is under the control of bits 0 and 1 of the order code. This allows the processor to request status information on a different tape drive from the one that is currently in operation.

3.2.18.3 Cassette Adapter to Cassette Drive Interface. Ten lines are sent to each cassette drive. Two of the ten (Flux 0 and Flux 1) contain data to be recorded on the tape. These are sent to all drives. (All inactive tape drives stop in the EOR gap on the tape.)

The other eight lines are separate signal lines to the tape drives. They carry data from the tape, control tape motion, and report status. Forward motion of the tape is controlled by one line; reverse motion is controlled by another. A clock track on the tape and a speed control line to the tape drive control tape motion. A data line carries the read data from the tape drive to the adapter.

Other signal lines include write permit (telling the adapter the status of the write permit tabs); cassette loaded (indicating that a tape is on the tape drive); and end of tape. This signal indicates that the tape has reached the end of its travel and all motion has stopped. The end of tape signal also signifies a beginning of tape condition, depending on the direction of tape travel.

There are two types of cassette drives that differ mainly in head configuration and drive voltages. Drive 594968 requires ± 5 vdc; drive 594132 requires -5 vdc and +7 vdc. Also, the two drives require different inter-record gap timing. Jumpers on the model C adapter are used to set the voltages and adjust the interrecord gap timing for the particular drive used. See Figure 2-11 for the connections.

3.2.19 Disc Controller/Adapter Operation

The disc controller/adapter interfaces disc drive units with the PTS-100 processing system. It is composed of two boards — disc controller and disc adapter — with two interconnecting cables (Figure 3-66). The disc controller board is installed in the processor cabinet and the disc adapter board is installed in the disc drive cabinet. The interconnecting cables attach to the rear of the boards.

The disc adapter interfaces with Diablo series 31 and 33 disc drives. Other types of drives require a new disc adapter, as well as changes to the microprogram stored in the disc controller ROM.

The disc controller can drive up to eight series 31 disc drives and up to four series 33 double drives. The controller provides four basic functions: control over disc drive motion, conversion of parallel data from the processor to serial data for the disc and vice versa, synchronizing data and control signals from the disc clock to the controller clock, and control between the asynchronous operations of the disc and the processor. The disc adapter

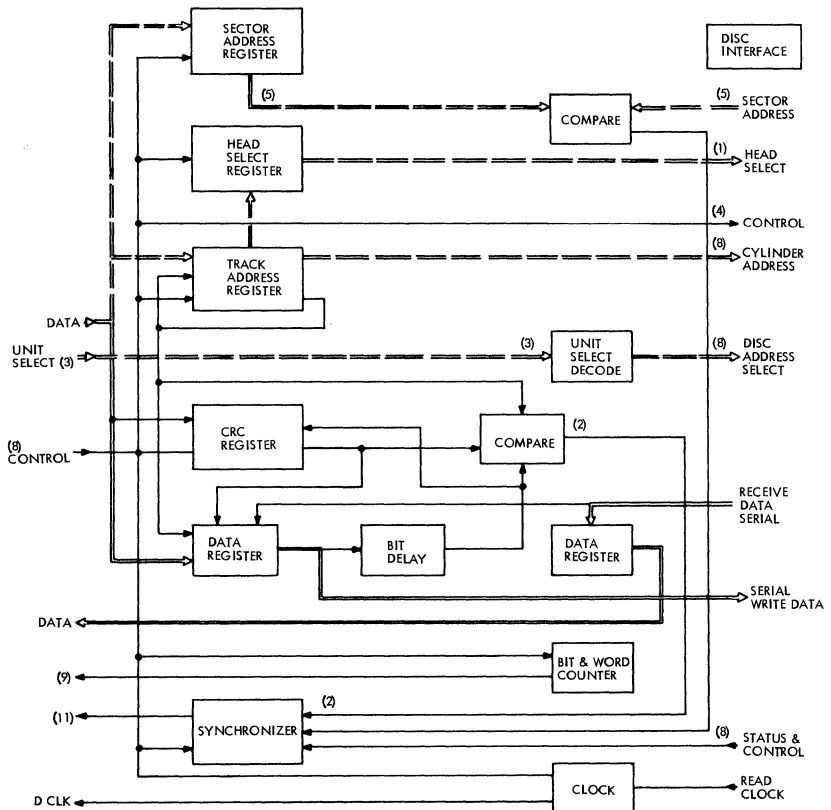


Figure 3-67. Disc Adapter, Block Diagram

to the logic control circuitry on the disc controller board and appropriate information is then either read onto or off of the disc. It should be noted that an address match is not absolutely required to read or write. Under control of the microprogram in the ROM, the controller may decide to ignore address match information. (For example, this might be done when information spills over into a second sector, or when new sector addresses are to be written.)

The track address register stores 9 bits of address information. One of these bits is sent to the head select register where it is used to select the appropriate head, and therefore the appropriate side of the disc. The other 8 track address register bits are sent to the disc drive as cylinder address bits. They are used to control the physical placement of the head along the disc radius, thus selecting the recording area to be used. There are 203 areas, or cylinders, on these discs. During read and write operations, the selected track address is written onto or read from the disc as the first word after the sync byte.

Three bits of unit select address are received from the disc controller over three separate lines. These bits are stored in the unit select register within the disc controller, and therefore the unit select address lines stay true during the entire time that a disc is selected. The disc adapter takes these three signal lines and decodes them so that the appropriate line (out of eight) is kept energized, thus selecting the appropriate disc drive. Until the disc is ready to accept commands, the status line READY from the disc stays false. When this line goes true, it indicates that the drive is ready to seek, read, or write.

There are twenty sector marks spaced around the disc, and one index mark located between sector marks 19 and 0. The index mark defines sector position 0, since the next sector mark occurring after an index mark is sector 0. The sector marks are counted by circuitry in the disc drive to send the current sector address back to the adapter.

Data to be written on the disc is received over the serial data line between the disc controller and the disc adapter. It is then stored in a data register in the adapter, and subsequently written on the disc with the appropriate control lines. The purpose of the data register in the disc adapter is to match the timing of the disc with the timing of the controller. Data is written on the disc under control of the write clock, which is not always in precise synchronism with the 320 ns clock in the controller.

Serial data read from the disc is loaded into a second data register, for a similar synchronizing function, prior to its being sent to the disc controller.

In addition to the address, data, and control information discussed above, there are additional interface signals between the adapter and the disc drive, and between the adapter and the disc controller. Table 3-16 lists the entire interface with the disc drives. Eighteen lines are used for address, three lines for data and clock (read data, write data and clock, read clock), and twelve control and status lines. Four of these lines are control lines to the disc drive (write gate, read gate, restore, and address strobe), four are status signals from the disc drive (ready, file ready, address acknowledge, and seek incomplete), and four are control signals from the disc (sector mark, index mark, write check, and logical address interlock). All twelve control and status lines are also sent back to the disc controller.

Another function performed by the adapter is to compare CRC. Each file of data written on the disc has a cyclic redundancy code (CRC) written as the last bit of data to provide a built in method of determining whether certain types of errors have occurred. During reading of data, the data is examined

and a new CRC is computed from this data by circuitry located on the controller board. This new CRC is compared to the CRC that was recorded on the disc in compare circuits located on the adapter board. If the CRC signals match, the data is assumed to be good. If they do not match, a warning is sent to the computer that some or all of the data may be faulty.

Table 3-16. Disc Drive Interface Signals

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| Sector Address | 0 | Read Data |
| | 1 | Write Data & Clock |
| | 2 | Read Clock |
| | 3 | |
| | 4 | <u>Control Out</u> |
| Head Select | | write gate |
| | | read gate |
| | | restore |
| | | Strobe |
| Track (cylinder) Address | 0 | |
| | 1 | <u>Control & Status In</u> |
| | 2 | File ready |
| | 3 | Ready to seek, read, write |
| | 4 | Address Acknowledge |
| | 5 | Seek Incomplete |
| | 6 | Sector Mark |
| | 7 | Index Mark |
| Unit Select | 1,5 | Write Check |
| | 2,6 | Logical Address Interlock |
| | 3,7 | |
| | 4,8 | |

The adapter uses a synchronizer that adjusts the timing of various signals to account for differences in the clocks employed. The basic clock on the disc is written under control of the write oscillator. This is read off as the Read clock, and minor errors in clock timing or phase will occur due to minor changes in disc speed. The information gated into the synchronizer is under control of the read, or DS, clock. Information gated out of the synchronizer is under control of the S clock. The S clock is a 320 ns clock generated in the controller and derived from the I/O system clock (160 ns). An independent 320 ns clock is generated to provide the write clock signal. A third clock signal is also found across the disc controller/adapter interface. This is the SDS clock. This clock is simply the DS clock from the controller returned to it. Since the two boards are physically separated, there are some phase differences between the D (or DS) clock generated in the adapter, and the SDS clock received from the controller. These minor phase differences are important for certain functions within the adapter.

3.2.19.2 Adapter - Disc Timing. Information is written on the disc in the format shown in Figure 3-68. A preamble is written containing 31 bytes of zeros (15-1/2 words), followed by a one byte sync signal. This is followed by one word specifying the track address, 160 data words, a CRC check word, and a postamble of all zeros (the remaining 17 words). Each track starts in

coincidence with the trailing edge of the sector pulse. During write operations, a clock is written on the disc in addition to the data. During read operations, this clock is read off and becomes the DS clock.

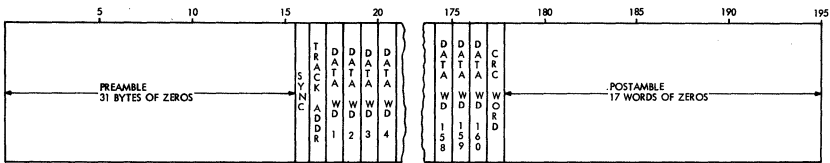


Figure 3-68. Disc Data Format

Data is written on the disc in serial fashion, with each bit written every 640 ns. Therefore, a byte of data (8 bits) is written in 5.12 μ s, and a word (16 bits) every 10.24 μ s. Since new words are produced about every 10 μ s during read, or are required about every 10 μ s during write, provision must be made in the disc controller for data buffering to ensure that the data which travels in bursts over the DMA bus from the processor is matched to the data from the disc. This is accomplished through a four word data buffer. Under some conditions of system overload or malfunction, this buffering may not be sufficient, and in that case data would be lost.

3.2.19.3 Disc Controller Circuit Description. The disc controller board, Figure 3-69, contains a 256 word ROM memory. This ROM memory contains the microprogram instructions to perform all the basic functions of the controller. The controller generates and checks the preamble, sync byte, CRC character, and postamble. In addition, it verifies track and cylinder address during write operations. The controller also interfaces with the processor, and accepts order codes from it.

To accomplish these functions, four 4 bit by 256 word ROMs are used. These ROMs store a microprogram for control of the disc controller and the disc adapter. This microprogram scans the status of all disc drives and controls the actions of the system as necessary with changing disc status. It also periodically scans the status of the processor initiated Do I/O instruction. Whenever the microprogram determines that the processor has requested a Do I/O, the microprogram branches to an appropriate microprogram sub-routine to perform the requested order.

Seven basic orders can be performed by the controller: Write Data, Read Data, Seek, Compare Data, Write Address, Read Address, and Recalibrate. This order code is stored in the device packet as shown in Table 3-17. A

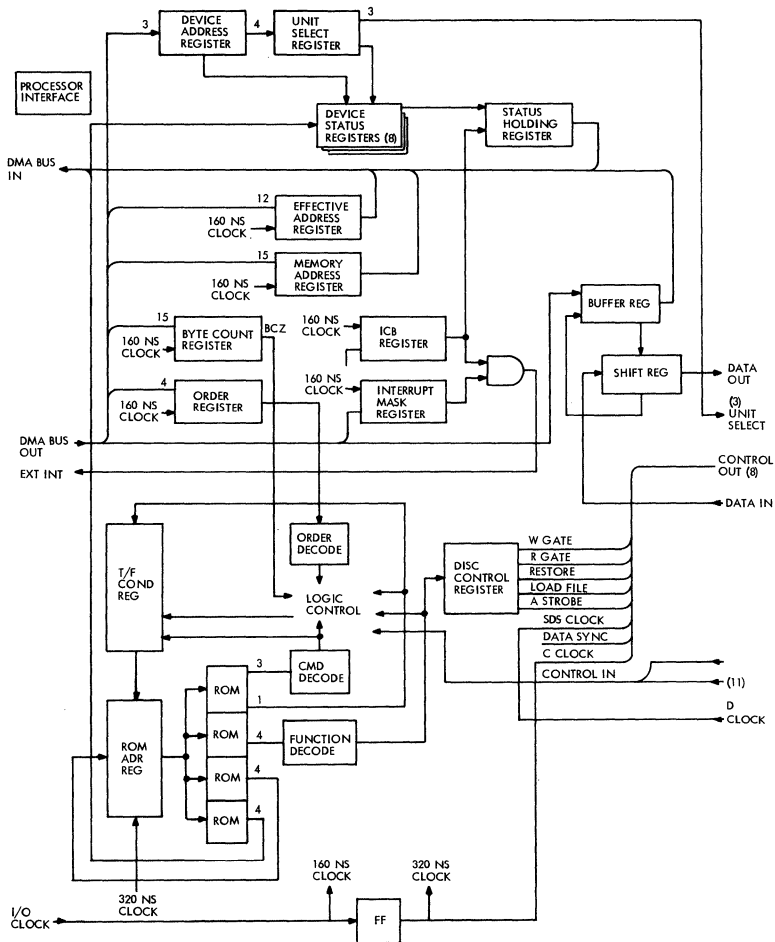


Figure 3-69. Disc Controller, Block Diagram

seek order causes the controller to logically connect to the selected drive only long enough to send the desired address to the drive. Then the controller is free to perform other tasks. When the drive completes its seek, and the controller is in the non-busy state, the seek complete indicator is set. The program is now free to perform write, read, or compare operations. Although a separate seek order is not essential (since each write, read, and compare starts with its own seek order), time is saved in the typical system by having the seek performed while the controller is busy doing other operations.

Table 3-17. Order Byte Codes

| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| X | X | X | X | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | Write Data |
| X | X | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | Read Data |
| X | X | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 1 | Seek |
| X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | Compare Data |
| X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | Write Address |
| X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | Read Address |
| X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | Recalibrate |

(X indicates don't care bits)

Write Data is the basic order for writing data on the disc. It requires that track addresses have been previously written. Write Address is used to format the drive, and to write the track address information. No data is written with this order. Read Data will read all data from a track, but will not read address information. In addition, Read Data will terminate under any error condition. Read Address will read the track address as well as all data recorded, and will not terminate under error conditions. It is primarily used for maintenance purposes.

Compare Data operates as both a read from disc, and a write from memory order. The data area of the disc is compared word by word with words stored in memory. A non-compare will terminate this order, as well as the existence of error conditions, or the presence of BCZ.

Recalibrate is used to clear the disc whenever a seek incomplete indicator has been set, or after certain types of format errors. This order causes the disc to seek to a Cylinder 0 Track 0 position.

The controller contains a ROM with stored program that controls all operations of the disc, disc adapter, and disc controller. Various built in error conditions cause the existing order to be terminated. These include incorrect address, track not written, incorrect sector, sector location hardware malfunction, and end of track.

The ROM instruction word format is illustrated in Figure 3-70. The first three bits are an OP code defining the type of operation to be performed. OP code 1_8 contains the memory commands, with bit 3 of the instruction word indicating whether it is an input or an output from memory operation. Bits 4 through 7 are function code bits, further defining the type of operation to be performed. Bits 8 through 15 specify the address of the data word being described.

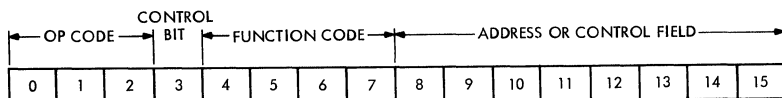


Figure 3-70. ROM Word Format

OP Code 2_8 is a Test True command, and OP code 3_8 is a Test False (TF) command. These commands cause a conditional jump to the address specified in bits 8 through 15. The condition being tested for is defined in bits 3 through 7.

OP Code 4_8 is the unconditional jump command. This command performs certain functions prior to the jump instruction. The functions performed are defined by bits 4 through 7. After the function is performed, the ROM jumps to the instruction location specified in address locations 8 through 15.

OP Code 5_8 is a status command. Bits 4 through 7 define the affected status, and bits 8 and 9 of the address field indicate whether the attention bit and/or the summary error bit in the status register should also be set. Bit 3 is used as a control bit. When set, all other bits are ignored, and the status information is read out.

OP codes 0_8 , 6_8 , and 7_8 are spares.

The controller includes a four word buffer register and a parallel/serial conversion register that work together to accept the data from the PTS-100 DMA bus to write on the disc, or supply the data to the DMA bus from the disc. The four words of buffering ensure that no words will be lost during the transfer, since access to the bus may be delayed due to higher priority users. Within four word times ($40.96 \mu s$) access to the bus is guaranteed. Since data is transferred over the DMA bus in 16 bit parallel words, and stored on the disc serially, a parallel/serial shift register is used for data conversion.

The controller also contains an ICB register and eight status registers. In addition, there is an interrupt mask register to hold interrupt validity data, and a status holding register that accepts data from either the ICB register

or one of the device status registers prior to the transmission of the status on the DMA bus. The ICB register uses its first 8 bits to indicate which of the disc drives requires attention, and the second 8 bits to indicate the type of attention required. The status registers, one for each of the disc drives, indicate the operational status of each of the drives. Tables 3-18 and 3-19 illustrate the format of data within these registers.

Table 3-18. ICB Register Format

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | - Drive 0 Attention |
| Bit 1 | - Drive 1 Attention |
| Bit 2 | - Drive 2 Attention |
| Bit 3 | - Drive 3 Attention |
| Bit 4 | - Drive 4 Attention |
| Bit 5 | - Drive 5 Attention |
| Bit 6 | - Drive 6 Attention |
| Bit 7 | - Drive 7 Attention |
| Bit 8 | - Attention - Controller Ready |
| Bit 9 | - Spare - Zero |
| Bit 10 | - Start I/O While Busy |
| Bit 11 | - Seek Complete |
| Bit 12 | - Byte Count Zero |
| Bit 13 | - End of Track |
| Bit 14 | - Non-Compare |
| Bit 15 | - Summary Error |

Table 3-19. Status Register Format

| | |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | - Ready |
| Bit 1 | - Busy |
| Bit 2 | - Operator Intervention Required |
| Bit 3 | - Seek Incomplete |
| Bit 4 | - Format Error |
| Bit 5 | - CRC Error |
| Bit 6 | - Rate Error |
| Bit 7 | - Spare |
| Bit 8 | - Spare |
| Bit 9 | - Spare |
| Bit 10 | - Start I/O While Busy |
| Bit 11 | - Seek Complete |
| Bit 12 | - Byte Count Zero |
| Bit 13 | - End of Track |
| Bit 14 | - Non-Compare |
| Bit 15 | - Summary Error |

3.2.19.4 Disc Controller - Processor Interface. The disc controller starts operations when the PTS processor places a Do I/O start command on the input/output bus (with the disc controller address). This is followed by a word containing the EA of the PIOT table and the address of the selected drive (unit). If the disc controller, adapter, and selected drive are not busy, the disc controller requests the PIOT information from memory by using the effective address which had just been sent to it. If the controller, adapter, or drive is busy or not ready, the start I/O command will not be performed, and the start I/O while busy flag will be set.

The controller requests the first word of the PIOT table by sending a function code (output word) to the processor, as well as the address of this word (EA). The processor responds by sending the first word of the PIOT table. This word, containing the order code (previously defined in Table 3-17) and the interrupt mask, is stored in the appropriate registers in the disc controller. These steps are then repeated for the remaining words of the PIOT table. Figure 3-71 illustrates the format of the PIOT table.

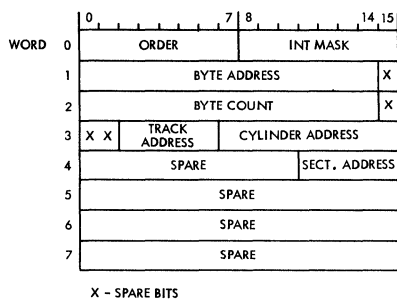


Figure 3-71. Disc Controller PIOT Table

Other commands that are sent to the controller include the stop I/O command, a reset command, and four read I/O commands. A stop I/O command terminates immediately all read and compare data orders. A write data order will terminate at the end of the current disc sector, after the remainder of the sector has been filled with zeros and the correct CRC.

Reset causes the controller to reset immediately. If it was in a write order mode, an incorrect CRC might be written in that sector.

The four read I/O commands that are responded to are numbered 0 through 3. Read I/O command 0 causes the addressed device's status register to be read back to the processor and reset. Read I/O command 1 performs the same read without the reset. Read I/O command 2 reads and resets the ICB register, and command 3 reads this register without the reset.

3.2.20 Channel Interface Controller

The channel interface controller (CIC) permits the PTS-100 to communicate with an IBM 360/370 computer. It translates the PTS-100 and IBM 360/370 languages so that the two systems can communicate and transfer data to one another. The CIC attaches to the PTS-100 I/O bus and the 360/370 selector or multiplexer channel I/O cables. The CIC consists of two plug-in circuit boards: driver receiver, and register (see Figure 3-72). The driver receiver board contains the 360/370 interface circuits, and the register board contains the PTS-100 interface circuits. The register board is mounted in any J1 slot below the processor not dedicated to monitor controllers in the PTS-100 cabinet (Model 1020B), and the driver receiver board is mounted in a separate chassis fastened underneath the cabinet rack. When the CIC is used with a Model 1015 the separate chassis is mounted in an external cabinet.

3.2.20.1 Interfaces. Refer to Section 1 of this chapter for the CIC - PTS-100 interface. The CIC - 360/370 interface is described below and shown in Figure 3-73. The timing of the basic signals between the CIC and 360/370 for the data and command transfer sequences is shown in Figure 3-74. Refer to Chapter 2 for interface cabling and CIC patches.

a. In Tags

These lines carry signals that identify to the 360/370 the nature of the EBCDIC characters placed on the bus in lines by the CIC.

1. Address In - identifies the character as an address.
2. Status In - identifies the character as status information.
The status byte has the following format:

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Status</u> |
|------------|------------------|
| P | Parity |
| O | Attention |
| 1 | Status Modifier |
| 2 | Control Unit End |
| 3 | Busy |
| 4 | Channel End |
| 5 | Device End |
| 6 | Unit Check |
| 7 | Unit Exception |

3. Service In - sent to the 360/370 whenever the CIC wants to transmit or receive a character of information on the Bus In or Bus Out lines.

b. Out Tags

The lines identify the nature of the character placed on the Bus Out lines.

1. Address Out - normally identifies the character on the Bus Out as an I/O device address; however, for an interface disconnect sequence (Halt I/O) it causes the CIC to disconnect from the 360/370.
2. Command Out - this signal can be raised in reply to an Address In (proceed), Status In (status stacked) or Service In (end of record) from the CIC. During the command issue sequence it indicates that a command character is on the Bus Out line. During a control unit (CIC) initiated or data transfer sequence it indicates "proceed" to the CIC. The command character has the following format:

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Test I/O</u> | <u>Read Backwards</u> | <u>Sense</u> | <u>Write</u> | <u>Read</u> | <u>Control</u> |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| P | 1 | P | P | O | P | P |
| 0 | 0 | M | M | M | M | M |
| 1 | 0 | M | M | M | M | M |
| 2 | 0 | M | M | M | M | M |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | M | M | M | M |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | O | M | M | M |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | M | M | M |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

M - Modifier Bit;

P - Parity Bit

1. Service Out - this signal is sent to the CIC in response to a Service In or Status In signal. It informs the CIC that the 360/370 has accepted the character from the CIC presently on the Bus In lines.

c. Bus In and Bus Out

Two groups of lines (8 + parity) that transfer information (EBCDIC) between the CIC and 360/370.

d. Scan Control Lines

Four lines that enable the 360/370 to establish initial communication with the CIC.

1. Select Out and Select In lines - these signals provide a scan loop that allows the 360/370 to interrogate the CIC during the initial selection and control unit initiated sequences. The Select In (outbound) is the return path for the Select In (inbound) line. The Select In lines are normally open. They are shorted when the CIC is not able to enter into a transaction with the 360/370. The Select Out lines are always shorted together.
2. Hold Out - this signal enables the Select Out signal.
3. Request In - the CIC sends this signal to the 360/370 when it has a service requirement. The 360/370 responds with Select Out.

e. Interlock Lines

These lines are used to interlock the CIC and 360/370.

1. Operational Out - this signal enables the CIC to communicate with the 360/370. It gates all the I/O interface signals and provides a reset.
2. Operational In - the CIC sends and holds up this signal to the 360/370 when it has been selected during an initial selection and control unit initiated sequence.

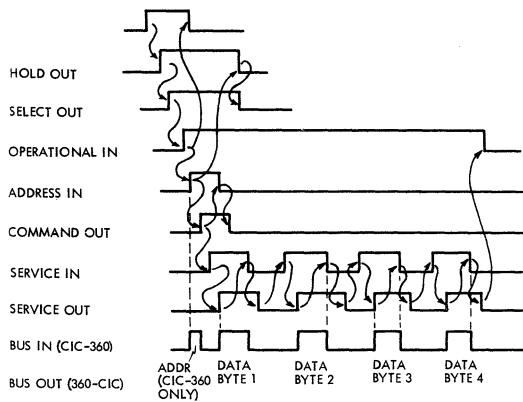
f. Special Control Lines

1. Clock - sent to the CIC to inform it that the 360/370 channel is not active.
2. Meter Out - this signal is normally sent to a device to start its clock. In the CIC it is not used.
3. Metering In - normally this signal is the device's replay to Meter Out when its meter is running. However, in the CIC it is generated by Operational In.
4. Suppress Out - this signal is sent from the 360/370 to the CIC to inhibit data transfer, suppress status, indicate chaining, and during selective reset sequences.

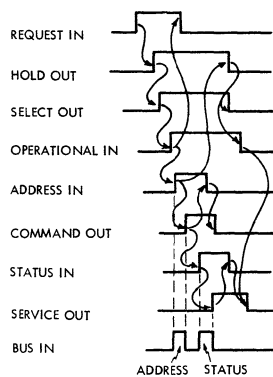
3.2.20.2 Status Bits and ICB. The CIC sends status information to both the PTS-100 and the 360/370. It also sends interrupt bits to the PTS-100. The status and interrupt bits and their functions are listed below.

a. PTS-100 ICB Bits (CIC to PTS-100)

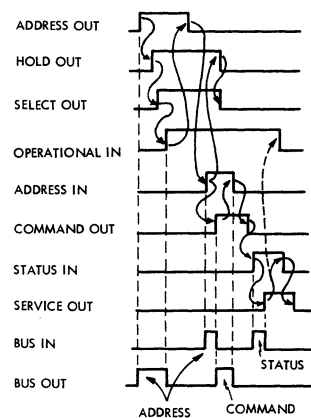
| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------|--------------------|--|
| 0 | Invalid Command | This bit is set when the command received from the 360 was incorrect or had a parity error in which case the parity bit is also set. |
| 1 | Command While Busy | A command was received for another device while the CIC was busy with this device. |
| 2 | Parity Error | A parity error was detected in a data or command byte. |
| 3 | Halt I/O | All operations to that device are terminated and the Do register for that device is cleared. |
| 4 | Selective Reset | Same as Halt I/O. |
| 5 | End of Record | The 360/370 has stopped data transfer or the Send Status ordered has been completed. |



DATA TRANSFER SEQUENCE



CONTROL UNIT (CIC) INITIATED SEQUENCE



COMMAND ISSUE SEQUENCE

Figure 3-74. CIC - 360/370 Timing

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------|------------------------|--|
| 6 | Byte Count Zero | The byte count stored in the device packet has reached 0. |
| 7 | Command While Off Line | Indicates that a 360/370 command was issued to an off line PTS-100 device. |

b. PTS-100 ICB Bits (CIC to PTS-100)

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| 0 | Ready | Indicates to the PTS-100 that the 360/370 is connected (Operational Out is raised) and the CIC is not being initialized. |
| 1 | Busy | When this bit is raised to the PTS-100 it indicates that the CIC is performing the initialization sequence. |
| 11 | Initialization Complete | Informs the PTS-100 that the initialization has been completed. |
| 12 | Tumble Table Interrupt | Sent to the PTS-100 to inform the program that an entry in the tumble table has been made. |
| 15 | System Reset | Sent to the PTS-100 to inform the program that a system reset has been received from the 360/370. (Program must then perform another initialization sequence.) |

c. 360/370 Status Bits (CIC to 360/370)

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | Attention | This bit is generated when the enter key is depressed on one of the PTS-100 displays that is not presently communicating with the 360/370. |
| 1 | Status Modifier | The status modifier bit is sent to the 360/370 with the busy status bit (3) when initial status is stacked and the 360/370 wants to communicate with an I/O device other than the one for which the status is stacked. |
| 2 | Control Unit End | This bit is sent to the 360/370 in the initial status byte when a status modifier bit was previously sent. This bit indicates to the 360/370 that the CIC is no longer busy. |
| 3 | Busy | This bit is sent to the 360/370 to indicate that the addressed I/O device is busy or it is sent with the status modifier, bit 1. |
| 4 | Channel End | This is sent to the 360/370 to inform it that the CIC has completed the transfer (360 to/from CIC) of data or control information. |

| <u>Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------|-------------|---|
| 5 | Device End | This bit is sent to the 360/370 to inform it that the CIC has completed transfer of data or control information to the addressed I/O device, except for printers (2260 applications) in which case this bit is sent before all of the data has been sent to the I/O device. If the 360/370 tries to communicate with the printer before the operation is complete the busy bit is sent; then, after the printer has completed printing, this bit is again sent. |
| 6 | Unit Check | This bit is sent to the 360/370 with initial status when a command is sent to the CIC for an off-line I/O device, the command had a parity error, or the command is invalid for the I/O device. The bit is also sent with Channel End and Device End to indicate that a parity error was detected in the data transferred. |

3.2.20.3 Initialization PTS-100 - CIC Sequence (Figure 3-73).

a. Loading the Start Controller Table

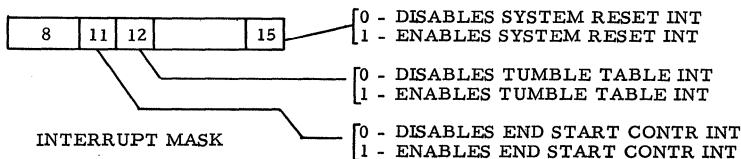
The CIC is started when the PTS-100 processor places a DIO start command with the CIC address on the Input Output Bus (IOB).

| | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|---|----|----|------------------|
| 0 | 3 4 | 7 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 | |
| 0000 | F | 1 | - | — | | START CONTROLLER |

Bits 4 through 8 are applied to the interface circuits where bit 8 sets a start controller flip-flop when bits 4 through 7 contain the CIC address (F) and bit 8 is set. The control circuits gate the following EA from the processor directly into address C (hex) of the upper working register (bits 0 through 7) and through the DMA Mux In and Data Mux into address C of the lower working register (bits 8 through 15) (bits 13 through 15 of the EA must be zeros). The upper, lower, and data working registers are each 8 bit, 16 word registers. The word locations are addressed by the upper, lower, and data working register address circuits. All CIC operations are under microprogram control. When the CIC detects that the start controller flip-flop is set the microprogram initiates the start controller sequence. Bits 0 through 11 of the upper and lower working registers are then sent through the DMA Mux Out to the processor IOB. Bits 12 through 15 of the word are supplied by microprogram ROM bits 4, 9, 10 and 11 through the DMA Mux Out.

| | | | |
|--------|----------|----|----|
| 0 | 11 12 | 15 | |
| DIO EA | ROM BITS | | EA |



A function code (Output Word) is also sent to the processor. It causes the processor to output the word located at the memory address (EA) on the bus. This is the first word (Interrupt Mask) of the start controller packet (Figure 3-75). Bits 11, 12, and 15 of the interrupt mask are received and put into an interrupt mask register in the interrupt register and gate circuits.



| | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|---|----|----------|
| 0 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 |
| 0 | INT TUMBLE TABLE BASE | | | | | INT MASK |
| 1 | 0 | | | | | 0 |
| 2 | START CONTROLLER TABLE BASE | | | | | |
| 3 | 0 | | | | | |
| 4 | DEVICE PKT BASE | | | | | |
| 5 | 0 | | | | | |
| 6 | 0 | | | | | |

Figure 3-75. Start Controller Packet

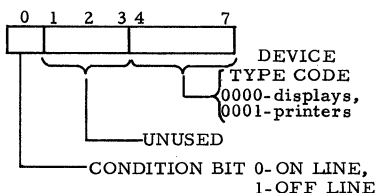
Next the CIC changes the portion of the memory address represented by the ROM bits and sends this address and another output word function code to the processor, which responds by sending the second word (interrupt tumble table base) of the start controller packet. This word is put into the upper and lower working registers at address 8 (hex). The CIC brings in the next two words of the start controller packet in the same way. It puts them into the upper and lower working registers with the start controller table base put into location A and the device packet base put into location 4. At this point the microprogram clears both the tumble table counter and the poll register. When this is accomplished the CIC puts the start controller table base from the upper and lower working registers onto the IOB and sends an output word +1 function code to the processor. The processor responds by sending the 80 byte start controller table through the CIC DMA mux in circuit to the address translate register and the Do register. The first 16 bytes (address translate table) are put into the 8 bit, 16 word address translate register.

| ADDRESS TRANSLATE TABLE | | | |
|---|---|------------------|------------------|
| 360 ADDRESS | PTS-100 ADDR | ADDR TRANS REG | |
| | | PTS ADDR 0123 | 360 ADDR 0123 |
| 0 | 0 | 1000 | 0000 |
| 1 | 1 | 1000 | 0000 |
| 2 | 2 =  | 1000 | 0011 |
| 3 =  | 3 | 0010 | 0000 |
| 4 | | 1000 | 0000 |
| - | | | |
| - | | | |
| - | | | |
| F | | 1000 | 0000 |

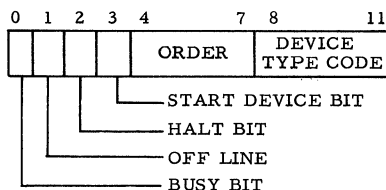
EXAMPLE:
360 ADDRESS-3
PTS-100 ADDRESS-2

The next 64 bytes are put into the device type and condition bit portions of the 12 bit, 64 word Do register. The device type codes are put into bits 8 through 11 and the condition bit is put into bit 1 (see below).

Format of Bytes to Do Register



Format of Bytes in Do Register



The path of the condition bit is from the DMA mux in through the holding register mux to the Do register. The poll register increments the address of the address translate register and the device type portion of the Do register as the bytes are loaded. It also increments the address of the condition bit portion to the Do register through the Do register address mux. The order portion of the Do register is then cleared, the Initialization Complete ICB bit is set in the interrupt register and gates circuit to inform the PTS that the CIC is initialized, and a relay is set in the In Tags circuit to initialize the Select In (in/out) circuits to the 360/370. The 360/370 is now able to communicate with the PTS-100 I/O devices.

b. Loading the Start Device Packet Order

The start I/O device packets in PTS memory (one for each order for each I/O device) are not used until either the 360/370 or a PTS I/O device wants service. When the service is requested by an I/O device the processor issues an RIO Test and Set Busy command to the CIC.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|-------------|---|----|----|
| 0 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 |
| 0000 | F | 0 | - | DEVICE ADDR | | | |

RIO Test & Set Busy

The CIC DMA register receives the RIO command. Bits 10 through 15 (the device address) are applied through the ROM DMAR mux to the Do register address mux, and bits 1, 2, and 3 are decoded in the RDIO decoder. Bit 0 of the word at the device address in the Do register is sent to the processor via the control circuits, interrupt register and gates circuit, and the DMA mux out. When bit 0 is a zero the associated I/O device is not busy. (If it is a 1 the device is busy.) When Bit 0 is found to be zero it is set to 1 (busy) by the read holding register through the holding register mux. The processor now issues a DIO start device command to the CIC, which sets condition bit 3 of the associated word in the Do register.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|-------------|---|----|----|
| 0 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 |
| 0000 | F | 0 | - | DEVICE ADDR | | | |

DIO START DEVICE

Do register addressing is through the DMA register, ROM DMAR mux and Do register address mux. The setting of bit 3 is through the RDIO decoder, read holding register, and holding register mux, as before. When a condition bit is set, the whole condition bit byte is read out by the control circuits and written back into the Do register via the ROM holding register and holding register mux.

When the poll register, which normally cycles through all the Do register addresses (polls), cycles to the address with condition bit 3 set it stops and initiates the start device routine. The microprogram loads the poll address (6 bits) into the lower working register through the data in mux and the data mux. Here the poll address is combined with the device packet base previously put in from the start controller packet. The device packet base and the poll address are sent to the DMA mux out where they are combined with ROM bits 4, 9, 10, and 11 to form a word that points to the order in the start device packet for that particular I/O device (Figure 3-76). The composite address word is sent to the processor along with an Output Word function code. The processor sends the order byte (bits 4 through 7) from the device packet.

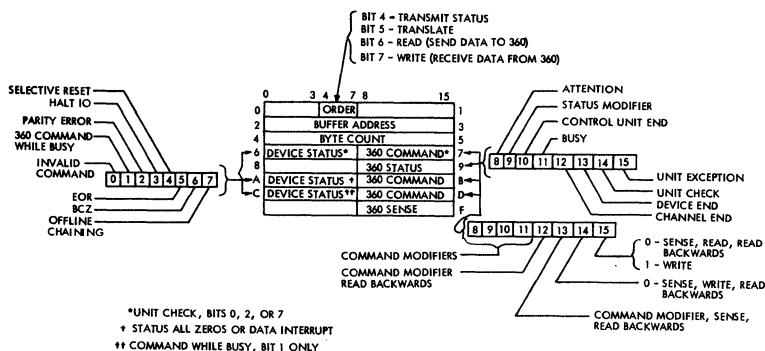
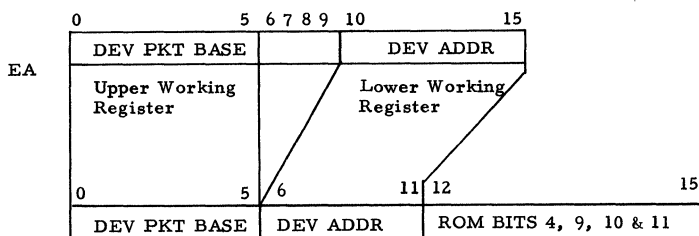


Figure 3-76. I/O Device Packet

In this case the order will be Transmit Status (1000), since an I/O device wanted service. The order is sent through the DMA mux in to the order portion of the Do register. It is checked by the CIC control circuits, which recognize it as a transmit status order (refer to Section of this chapter for the other orders), and therefore initiate action to bring in the status byte from the device packet (byte 9). The microprogram again loads the poll address into the lower working register where it is combined with the device packet base and sent to the data mux. Here, as before, it is combined with ROM bits 4, 9, 10, and 11 put on the IOB and sent to the processor along with an output word function code. This time this address points to the 360 status byte, which is polled and sent to the CIC where it is put into the data working register address E (via the DMA mux in and the data mux). In this case the status byte is Attention.



3.2.20.4 Control Unit Initiated CIC-360 Sequence (Figure 3-73). Once the status byte is in the data working register the control circuits raise Request In to the 360/370, which responds with SELECT OUT. When the SELECT OUT is

detected it sets OPERATIONAL IN. When the microprogram detects OPERATIONAL IN it enables the address gate in the Bus In circuits. It also loads the poll (device address) into the data (address D) and lower working (address 6) registers (through data in and data muxes). The device address is then sent from the data working register to the address translate register (bits 2 and 3) and to Bus In (bits 4 through 7). The address translate register translates the address to a 360 address and applies it through the address gate to bits 0 through 3 of Bus In. Then the microprogram raises ADDRESS IN to the 360/370, which responds by reading the address and raising COMMAND OUT. COMMAND OUT causes the CIC to drop ADDRESS IN and disable the Bus In address gating circuits. At this point either data or status can be transferred. The status transfer is described in "a" below, the send data to 360/370 is described in "b", and receive data from 360/370 is described in "c."

a. Send Status Sequence

When status is being transferred, the status byte from the data working register is sent to the Bus In circuits where it is gated onto Bus In when the microprogram raises STATUS IN to the 360/370. The 360/370 accepts the status byte and raises SERVICE OUT (if the 360/370 stacks status it raises COMMAND OUT and the CIC continues to try to send status until the 360/370 accepts it). In this case the status sent to the 360/370 was "attention" so on receipt of SERVICE OUT the microprogram loads condition bits 0 through 3 from the Do register into the ROM holding register (via the control circuits). Here condition bit 0 is reset and bits 1, 2, and 3 are written back into the condition bit portion of the Do register, via the holding register mux. Now OPERATIONAL IN is reset and the microprogram goes to a data interrupt sequence.

b. Send Data Sequence

When data is being transferred to the 360/370 the data counter is reset to zero. Then if the 360/370 does not raise SUPPRESS OUT the byte of data in the data working register addressed by the data counter is gated into the Bus In circuits. If the translate bit in the order (from the PTS-100) was set, the data byte is first routed through the ASCII to EBCDIC Translate PROM where the ASCII coded data byte is converted to EBCDIC. The CIC microprogram raises SERVICE IN to the 360/370 and puts the data byte on Bus In. The 360/370 replies with SERVICE OUT, which resets SERVICE IN. (If the 360/370 does not want to accept the data it raises COMMAND OUT, which causes the CIC to set the EOR bit in the control circuits, reset OPERATIONAL IN and SERVICE IN, and go into a data interrupt sequence [discussed in Section 3.2.20.5].) Each time a data byte is transferred from the data working

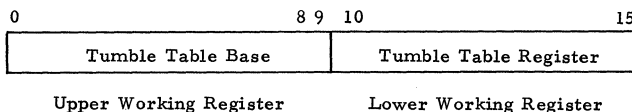
register to the 360/370 the CIC microprogram sends an output word +1 function code to the PTS-100 processor along with the byte count EA (stored in the upper and lower registers) to increment the byte count. Also as each data byte is transferred when SERVICE OUT falls the 4-byte counter is decremented and the data counter is incremented. The data byte transfers continue until a byte count zero is received or until the 4-byte counter reaches zero. When byte count zero is received the CIC resets OPERATIONAL IN and performs a data interrupt sequence (Section 3.2.20.5). When the 4-byte counter reaches zero the CIC resets OPERATIONAL IN and cycles through the poll addresses. It services all other I/O devices requiring service until it again finds the read order in the Do register for this device, at which point it repeats this read data to 360/370 sequence except that it does not refetch the order.

c. Receive Data Sequence

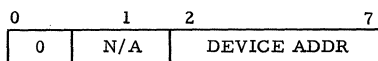
When data is being transferred from the 360/370 to the CIC the data counter is reset to zero. Then if the 360/370 does not raise SUPPRESS OUT the CIC microprogram raises SERVICE IN to the 360/370, which puts the data byte on Bus Out. The 360/370 then raises SERVICE OUT, which resets SERVICE IN. (If the 360/370 does not want to send the data it raises COMMAND OUT, which causes the CIC to set the EOR bit in the control circuits, reset OPERATIONAL IN and SERVICE IN, and go into a data interrupt sequence.) When SERVICE OUT is raised the byte of data from Bus Out is transferred to the data working register addressed by the data counter. If the translate bit in the order (from the PTS-100) was set, the data byte is first routed through the EBCDIC to ASCII Translate PROM where the EBCDIC coded data byte is converted to ASCII. Each time the 360/370 raises SERVICE OUT and transfers a byte of data to the data working register the CIC microprogram sends an output word +1 function code to the PTS-100 processor along with the byte count EA (stored in the upper and lower registers) to increment the byte count. Also as each byte is transferred when SERVICE OUT falls the 4-byte counter is incremented and the data counter is incremented. The data byte transfers continue until a byte count zero is received or until the 4-byte counter reaches three. When byte count zero is received the CIC resets OPERATIONAL IN and performs a data interrupt sequence. When the 4-byte counter reaches three, the CIC resets OPERATIONAL IN, resets the data counter, and sends an output word +1 function code to the processor. This causes the processor to increment the buffer address and put it back into the packet. The CIC then sends an input byte function code to the processor, which responds by accepting and storing the first data byte from the CIC at the buffer address. The data byte transferred to the PTS-100 is stored in the data working register at the address set into the data counter. The data counter is incremented, the 4-byte counter is decremented, and the process is repeated four times, transferring four data bytes from the data working register, whereupon the 4-byte counter contains a count of zero. Then the CIC cycles through

the poll addresses. It services all other I/O devices requiring service until it again finds the write order in the Do register for this device. When it does it repeats this Write Data from 360/370 sequence except it does not refetch the order.

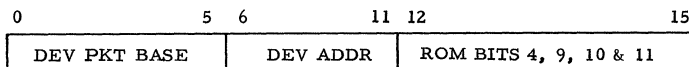
3.2.20.5 Data Interrupt CIC-PTS-100 Sequence (see Figure 3-73). The contents of the upper and lower working registers are sent out to the processor on the IOB (via DMA mux out). This is the tumble table address in memory where the device address will be stored.



The contents of the poll register (the device address) are loaded into the lower and data working registers via the data in and data muxes. The device address from the data working register is put on the IOB through the DMA mux out and sent to the processor along with an input byte function code.



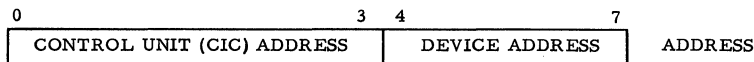
(A zero in bit 0 of the byte indicates a data interrupt rather than a 360/370 initiated interrupt.) The processor puts this byte in the tumble table in memory at the specified address. The microprogram then increments the CIC tumble table register and transfers its contents to the lower working register via the Data In and Data muxes. It also puts an EOR bit in the data working register and zeros the order in the Do register at the poll address. The device packet base and the device address from the upper and lower working registers are combined with ROM bits 4, 9, 10 and 11 and sent to the processor. This word points to byte A in the device packet.



Next the status byte (EOR) from the data working register is sent to the processor where it is put into byte A of the packet. Then the microprogram sets a tumble table interrupt in the interrupt register circuit and returns to an idle condition.

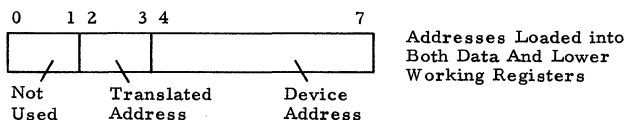
3.2.20.6 360/370 Command Issue 360-CIC Sequence (see Figure 3-73).

After "Attention" has been sent to the 360/370 during the initial selection sequence, the 360/370 requests service from the CIC by sending a command (read, write, etc.) and the CIC and device addresses. The operation of the CIC on receipt of the address and command is the same regardless of the command except for Sense and Test I/O. When the 360/370 puts the address on Bus Out it raises ADDRESS OUT, which gates bits 0-3 (CIC address) to the address translate register.



In the translate register the address is checked against the addresses stored in the address translate table. If the address compares to one stored in the table (if bit 0 is a zero it is a CIC address) the control circuit raises OPERATIONAL IN and blocks SELECT IN (SELECT IN [in] and SELECT IN [out] remain open circuited) to the 360/370. If the address is not in the table the control circuits short SELECT IN (in) to SELECT IN (out) to pass on the address.

When the address is a CIC address the CIC has 32 microseconds in which to interrupt the CIC microprogram, connect to the 360/370, and complete the 360/370 initiated sequence. When interrupted, the microprogram stores the contents of the ROM address register in the lower working register via the data mux. The program then loads the ROM starting address of the initial select program sequence into the ROM address register. The first instruction at the address is decoded by the Op code and Sub code decoders. It causes the address to be loaded into the lower and data working registers via the data in and data muxes. The translated address, bits 2 and 3 come from the address translate register. Bits 4-7 come from the Bus Out register where they were being held.



The microprogram advances and loads the contents of the poll register into the data and lower working registers. This saves the poll. Next the microprogram transfers the translated address from bits 0 through 3 of the data working register (DWRK 0-3) to the address translate register. Here the address is translated back into the original form and gated out through the address gate (ADDR GATE) to the Bus In circuits. At the same time the contents of the data working register is stored in the poll register.

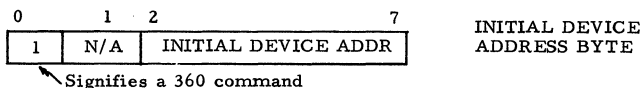
In response to OPERATIONAL IN the 360/370 lowers ADDRESS OUT when it is ready to communicate with the CIC. When this occurs the CIC raises ADDRESS IN and enables the Bus In gate so that the translated address is gated out to the 360/370. The 360/370 replies by putting a coded command (see Section 3.2.20.1b) on Bus Out and raising the COMMAND OUT TAG line. The CIC Bus Out parity check circuit checks the command for correct parity.

If a parity error is detected the parity check circuit sets a Unit Check Status bit in the control circuits. In any case the command is applied through the data in and data muxes and stored in the data working register. Then the microprogram resets ADDRESS IN and disables the address gate circuit. The command, which is still in the Bus Out register, is checked for validity by the command validation PROM circuit. The device type information from the Do register (addressed by the poll register) gates the PROM so that the command is checked against the valid commands stored in the applicable portions of the preprogrammed PROM. If the command is not the same as one of those stored in the PROM a unit check status bit is set in the control circuits. The microprogram next instructs the control circuits (through the Sub and Op code decoders) to check the condition bit of the addressed device in the Do register to see if the device is busy (bit 0) or off line (bit 1). Off line is not used with sense commands. If the command is valid and the device is busy a status bit is set in the control circuits. If the device is not busy the microprogram sets the busy bit (1) and resets the halt bit (2) in the ROM holding register and clears the order portion of the Do register. If the device is off line a unit check status bit is set in the control circuits. The status bits from the control circuits are then loaded into the data working register via the data in and data muxes.

The exception to this is when the command is Test I/O and the PTS-100 is trying to send status for this device to the 360/370, in which case the pending status in the device packet is loaded into the data working register instead of being held in the control circuits. After the Data Working Register is loaded its contents are applied to the Bus In circuits to the 360/370. When COMMAND OUT falls, STATUS IN is sent to the 360/370 and the status byte is gated through the Bus In gate onto Bus In. If the command is a Test I/O in response to STATUS IN, the 360/370 may raise COMMAND OUT causing the CIC microprogram to stack the status and perform a control unit initiated sequence, which again tries to send the status byte to the 360/370. If in response to STATUS IN the 360/370 raises SERVICE OUT, the CIC microprogram checks the device type in the Do register and when the device is a printer or display that is not busy the CIC goes into a command interrupt sequence. If the device is a display that is busy and the command is a Test I/O the CIC also goes into a command interrupt sequence. If the command is not a Test I/O the microprogram resets STATUS IN and OPERATIONAL IN, restores the poll by transferring the old poll stored in the data working register to the poll register

(DWRKB-), and transfers the original ROM address stored in the lower working register back to the ROM address register.

3.2.20.7 Command Interrupt CIC-PTS-100 Sequence (Figure 3-73). After the 360/370 issues a command and accepts status from the CIC, the CIC microprogram sends an Input Word function code to the PTS-100 processor and puts the tumble table address stored in the upper and lower working registers onto the IOB through the DMA MUX OUT. The tumble table base and the contents of the tumble table register make up the tumble table address (having been previously put into the upper and lower working registers during the data interrupt sequence). Following the transfer of the tumble table address the CIC microprogram puts the initial device address stored in the data working register (address C) onto the IOB to the PTS-100 processor. Next it sends an input byte function code to the PTS-100, which causes the initial device address byte to be stored in memory at the tumble table address.



Then the microprogram increments the tumble table register and transfers its contents to the lower working register via the data in and data muxes. It also resets STATUS IN and OPERATIONAL IN and disconnects from the 360/370. The original command from the 360/370, stored in the data working register, is now transferred to the PTS-100 by the microprogram. The microprogram loads the poll address from the poll register into the lower working register through the data in and data muxes. The poll address is combined in the DMA MUX OUT with the previously loaded device packet base stored in the upper working register and with ROM bits 4, 9, 10, and 11 to form an effective address. The effective address points to byte locations 6 and 7, A and B, or C and D of the device packet, depending on the particular CIC status conditions. (See Figure 3-76.) It is sent to the processor with an input word function code. The command stored in the data working register is now sent over the IOB to the processor accompanied by an input byte function code. The command is stored at the effective address in the device packet. The ROM holding register, which has the busy bit set and the halt bit reset, is now loaded into the Do register condition bit at the poll address via the holding register mux. Then the poll register is restored to its previous address by reading into it the address stored in the data working register. The program next sets a tumble table interrupt in the interrupt register and gates circuit. This interrupt flags the processor to look at the tumble table in memory and perform the operation requested by the command on the addressed device. The ROM address stored in the lower working register at the start of this sequence is then put back into the ROM address register.

3.2.20.8 Send Data to 360/370 Sequence (Figure 3-73). When the PTS-100 program detects a device address with the MSB set in the interrupt tumble table, it reads the 360 command previously stored in the associated I/O device packet. If the command is a Read (transmit to 360) command the program puts the order, buffer address, and byte count into the packet; then it issues a Start Device DIO instruction to the CIC and sends the order, byte count, and buffer address in the manner described in Section 3.2.20.3b. On receipt of the order, byte count, and buffer address, the CIC resets the data and 4-byte counters and sends an output word +1 function code to the processor. This causes the processor to increment the buffer address and put it back into the packet. The CIC then sends an output word function code to the processor, which responds by sending the first data byte to the CIC. Here it is stored in the data working register at the address set into the data counter. The data counter and 4-byte counter are incremented and the process is repeated four times transferring four data bytes to the data working register, whereupon the 4-byte counter contains a count of 3. When this occurs the CIC performs a "control unit initiated send data" sequence as described in Section 3.2.20.4b.

3.2.20.9 Receive Data from 360/370 Sequence (Figure 3-73). When the PTS-100 program detects a device address with the MSB set in the interrupt tumble table, it reads the 360 command previously stored in the associated I/O device packet. If the command is a Write (receive from 360) command the program puts the order, buffer address, and byte count into the packet; then it issues a Start Device DIO instruction to the CIC and sends the order, byte count, and buffer address in the manner described in Section 3.2.20.3c. On receipt of the order, byte count, and buffer address, the CIC performs a "control unit initiated receive data" sequence, Section 3.2.20.4c.

3.2.21 Input-Output Controller (IOC) Operation

The IOC (Figure 3-77) is a microprogrammable controller that provides the interfaces between the PTS-100 processor and the display keyboard channel, a printer with or without keyboard, a transmit modem, a receive modem, and a single receive only cassette. The IOC is software compatible with the multiplex channel controller, which it replaces along with the motherboard(s) and I/O adapters.

The IOC receives and executes instructions from the processor, performs the necessary data buffering, and reports the status of the I/O device to the processor. The IOC is mounted on a single full size plug-in PC board.



Figure 3-77. Input/Output Controller (IOC)

C75-1847

3.2.21.1 Interfaces. The IOC patching and microprogram can be changed to provide the interface for any of the standard modems (IPARS, CTMC, 2848, 3270, AMAPL, and Switched Network), all the standard printers, TTYs, etc., presently used with the MISA adapter, the receive only cassette and the keyboard channel. The interfaces between the IOC and these devices are exactly the same as those described for the individual modem, MISA, cassette, and keyboard adapters. The only exception is for the read only cassette, which only uses the read interface since the IOC does not have a cassette record capability.

The IOC MISA interface, which is described in Section 3.2.13, is RS232 asynchronous or current loop with a data rate of up to 4800 baud, halfduplex, start and one or two stop bits, 5 to 8 bits per data character, and odd, even, or no parity. The modem interface is the same as that described in Sections 3.2.14 through 3.2.17, and Appendix C. The keyboard interface is the same as that described in Section 3.2.9. The read only cassette interface is the same as that described in Section 3.2.18.

The IOC patch plug wiring for the different interface configurations is shown in Figure 2-22.

3.2.21.2 Status and ICB. The IOC has an 8 bit status register and an 8 bit ICB register for each I/O device. The status and ICB registers are part of the RAM and they are used to store status and ICB information for each of the four I/O devices.

The first two bits in each status register define adapter ready and adapter busy conditions with a zero in both of these bits indicating that the associated device is not available. The remaining status bits are defined by the microprogram for the particular I/O device. They are the same as those for the counterpart I/O adapters. The adapter descriptions in Sections 3.2.9 through 3.2.18 give the status bit meanings; refer to Table 3-7 for the status bit listing.

The ICB bits (interrupt condition bits) inform the program of interrupt conditions. The ICB bytes (8 bits) are also the same as for the counterpart I/O adapters. The ICB bits are set by the I/O devices and their interfaces. When an ICB bit is set the microprogram fetches the interrupt mask from the associated PIOT using the function code bus. The mask is ANDed in the ALU with the ICB byte on a bit by bit basis to determine whether an interrupt should be generated. Patch plug L1 is used to specify the interrupt line raised by each device. See Figure 2-22 for the patch plug wiring. The processor will only respond to an interrupt if the interrupts have been enabled by the program. The ICB byte and mask format is shown and described in Section 3.1.9.2. Refer to Table 3-7 for the ICB bit listings.

3.2.21.3 Circuit Description.

a. Initialization

The IOC simplified block circuit diagram is shown in Figure 3-78. The IOC responds to the two basic instructions from the processor: Do I/O, to start or stop an I/O operation; and Read I/O, to read or read and reset status. The processor places these instructions on the IOB data bus in addition to the address code for the selected controller and I/O device (Sections 3.1.9 and 3.1.10). The processor then raises the device address window (DAW) control line to identify this data as address information to the controllers. For a start DIO instruction, the processor next places the effective address (EA) of the PIOT table for the addressed device on the data bus and raises the Data Out Window (DOW). The IOC address decoder detects the IOC address and queues the DMA control circuits through IOC address chip switch J5. The device address latch holds the device address. On a start DIO instructions, this latch sets a condition bit to the microprogram (via the ALU and P.C.) that tells the microprogram that a start DIO command has been received, since bit 3 of the instruction is found to be on. Another condition bit from the DMA control circuit then flags the microprogram to begin operation.

Once started, the microprogram directs the IOC to accept the EA on the IOB and store it in the effective address portion of the RAM at the EA location for the addressed device. The RAM has a dedicated location for the EA for each of the four I/O devices. It also has dedicated locations for status bytes, orders, and ICBs for each of the four I/O devices.

The RAM is addressed by the ROM and the decoded output of the scan counter, which has four states, one for each I/O device. The scan counter can either continuously scan the RAM locations for each I/O device (used to poll each I/O device after initialization) or it can be jammed to the I/O device address. It is jammed to the device address set into the device address latch modified by patch L15 and jammed to the address of a device requesting service by the ROM instruction decode. The device address patch L15 allows the device addresses to be assigned to any I/O device (see Figure 2-22 for the patch wiring).

The scan counter output is also applied to the program counter where it is used to jump to the appropriate microprogram sequence in ROM to direct the initialization or servicing for the addressed device.

After the EA is in the RAM the IOC takes control of the I/O operation, requesting the order from the PIOT table (see Section 3.1.9) and storing it in the RAM, using the arithmetic unit in the processor as necessary through

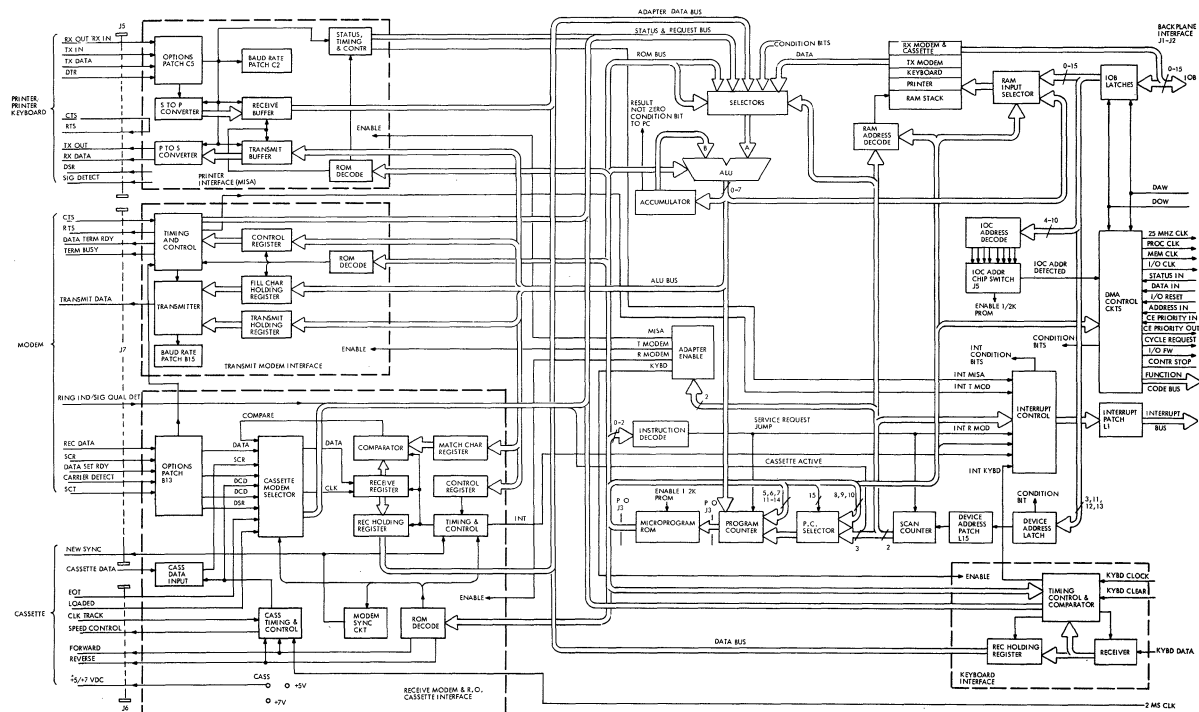


Figure 3-78. IOC Simplified Circuit Block Diagram

the operation of the 4 bit function code bus, and writing data into, or reading data from, the designated portions of memory.

Each device on the IOC, keyboard, printer, transmit modem, and receiver modem or cassette is initialized in the same way, the only difference being the device addresses and the storage locations in RAM.

b. Microprogram ROM

The microprogram that directs the operation of the IOC resides in the ROM. Each different application of the IOC uses a different ROM, which can have 256, 512, 768, or 1024 16 bit words. The ROM chips are mounted on a separate piggyback module that plugs into receptacle J3. The module accommodates up to eight 1024 or 2048 bit memory chips (256 or 512 4 bit words). Chip switch J5 selects the ROM addressing for the 1K and 2K chips. The ROM chip locations, allocations, and associated switch J5 settings are shown in Table 2-4 and Figure 2-22.

The program counter addresses the microinstructions in the ROM. It is driven by the ROM bits, the output of the ALU, the instruction decode, and the P.C. selector. The instruction decode is used to jump to the service request routines. The P.C. selector selects either the two scan counter outputs and the cassette active signal or ROM bits 8, 9, and 10 to supplement the other ROM bits to address the ROM. The cassette active signal flags the microprogram that the cassette interface is used. The ROM bits address each succeeding microinstruction in the microprogram routines, and the scan counter outputs provide the device addresses that further select the applicable routines for each I/O device.

c. RAM Stack

The RAM is an 8 bit, 32 word, read and write memory. It stores the four effective addresses (16 bits each), the four 8 bit order codes, the four 8 bit ICB bytes, the four 8 bit status bytes, the keyboard address, and four CRC characters. The remainder is temporary storage, scratch and data registers. All data passing into or out of the IOC passes through the RAM. RAM addressing is performed by the RAM address decode, which is driven by the ROM bits in conjunction with the scan counter. The RAM input selector, which is also under ROM control, connects either the ALU output or the IOB to the RAM input. All data out of the RAM processes through the ALU except that which is sent out directly to the processor on the IOB.

d. ALU

The ALU is an 8 bit arithmetic unit that is used for both arithmetical and logical operations (for example, to see if a bit is set, or to check ICB

bits against the mask). It operates on the data, status, etc., selected by the ALU selectors that are under control of the ROM. The ALU output is applied to the I/O device interface circuits, to the RAM, and to the program counter where it causes ROM program branches. The accumulator provides the B operand input to the ALU. In addition, it produces a result not zero condition bit, which is also used for program branches. All data sent to or received from the I/O devices is carried on the adapter data bus, and data sent to the I/O devices is carried on the ALU bus.

e. Interface Circuits

The interface circuits provide the same functions as their counterpart device adapters. They send and/or receive data and interface signals to/from their associated devices and they monitor device status and generate interrupt condition bits. The IOC accommodates five interfaces: MISA, transmit modem, keyboard channel, receive modem, and receive only cassette.

The interface circuits are individually enabled by the adapter enable circuit, which decodes the scan counter outputs. Whenever the scan counter is at a device address, the associated interface circuit is enabled. When the scan counter is polling, each of the interfaces is enabled in turn. The microprogram controls each interface through its ROM decode. Whenever an interface circuit requests service it raises a request line on the request bus to the ALU selectors. Then when the scan counter polls that interface circuit, the request is processed (through the ALU and P.C. where it is used to select the ROM routine to carry out the request).

When an interface circuit wants to interrupt the PTS program it raises an interrupt line to the interrupt control circuit, which informs the ROM microprogram of the interrupt and sends the interrupt to the processor over the interrupt bus (but only after the ICB bits have been checked against the interrupt mask). Patch L1 is used to patch the I/O device interface interrupts to any processor interrupt level.

(1) Printer Interface (MISA).

This interface is the same as the MISA (Section 3.2.13). It operates in half duplex to send data to a printer or receive data from a printer keyboard. Data characters sent to a printer are received from the RAM via the ALU as parallel characters, buffered, converted to serial data by the parallel-to-serial converter, and sent out to the printer. The character rate and options (parity, number of bits/character stop bit) are determined by patches C2 and C5 (see Figure 2-22). Data received from a printer keyboard is converted from serial to parallel, buffered, and sent to the ALU over the adapter data bus. All data transfers are under ROM control.

(2) Transmit Modem Interface

This interface can be patched and programmed to be the same as that for any one of the transmit modem adapters described in Sections 3.2.14 through 3.2.17. The data to be transmitted is transferred from RAM through the ALU and loaded into the transmit holding register. Fill or idle characters are loaded into the fill character holding register and a coded control character describing the word length, parity, clock rate, number of stop bits, synchronous or asynchronous operation, etc., is loaded into the control register. All data transfers are under ROM control. The parallel data characters from the holding registers are converted to serial in the transmitter and sent out to the modem. The transmitter is under the control of the timing and control circuit, which decodes the character in the control register and directs the transmitter accordingly. Patch B15 selects the transmitted baud rate. See Figure 2-22 for the patch configuration.

(3) Receive Modem and Receive Only Cassette Interface

This interface is used for a receive modem and for the receive only cassette. It is microprogram controlled and it is used for both interfaces, but not at the same time. A start DIO instruction must be reissued each time the interface is switched between the two devices.

The receive modem interface can be patched and programmed to be the same as that for any one of the receive modem adapters described in Sections 3.2.14 through 3.2.17. The cassette interface is the same as the receive portion of the cassette adapter described in Section 3.2.18.

The cassette connects to receptacle J6 and the modem connects to J7. The cassette/modem selector, which is controlled by the microprogram, selects either the cassette or the modem data, clock, and control inputs. The selector connects the selected serial data and clock to the receive register and the selected device status and request signals to the ALU selectors. The receive register assembles the incoming serial characters, changes them to parallel characters, and applies them to a comparator and to the receive holding register. The holding register retains the data character until the ROM microprogram directs that it be transferred out. The comparator compares the received data character with a sync character put into the match character register by the ROM microprogram. The comparator generates a compare signal that is sent back to the microprogram when a comparison is detected. This

enables the program to look for sync or any other special character in the data received from the modem.

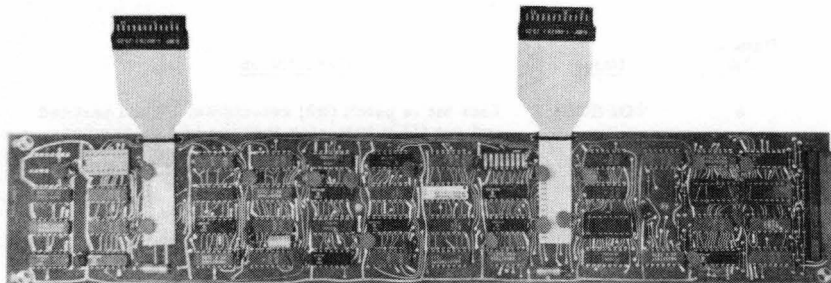
The microprogram also loads the control register with a coded character that describes the number of bits/character, parity, synchronous or asynchronous, number of stop bits, etc., to be received. The timing and control circuit decodes the control character and directs the receive circuits accordingly.

(4) Keyboard Interface

The keyboard interface performs the same overall function as the keyboard adapter on the multiplex channel controller described in Section 3.2.9. The serial keyboard data from the display adapter is assembled into 8 bit characters in the receiver, checked for non-zero by the comparator, and loaded into the receive holding register. The keyboard clock pulses are counted, and after eight have occurred (the complete character is assumed to be in the receiver at this time) a service request is sent to the ROM. When the ROM microprogram services the request it increments a keyboard address character stored in the RAM. Then it checks the comparator to see if the character is not zero; if it is not, the microprogram transfers both the incremented keyboard address from RAM and the keyboard data character from the keyboard holding register to the processor. The keyboard address in RAM is incremented by one for each keyboard data character received until the count reaches 128 (maximum of keyboards), whereupon it repeats, starting over again. Only non-zero keyboard characters are transferred. Zero characters indicate that no data has been entered on the associated keyboard.

3.2.22 Parallel Adapter Operation

The parallel adapter provides the interface between one port on the multiplex channel controller and a receive only printer or other receive I/O device that requires data in parallel format. The adapter (Figure 3-79) receives the data from the multiplexer in 8 bit bytes. It can accumulate two 8 bit bytes and transfer them together to the I/O device. However, in this mode one byte is used for control. It can optionally hold an 8 bit control character while transferring other 8 bit data bytes or it can transfer alternate data and control bytes. The adapter executes write orders via the multiplex channel controller and provides status and interrupt condition bits to the multiplexer. The output signal polarities, control bits, status bits, and interrupt condition bits are patch and switch selectable. The output level to the I/O device is TTL with 100 ohm resistors in series with the outputs.



C75-1859

Figure 3-79. Parallel Adapter

3.2.22.1 Interfaces. The interface between the parallel adapter and the I/O device is shown in Figure 2-3.

3.2.22.2 Status and ICB. The parallel adapter reports status and ICB bits to the multiplex controller over bits 0 through 6 of the adapter data bus. Bits 0 and 1 are ready and busy status; the remaining bits 3 through 6 (bit 2 is not used) are used for both I/O device status and interrupt conditions. Chip switches F1-1 through F1-4 are used for the manual entering of a code on status bits 3 through 6 that describes the I/O device type to the program. This information supplements the feature board configuration data.

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-------------|--|
| 0 | Ready | The adapter raises this bit (1) when it and the I/O device are ready to process data. The bit is set when there is no existing order and the device is available. |
| 1 | Busy | This bit is set (1) by ORDER OUT and DEVICE AVAILABLE. It indicates that the adapter is actively transferring data. |
| 3-6 | - | These bits are set manually with switches F1-1 through F1-4. They identify the I/O device type to the program. |
| 3 | EOR(ICB) | This bit is set (1) after the last character of a data block has been transmitted. It causes an ICB REQUEST and indicates the end of the record. |
| 4 | MALF(ICB) | This bit is set (1) when the I/O device is not operating or present when an ORDER OUT is received. It causes an ICB REQUEST. |
| 5 | ERR(ICB) | This bit is patch (B2) selectable. When patched and set (1) it indicates that a parity error has been detected in the last character sent to the I/O device. When that occurs it also causes an ICB REQUEST. |

| <u>Data Bus Bit</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| 6 | TOF(ICB) | This bit is patch (B2) selectable. When patched and set (1) it indicates that the I/O device has reached the top-of-form position. When that occurs the bit also causes an ICB REQUEST. |

3.2.22.3 Circuit Description (Figure 3-80).

a. Timing

The 160 nanosecond MUX CLOCK clocks all circuits on the parallel adapter except the data and control output flip-flops, which are clocked by: ACK, Request Reset, ADB0, ADB3, Order and Switch F1-7. The 2 ms CLOCK clocks the demand antibounce circuit.

b. Initialization.

The adapter is initialized when the program issues a start I/O order to the multiplexer. The start order contains the address of the adapter to be initialized. It causes the multiplexer to fetch and send to the adapter the order to be performed. The only order used for the parallel adapter is the write order. The multiplexer informs the adapter of the order by raising ORDER OUT.

Prior to receipt of the order the I/O device activates ON LINE (normally patched B2) to DEVICE AVAILABLE, which is applied to ADB0 to tell the multiplexer that the device is ready to process data. The multiplexer then sends ORDER OUT, which sets the order flip-flop. Order terminates READY (ADB0) and raises BUSY. However, if the I/O device is not available at this time the MALF flip-flop will be set instead of BUSY. MALF then generates REQUEST to the multiplexer, which replies with ACK, causing the ICB REQUEST to be sent to the multiplexer and gating the MALF ICB bit out on ADB4.

c. Data Transfer

When the I/O device is ready to accept data it raises DEMAND to the adapter. Patch B2 selects the demand signal and applies it to the Request flip-flop input circuit. The demand signal can be the direct or inverted demand input or a positive or negative polarity 32 ms signal. The latter is produced by the antibounce circuit, which is initiated by demand and timed out after counting eight 2 ms clock pulses. Demand along with BUSY and STROBE sets the Request flip-flop, which generates REQUEST to the multiplexer. When the multiplexer sends ACKnowledge, the adapter replies with DATA REQUEST, telling the multiplexer that the I/O device is ready for service. The multiplexer responds to DATA REQUEST by placing a data

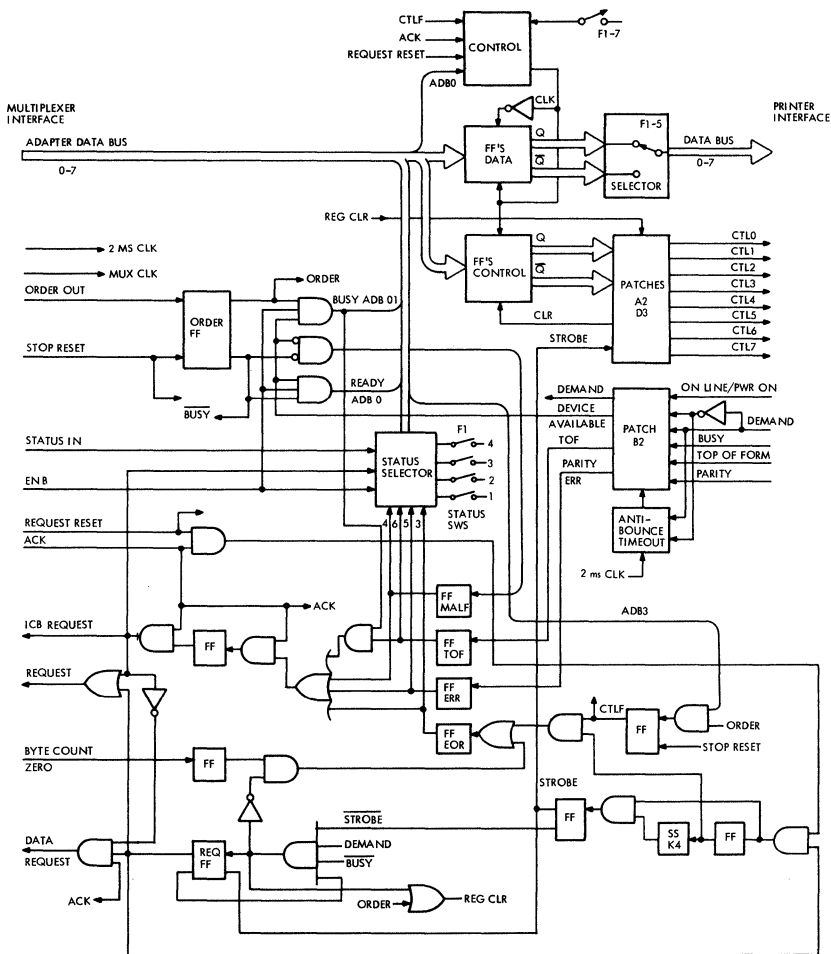


Figure 3-80. Parallel Adapter Simplified Circuit Diagram

character on the adapter data bus and sending REQUEST RESET to the adapter. The data character is clocked into either the data or control flip-flops, which have been previously cleared by Order or DATA REQUEST. The character is clocked into the data flip-flops by ACK, REQUEST RESET, and no CTLF or the signal from switch F1-7. The character is clocked into the control flip-flops and not the data flip-flops when CTLF occurs or switch F1-7 is set and ADB0, now acting as a control bit, is high. CTLF is generated by ORDER and ADB3, which in this case also acts as a control bit. Thus the character on the ADB can be put into the control flip-flops in one of two ways, using ADB bits 0 or 3 as control. The control flip-flops can be used to extend the number of bits in the output data character or they can hold or transfer control information for the I/O device. The polarity of the data outputs is selected by switch F1-5, which controls the output selectors that select the direct or inverted outputs of the data flip-flops. The control (CTL) outputs can be patched to either the direct or the inverted control flip-flop outputs on patch plugs A2 and D3. The output flip-flops can all be cleared together, when ORDER OUT is received or when a data request is generated, or the control flip-flops can be cleared separately, depending upon a patch on D3.

REQUEST RESET, ACK and REQUEST (data) also produce a data strobe, which resets the request flip-flop and which can also be sent out to the I/O device via patch plug A2. The data strobe indicates that the data character is in the output flip-flops awaiting transfer to the I/O device. Single-shot K4 delays the occurrence of the strobe for 30 microseconds. This limits the character transfer rate to one character every 30 microseconds and prevents the parallel adapter from tying up the IOB, since it could operate at the IOB speed.

d. Status and ICB

ENB, STATUS, and ICB REQUEST select and gate out at the status and ICB bits onto the adapter data bus. The status selector selects either status bits 3-6 from switches F1-1 through F1-4 or the ICB bits. When the multiplexer wants to read status it sends ENB and STATUS IN to gate out the status bits. The ICB bits are gated out by ICB REQUEST. The ICB bits initiate ICB REQUEST when any one of them is active. The TOF (Top-of-Form) ICB bit will only initiate an ICB REQUEST if it occurs while the device is busy. The TOF and ERR ICB bits are both patch selectable on patch plug B2. The EOR (End Of Record) ICB bit is set by BYTE COUNT ZERO after the last character has been transferred, or by CTLF at the beginning of the data output strobe.

3.2.23 Display Adapter/Monitor Controller/Feature Board (DA/MC/FB) Operation

The DA/MC/FB (Figure 3-81) provides the combined features of the display adapter, monitor controller, and feature board on a single board for the 1005 and 1014 processing units. The DA portion supports one or two 16K memory boards, the integral MC (with one display) and one remote display, two keyboards, and two LED panels. The FB portion has all the features of standard feature board A except the WDT interrupt option. See the DA/MC/FB simplified circuit diagram, Figure 3-82, and refer to the circuit descriptions in Sections 3.2.2, 6 and 7.

3.2.23.1 Display Adapter Circuits. The DA portion of the DA/MC/FB provides the same basic functions in the same way as the standard display adapter. It refreshes memory, reads data out of memory for display refresh, assembles data from the keyboards and sends it to the IOC or multiplex channel controller.

a. Clocks

The 25 MHz and 160 ns clocks from the IOC or multiplex controller clock the DA and MC Timing circuits that produce KEYBOARD CLEAR, KEYBOARD STROBE, and the 2 ms and 64.1 μ s clocks. See Figure 3-83. The timing circuit also produces PS SYNC that synchronizes the switching power supply to the DA and MC timing to prevent power supply generated switching transients from interfering with the display.

b. Keyboards

The two keyboards connected to the remote monitor controller are loaded when the DA/MC/FB sets bit 15 of the DA character (see Figures 3-31 through 3-36) in the same way as in the standard DA - MC system except that only two of the keyboards are addressed. The clocks and load pulses for the keyboards connected to DA/MC/FB J8 and J9 are generated by the keyboard address circuit, which is driven by the DA/MC/FB timing circuits and controlled by the memory size switches of option switch G2. One load pulse is sent to each keyboard every 66.64 ms, and the keyboard clock pulses occur every 64.1 μ s. The keyboard addressing sequences are shown in Table 3-20. To determine the keyboard load timing cross reference the keyboard addresses given in this table with those shown in Table 3-12 in Section 3.2.6.3.

The incoming keyboard data from J6, J8, and J9 is ORed and either passes directly out to the keyboard adapter in the multiplex controller or IOC when only one memory board is installed, or it first has its timing changed by the shift register when two memory boards are installed

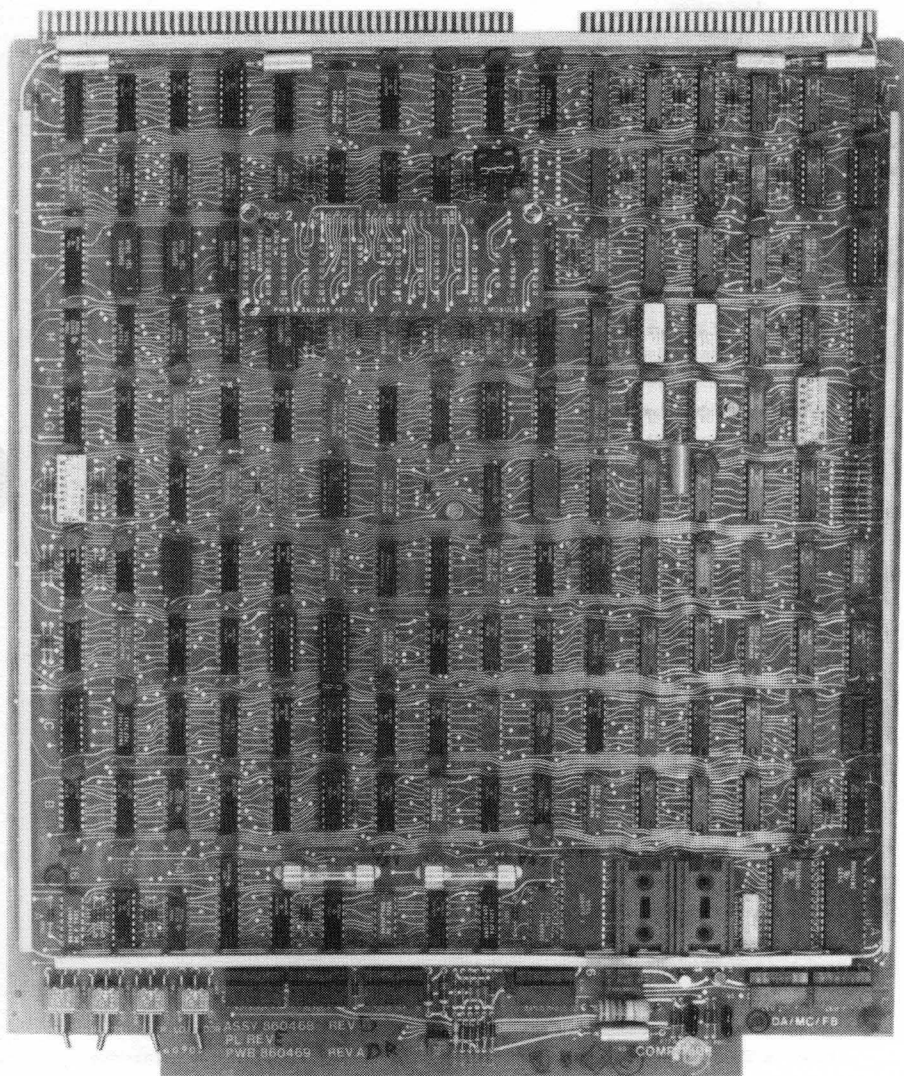


Figure 3-81. DA/MC/FB

C76-1987

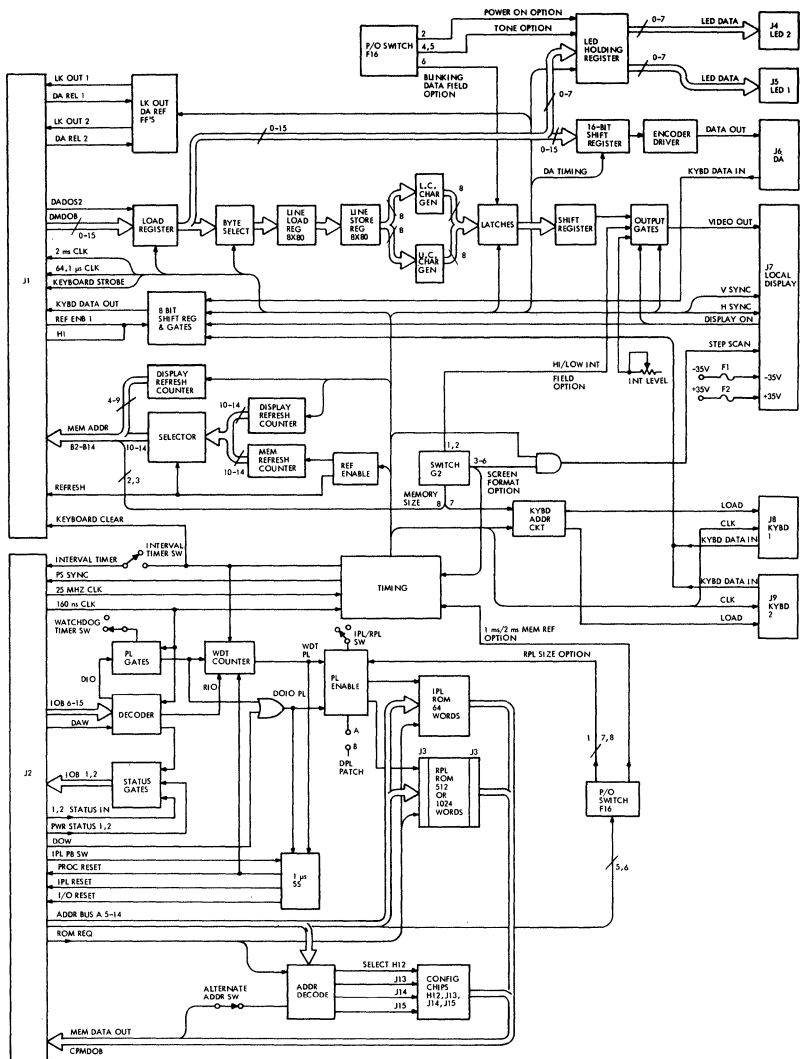


Figure 3-82. DA/MC/FB Simplified Circuit Diagram

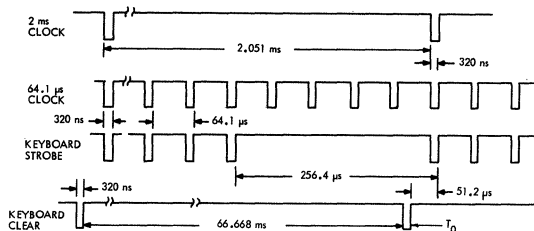


Figure 3-83. DA/MC/FB Clock Outputs

(REF ENB1 present). The shift register delays the keyboard data and effectively changes the keyboard addresses for memories above 16K. The DISPLAY ON signal from the local display inhibits data from the local keyboards when the display is off or when the keylock is on.

c. Memory Refresh

The DA/MC/FB refreshes memory during the LS-DA time (see Figure 3-31) in exactly the same way as for the standard display adapter (Section 3.2.6.2) except that the LKOUT 1, 2 signals are used instead of DAREQ1, 2 signals and they are both raised together so the columns on both memory boards are refreshed simultaneously. REFRESH is generated by the refresh enable circuit, which increments the memory address counter whose output is selected to provide memory address lines B10-B14. When the 2 ms refresh option is selected by switch F16, REFRESH is produced every 64.1 μ s during the LS-DA time and it remains active for 10.24 μ s. The refresh memory address counter is incremented once for each refresh cycle. When the 1 ms refresh option is selected two refresh cycles are performed during every LS-DA period.

d. Display Refresh

During display refresh the memory address selector selects the display refresh counter output to provide address lines B10-B14. The other display refresh counter provides address lines B4-B9 and option switch G2 provides lines B2 and B3. Address lines B2 and B3 select a 4192 byte group in the top 16K memory board and LKOUT2 flags the top memory board to the display refresh operation. Data for display cannot be stored in the bottom board. Regardless of the size of memory installed and regardless of the display format used, the display data is always stored in one of the top three 4192 byte groups in the top 16K memory board. Refer to Table 3-20 for the memory buffer assignments.

Table 3-20. DA/MC/FB LED and Display Data Memory Buffer Assignments and Keyboard Addresses

| Memory in Bytes | Monitor | Connected To: | 1920 Char/Display 80 Ch x 24 Lines 64 Ch x 30 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 80 Ch x 12 Lines 64 Ch x 15 Lines | | 960 Char/Display 40 Ch x 24 Lines | | 480 Char/Display 40 Ch x 24 Lines | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---|----------------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| | | | Memory Buffer Area | Keyboard Address | Memory Buffer Area | Keyboard Address | Memory Buffer Area | Keyboard Address | Memory Buffer Area | Keyboard Address |
| 8K | 0 Disp. | | 1000-17FF | 91(X2)* B1(X3)* | 1800-1BFF | 99 | 1800-1BFF | 99 | 1C00-1DFF | D9 |
| 12K | 0 Disp. | | 2000-27FF | 85(X2)* A5(X3)* | 2800-2BFF | 8D | 2800-2BFF | 8D | 2C00-2DFF | CD |
| 16K | 0 Disp. | XJ6 | 3000-37FF | 95(X2)* B5(X3)* | 3800-3BFF | 9D | 3800-3BFF | 9D | 3C00-3DFF | DD |
| 24K | 0 Disp. | | 5000-57FF | 92(X2)* B2(X3)* | 5800-5BFF | 9A | 5800-5BFF | 9A | 5C00-5DFF | DA |
| 32K | 0 Disp. | | 7000-77FF | 96(X2)* B6(X3)* | 7800-7BFF | 9E | 7800-7BFF | 9E | 7C00-7DFF | DE |
| 8K | LED 0 LED 1 | MC X10 MC X11 | 1780 1782 | | 1BC0 | | 1BC0 | | 1DE0 | |
| 12K | LED 0 LED 1 | MC X10 MC X11 | 2780 2782 | | 2BC0 | | 2BC0 | | 2DE0 | |
| 16K | LED 0 LED 1 | MC X10 MC X11 | 3780 3782 | | 3BC0 | | 3BC0 | | 3DE0 | |
| 24K | LED 0 LED 1 | MC X10 MC X11 | 5780 5782 | | 5BC0 | | 5BC0 | | 5DE0 | |
| 32K | LED 0 LED 1 | MC X10 MC X11 | 7780 7782 | | 7BC0 | | 7BC0 | | 7DE0 | |
| 8K | Local | | 1800-1FFF | 99(J8)** B9(J9)** | 1C00-1FFF | D9 | 1C00-1FFF | B9(J9)** | 1E00-1FFF | F9 |
| 12K | Local | | 2800-2FFF | 8D(J8)** AD(J9)** | 2C00-2FFF | CD | 2C00-2FFF | AD(J9)** | 2E00-2FFF | ED |
| 16K | Local | XJ7 | 3800-3FFF | 9D(J8)** BD(J9)** | 3C00-3FFF | DD | 3C00-3FFF | BD(J9)** | 3E00-3FFF | FD |
| 24K | Local | | 5800-5FFF | 9A(J8)** BA(J9)** | 5C00-5FFF | DA | 5C00-5FFF | BA(J9)** | 5E00-5FFF | FA |
| 32K | Local | | 7800-7FFF | 9E(J8)** BE(J9)** | 7C00-7FFF | DE | 7C00-7FFF | BE(J9)** | 7E00-7FFF | FE |
| 8K | LED Byte 1 LED Byte 2 | XJ4 XJ5 | 1F80 1F82 | | 1FC0 | | 1FC0 | | 1FE0 | |
| 12K | LED Byte 1 LED Byte 2 | XJ4 XJ5 | 2F80 2F82 | | 2FC0 | | 2FC0 | | 2FE0 | |
| 16K | LED Byte 1 LED Byte 2 | XJ4 XJ5 | 3F80 3F82 | | 3FC0 | | 3FC0 | | 3FE0 | |
| 24K | LED Byte 1 LED Byte 2 | XJ4 XJ5 | 5F80 5F82 | | 5FC0 | | 5FC0 | | 5FE0 | |
| 32K | LED Byte 1 LED Byte 2 | XJ4 XJ5 | 7F80 7F82 | | 7FC0 | | 7FC0 | | 7FE0 | |

*Connectors on Monitor Controller

**Connectors on DA/MC/FB

The data for display refresh is read from memory in the same way as for the standard display adapter. The data words for the remote and local displays are read alternately from their associated memory buffer areas and loaded into the load register. The data for the remote display is routed out of the load register to a shift register, where the hardwired DA, LS, FS, EOL, and sync characters are added. See Figures 3-31 through 3-36. (The DA/MC/FB puts zeros in for the LS and EOL characters.) The data stream from the shift register is encoded in the Manchester system and sent to a remote monitor controller via connector J6.

3.2.23.2 Monitor Controller Circuits. The data for the local display is line assembled in the line load register, line stored in the line store register, converted to character line slices and sent out to the local display through the latches, shift register and output gates. The process is the same as that which takes place in the standard monitor controller (see Section 3.2.7). The blinking data field option from switch F16 gates the output of the latches, and the HI/LOW intensity option control from switch G2 gates the intensity level control in the output gates. The resulting video signal, vertical sync, horizontal sync, and step scan signals are sent to the local display. STEP SCAN which is controlled by display format selected by option switch G2, increases the vertical spacing between the rows of characters on the display.

The LED bytes (see Table 3-20 for memory buffer locations) for the local display LED panels are gated into the LED holding register. The power on and tone option control signals from switch F16 are also brought in, and the resulting LED data is applied to the associated LED panel through connectors J4 and J5. The LED bits set the LED indicators on the display and keyboard as shown below:

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| LED Byte Bit | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Controls On Display | 9* | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| LED No. On Kybd | 12 | | 10 | 8 | 6 | 4 | 2 | |

*Controlled by Display Power On Option

3.2.23.3 Feature Board Circuits. The feature board portion of the DA/MC/FB provides the same functions as standard feature board B,, except that there is no watchdog timer interrupt and only four configuration switches are used. Refer to Section 3.2.2 for the standard feature board.

The watchdog timer program load works in the same way as for feature board B. The watchdog timer PL, DO I/O PL, and IPL pushbutton switch generate system resets and initiate program load from either the IPL or RPL

ROMs depending on the setting of the IPL/RPL switch. When the DPL (Dual Program Load) jumper A to B is made, a DO I/O instruction to the watchdog timer always initiates an RPL regardless of the setting of the IPL/RPL switch, and the WDT and IPL pushbutton program load are under control of the IPL/RPL switch.

The RPL ROM is mounted on a separate piggyback plug-in module. It is either a 512 or a 1024 word program selected by switches 1, 7, and 8 of switch chip F16. The locations of the individual PROMs on the piggyback module are shown in Table 2-4. The processor addresses the load program words via the address bus, and the loading program is read out of the selected ROM onto the memory data bus a word at a time. The four words set into the configuration chips are read out in the same way.

The alternate load address switch determines the address of the load device. When the switch is off device address zero is used. When the switch is on (sets bit 0 of word 32) the first configuration word determines the load device.

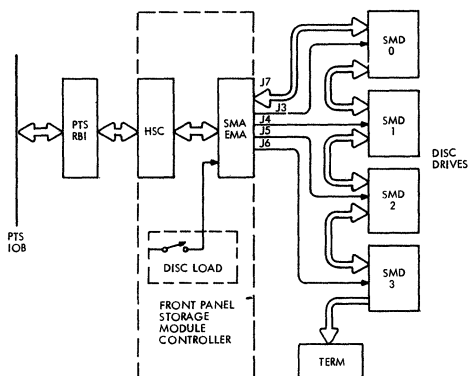


Figure 3-84. PTS RBI

3.2.24 PTS Rapidbus Interface (PTRBI) Operation

The PTRBI (see Figure 3-84) is used to connect high speed rapidbus controllers to the PTS. It can accommodate up to seven controllers. The PTRBI provides the interface between the rapidbus and the PTS I/O bus (IOB). It converts PTS interface discipline to rapidbus interface discipline and vice versa. The PTRBI is shown in simplified form in Figure 3-85.

The PROMs on the PTRBI are preprogrammed to control its operation. The PROMs are addressed by the various interface signals and they output corresponding control signals to drive the interfaces. They also coordinate the transfer of data, addresses, status, commands, packets, and interrupts from one interface to the other.

The PTRBI has two stack registers (CMD stack and Data/Addr stack), which temporarily store commands (requests) from rapidbus, along with their associated data (and address), until they can be operated on. The commands are then executed in the order of their arrival. Up to four commands can be stacked.

Every CPU interface on rapidbus is assigned a CPUID number. The CPUID number used by the PTRBI is optional except when it is the only CPU interface on the rapidbus, in which case it must be zero. The CPUID is set into chip switch B26 (bits 2-4), and the request and acknowledge levels that correspond to the CPUID number (zero for zero, one for one, etc.) are set into patches B6 and B7.

The device address, packet address, and data registers temporarily store their respective data from the PTS while it is awaiting transfer to rapidbus. The device and packet address registers handle the device and packet addresses during DIO and RIO instructions, and the data register handles the data and packet words.

The status address register stores the address from the PTS where the status will be stored during an RIO instruction. The RB status register stores the status received from the addressed rapidbus device during an RIO instruction. The data and address mux selects the data or addresses temporarily stored, one after the other, in the data and address stack (address 1, data 1; address 2, data 2; etc.) to output to the PTS IOB. The interrupt register decodes, stores, and raises to the PTS any interrupts received from the rapidbus controllers until they are serviced, whereupon the interrupts are reset.

The COF and CIF circuits perform the same functions as for any other rapidbus interface. They inform the rapidbus controllers of DIO and RIO instructions and DMA read operations.

They inform the PTS RBI of DMA store, set/reset interrupt, and ready to receive DIO or RIO instruction operations.

The interface circuits receive the incoming interface signals, inform the PROMs of their arrival, and upon direction from the PROMs, initiate replies or requests to the interfaces.

The rapidbus interface signals are described in the RDS-500 Maintenance Manual 44-7669. The PTS interface signals are described in Section 1 of this chapter. Refer to the RDS Storage Module Controller Operation and Maintenance Manual, Raytheon Document Number 44-10147 for a description of the storage module controller and for a more detailed description of the PTS RBI.

The PTS RBI also contains a diagnostic register that permits the PTS RBI to be tested using the DIOC without a rapidbus controller connected (in which case terminators 930814G1 must be installed on the PTS RBI).

The following commands are used by the DIOC to access the test register. The address of the PTS RBI test circuit is 40_{16} .

1. READ WORD (1_{16})

This command causes the RBI board to read the first word of the packet address, specified by this command, and store it in the test register.

2. WRITE WORD (2_{16})

This command causes the RBI board to write the word stored in the test register during CMD 1_{16} into the first word of the packet address specified by this command. If a different packet address is used, a comparison between both words can be made.

3. SET OR RESET INTERRUPT (3_{16})

This command causes the RBI board to set or reset interrupts depending on what bits are set in the packet address associated with this command. Bits 11-14 specify the interrupt level. If Bit 15 is a "1," the interrupt will be set. If Bit 15 is a "0," the interrupt will be reset.

3.2.25 Display Adapter Memory (DAM) Operation

The DAM (Figure 3-86) provides all the combined functions of the display adapter and memory boards. In addition, the DAM provides byte parity checking and optional 4K display memory buffers.

The DAMs come with 16K, 32K, or 65K byte memories, depending upon the model and type. There are two DAM models: DAM 1, which has a 16K memory, and DAM 2 which has a 16K, 32K, or 65K memory. DAM 1 and the 16K DAM 2 are interchangeable. See Figure 3-87 for the DAM simplified circuit block diagram.

3.2.25.1 Memory. The DAM memory has two ports; one for the processor and one for display refresh. It uses either 4K or 16K by 1 N-channel MOS RAMS. A DAM board can hold a maximum of 16K using 4K chips, or 65K using 16K chips. Since a DAM can contain more than 16K of memory, the board addressing is switch selectable. The DAM looks at combinations of address lines AO, HO, and MEMSEL to determine address selection. Byte parity is generated and checked on the board. This option can be disabled by a switch on the DAM. Since the memory is MOS, it requires refresh every 2 ms to maintain the data.

The memory is organized as two columns by 18 rows of 4K or 16K storage locations. To conserve power, the column not addressed during an operation other than refresh remains in a low power standby mode. Also, when not busy, the memory remains in the standby mode.

The memory accesses either or both bytes during write operations, but only a complete word during read operations.

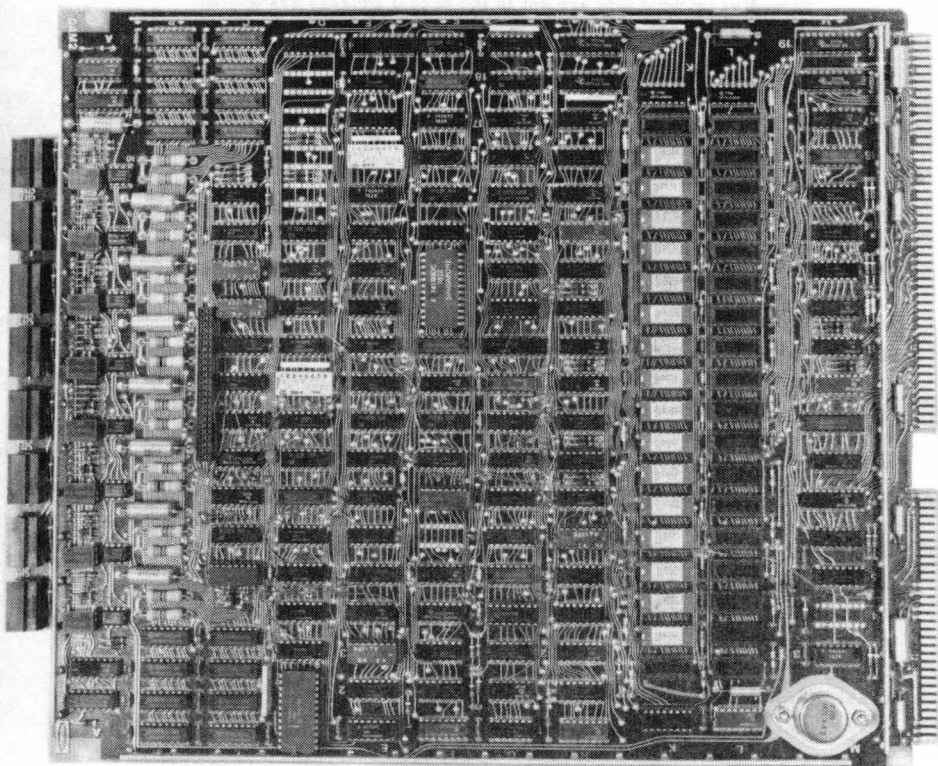


Figure 3-86. DAM 2

C78-2831

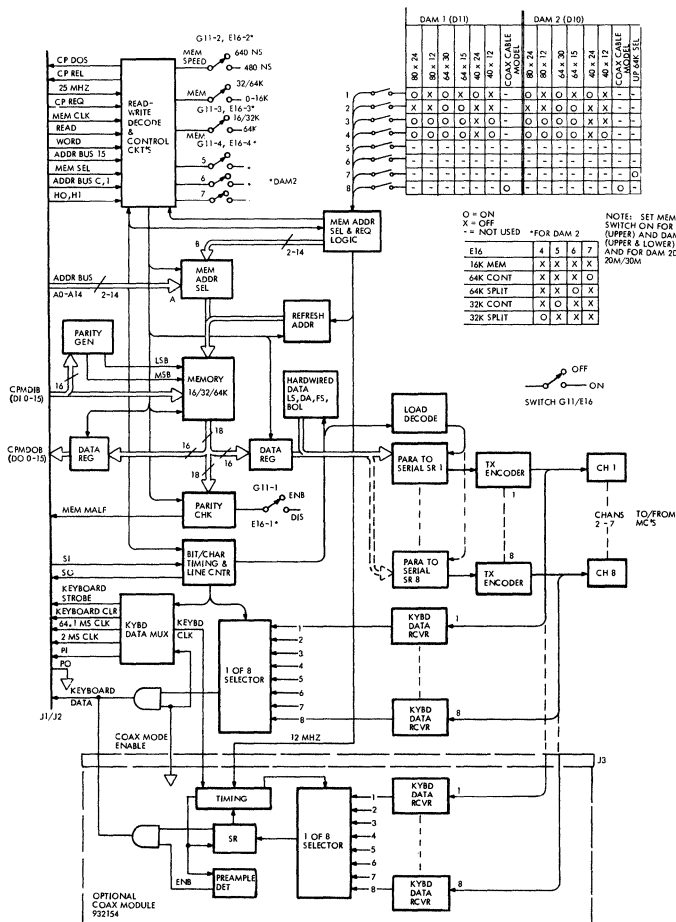


Figure 3-87. DAM Simplified Circuit Block Diagram

Memory refresh is performed entirely on the DAM. A refresh cycle, which takes 480 ns, is executed twice every 64.1 μ s for 4K chips and four times every 64.1 μ s for 16K chips. The memory addressing, refresh, etc., is basically the same as for the standard memory boards. Refer to Section 3.2.3 for a description of the memory operation.

The memory cycle time of the processor is switch selectable on the DAM for either 480 or 640 ns. However, the processor memory cycle time can be forced to 800 ns by a switch on the 1018 backplane or by the multiplexer.

The memory to processor interface is the same as that for the standard memory boards except that a memory malfunction and memory select address lines have been added. The memory select line is used in systems with memories greater than 65K bytes. It permits either the upper or the lower 65K bytes of memory to be addressed. A DIP switch on the DAM 2 is set or reset to indicate whether or not the DAM is in upper or lower memory. The memory malfunction line is used by the DAM to inform the processor of parity errors. When a parity error is detected, the processor completes the current instruction and enters the interrupt sequence. Level 10 is set, status saved, and the PC is loaded from the level 10 interrupt packet. In level 10 no external interrupts can be serviced; however, traps and other parity error interrupts can be serviced.

3.2.25.2 Display Refresh. Data to refresh the displays is only stored in the upper 16K bytes of the DAM memory. This upper area (all of memory on 16K DAMs) is proportioned to each monitor controller port, with either 2K or 4K (DAM 2 only) assigned to each of the eight ports. The 2K or 4K buffer assignments are made with DIP switches on the DAM 2 board. The display buffer assignments are shown in Table 3-21. A further breakdown of the 2K buffers is shown in Tables 3-13 and 3-14.

The circuits that move the display data from DAM memory to the monitor controllers are similar to those used on the standard display adapter. Bytes of display data are read out of memory and are sent to eight parallel-to-serial shift registers, one for each port to the MCs. The shift registers are loaded one at a time under control of the timing circuits. The timing circuits also load hardwired data into the shift registers to insert line and frame sync, device address, and end of line characters into the data stream.

The characters in the shift registers are then serially shifted out to their respective MCs. Refer to Figures 3-31 through 3-36 for the data stream formats. The formats are controlled by DIP switches on the DAMs. See Figure 3-87 for the switch settings.

Table 3-21. DAM Display Buffer and Keyboard Address Assignments

| DISPLAY BUFFER AND KEYBOARD ADDRESS | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--|
| DAM 2K SCREEN BUFFERS | | | | | | | | | |
| DA CHANNEL | DAM #1 | | DAM #2 | | DAM #3 | | DAM #4 | | |
| | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS | |
| 1 | 0000-07FF | 81 | 4000-47FF | 82 | 8000-87FF | 83 | C000-C700 | 84 | |
| 2 | 2000-27FF | 85 | 6000-67FF | 86 | A000-A7FF | 87 | E000-E7FF | 88 | |
| 3 | 0800-0FFF | 89 | 4800-4FFF | 8A | 8800-8FFF | 8B | C800-CFFF | 8C | |
| 4 | 2800-2FFF | 8D | 6800-6FFF | 8E | A800-AFFF | 8F | E800-EFFF | 90 | |
| 5 | 1000-17FF | 91 | 5000-57FF | 92 | 9000-97FF | 93 | D000-D7FF | 94 | |
| 6 | 3000-37FF | 95 | 7000-77FF | 96 | B000-B7FF | 97 | F000-F7FF | 98 | |
| 7 | 1800-1FFF | 99 | 5800-5FFF | 9A | 9800-9FFF | 9B | D800-DFFF | 9C | |
| 8 | 3800-3FFF | 9D | 7800-7FFF | 9E | B800-BFFF | 9F | F800-FFFF | A0 | |

DAM - 16K OR 32K SPLIT (16K UPPER 16K LOWER MEMORY)
WITH 4K SCREEN BUFFERS

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|
| 1 | 0000-0FFF | 81 | 4000-4FFF | 82 | 8000-8FFF | 83 | C000-CFFF | 84 |
| 2 | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | |
| 3 | 2000-2FFF | 85 | 6000-6FFF | 86 | A000-AFFF | 87 | E000-EFFF | 88 |
| 4 | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | |
| 5 | 1000-1FFF | 91 | 5000-5FFF | 92 | 9000-9FFF | 93 | D000-DFFF | 94 |
| 6 | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | |
| 7 | 3000-3FFF | 95 | 7000-7FFF | 96 | B000-BFFF | 97 | F000-FFFF | 98 |
| 8 | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | |

DAM 32K CONTINUOUS OR 64K SPLIT
(32K UPPER 32K LOWER MEMORY)
WITH 4K SCREEN BUFFERS

| DA CHANNEL | DAM 32K CONTINUOUS OR 64K SPLIT (32K UPPER 32K LOWER MEMORY) WITH 4K SCREEN BUFFERS | | DAM 64K CONTINUOUS WITH 4K SCREEN BUFFERS | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS | BUFFER ADDRESS | KEYBOARD ADDRESS |
| 1 | 0000-0FFF | 81 | 8000-8FFF | 83 |
| 2 | 4000-4FFF | 82 | C000-CFFF | 84 |
| 3 | 2000-2FFF | 85 | A000-AFFF | 87 |
| 4 | 6000-6FFF | 86 | E000-EFFF | 88 |
| 5 | 1000-1FFF | 91 | 9000-9FFF | 93 |
| 6 | 5000-5FFF | 92 | D000-DFFF | 94 |
| 7 | 3000-3FFF | 95 | B000-BFFF | 97 |
| 8 | 7000-7FFF | 96 | F000-FFFF | 98 |

| 1018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|
| CONFIGURATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8* | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| MEMORY MODE | 64K | | | | | | | | 128K | | | | | | |
| MEMORY SIZE (K) | 16 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 32 | 48 | 64 | | 80 | | 96 | | 112 | 128 | |
| DAM | A11 | | | 1/2 | | | | | 3 | | 3 | 3 | 7 | 7 | |
| BOARD | A10 | | 1/2 | 1/2 | | 1/2 | 1/2 | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 7 | |
| LOC | A9 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 5 |
| | A8 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | | | | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 6 |
| DISPLAY MEM (K) | 16~ | 32~ | 48~ | 64~ | 16 | 32 | 48 | 16 | 64 | 48 | 64 | 48 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| PROGRAM MEM (K) | | | | | 16 | 16 | 16 | 48 | 16 | 32 | 32 | 48 | 48 | 64 | 64 |

| 1025/1020M/1030M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|------|----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|----|------|----|
| CONFIGURATION | | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| MEMORY MODE | | 64K | | | | 128K | | | 128K | | | 128K | | 128K | |
| MEMORY SIZE (K) | | 32 | 48 | 64 | | 80 | | | 96 | | | 112 | | 128 | |
| DAM BOARD LOC | A26 | | | 1/2 | | 2 | | | | | 1/2 | | | 1/2 | 7 |
| | A25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A23 | | 1/2 | 1/2 | | 2 | 2 | | | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | | 1/2 | 7 |
| | A22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A20 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | | 2 | 7 | | 1/2 | 7 | 7 | 1/2 | | 1/2 | 7 |
| | A19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A18 | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | A17 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 7 | 7 | 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 7 |
| | A16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | A15 | | | | | | 5 | 5 | | | 5 | | | 5 | |
| DISPLAY MEM (K) | | 16 | 32 | 48 | 32 | 64 | 48 | 16 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| PROGRAM MEM (K) | | 16 | 16 | 16 | 32 | 16 | 32 | 64 | 64 | 48 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 64 | 64 |

KEY

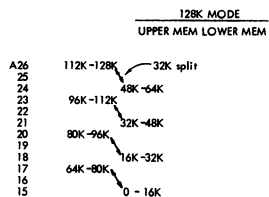
1. DAM I 932102 16K Continuous Lower†
2. DAM IIA 932316G1/G3 16K Continuous Lower†
- ** 3. DAM IIA 932316G1/G3 16K Continuous Upper†
4. DAM IIB 932316G4/G6 32K Continuous Lower†
5. DAM IIC 932316G7/G9 64K Continuous Lower†
- ** 6. DAM IIC 932316G7/G9 64K Continuous Upper†
7. DAM IID 932316G4/G6 32K 16K Upper/16K Lower (split)†

| 1015M | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|----|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 32K | | | | |
| 16 | 32 | 32 | | |
| A11 | | | | |
| A10 | | | | |
| A9 | | | | |
| A8 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 4 | |
| | 16~ | 32~ | 16 | |
| | | | 16 | |

| 1008 | | | |
|------|-----|----|----|
| 30 | 31 | 32 | |
| 64K | | | |
| 16 | 32 | 64 | |
| A4 | | | |
| A3 | | | |
| A2 | 1/2 | 4 | 5 |
| A1 | 16~ | 16 | 16 |
| | | 16 | 48 |

NOTES:

DAM2 MEMORY SLOT ASSIGNMENTS 1025/1020M/1030M



1. A DAM2 board must always be in A20 or A17 for clocks.
2. 16K DAM. Provides 16K to installed slot.
3. 32K split. Provides 16K to installed upper memory slot and 16K to associated lower memory area indicated by diagonal arrow.
4. 64K continuous. Provides 16K to installed slot and the remaining 48K to the next 3 lower continuous memory areas.

ON CONFIGURATION 8 SET BACKPLANE SWITCH S3 TO THE 64K POSITION. SET SWITCH TO 128K POSITION FOR ALL

** SWITCH D10-7 ON

† UPPER — SEB INSTRUCTION IS USED FOR ACCESS
LOWER — NO SEB INSTRUCTION NECESSARY

Figure 3-88. DAM 2 Backplane Locations

3.2.25.3 Keyboard Data Circuits. These circuits are the same as those for the standard display adapter described in Section 3.2.6.3.

3.2.25.4 Coaxial Cable Adapter. The coaxial cable adapter operates in the same way as the coax adapter for the standard display adapter except that the receiver and control circuits are on one board instead of two. Refer to Section 3.2.6.6 for the adapter operation.

3.2.25.5 DAM 2 Backplane Locations. The DAM 2 boards are installed into the backplanes as shown in Figure 3-88.

3.2.26 Asynchronous Data Processor (ADP) Operation

The ADP (Figure 3-89) is a microprogrammed high speed specialized processor that is presently used with the PTS/1200 for 3270 concurrency where it performs CRC generation and search and translate functions. The ADP moves and/or operates on the data in memory. It can move; move and modify; search; translate and calculate CRCs, and in general, it can perform these functions faster than the PTS-100 processor, since it does them in hardware rather than with software.

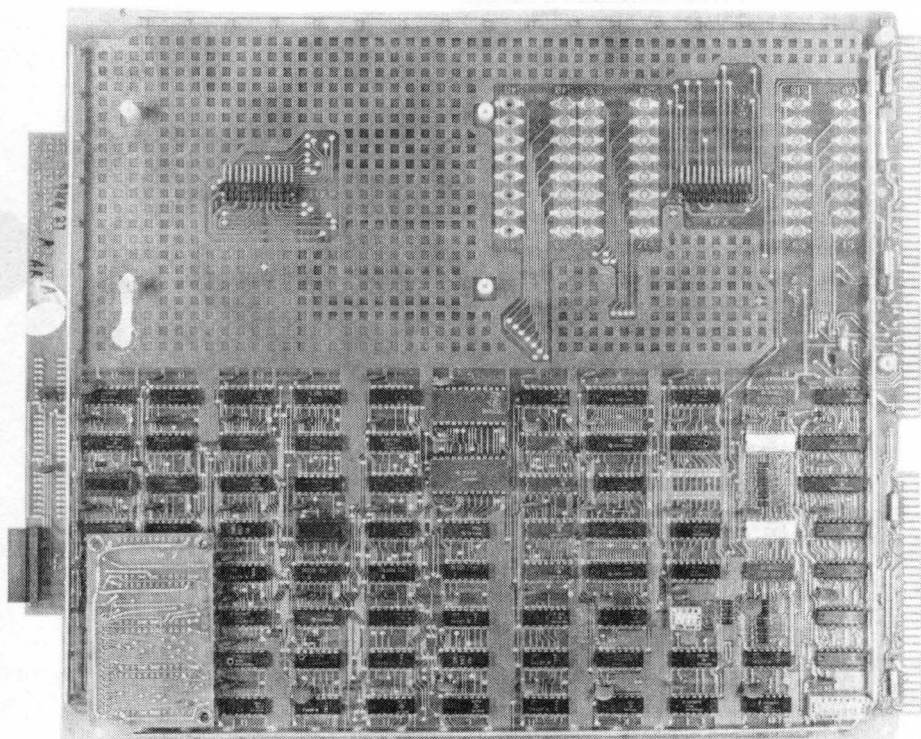
The ADP receives instructions from the program via I/O packets (PIOT), executes the packets, and returns status and results to the program.

The ADP is mounted on one half of a single full size plug-in PC board. The remaining half is a motherboard, which can accommodate one quarter or half board I/O adapter.

3.2.26.1 Interfaces. The ADP interfaces with the IOB, and the motherboard portion interfaces with the multiplexer I/O bus. Both of these interfaces are described in Section 1 of this chapter.

3.2.26.2 Status and ICB. The ADP has an 8-bit ICB register and a 2-bit status register. Both registers are in the RAM. The two status bits define ready (bit 0-1) and busy (bit 1-1) conditions with a '0' in both indicating that the ADP is not available.

The ICB bits (Interrupt Condition Bits) inform the program of interrupt conditions. The ICB bits are defined in Table 3-7. Whenever a bit is set, the interrupt mask from the PIOT, which is stored in the ADP, is ANDed with the ICB to determine if the present order (operation) should be terminated and an interrupt generated.



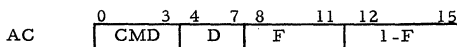
C78-2828

Figure 3-89. Asynchronous Data Processor

3.2.26.3 Circuit Description

A. Initialization

The ADP simplified block diagram is shown in Figure 3-90. The ADP responds to two basic instructions from the processor: DO I/O, to start or stop an I/O operation; and Read I/O, to read or read and reset status. (See Section 1 of this chapter.) The processor places these instructions on the IOB data bus in addition to the address code for the ADP. The address recognized by the ADP is switch selectable. The AC word of the instruction has the following format:



The other instruction words are the same as those shown in Section 3.1.9.

After putting the instruction word on the IOB, the processor raises DAW to identify the word as address information. For a start DIO instruction, the processor next puts the effective address (EA) of the Instruction packet (PIOT) on the data bus and raises DOW. The ADP decodes the ADP address and queues the interface circuits to accept the EA. Condition bits DOIO and IOB03 are sent to the microprogram in PROM (via the ALU and PC) to tell it that a start DIO command has been received (bit 3 is '1'). The microprogram then directs the ADP to accept the EA and store it in RAM. The RAM has dedicated locations for the EA, status, ICB, packet words, data, etc.

After the EA is in the RAM the ADP takes control of the I/O operation, requesting the packet words and storing them in RAM. The packet format is shown in Figure 3-91.

B. Microprogram PROM, PROM Decode, Program Counter, & Test Branch Mux.

The microprogram that directs the operation of the ADP circuits resides in the PROM. The PROM consists of two 512 x 8 word chips that are mounted on a piggyback module plugged into connector J6.

The program counter addresses the microinstructions in the PROM. It is loaded from PROM bits 5-15 during a test branch instruction when one of the ALU bits is set (selected by test branch mux) or during a branch when the ALU outputs are either all 0's or all 1's (C Bit).

The bits in the addressed microinstruction are decoded by the PROM Decode, which directs the various ADP circuits to perform their assigned tasks when the associated microinstruction bits are set.

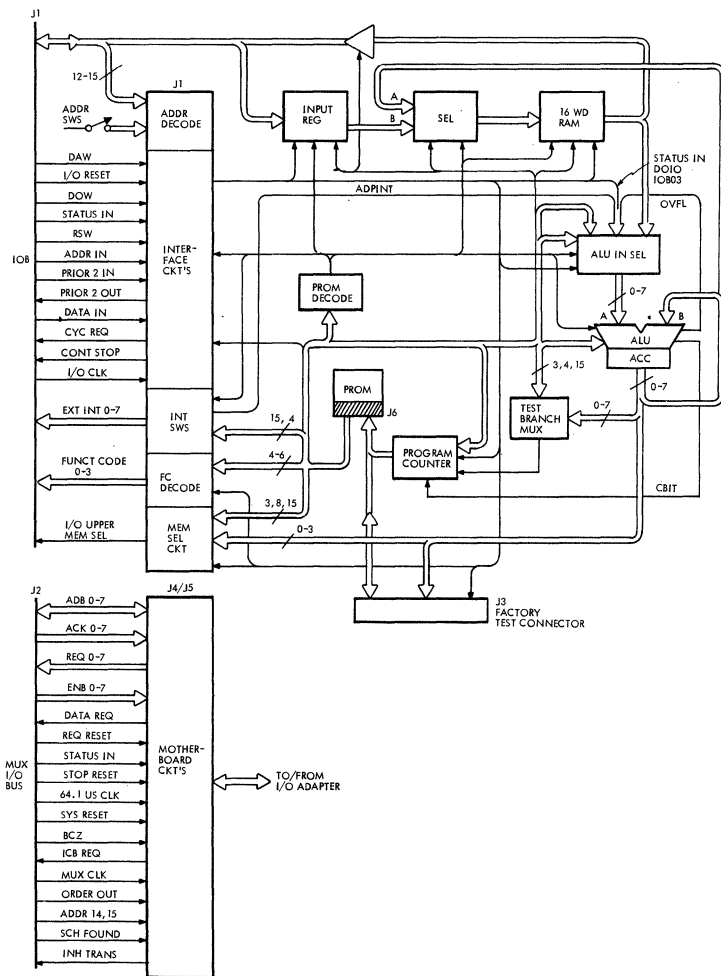


Figure 3-90. ADP Simplified Circuit Block Diagram

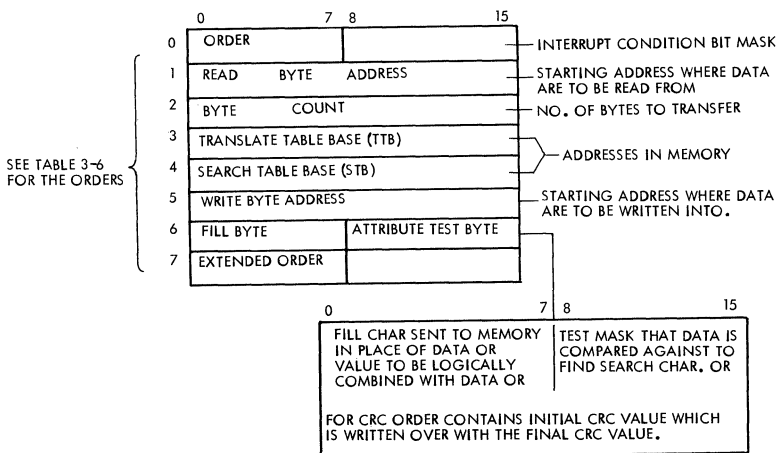


Figure 3-91. ADP Instruction Packet

C. RAM Circuits

All the data to and from the ADP passes through the RAM. The RAM can store up to 16 words. It stores the packet, status, ICB, data, etc. It is loaded either from the ALU or from the IOB via the input register, and it can write to either the IOB or ALU.

D. ALU and Upper Memory Select Circuits

The ALU performs logical and move operations under control of the microprogram. The ALU A operand is selected by the ALU input selector and the B operand is from the accumulator register, which is part of the ALU chip. The accumulator temporarily stores the ALU output. The accumulator output is applied to the ALU input selector, the RAM, test branch mux, test connector J3, and the upper memory select decode circuit.

The memory select circuits decode ALU bits 0-3 and ROM bits 3, 8, and 15 to determine when the microprogram wants to do a DMA access to upper memory.

E. Interrupt, Function Code and Interface Circuits

The level on which the processor is interrupted is switch selectable. The interrupt is controlled by bits 15 and 4 of the microinstructions and by

the output of the PROM decode. When an interrupt is activated, ADPINT is sent to the ALU to flag the microprogram and at RSW the interrupt is gated out to the IOB.

Also at RSW the function code generated by decoding microinstruction bits 4-6 is gated out to the IOB.

The remainder of the interface circuits coordinate the transfer of data across the IOB interface. They are under control of the microprogram, and they flag the microprogram to events on the interface with STATUS IN, DOIO, and IOB03.

3.2.27 Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC) Adapter Operation

The SDLC adapter (Figure 3-92) is a microprogrammed I/O adapter that interfaces the PTS low speed multiplexer to a 3270 SDLC communication link. It is mounted on a single full size plug-in PC board and it connects to two PTS multiplexer ports, one send and one receive. The SDLC link is RS-232, synchronous up to 9600 baud, full duplex, NRZ, or NRZI (modem provided clock) with 8-bit characters.

The SDLC adapter receives its microprogram and its instructions via I/O packets (PIOT) from the program (for the PIOT see Figure 3-12). It loads its microprogram, executes the instruction packets, and returns status to the program.

3.2.27.1 Interfaces. The SDLC uses the low speed multiplexer interface, which is described in Section 1 of this chapter. Refer to Figure 2-3 for the modem cable and to Appendix C for a description of the modem lines.

3.2.27.2 Status and ICB. The SDLC has 8-bit status and ICB registers for both the transmit and receive ports. The registers are in RAM. The meanings of the status and ICB bits are given in Table 3-22.

3.2.27.3 Orders. Each of the orders used by the SDLC are described below. The SDLC data frame format to/from the modem is shown in Figure 3-93.

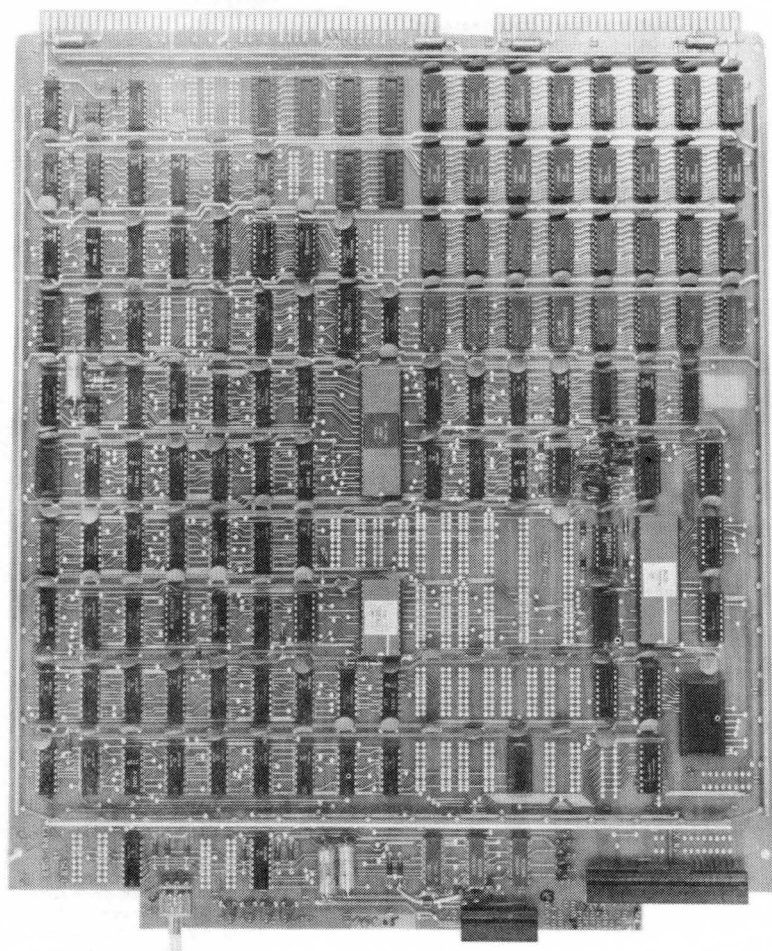


Figure 3-92. SDLC Adapter

C78-2829

Table 3-22. SDLC Status & ICB

| <u>Transmit Status</u> | | <u>Transmit ICB</u> | |
|------------------------|--|---------------------|--|
| <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic "1"</u> | <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic</u> |
| 0 | Adapter is ready for a new transmit order. | 0 | These bits have the same meaning as their receive counterparts. |
| 1 | Adapter is busy processing a transmit order | 1 | |
| 2 | -- | 2 | |
| 3 | -- | 3 | The transmit frame check sequence order is being processed and another order can be sent to this adapter. |
| 4 | -- | 4 | -- |
| 5 | The adapter has received a Transmit Flags order. | 5 | An underflow occurred because there was no character to transmit. |
| 6 | -- | 6 | The clear RTS or Transmit abort order has terminated. Termination means the last bit of the frame has been transmitted. |
| 7 | An error occurred during execution of the load microcode. | 7 | The load microcode order has terminated. |
| <u>Read Status</u> | | <u>Read ICB</u> | |
| <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic "1"</u> | <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic "1"</u> |
| 0 | Adapter is ready for a new receive order. | 0 | Generated by the MUX |
| | | 1 | " " |
| | | 2 | " " |
| 1 | Adapter is busy processing a receive order. | 3 | The ending flag of the frame has been detected. |
| 2 | The last continue transmit order ended after NO DATA character had been inputted. | 4 | The receiving of data has been terminated because: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lack of a receive order prevents inputting of characters to main memory and this adapter receive data registers are full. 2. The order being processed was terminated because the maintenance pushbutton was pressed. 3. The receive carrier has been lost. The adapter will accept search for flag or flag address order after carrier lost. After receipt of one of these orders, the adapter waits for carrier to change from a no carrier to carrier |
| 3 | The Frame Check Sequence character did not compare with the computed value indicating one or more of the fields checked is in error. | | |
| 4 | The modem Data Carrier Detect line indicates carrier is being received. | | |
| | | | |

Table 3-22. SDLC Status & ICB (cont)

| <u>Read Status</u> | | <u>Read ICB</u> | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic "1"</u> | <u>BIT</u> | <u>Meaning When Bit = Logic "1"</u> |
| 5 | The present order terminated because the adapter entered the maintenance mode. | 5 | -- |
| 6 | A one indicates there is a high probability that the data contains errors. | 6 | Abort character was received. |
| 7 | -- | 7 | -- |

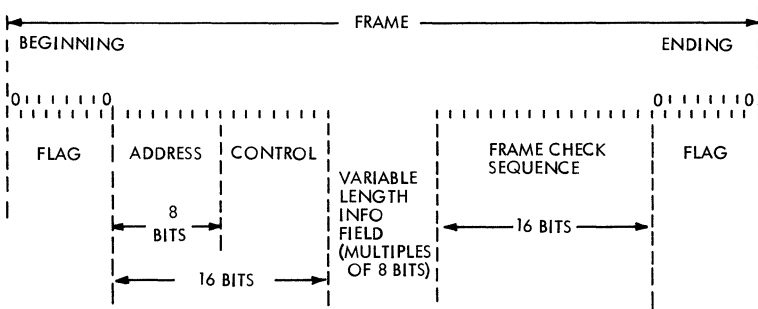


Figure 3-93. SDLC Frame Format

A. Receive Orders

SFG - SEARCH FOR FLAG

Adapter searches for frame sink then transfers Address, Control, and Information fields to the processor. The Frame Check Sequence character is checked and ICB and Status Bits report on the validity of the frame.

SFA - SEARCH FOR FLAG AND ADDRESS

Same as the SFG command except the Flag and Address (Station) characters are found before the adapter transfers any characters to the MUX. The received address character is compared against 8 address characters sent to the adapter from the program during an LMC command.

CONR - CONTINUE RECEIVE

After the receive logic is started using the SFG or SFA command and after any ICB conditions which do not terminate receive, this command is used to continue the receive operation.

B. Transmit Orders

XFR - TRANSMIT FRAME

Used to start transmitting a frame. When RTS is raised to the modem and the modem returns CTS, transmission begins with a flag character. The address character becomes the first character requested from the MUX and these requests continue until the XFCS command follows a BCZ condition. Only a CONX can be used between the XFR and XFCS commands.

XFCS - TRANSMIT FRAME CHECK SEQUENCE

Used to stop the adapter from requesting data and to terminate the frame. This order terminates with an End of Frame ICB condition, when the Frame Check Sequence and Flag Character are being generated and transmitted. If no other order is sent to this adapter between the End of Frame termination and the transmission of the last bit of the Flag character, Flag characters will continue to be transmitted until the next order.

XFLG - TRANSMIT FLAGS

Causes the adapter to transmit continuous flags. Each time an 8-bit flag is transmitted, a request is made to the MUX. The requests will stop at BCZ, but RTS will remain high and the 8-bit flag characters will continue to be transmitted. This order is used to generate program timeouts and none of the data characters requested are transmitted.

CRTS - CLEAR REQUEST TO SEND

Used to remove the carrier from the communication line after one or more frames have been transmitted.

CONX - CONTINUE TRANSMIT

After the frame is started with an XFR command, this command is used to continue transmitting data characters.

XABT - TRANSMIT ABORT

Causes the special, all ones abort/character to be transmitted and the frame to be terminated.

C. Receive and Transmit

Stop Order

This command stops both the transmit and receive sections of the adapter. It is sent to the receive port address in the DIO STOP IO instruction.

D. Load Microcode Order (LMC)

Refer to Section 3.2.27.4A for a description of this order.

3.2.27.4 Circuit Description

A. Initialization

The SDLC adapter simplified block diagram is shown in Figure 3-94. The SDLC contains two types of microprogram memory: a RAM and a PROM. The RAM is used to store the microprogram that controls the SDLC operation, while the PROM contains a bootstrap loader program. When any reset occurs the PROM program examines the contents of the RAM to see if it has been previously loaded. If it has, the microprogram in RAM is allowed to begin execution. If the RAM is found to be not loaded, the bootstrap loader waits for an LMC order, whereupon it directs the loading of the microcode into the RAM.

All orders are initiated by DIO instructions and I/O packets as described in Section 3.1.9. When an LMC order is received, the microcode is loaded into RAM from main memory.

The LMC order permits any amount of microcode to be loaded from any memory address. This is accomplished by preceding the microcode with a 5-byte header, which contains a longitudinal redundancy check character, the starting memory address of the microcode in main memory, and the address where execution will start in the microcode.

During microcode loading the PROM program calculates its own LRC and compares it to the LRC from the header to determine if the microcode is error free. The program to send the LMC order and the RAM microcode are loaded into main memory from cassette prior to loading the application program.

When the microcode is correctly loaded, the application program from cassette is loaded over the LMC program in main memory. The application program then uses the SDLC microcode to transmit and receive over the SDLC communication line.

B. 16 Byte RAM

All the data to and from the SDLC adapter passes through this RAM. The RAM can store up to 16 bytes of data, and it temporarily stores the packet, status, ICB, and data. It is loaded from the microprogram RAM, the bootload PROM with receive data from the 6852, or from the IOB. It can write to the IOB, the 6800 microprocessor, or the 6852 synchronous serial adapter.

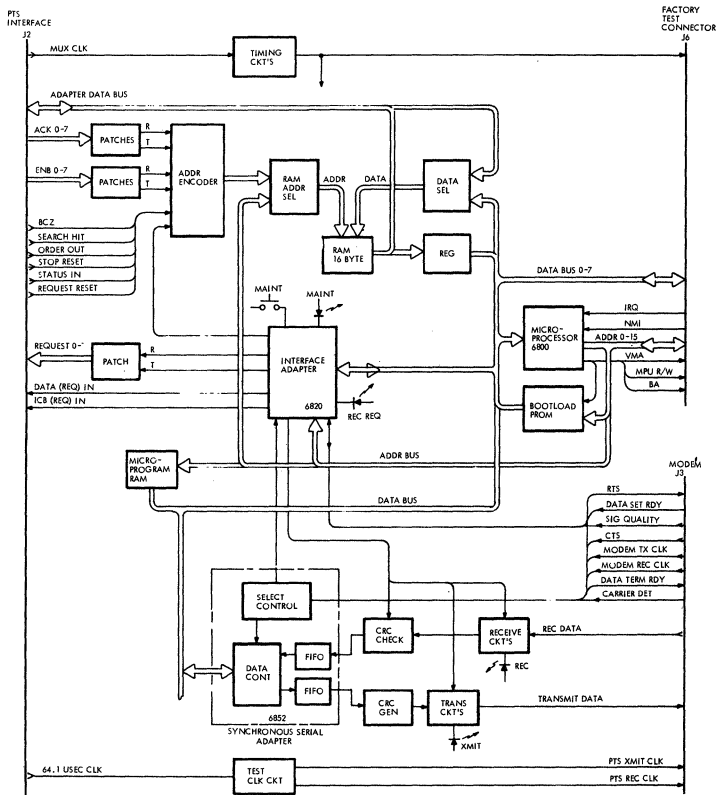


Figure 3-94. SDLC Simplified Circuit Block Diagram

C. RAM Address Selector

The RAM address selector selects either the microprocessor or the address encoder to address the RAM. The configuration of the active signals applied to the encoder determine the RAM address. (Two ACK and ENB signals are selected by the patches and applied to the encoder because the SDLC uses both a transmit and a receive port.)

D. Bootload PROM, Microprogram RAM, and Microprocessor

The bootload PROM (512 x 8) contains the program to bootload the microprogram RAM. The microprogram RAM (4Kx8) holds the microprogram that controls the SDLC adapter. An executive routine in the microprogram looks for tasks and branches to subroutines to perform the tasks. The microinstructions in the RAM are addressed by the microprocessor which provides the program counter function. The microinstructions are applied to the microprocessor, the 6820 interface adapter, and the 6852 synchronous serial adapter. The microprocessor operates on the microinstruction from both the RAM and PROM to produce various addresses (PC, RAM, 6820 and memory) and flags (to the 6820). It also monitors various flags (via the data bus) from the 6820 and notifies the microprogram of their occurrences.

E. Interface Adapter 6820

The interface adapter provides two general functions: it decodes the microinstructions to set various control signals (Request, Data In, ICB in, CRC, and Input/Output Control) and it monitors various flags. Both the control signals to be set and the flags to be monitored are selected by the bit configuration on address bus.

F. Synchronous Serial Adapter 6852, CRC

The 6852 is a bidirectional serial interface for simultaneous synchronous data transmission and reception. It performs serial-to-parallel (receive) conversion; parallel-to-serial (transmit) conversion; zeros insertion and deletion; frame check sequence generation and checking; start of frame detection; abort detection and generation; and NRZ/NRZI reception and generation. The functional configuration of the 6852 is programmed via the data bus during adapter initialization.

CRC generation and checking is performed by the CRC circuits on the transmitted and received data. LEDs in the transmit and receive input/output circuits illuminate to indicate the movement of data.

G. SDLC Maintenance Aids

The SDLC adapter has four LEDs and a maintenance switch that are used to check the operation of the SDLC microcode and hardware. The

diagnostic does not have to be loaded to use this facility nor does the application program have to be loaded after the checks are made.

During on-line operation the four LEDs are automatically switched on once every 30 seconds. Then they individually extinguish as their associated signals occur. The REC LED extinguishes when data is received from the modem; the REC REQ LED extinguishes when any request is made to the PTS main program; and the XMIT LED extinguishes when data is sent out to the modem. If the REC LED fails to extinguish it indicates that:

1. the modem is not connected or
2. the receive data is not changing state.

If the REC REQ LED fails to extinguish it indicates that the

1. microcode is not loaded
2. no polling from modem
3. PTS program is not sending receive orders, or
4. no receive data is being sent to the PTS program

If the XMIT LED fails to extinguish, it indicates that

1. no transmit order from PTS program
2. no CTS or
3. the transmit data to the modem is not changing state.

When the MAINT pushbutton switch is depressed all LEDs light, on-line operation is terminated with ICB bits set, the SDLC status goes ready and not busy until the maintenance period is over (all LEDs extinguished), and the SDLC adapter sends no data to the PTS and the modem. The switch may have to be held down for a short period of time to get the LEDs to light and start the maintenance period. When the maintenance period is started, the SDLC adapter issues pseudo receive and transmit orders to itself. It executes the orders just as if they were from the PTS main program. If the host is polling on the modem line, the receive data is handled as usual except that it is not sent over the interface to the PTS main program. Instead the data is looped back to the transmit circuits to the modem, but it is not sent out to the modem. In this mode the LEDs extinguish to indicate proper operation just as they did in the on-line mode. The only difference is that in this case the MAINT LED is lighted while the unit is in the maintenance (off-line) mode.

After the maintenance mode is terminated, the PTS application program will issue orders to restart SDLC adapter.

3.2.28 IPARS Controller (1001/A) Operation

The IPARS Controller is a microprogrammed, standalone, single board controller that contains all the electronics, except the power supplies, for the PTS 1001/A display system.

There are two versions of IPARS controller; one for the PTS 1001 (930452) and one for the PTS 1001A (932363). Both versions support a modem, two printers, and either a single display (1001) or up to four displays (1001A).

IPARS Controller 930452 is shown in Figure 3-95. Refer to Section 4.11 for PTS 1001/A testing.

3.2.28.1 Circuit Description The IPARS controller contains a microprocessor, RAM and PROM memories, modem and printer interfaces, and monitor controller circuits. Refer to Figures 3-96 and 3-97 for the simplified block circuit diagrams.

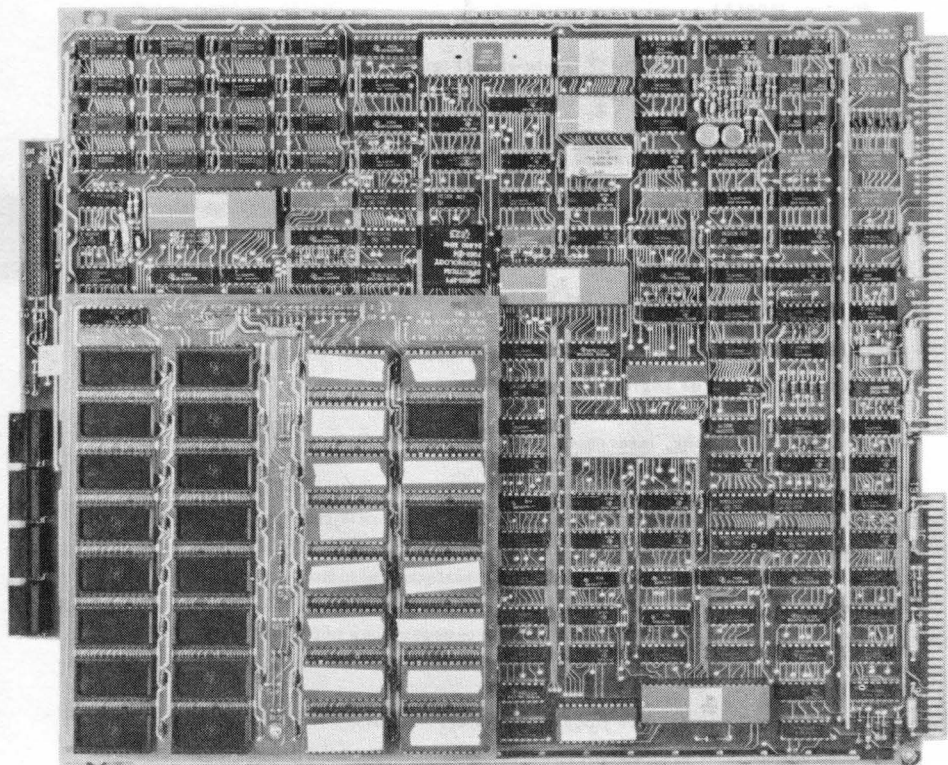
Note that the addresses for RAM and PROM memories and data and control registers are shown on the diagram. When the processor or other circuit puts one of these addresses on the address bus, that associated memory location or register is read from or written into.

A. Microprocessor, Interrupts, and Address Decoder

The processor is a 6800 LSI single chip microprocessor that contains an ALU, PC, and various other registers. It controls the operation of the display system under direction of the program stored in PROM. The processor has access to all the device interfaces including the keyboard and cursor registers and to the PROM and RAM memories (on the 1001A the PROM uses a separate bus). The processor does not get directly involved in the transfer of display refresh data.

The device interfaces (modem, printer, cursor-1001 only-and keyboard) all interrupt the processor when they want service. When interrupted the processor completes the current instruction, stores all internal registers, reads the interface registers to see which one has the interrupt bit set, and fetches the interrupt routine from PROM for that interrupt. This routine makes the appropriate response to service the device.

The address decoder decodes the address from the processor and enables the addressed device interface (including RAM and PROM) to communicate with the processor. After the device is serviced, the processor reloads its registers and continues operation where it previously left off before the interrupt.



C78-2830

Figure 3-95. IPARS Controller 930452

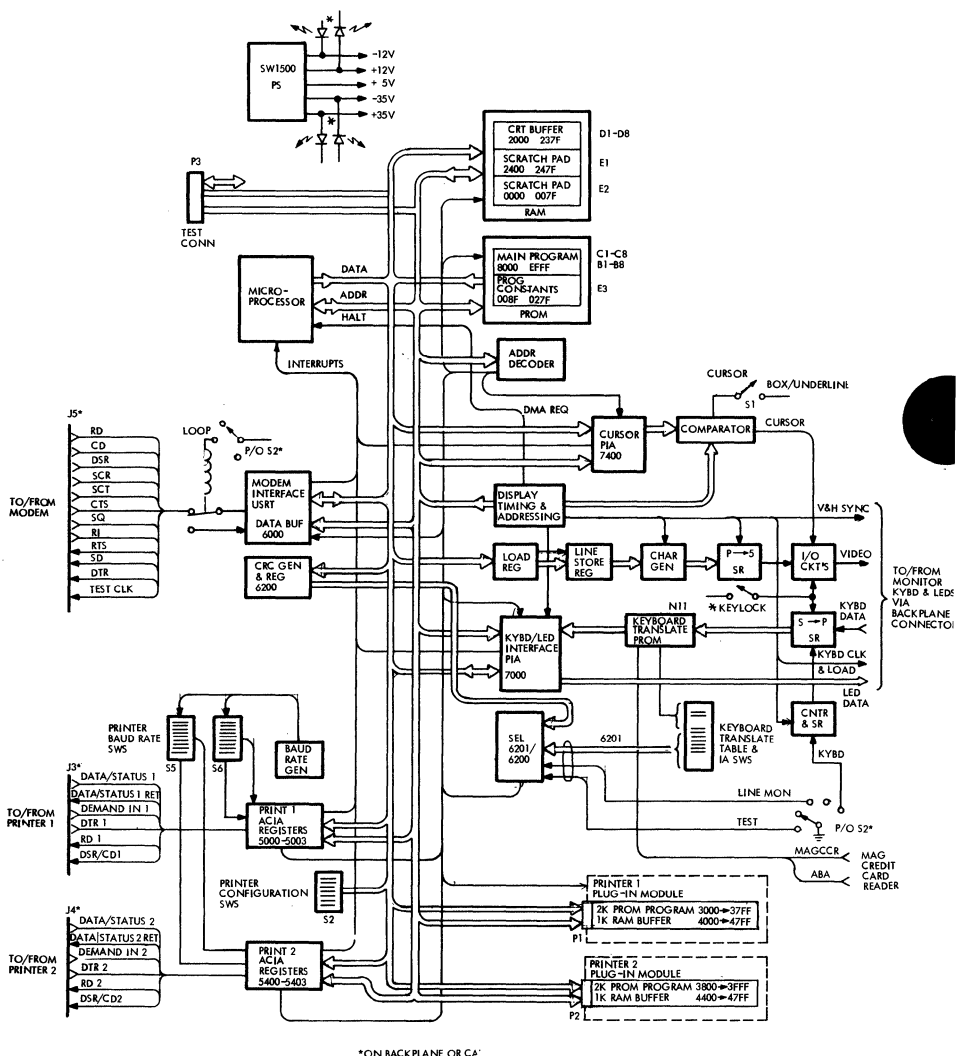


Figure 3-96. IPARS Controller (1001) Simplified Circuit Diagram

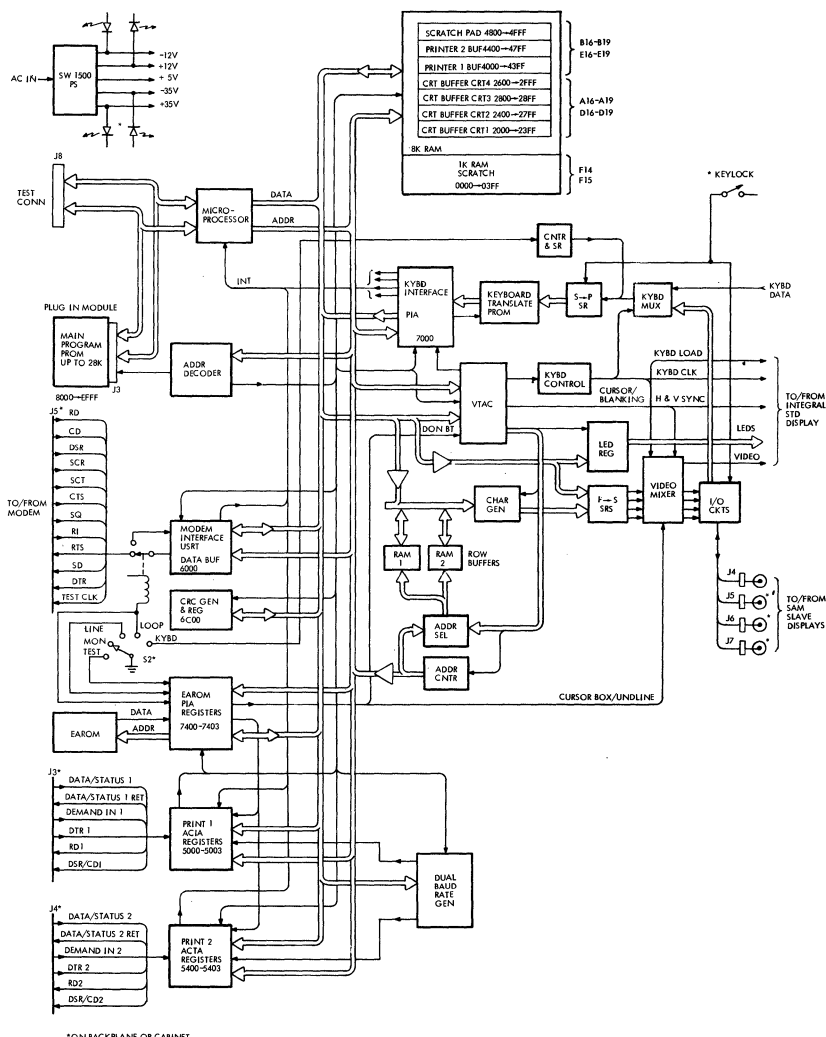


Figure 3-97. IPARS Controller (1001A) Simplified Circuit Diagram

When the monitor controller circuits in the 1001 want to fetch display refresh data from RAM, they raise DMA REQ to halt the processor. Then they read a full line of characters in a burst from the RAM CRT buffer before allowing the processor to continue.

On the 1001A the address decoder flags the monitor controller circuits whenever the processor is addressing PROM or an internal register. During this time the monitor controller circuits are allowed to fetch a single character of display refresh data from the RAM CRT buffers. Thus display refresh does not effect the processor overhead.

B. PROM

The PROM memory contains the main program. It is permanent storage and cannot be changed without changing the PROM chips. Up to 28K bytes of PROM can be installed in the locations assigned to main program, 8000-EFFF; however, the standard IPARS program only occupies the top 8K (D000-EFFF). The remainder of the PROM locations are not used in the IPARS application. In the IPARS controller for the 1001, there are three other PROMs: one stores program constants (008F - 027F), and the other two store the printer programs for their associated printer interfaces. These last two PROMs are located on separate printer interface plug-in modules. In the IPARS controller for the 1001A, the printer programs are in the main program PROM. Also, the 1001A uses a separate bus to access the PROM. This allows the processor to fetch instructions from PROM without interfering with display refresh data transfers from the RAM CRT buffers to the monitor controller circuits.

C. RAM

The RAM is used to store the CRT display data, with a 1K byte area assigned to each display. A portion of RAM is also used as a scratchpad memory for the processor, and in the case of the IPARS controller for the 1001A, it also contains two 1K printer data buffers.

D. EAROM (1001A only)

The EAROM is a 1400 bit electrically alterable ROM that is non-volatile when power is removed. It is used to store system configuration data. This is the same type of data that is entered into the DIP switches on the 1001 (see below). The EAROM provides permanent storage until it is altered. This is accomplished by operating switch S2 to TEST mode and entering the new data from any keyboard on the system.

The following configuration options are programmed into EAROM:

Cursor Option - Box/Underline
Printer Baud Rate (Sixteen different Baud Rates)
Printer Interface - Current Loop/RS-232
Keyboard Type to Select Translate Table
Terminal Address
Interchange Address
Number and types of printers

The EAROM PIA is a programmable interface adapter that allows the processor to: write data to and read data from EAROM; input the test signals from test switch S2; select the type of cursor; load the VTAC control register (DONBT) with configuration data; and select the type of printer interface, either current loop or RS-232.

An interval timer causes the program to read the EAROM PIA input register every 67 ms. If the test switch is operated to test, loop, or line monitor, an interrupt bit is set in the input register. When the interrupt bit is set the processor reads the PIA registers to determine the cause of the interrupt. The program then branches to the associated routine to perform the requested function.

E. Printer Interfaces

The printer interfaces are programmable Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapters (ACIA). The ACIAs are serial-to-parallel and parallel-to-serial converters. They have four registers (TXDATA, RXDATA, Control, and Status) each of which has a separate memory address (500X and 540X). The program at initialization configures the ACIA to interface the printer type. It reads the configuration data from EAROM (1001A) or from DIP switch S2 (1001). Then it writes the configuration data into the ACIAs control register. On the 1001, one bit of DIP switches S5 and S6 selects either a current loop or an RS-232 interface. On the 1001A this is accomplished by the program through the EAROM PIA.

DIP switches S5 and S6 on the 1001 select the baud rate (110-4800 baud) from a crystal controlled multiple-output baud rate generator and apply it to the ACIAs. On the 1001A the baud rate generator is programmable and the program selects the baud rates (50-19,200 baud).

The 1001 also uses two plug-in printer modules, one for each printer interface. These modules provide the specialized program in PROM for the printer interface and a 1K RAM buffer for the printer data.

When the ACIA wants service, it interrupts the processor and sets an interrupt bit in the ACIA, which is read by the processor to determine who caused the interrupt. The processor then branches to the interrupt routine and services the interrupt.

Refer to Section 4.11 for testing the printer interface.

F. Modem Interface

The modem interface is a programmable Universal Synchronous Receiver, transmitter (USRT) LSI chip with separate CRC generate and check, sync detector, and status registers. The data buffer in the USRT has memory address 6000 and the CRC register has address 6200 (1001) or 6C00 (1001A). The processor can read from or write to either register. The USRT is configured for 6-bit character with no parity. It is basically a parallel-to-serial and serial-to-parallel converter that interfaces an RS-232 modem.

When the USRT wants service or when a malfunction occurs, it interrupts the processor and sets an interrupt in its internal register. The processor services the interrupt in the same way as for the printer interface. The processor can read the status, receive data, or the CRC registers when it services the interrupt.

When test switch S2 is operated to LOOP, the modem transmit output lines are looped back through relays (on the backplane) to the receive input lines for testing. Refer to Section 4.11 for modem testing.

On the 1001A the CRC data is output directly to the data bus, whereas on the 1001 it first goes through a selector, which can also select the test switch outputs and the IA from switch S4 to put on the data bus.

G. Keyboard Circuits

The keyboard clock and load signals are generated by the display timing circuits and sent to the local (integral) keyboard (for the 1001A they are sent through the video mixer). The received serial keyboard data from the local keyboard and from the I/O circuit via the keyboard MUX (1001A) is assembled in the serial-to-parallel shift register and applied to the keyboard translate PROM. Here the keyboard data is translated into 6-bit SABRE code, which is sent to the keyboard PIA. The SABRE code is used in the 1001/A and on the comm line. The translate PROM contains four separate tables for the different types of keyboards. The table used is selected by the program via the keyboard PIA (1001A) or by DIP switch S4 (1001). When a Credit Card Reader (CCR) is attached to a keyboard channel, a special translate PROM is required.

The keyboard PIA stores the keyboard character, sets an interrupt bit in an internal register, and raises an interrupt to the processor. The processor services the interrupt in the same way as for the other interfaces, except that in this case the keyboard data is put into the associated CRT buffer in RAM at the cursor address. The cursor address (one for each CRT for the 1001A), which is maintained by the program, is updated as the keyboard data is received. The keyboard PIA for the 1001A has four interrupt lines, one for each CRT. The processor determines which CRT the keyboard data is from by determining which interrupt bit is set in the keyboard PIA.

When test switch S2 is set to the keyboard position, it starts a counter-shift register combination which inputs a continuous series of characters into the keyboard serial-to-parallel shift register. These characters are stored in the CRT buffers and are displayed on all screens.

The keylock switch prevents any keyboard data from being entered when it is on. On the 1001, the keyboard PIA also handles the LED data. When the LED data is addressed, it is loaded into the keyboard PIA and then it is sent out to the LEDs.

H. Monitor Controller Circuits

1001

Refer to Figure 3-96. The display timing and addressing circuits generate the display H and V sync signals and all monitor controller timing and addressing. They are independent of the processor, and they refresh the display one character line at a time. When they want to fetch display refresh data, they raise DMA REQ to halt the processor. Then they address and read a line of characters in the RAM CRT buffer, and load them into the line store register. Here the characters circulate for a period of 7 horizontal display line times. Once during each line time each character is presented to the character generator. The first time the line of characters is presented to the character generator, the generator outputs the dot matrix pattern for the first slice of each character in the line. The second time the line of characters is presented, it outputs the dot pattern for the second slice, and so on through slice 7, whereupon a new line of characters is fetched and loaded into the line store register and read out starting with line 9.

The slice dot patterns are temporarily stored in a shift register and shifted out serially to the display over the video line via the I/O circuit.

The cursor address, which is maintained by the program, is written into the cursor PIA by the processor during the previous vertical retrace

time. It is compared to the screen character addresses, and when a comparison occurs, the cursor is put onto the video line. Switch S1 determines the type of cursor, and the keylock switch blocks the video to the display.

1001A

Refer to Figure 3-97. The VTAC is a programmable CRT controller that generates all the timing for the monitor controller circuits and the H and V sync signals for the displays. It is configured (control register enabled by DONBT and loaded) by the program at initialization, after which it operates independently of the processor for display refresh.

The VTAC is flagged by the address decoder whenever the processor accesses an internal register or the PROM. During this time the monitor controller circuits use the data and address buses to fetch refresh data. Refresh is accomplished by fetching a character at a time from the CRT buffer RAM, storing the characters in one of the RAM row buffers, presenting the final assembled row of characters to the character generator, generating the character DOT matrix slices, and sending them to the displays. Character generation and transmittal to the displays is similar to that for the 1001. In this case, however, there are four displays so there are four shift registers, video mixers, and I/O circuits. Also a row of characters is sent to each display in turn, and the LED data from the data bus is loaded into the shift registers instead of being sent directly to the display. All the shift registers are loaded with LED data at the same time at the end of the frame, and the LED bytes are shifted out to the displays during vertical retrace.

The address counter produces the refresh memory addresses, and the address selector selects either the addresses from the address counter to store the characters in the row buffer RAM, or it selects the addresses from the VTAC to read the row of characters.

Each succeeding row of characters is fetched and stored in the second row buffer RAM while the previous character row in the other row buffer is being presented to the character generator.

The cursor address for each display is loaded into the VTAC once every four frames. It is gated out at the proper time and mixed with the video to the associated display in the video mixer. Thus, each display receives a cursor once every four frames. The type of cursor is controlled by a bit in the EAROM. The cursor address for each display is stored at the end of the display refresh memory in two consecutive locations (e.g., 23C0 and 23C1-CRT1, 27C0 and 27C1-CRT2, etc).

3.2.29 Magnetic Tape Controller Operation

3.2.29.1 General. The Magnetic Tape System uses 9-track magnetic tape in either of two recording formats, depending upon the configuration. Tapes prepared on this system in either format are generated in a format which is IBM and USASCII compatible. Tapes generated elsewhere in IBM or USASCII formats can also be read by this system.

The Mag Tape System consists of a cabinet (932115), the Magnetic Tape Controller (932289), a Tape Formatter (594518), and up to three tape drives. (See Figure 3-98 for the system components and cabling.) The Magnetic Tape Controller (MTC) is a single full-size board designed to be installed in any I/O controller slot in the processor card cage. It receives I/O control from the processor and transfers data to and from memory in word (16-bit) units via the PTS IOB bus. It can access all 128K bytes of memory.

Data is transferred between the MTC and Formatter in byte (8-bit) units. The data, as well as various control and status signals, is carried on a single cable (932238 G1). The formatter controls the write and read functions of the tape drive and all tape motion functions. The formatter also controls whether the data exchange with the drive is in NRZI or PE format. (These formats are shown in Figure 3-99.)

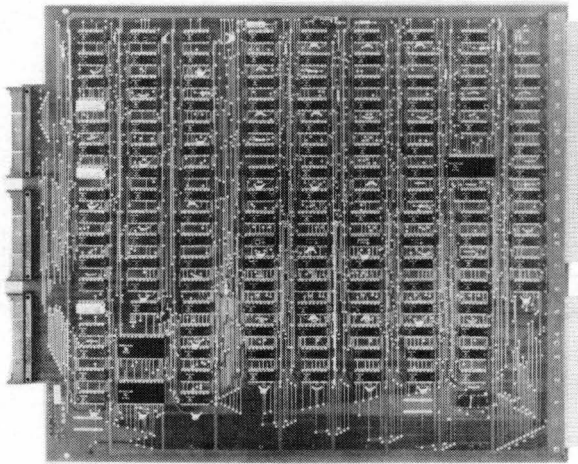
Data is written or read by the drive one byte at a time in blocks known as records; each time a write data function is executed, a record is created on the tape. The data, as well as drive control and status signals, is conveyed between formatter and drive by a three section cable, one for the drive read logic, one for the write logic, and one for the control logic.

A daisy chain of three-part cables is similar to that between the formatter and drive interconnect drives in a multidrive configuration. A maximum of three tape drives can be accommodated.

The MTC is assigned a fixed controller address = XAXX (HEX); i.e., bits 4-7 of the device address word must be 1010.

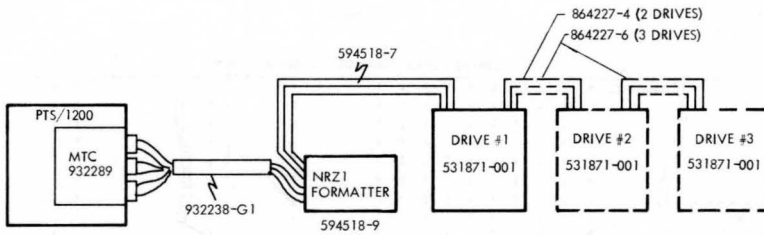
The MTC generates an interrupt to the processor when one or more of the eight ICB interrupt conditions occur. The level on which the interrupt is generated is determined by a patch plug at location H1 on the MTC. A connection between pin 12 and any one of pins 1-8 assigns the corresponding interrupt level 1-8 to the MT (Example: Pin 12- Pin 5 = level 5).

Dipswitch 117 is used for testing. For normal operation set it to "ON," If set to the "OFF," the Word Address and the Byte Count registers



C78-2832

MAGNETIC TAPE CONTROLLER



NPZI PTS/1200 MAG TAPE SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND CABLING

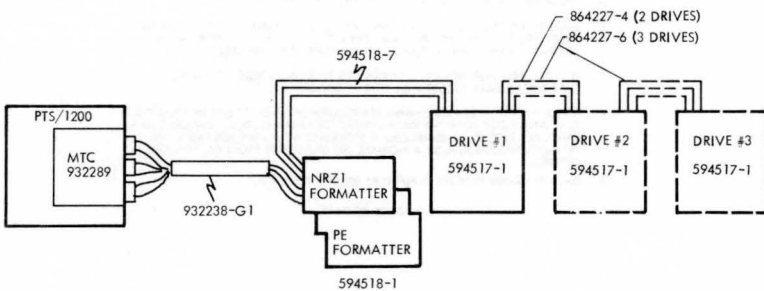
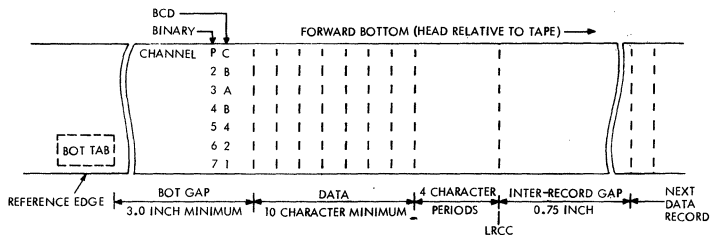


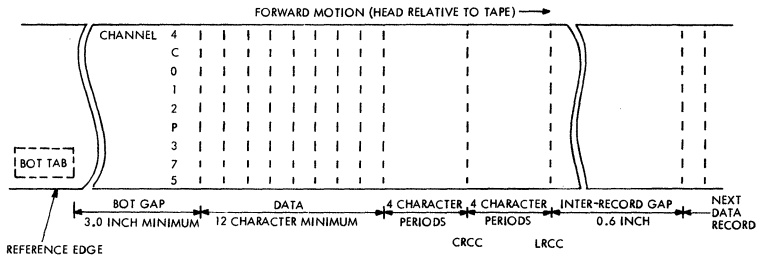
Figure 3-98. Magnetic Tape Controller and System Cabling



NOTES

1. TAPE SHOWN WITH OXIDE SIDE UP.
2. CHANNELS 2 THROUGH 7 CONTAIN DATA BITS IN DESCENDING ORDER OF SIGNIFICANCE.
3. CHANNEL P (PARITY) CONTAINS ODD DATA PARITY FOR BINARY TAPES, OR EVEN PARITY FOR BCD TAPES.
4. EACH BIT OF THE LRCC IS SUCH THAT THE TOTAL NUMBER OF "1" BITS IN THAT TRACK (INCLUDING THE LRCC) IS EVEN. IT IS POSSIBLE IN THE 7-TRACK FORMAT FOR THIS CHARACTER TO BE ALL ZEROS, IN WHICH CASE A READ DATA STROBE WILL NOT BE GENERATED.
5. A FILE MARK IS A SINGLE CHARACTER RECORD HAVING "1" BITS IN CHANNELS 4, 5, 6 AND 7 FOR BOTH THE DATA CHARACTER AND THE LRCC. THIS RECORD IS SEPARATED BY 3.5 INCHES FROM THE PREVIOUS RECORD AND BY A NORMAL IRG (0.75 INCH) FROM THE FOLLOWING RECORD.
6. DATA PACKING DENSITY MAY BE 200, 556, OR 800 BITS PER INCH.

7-TRACK FORMAT



NOTES

1. TAPE SHOWN WITH OXIDE SIDE UP.
2. CHANNELS 0 THROUGH 7 CONTAIN DATA BITS IN DESCENDING ORDER OF SIGNIFICANCE.
3. CHANNEL P (PARITY) ALWAYS CONTAINS ODD DATA PARITY.
4. EACH BIT OF THE LRCC IS SUCH THAT THE TOTAL NUMBER OF "1" BITS IN THAT TRACK (INCLUDING THE CRCC AND THE LRCC) IS EVEN. IN THE 9-TRACK FORMAT THE LRCC WILL NEVER BE AN ALL-ZEROS CHARACTER.
5. IT IS POSSIBLE FOR THIS CRCC CHARACTER TO BE ALL ZEROS, IN WHICH CASE A READ DATA STROBE WILL NOT BE GENERATED.
6. A FILE MARK IS A SINGLE CHARACTER RECORD HAVING "1" BITS IN CHANNELS 3, 6, AND 7 FOR BOTH THE DATA CHARACTER AND THE LRCC. THE CRCC CONTAINS ALL ZEROS. THIS RECORD IS SEPARATED BY 3.5 INCHES FROM THE PREVIOUS RECORD AND BY A NORMAL IRG (0.6 INCH) FROM THE FOLLOWING RECORD.
7. DATA PACKING DENSITY IS FIXED AT 800 BITS PER INCH.

9-TRACK FORMAT

Figure 3-99. Magnetic Tape Formats

will both be inhibited from incrementing. This mode of operation should only be used for special testing applications.

3.2.29.2 Formats. There are two major formats and configurations of the PTS Mag Tape system. (Recording density and parity are not selectable in the 9 track format, either by program control or formatter switches.)

NRZI Configuration

The NRZI Formatter and Pertec Model 6840 tension arm drives use the 9 track NRZI format at a recording density of 800 bpi and tape speed of 37.5 ips.

A nominal, 6 inch interrecord gap separates records in the 9-track NRZI format. The record begins with data characters, 8 bits and P bit for odd character parity. An 8 bit CRCC character follows the last data character of the record by four character periods; four character periods after the CRCC, an LRCC character is written making the number of "1"s in each track even and ending the record.

A file mark is a record composed of a single data character (tracks 3, 6, and 7=1), in all 0 CRCC, and an LRCC identical to the data character.

NRZI/PE Configuration

The NRZI and PE formatters and Wangco Mod 11 PE/NRZI vacuum-column drives use the 9 track NRZI and PE formats at a tape speed of 75 ips and recording density of 800 bpi, NRZI and 1600 bpi, PE.

The NRZI/PE switch on the tape drive selects the format. PE is selected when the switch is lighted; NRZI is selected when it is not. The NRZI format is the same as described above.

In PE mode each data record begins with a 41 character preamble, followed by the data characters, followed by a 41 character postamble which completes the record. The data characters contain 8 bits plus a bit for odd parity. A nominal 0.6 in interrecord gap separates adjacent records. IBM/USASCII-compatible file marks are written and recognized.

3.2.29.3 DIO and RIO Instructions. Refer to the simplified circuit diagram shown in Figure 3-100. The MTC is initialized in the same way as the other high speed controllers on the IOB, except that the accumulator is as shown in Figure 3-101 and the packet is as shown in Figure 3-102.

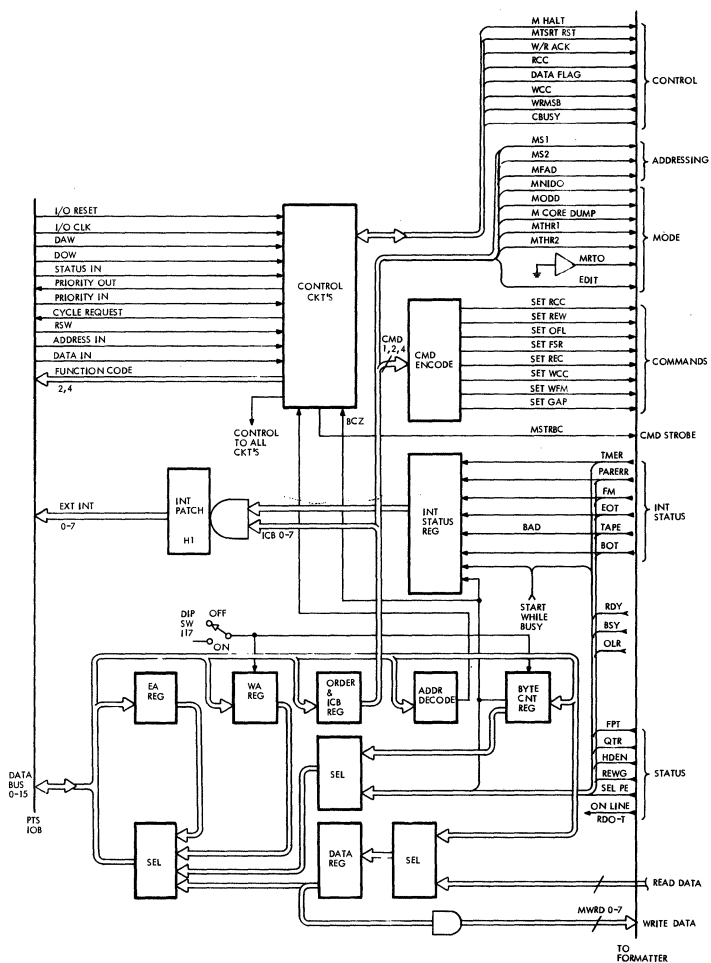
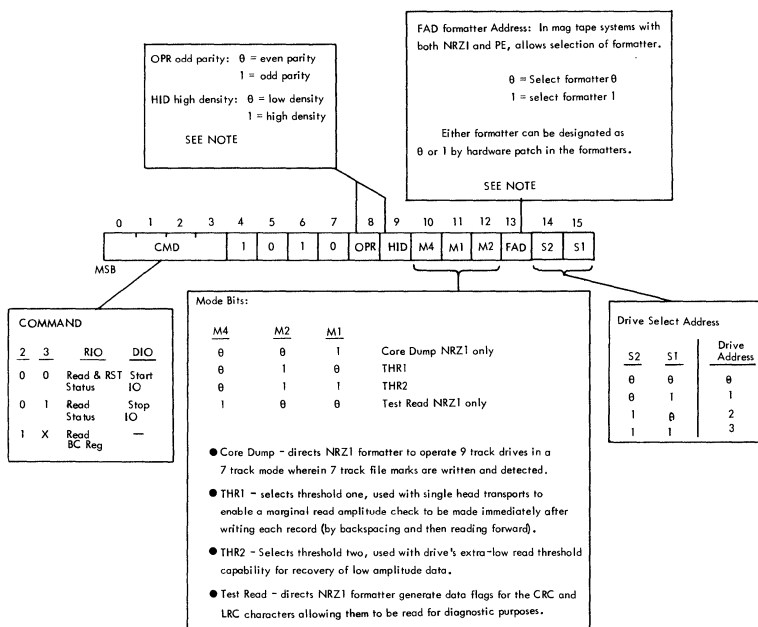


Figure 3-100. Magnetic Tape Controller Simplified Circuit Diagram



NOTE

Program selection of Formatter Address, Density, and Parity is possible only if hardware patching of formatter (4) is set to allow it. Also, density and parity selection is possible only with 7 track operation (not supported by PTS Mag Tape System); on 9 track operation density and parity are always fixed.

Figure 3-101. Magnetic Tape Controller DIO and RIO Instruction Format

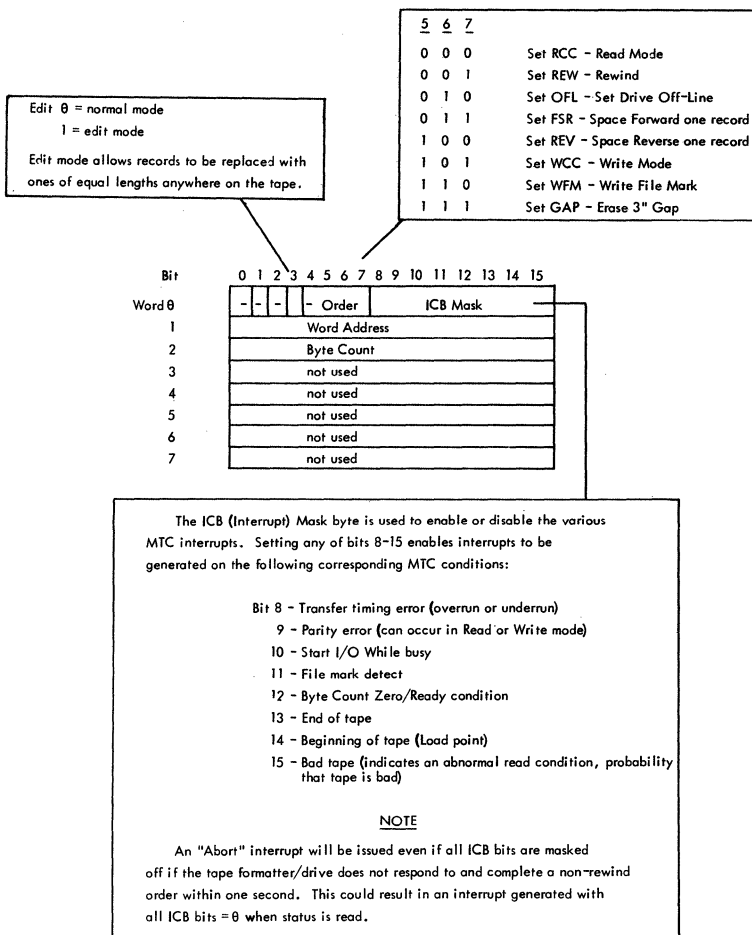


Figure 3-102. MTC Packet Format

In the case of a start I/O instruction, the first word of the packet is loaded into the Order and ICB register. The second word (in the case of a data transfer order) is loaded into the Word Address register, and the third word is stored into the Byte Count register.

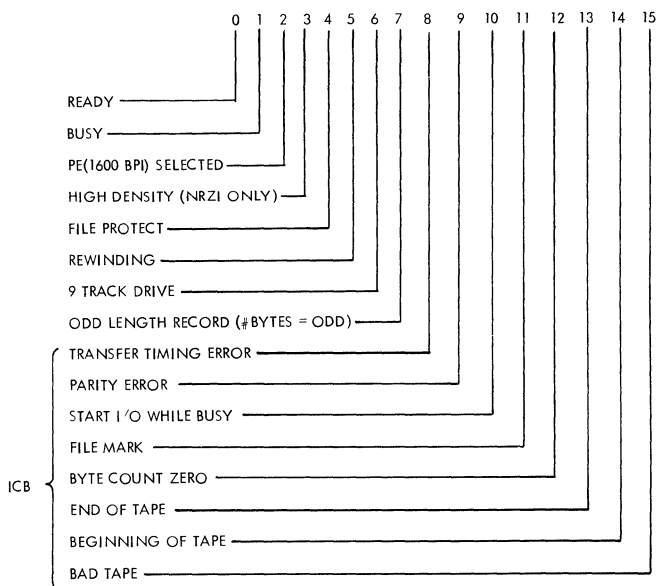
In the case of a Stop I/O, no packet words are loaded into the MTC, but a general reset is generated in the MTC, formatter and drive, halting execution of the instruction in progress.

The R I/O instruction references a single memory location into which the MTC status word is to be put; as with the DIO, the accumulator is loaded when the R I/O is issued. The FAD and S2, S1 bits determine which formatter and drive is to respond with status. The effective memory address determines where the status word will be stored.

NOTE

The status word location in memory is in the lower 64K bytes. As described in Figure 3-101, bit 2 of the accumulator word determines whether the status word or the contents of the byte count register are returned. And bit 3 determines whether the ICB bits are reset at the time status is read.

The status word bit assignments are shown below. Refer to the Formatter Maintenance Manual (Wangco 200250-001 and 201348-001) for a description of those status bits that are not self-explanatory.



3.2.29.4 MTC Operational Description. On receipt of a valid order, the formatter goes busy, and its status goes to busy, not ready. (Exceptions to this are the Set Off-Line order, and the Rewind Order, if so patched in the formatter.) The formatter then issues the appropriate signals to the drive.

In the case of data transfer orders, the formatter issues a data flag whenever it is ready to transfer a byte of data to or from the tape. When writing data onto tape, the MTC generates a DMA request for the first word to be transferred and then waits for the first data flag. When received, the MTC responds by sending the formatter the most significant data byte and an acknowledge. The second data flag causes the least significant data byte to be transferred to the formatter with the acknowledge, and a DMA request to be made for the next word. Each DMA request increments the Word Address counter to address the next data buffer word and increments the Byte Count register. The data transfer continues until the byte count register overflows, creating a byte count zero status/interrupt condition.

When reading data from the tape, the MTC waits for the first data flag from the formatter, whereupon it reads the most significant byte of data. It responds with an acknowledge and waits for the second data flag. It receives the least significant byte of data with the second data flag, returns an acknowledge, and transfers the first word to memory with a DMA request. As in the write case, each DMA transfer increments the Word Address counter, and the Byte Count register. At byte count register overflow, the byte count zero interrupt is issued and no further DMA requests are made.

If the record being read has a byte count greater than that which was specified by the I/O packet, the formatter/drive will continue to read the entire record, unless halted by a STOP I/O command. In any case, DMA transfers will stop at byte count zero.

If the record's byte count is equal to or less than that specified by the packet, the tape read operation will stop at the end of the record. If the number of bytes in any completely read record is odd, the odd length record status will be posted.

Two words of buffer register storage are used for DMA transfer of both read and write data.

Data transfer to and from memory locations above 64K bytes is implemented by returning bit 15 (the LSB) of the packet word address to the "I/O Upper Memory Select" signal to the processor. Also, memory access by the MTC will cross the 64K boundary if the record length causes the word address register to increment above 64K.

3.2.30 Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Reader Operation

The credit card reader (CCR) is self contained. It has its own power supply, controller, read preamplifier and card reader assy, refer to Figure 3-103. The CCR interfaces the PTS over the keyboard line. It is daisy-chained with the keyboard, and shares the line with the keyboard.

When a credit card is read by the reader, the data from the keyboard is inhibited and the CCR data is sent to the PTS over the keyboard line. The header in the CCR data notifies the program that the data is from the CCR.

Only credit cards complying with American Banking Association (ABA), International Air Travel Association (IATA), and Thrift Institutions (THRIFT) can be read at the present time. There are three read heads, one for each type of card. A switch on the CCR selects one of the read heads to read the credit card and notifies the controller as to the type of card to be read. When a credit card is read, data from the selected read head is amplified and peak detected by the preamplifier, decoded by the controller, and stored in the controller's memory. After the entire card is read the controller, which is microprogrammed, adds the appropriate control characters and sends the data to the PTS a character at a time. One character is sent each time a keyboard load pulse is received (15 characters/second).

While the CCR is transmitting data to the PTS, the keyboard is locked out and any characters entered during this time are lost. The transfer time to the PTS for an 80 character message is approximately 6 seconds.

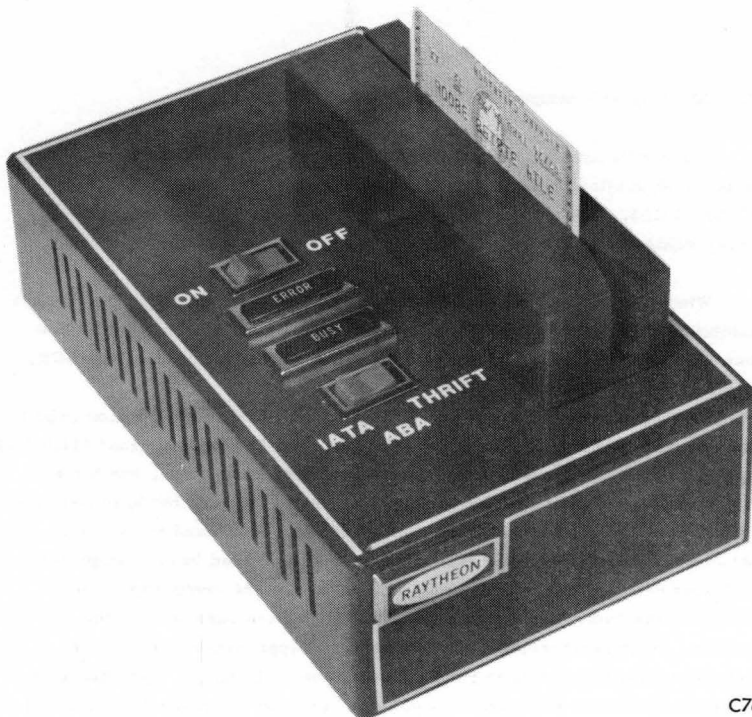
The CCR has two indicators: It has a Busy indicator which is lighted when a card is read and extinguished when the entire message has been sent to the PTS, and it has an Error indicator which is lighted for two seconds when any of the following occurs:

- a. Parity error on credit card
- b. Failure to detect start and/or stop sentinel character
- c. Card speed was not within 2.5 to 15 inch/sec.

In case of a parity error, the data will still be sent to the PTS. Other errors will cause a reset. The card may be reread when the error indicator is extinguished.

Read Head

Three separate center tapped differential output read heads are used, one for each application (ABA, IATA, and THRIFT). Head selection is



C76-2117

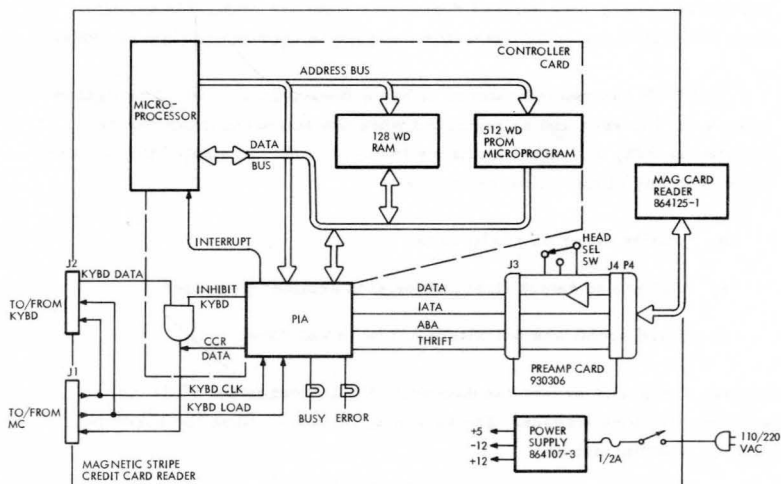


Figure 3-103. Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Reader

made by a switch on the CCR which applies a dc TTL logic level to the center tap of the selected head. The level goes low when the head is selected.

Read Preamplifier

The read preamp is a differential amplifier that corrects for differences between heads and the degradation in credit card quality.

Controller

The Controller is a microprocessor system based on the Motorola 6800 chip set. The M6800 μ P chip executes instructions stored in PROM (512 x 8, expandable to 1024 x 8), using the RAM (128 x 8) for temporary data storage. The Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA) provides 16 bidirectional I/O ports, 7 of which are used in the CCR application. Three of the PIA inputs specify which track of the credit card is being read. The fourth input, also tied to an Interrupt line, is data from the Read Amplifier; this arrangement provides an interrupt whenever there is a data line transition.

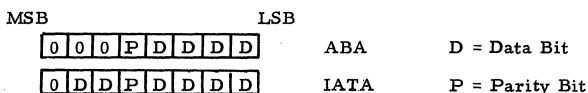
Two outputs control the keyboard channel. The first inhibits the keyboard when the CCR has data to send the PTS. The second acts as a data line feeding a flip-flop which is clocked on each keyboard clock pulse.

Data Message

The data encoded on the credit card is biphasic, double frequency, coherent phase recording, where the data and clock are both recorded on a single track. To decode the data, the controller determines whether a bit is "0" or "1" by determining whether or not there was a transition in the middle of a bit-cell. It does this by calculating the duration of each bit cell. When a data transition occurs, the time between the last two transitions is compared with three-fourths of the previous bit cell length. The result of this comparison determines whether the present transition represents a "1" or a bit cell boundary. The microprogram ignores the first sixteen transitions when a card is read, and then synchronizes on the "0"s pattern prior to the Start Sentinel character.

The microprogram examines the data stream for the correct Start Sentinel character. When this character is found, the CCR is "in sync," and characters are entered into the RAM until the End Sentinel character is detected. If no End Sentinel is found, the Error Indicator is lighted and the CCR is reset. The LRC character immediately following the End Sentinel is also input.

Once the data characters are in memory, the CCR checks parity and repacks each byte into the following formats:

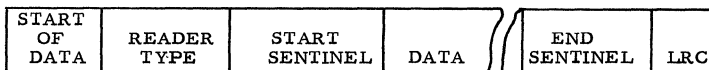


If a parity error is detected, the Error Indicator is lighted, but the data will still be sent to the PTS.

The Magnetic Strip encoded information on the card has the following format:



Data sent to the PTS is rearranged as shown below:



Start of Data - $(21)_{16}$ - A unique character informing the PTS that a reader is using the keyboard channel.

NOTE

PTS Badge Reader uses the same code.

Reader Type - A character $(10)_{16}$ to $(1F)_{16}$ denoting the reader type. Any other code should be considered as Badge Reader data.

$(10)_{16}$ Magnetic Credit Card Reader

Start Sentinel - $(0B)_{16}$ - ABA

$(45)_{16}$ - IATA

Data ABA - Variable up to 37 characters
IATA - Variable up to 76 characters

End Sentinel - $(1F)_{16}$ - ABA

$(1F)_{16}$ - IATA

LRC - $(XX)_{16}$ - Longitudinal redundancy check character. The parity bit of this character reflects the parity of the LRC only.

NOTE

The above definition includes the parity bit.

Once a data message for the PTS is completely formatted, the CCR waits for a keyboard load pulse; then it locks out the keyboard. When the next load pulse is received, the MSB of the data byte is placed on the keyboard data line. The LSB of the data byte is placed on the PIA output line and clocked onto the data line on the next keyboard clock. The rest of the byte is transmitted LSB first on the following clocks. This cycle continues until the entire message is sent, and then the keyboard is unlocked.

Two additional signals have been added to unused pins on the keyboard cable connector in order to allow the Magnetic Card Reader to be used with the 1001/A. The signals are:

Pin 10 - CCRACTIVE (1o Truth)

Pin 7 - ABA (1o Truth)

These signals are used to select the CCR translate table. When the CCR is connected to a monitor controller, the message header characters inform the program that the CCR is sending data.

Section 3

3.3 Data Display/SAM Display Circuit Description

3.3.1 General

This Section describes the PTS-100 Data Display (data display) and the Stand Alone Monitor (SAM) display. The SAM display can also operate with a slave SAM display attached via coax cable up to 200 feet. Figure 3-104 shows a data display/SAM display terminal along with its associated keyboard. General specifications for the data display/SAM display are listed in Table 3-23. The data display is a 15-inch rectangular CRT capable of displaying 480, 960, 1024, or 1920 characters. The SAM can display either 960 or 1920 characters. In the SAM and slave SAM configuration, each screen can display 960 characters maximum.



Figure 3-104. Data Display Terminal

C73-12837

Table 3-23. Data Display/SAM Display Specifications

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------|--|
| Dimensions: | Height | 13.5 in. | |
| | Width | 18 in. | |
| | Depth | 25.5 in. | |
| Input Power: | | | |
| Data Display: | ±35 vdc at 0.5 ampere | | |
| SAM Display: | 240 vac ±10% | } 47 to 63 Hz | |
| | 220 vac +10% - 15% | | |
| | 115 vac ±10% | | |
| Maximum Signal Cable Length: | | | |
| Data Display: | 200 feet (data display to remote concentrator) | | |
| SAM Display: | SAM to CPU: 5000 ft. (coax) | | |
| | SAM to CPU: 2000 ft. (tw pr) | | |
| | SAM to SAM slave: 200 ft. (coax) | | |
| Screen: | Horizontally mounted rectangular CRT | | |
| | Height | 8.5 in. | |
| | Width | 11 in. | |
| | (15 in. diagonal) | | |
| Viewing Area: | Width | 10 in. | |
| | Height | 7 in. | |
| Screen Formats: | | | |
| Data Display: | 40 char/line; 12 lines | | |
| | 80 char/line; 12, 24 lines | | |
| | 64 char/line; 15, 16, 30 lines | | |
| | (upper case only) | | |
| SAM Display: | 80 char/line; 12, 24 lines | | |
| | 64 char/line; 15, 30 lines | | |
| Displayable Character Formats: | | | |
| Data Display: | 480, 960, 1024, 1920 | | |
| SAM Display: | 960, 1920 | | |
| Refresh rate: | 60 Hertz | | |
| Character Generation: | Enhanced dot matrix | | |
| | 7 x 7 upper case | | |
| | 7 x 9 upper/lower case | | |
| Character Size: | 0.11 inch wide x 0.14 inch high | | |
| | (64 or 80 characters/line), or | | |
| | 0.15 inch wide x 0.17 inch high | | |
| | (40 characters/line) | | |
| Phosphor: | P31 green | | |

a. The operator generates the characters on the keyboard associated with the data display. The character codes produced by pressing keyboard keys are entered into dedicated memory blocks in the PTS-100 processing unit. Once entered into memory, the characters are sent back to the data display through the monitor controller. They are displayed on the data display and refreshed 60 times per second. In a SAM display, the Monitor Controller circuit is located on the control logic board mounted within the display cabinet.

b. In certain applications where the PTS-100 is used with central site processors, system generated messages are entered directly into the PTS-100 processing unit memory and then sent to the display and refreshed as before. These messages usually demand specific operator responses as part of a system-wide operating discipline.

A brightness control on the display permits adjustment of the viewing intensity of the characters. The focus and position of the characters do not require operator adjustment.

The characters presented on the CRT display screen are made up of a series of intensified dots, although they appear to have a solid printed font. Figure 3-105 shows a display screen presentation. Each character uses a 7 x 9 enhanced dot matrix as shown in Figure 3-106. However, for displays with upper case characters only, the 7 x 7 enhanced dot matrix is utilized.

3.3.2 Data Display Operation

Figure 3-107 is a simplified block diagram of the data display and keyboard circuits. The display receives dc power, video, and horizontal and vertical drive sweep signals from the monitor controller. The sweep signals are amplified and applied to the CRT deflection coil to produce a 260 line display repeated 60 times a second, with vertical retrace occurring during the last 20 lines, which are blanked. (See Figure 3-108.)

Ten horizontal sweep lines are used to display one line of characters. Nine lines are used to display the characters, while the tenth is for vertical spacing. Each horizontal line is divided into 800 dot times (400 for the 40 character/line format), with the last 60 dot times (80 for the 40 character/line format) used for horizontal retrace. The video signals from the monitor controller are composed of dot patterns from the character slices. Each character slice corresponds to a horizontal line. The character slices are amplified by the video amplifier and applied to the CRT, where they appear as intensified dots on the screen (see Figure 3-106). The dot size is controlled by the monitor controller and is determined by the screen character/line format. The 80 and 64 character/line formats use a 12.48 MHz dot

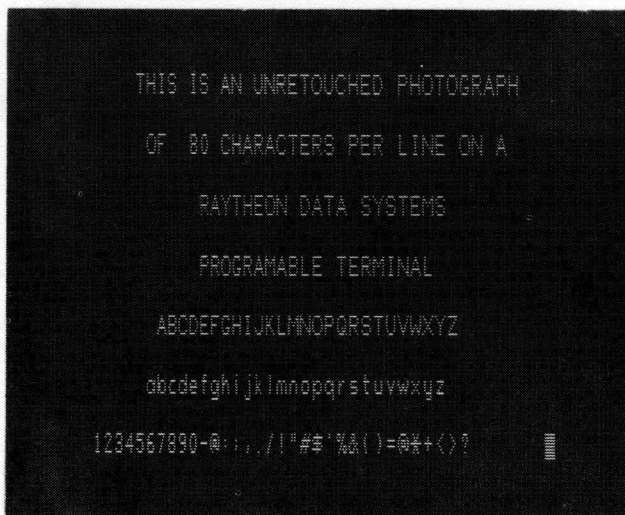


Figure 3-105. CRT Display Character Presentation

C72-7969

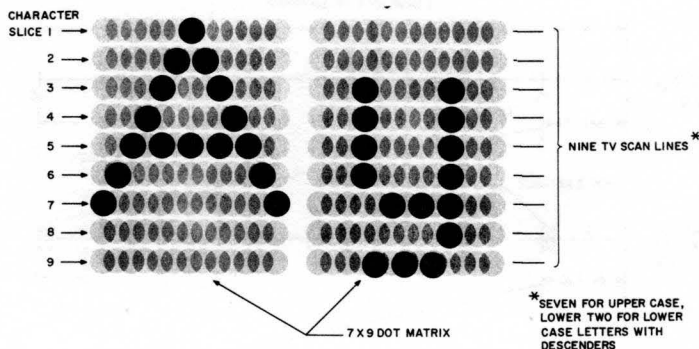


Figure 3-106. Character Format

frequency. The 40 character/line format uses a dot frequency of 6.24 MHz, which results in half as many dots, but the dots are twice as large. The horizontal sweep is also used to drive the display high voltage circuits.

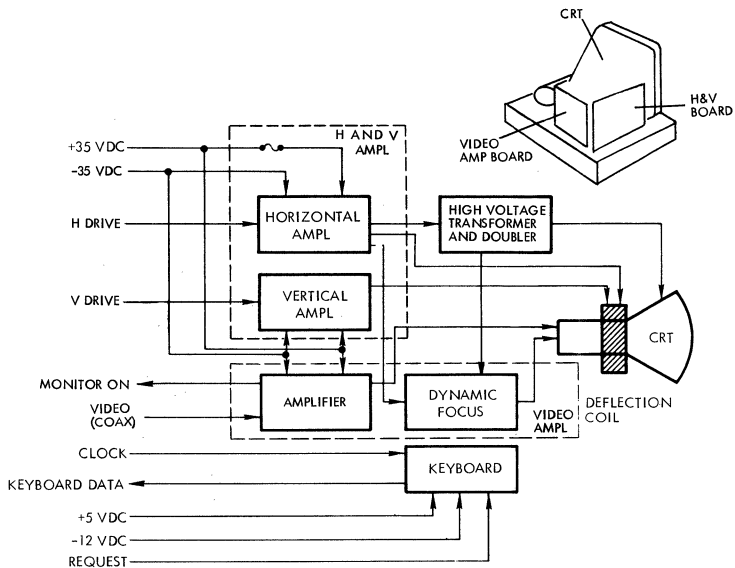
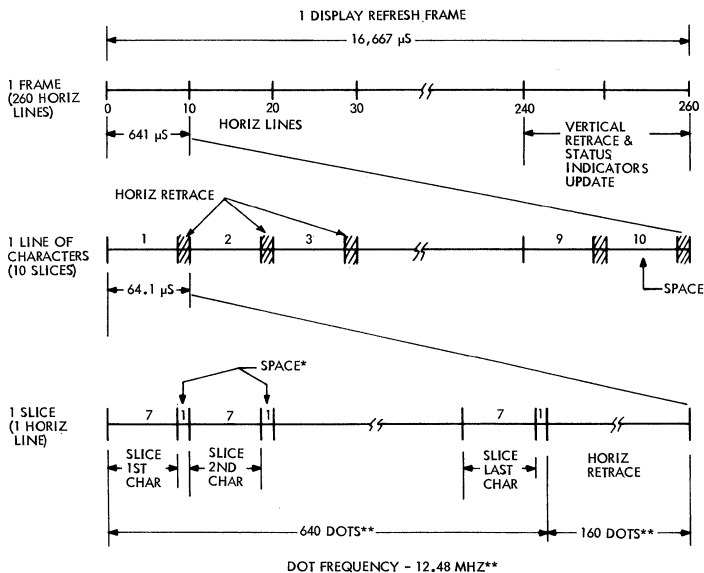


Figure 3-107. Data Display, Simplified Block Diagram



*1 DOT FOR 40 & 80 CHARACTER/LINE FORMATS;
3 DOTS FOR 64 CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT.

**FOR 40 CHARACTERS/LINE DOT FREQUENCY IS 6.24 MHZ
WITH 400 DOT LINES (320 + 80).

Figure 3-108. Display Timing Diagram

3. 3. 3 SAM Display Operation

Figure 3-109 is a simplified block diagram of the SAM display showing a master SAM and slave SAM. The master SAM consists of a control logic board, analog board, CRT, status display LEDs, keyboard, and keyboard display LEDs. A self-contained power supply on the analog board receives ac line power from any convenient source and generates all ac and dc operating power for the circuits in the master SAM.

During keyboard data entry, the control logic board sends data from the SAM and slave SAM keyboards to the DA where it is sent to the multiplex channel controller. This controller translates the keyboard codes into ASCII and stores them in memory. During display refresh, the control logic board converts the ASCII coded data characters from memory via the DA into dot patterns, and alternately sends them one at a time to the master SAM and to the slave SAM along with horizontal and vertical sweep signals.

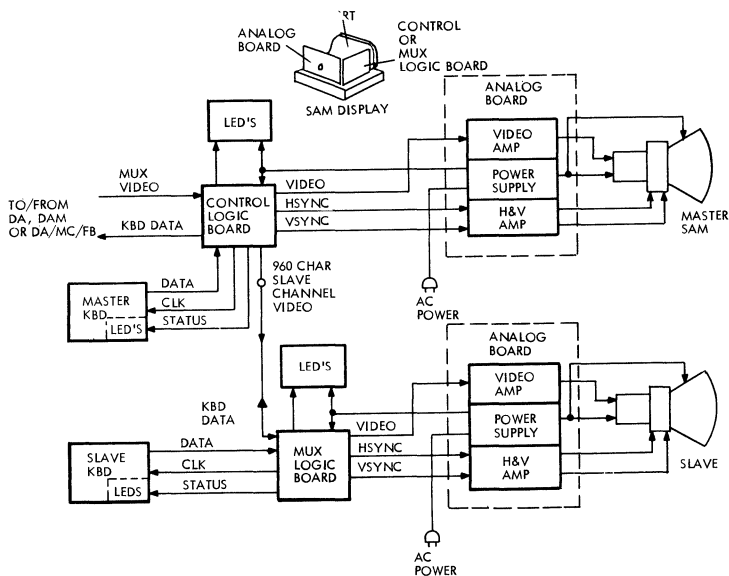


Figure 3-109. SAM Display, Simplified Block Diagram

The slave SAM is similar to the master SAM with the exception that it contains a MUX logic board which handles all control and signal processing functions. The MUX logic board is an abbreviated version of the control logic board since the majority of slave SAM control is performed by the control logic board. Both boards are interconnected with coax cable. Slave MUX video is received and slave keyboard data is sent out via the coax cable under control of the control logic board. The remainder of general overall circuit operation is similar to that described for the data display in Section 3.3.2.

3.3.3.1 Analog Board Circuit Description. The analog board is identical for both the master SAM and slave SAM. Figure 3-110 is a simplified functional block diagram of the analog board. When used in the master SAM, the analog board receives inputs from the control logic board and generates the operating and drive signals for the CRT in the master SAM cabinet. DC operating power for SAM circuits is produced by the analog board. When used in the slave SAM, the analog board operates in a similar manner between the MUX logic board and the CRT in the slave SAM. The basic functional circuits of the analog board include: horizontal scan drive, video amplification, vertical scan drive, and low voltage power generation.

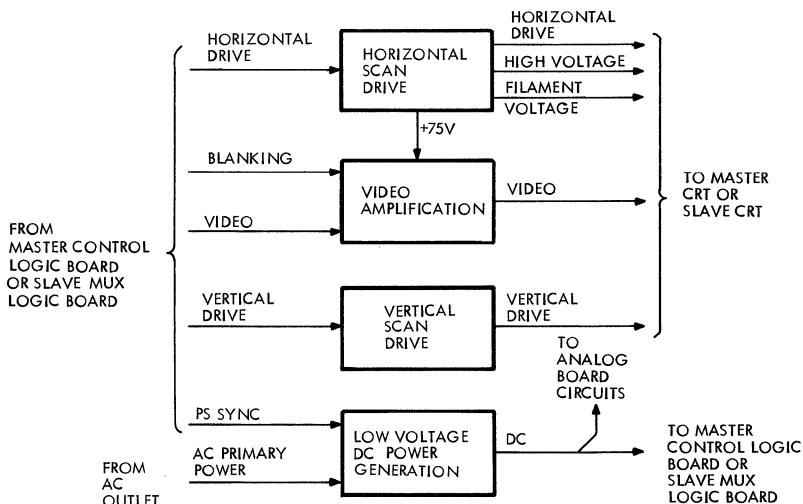


Figure 3-110. SAM Display Analog Board Simplified Block Diagram

The horizontal scan drive circuit produces drive pulses for the horizontal yoke of the CRT. These pulses are synchronized to the horizontal drive, pluses received from the MUX, or control logic boards. A +75V dc level, derived by rectifying the pulses, is also sent to the video amplifier to ensure a maximized video presentation on the CRT. The horizontal scan drive circuit also sends focus voltage, heater voltage, and high voltage to the CRT.

The video amplification circuit amplifies video pulses received from the MUX or control logic boards. It also provides facilities for black level setting and video blanking to allow slave keyboard and LED data to be processed during flyback.

The vertical scan drive circuit generates drive pulses for the vertical yoke of the CRT. These are synchronized with the vertical drive pulses from the control or MUX boards.

DC operating voltages for the entire display are generated by the low voltage power generation circuit. This switching power supply is frequency synchronized by PS SYNC pulses to prevent transients from affecting the CRT display. Various levels of ac input primary power can be accepted by the power supply.

3.3.3.2 Control Logic Board Functional Description. Figure 3-111 is a simplified block diagram of the control logic board circuits. Data from the DA is encoded using the Manchester system where the data is exclusive ORed with the 1.56 MHz clock. This ensures that there is at least one transition per bit in the data stream. The resulting data stream contains 780 kHz and 1.56 MHz frequency components, which allow bandpass filters with transformer coupling to improve noise rejection and eliminate ground potential differences. The Manchester encoded serial character data from the display adapter is decoded to restore the zero crossings, the clock extracted, and the data entered into a serial shift register, where it is read out in 8-bit parallel bytes. The extracted 1.56 MHz clock drives the data-in timing circuits, which count the incoming bits to determine the time of occurrence of data characters, line sync, frame sync, display address, and other signals for both the master SAM and slave SAM. These circuits then gate the input data into the appropriate decoder, line load, or LED registers.

During the time of horizontal display line 241 (see Figures 3-31, 3-32, 3-34, and 3-36), the two 8-bit bytes from memory location 960 are gated through the LED drivers to the LED status indicators on displays 1 (master SAM) and 2 (slave SAM). Each bit in the byte controls one indicator.

The decoder decodes the sync, keyboard load, and display address characters and gates the display timing circuits which clock the displays,

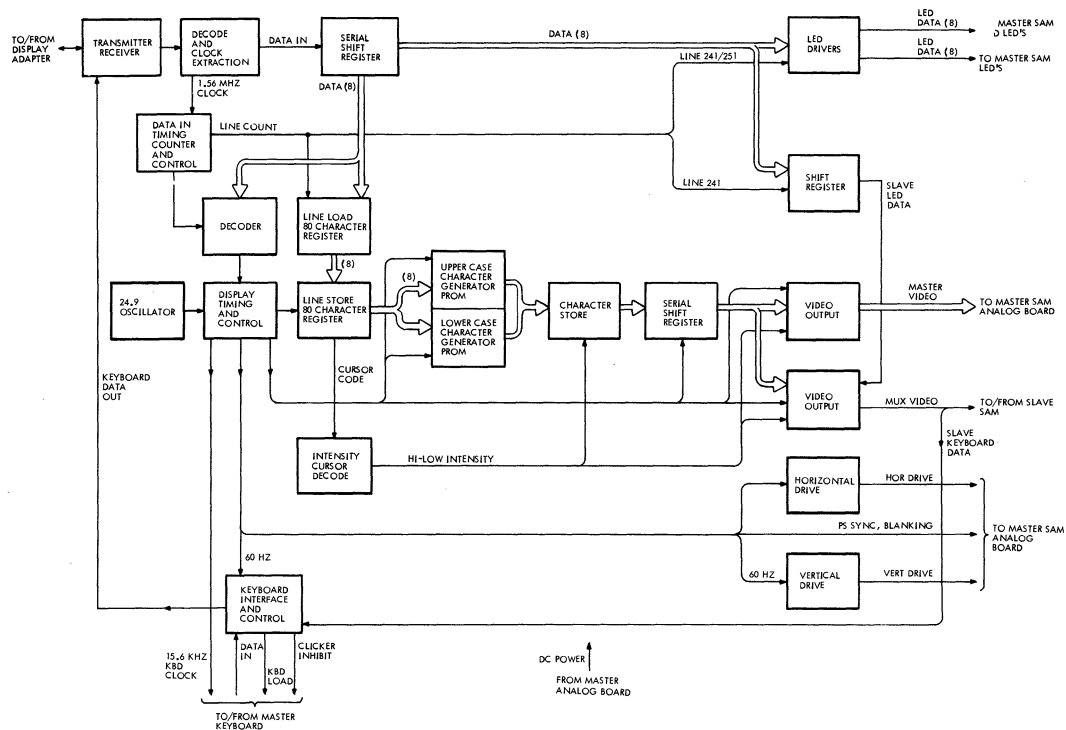


Figure 3-111. SAM Display Control Logic Board, Simplified Block Diagram

keyboards, and data output circuits. The line load register loads complete lines of data characters (80 for 80 character/line formats) and transfers them one line at a time to the line store register. The line of characters circulates in the line store register for a period of nine horizontal display line times (seven for the 64 char/line format). During the following line time, the line store register is reloaded with a new line of characters. The line store register presents each character in the circulating character line to the character generator once during each horizontal line time.

Two PROM character generators are provided, one supplying 64 numerical and upper case characters, and the other, 32 lower case characters. Each character generator contains a 7 x 7 or 7 x 9 dot matrix for every character or symbol to be displayed (see Figure 3-106). The character codes address the applicable dot matrixes. The first time a line of characters is presented to the character generator, the generator outputs the dot matrix pattern for the first slice of each character in the line. The second time the line is presented, the character generator outputs the dot pattern for the second slice, and so on through slice 9, whereupon a new line of characters is loaded into the line store register and read out starting with line 11. Certain configurations, notably 15 and 30 line formats only utilize 7 slices for sending the characters. The deletion of the last two slices prevents use of the lower case characters.

The slice dot patterns are temporarily stored in character store registers and shifted out serially to the displays by serial shift registers. Gating signals from the display timing and control circuit selectively enable the shift registers to the displays. The gating signals are derived from bits 1 and 2 of the display address characters that accompany each line of characters.

The cursor, which is the eighth bit in each character code, is picked off in the line store register and sent to the output circuits to intensity modulate the associated character slices.

Horizontal and vertical sweep signals for the master SAM display are produced by horizontal and vertical drive circuits under control of the display timing and control circuit and in synchronism with the video to the displays.

The master keyboard is clocked with a 15.6 kHz signal from the display timing and control circuit and polled by keyboard load pulses. The keyboard load pulses are initiated by bit 8 of the display address characters. They are detected by the decoder and applied through the display timing and control circuit to the keyboard interface and control circuit. The appropriate display address code with bit 8 set occurs once every four display frames as discussed in Section 3.2.6. Keyboard data is transmitted to the display adapter

at a 15.6 kHz bit rate or if a coax cable adapter is used, at a 1.56 MHz rate. The keyboard signal to the display adapter is a gated 40 ma +12V signal with approximately 2.5V developed across the DA 62 ohm load.

3.3.3.2.1 Control Logic Board Function Select. Chip switches S1, S2, and S3 on the control logic board modify the circuits for the desired operation. The chip switches control the number of characters (960 or 1920), number of character lines (12, 15, 24, or 30), and number of characters per line (64 or 80), in addition to other function selections described in Chapter 2. The switch and data chip settings are made at system installation to reflect the system character and line configuration.

3.3.3.3 Slave SAM MUX Logic Board Circuit Description. The MUX logic board in the slave SAM display is an abbreviated version of the master SAM control logic board described in section 3.3.3.2. The MUX logic board cannot operate alone; it only operates in conjunction with a master SAM board. As shown in Figure 3-112, the functional circuits comprising the MUX logic board include: slave keyboard control, frame sync detection, line sync detection, and video blanking. Each of these functional circuits is controlled by decoding circuits which examine the incoming serial pulse train from the master SAM control logic board. Each of the circuits is then sequentially enabled at the proper time to respond to the slave video pulse sequence, or to provide slave keyboard data to the master SAM display.

Line sync detection initiates data transfer to the slave display screen and also generates internal synchronizing pulses which are sent to the slave analog board and to the slave keyboard to interlace the transfer of CRT display data, LED data, and keyboard data. At the end of a data frame, the frame sync (FS) pulse causes the frame sync detection circuit to convert the subsequent serial LED information to parallel data for presentation on the LED displays. Upon receipt of every fourth frame sync pulse, the frame sync detection circuit strobes the slave keyboard data back to the CPU via the master SAM.

The slave video input to the MUX board consists of video and LED display information. The video blanking circuit generates the video blanking signal which goes to the slave analog board to blank the video during LED display and keyboard data transfer (during the retrace period).

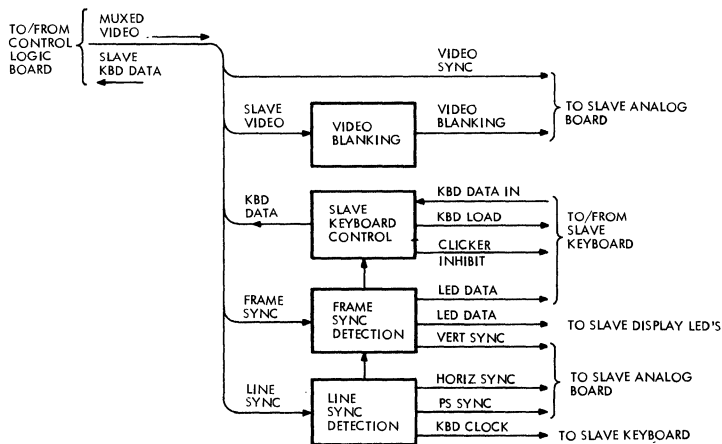


Figure 3-112. SAM Slave Display Mux Logic Board, Simplified Block Diagram

3.3.4 Display Indicators

Some displays contain eight light emitting diode (LED) red indicators, which are used to define system status, message transmission status, and terminal operating modes. The indicators are arranged in a vertical row on the left side of the CRT. (See Figure 3-104.) The eight indicators on each display are controlled by a single 8-bit byte in memory (locations 960 and 970), with each indicator controlled by one bit. The user program controls the indicators by controlling the bits in memory. Automatic update of the indicator status is made during each display refresh period through the monitor controller and display adapter associated with the particular display. Refer to Table 3-13 for the LED memory buffer assignments.

3.3.5 Keyboard

The keyboard for the data display terminals contains keys for entry of alphanumeric characters and symbols, text editing, cursor manipulation, and system defined functions. All key functions except SHIFT, REPEAT, and SHIFT LOCK are interpreted and acted upon according to the software application program. Four standard keyboard configurations are available. (see Figure 3-113.) The key functions are programmable, and the legends on the key caps can be different for each customer. Standard editing cursor and intrasystem controls are provided for the most commonly desired entry functions for all versions of the keyboard. Some keyboards have light emitting diode indicators similar to those described above.

[illegible]

Key 17 Hit unshifted – Add 1E and b to determine memory byte address at which desired code is located.

[illegible]

- NOTE: 69 KEY KEYBOARD DOES NOT USE KEYS X10-X21

Figure 3-113. Keyboard Key Code (Sheet 1 of 2)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|--|
| 65 | 69 | 2C | 4E | 4D | 4C | 4B | 4A | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 4F | 42 | 03 | 5A | | 7D | X1 | X5 | | 75 | 71 | 6D | |
| X25 | X21 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | | X1 | X5 | | X9 | X13 | X17 | | |
| 5F | 68 | 61 | OE | 08 | 1A | 0D | 0B | 06 | 0A | 16 | 10 | 0F | IF | 2D | 02 | 04 | 7C | X2 | X6 | 74 | 70 | 6C | | |
| X26 | X22 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | | X2 | X6 | X10 | X14 | X18 | | | |
| 5E | 67 | 33 | 32 | 1E | 0C | 1B | 19 | 18 | 17 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 44 | 45 | 2E | 04 | 7B | X7 | 73 | 6F | 6B | | | |
| X27 | X23 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | 7A | X7 | X11 | X15 | X19 | | | |
| 5D | 66 | 3B | 3A | 2F | 05 | 07 | 1C | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 37 | 3E | X4 | X8 | 72 | 6E | 6A | | |
| X28 | X24 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 31 | | | | | X12 | X16 | X20 | | |
| | | 60 | | 7E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE: 75 KEY KEYBOARD
DOES NOT USE
KEYS X9-X20

75/87 KEYBOARD

KEYS SHOWING TWO CODES ENTER THE UPPER CODE WHEN DEPRESSED
AND THE LOWER CODE WHEN RELEASED

THE SMALL NUMBERS IN THE LOWER RIGHT OF EACH KEY BLOCK ARE KEY
REFERENCE (OR POSITION) NUMBERS

KEYS X10-X21 ARE ENABLED BY STRAPPING

THE FOLLOWING KEYS UTILIZE AUTO REPEAT: 2, 4, 6-16, 19-59, X3, X8, and X9

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 6E | 6D | 6C | 6B | 6A |
| X16 | X17 | X18 | X19 | X20 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 69 | 64 | 5E | 5D | 5C | 5B | 5A | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 5F | 52 | 53 | 52 | 7D | 78 | 73 |
| X21 | X26 | 4E | 4D | 4C | 4B | 4A | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 4F | 42 | 43 | 44 | X1 | X6 | X11 |
| 68 | 63 | 2E | 2D | 2C | 2B | 2A | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 2F | 22 | 23 | 24 | 7C | 77 | 72 |
| X22 | X27 | 0E | 0D | 0C | 0B | 0A | 09 | 08 | 07 | 06 | 0F | 02 | 03 | 04 | X2 | X7 | X12 |
| 67 | 62 | 3E | 3D | 3C | 3B | 3A | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 3F | 32 | 33 | 34 | 7B | 76 | 71 |
| X23 | X28 | 1E | 1D | 1C | 1B | 1A | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 1F | 12 | 13 | 14 | X3 | X8 | X13 |
| 66 | 61 | 4E | 4D | 4C | 4B | 4A | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 4F | 42 | 43 | 44 | 7A | 75 | 70 |
| X24 | X29 | 2E | 2D | 2C | 2B | 2A | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 2F | 22 | 23 | 24 | X4 | X9 | X14 |
| 65 | 60 | 0E | 0D | 0C | 0B | 0A | 09 | 08 | 07 | 06 | 0F | 02 | 03 | 04 | 79 | 74 | 6F |
| X25 | X30 | 3E | 3D | 3C | 3B | 3A | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 3F | 32 | 33 | 34 | X5 | X10 | X15 |

- KEYS SHOWING TWO CODES ENTER THE UPPER CODE WHEN DEPRESSED WITH SHIFT KEY, AND
THE LOWER CODE WHEN DEPRESSED WITHOUT THE SHIFT KEY
- SINGLE CODE KEYS ARE SHIFT INDEPENDENT
- THE SMALL NUMBERS IN THE LOWER RIGHT HAND CORNER OF EACH KEY BLOCK ARE KEY
REFERENCE (OR POSITION) NUMBERS.
- SOFTWARE TRANSLATE TABLE EXAMPLE: (b = translate table base)
Key 17 HX unshifted - Add 1E and b to determine memory byte address at which desired code is located.

82 KEY KEYBOARD

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 6E | 6D | 6C | 6B | 6A | 69 | 68 | 67 | 66 | 65 |
| X16 | X17 | X18 | X19 | X20 | X21 | X22 | X23 | X24 | X25 |

NOTE: 89 KEY KEYBOARD
DOES NOT USE
KEYS 1 AND 3.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 64 | 2F | 2A | 4E | 4D | 4C | 4B | 4A | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 4F | 42 | 03 | 52 | 7D | 78 | 73 |
| X26 | X31 | X36 | 0E | 0D | 0C | 0B | 0A | 09 | 08 | 07 | 06 | 0F | 02 | 03 | 04 | X1 | X6 | X11 |
| 63 | 2E | 29 | 2E | 2D | 2C | 2B | 2A | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 2F | 22 | 23 | 24 | 7C | 77 | 72 |
| X27 | X32 | X37 | 1E | 1D | 1C | 1B | 1A | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 1F | 12 | 13 | 14 | X2 | X7 | X12 |
| 62 | 2D | 28 | 3E | 3D | 3C | 3B | 3A | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 3F | 32 | 33 | 34 | 7B | 76 | X13 |
| X28 | X33 | X38 | 4E | 4D | 4C | 4B | 4A | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 4F | 42 | 43 | 44 | 7A | 75 | X14 |
| 61 | 2C | 27 | 5E | 5D | 5C | 5B | 5A | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 5F | 52 | 53 | 54 | X4 | X9 | X15 |
| X29 | X34 | X39 | 6E | 6D | 6C | 6B | 6A | 69 | 68 | 67 | 66 | 65 | | | | 79 | 74 | 6F |
| 60 | 2B | 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X5 | X10 | X15 |
| X30 | X35 | X40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- KEYS SHOWING TWO CODES ENTER THE UPPER CODE WHEN DEPRESSED WITH SHIFT
KEY, AND THE LOWER CODE WHEN DEPRESSED WITHOUT THE SHIFT KEY
- SINGLE CODE KEYS ARE SHIFT INDEPENDENT
- THE SMALL NUMBERS IN THE LOWER RIGHT HAND CORNER OF EACH KEY BLOCK
ARE KEY REFERENCE (OR POSITION) NUMBERS

NOTE: 89 KEY KEYBOARD
DOES NOT USE
KEYS 1 AND 3

89/91 KEY KEYBOARD (4505)

Figure 3-113. Keyboard Key Code (Sheet 2 of 2)

Data is entered when a key is depressed. Multiple key depression does not result in data loss. The transmission code of the depressed key defines the key location. The key code is sent through the monitor controller to the display adapter, where it is demodulated, coupled through the keyboard adapter and multiplex channel controller, translated to ASCII, and stored in memory (see Figure 3-113 for key codes and refer to Table 3-13 for the memory buffer assignments). During display refresh, the ASCII coded characters are read from memory by the display adapters and sent to the monitor controllers, where they are converted to display characters. Thus the keyboard is not restricted to a given code set such as USASCII or EBCDIC. The key functions can be translated into any code set by the monitor controllers.

3.3.5.1 Keyboard Circuit Description. Although there are a number of different keyboard configurations, there are only two basic keyboard circuits — Ohmtec, and Licon. Ohmtec keyboards use mechanical switches for keys; Licon uses magnetic sensing switches. Because of this difference, and changes in the method of implementing N-key rollover, the circuit configurations are not alike. (Refer to Chapter 2 for keyboard patching.)

The Ohmtec 3270 keyboard simplified circuit (Figure 3-114) uses bit counters driven by the system 64 μ s clock to sequentially scan each key position. Recently, keyboards have been modified to use the clock divided by two, to reduce sensitivity to switch bounce. Key depressions, sensed by contact closures, produce output pulses when the keys are scanned. The output pulses gate the associated code combinations from the counters into the holding register, one at a time. Then the keyboard load pulses gate the holding register contents to a parallel-to-serial converter where it is shifted out serially by the 46 μ s clock.

Three MOS 80 bit shift registers are used to prevent accidental repeating of the same key character code in the output, and to ensure that an output will occur for each key, even if the key is released prior to receipt of a keyboard load pulse.

The first of these registers (Repeat Prevent) prevents accidental repeating of the same character by blocking the input to the holding register for the second and each succeeding scan of the keyboard circuits while a key is held depressed. Each keyboard output gate pulse is loaded into the shift register where it circulates in synchronism with the keyboard scanning signals. The shift register output inhibits the holding register load gate if the pulse out of the shift register occurs in coincidence with the next keyboard output gate, signifying that a key was held depressed. The shift register is cleared when the key is released. The repeat prevent circuit can be disabled by the repeat key.

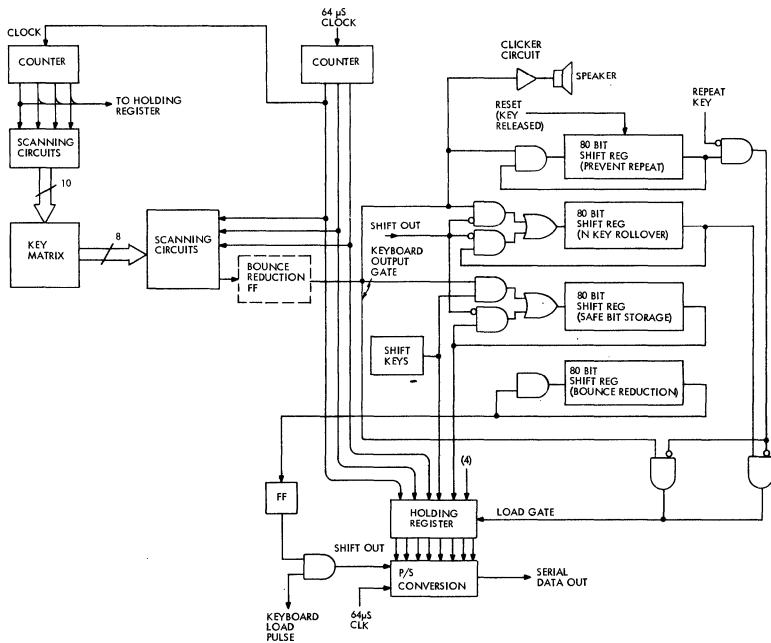


Figure 3-114. Ohmtec Keyboard, Simplified Circuit Diagram

The second 80 bit shift register (N-Key Rollover) provides an N-key rollover function that ensures that each key depressed is sent, even if the key is depressed and released between keyboard load pulses. It accomplishes this by remembering which keys have been depressed, and supplying this information every keyboard scanning cycle to the holding register until an output of that key occurs. The repeat prevent circuit also ensures that each key code stored in the N-key rollover shift register is only transmitted once. As each character is transmitted, SHIFT OUT removes the associated character pulse from the shift register.

The third shift register provides the same N-key rollover function for the shifted characters. Since the shift key can be activated with any other key this shift register stores the shifted characters. As the characters associated with the pulses held in the shift registers are transmitted, SHIFT OUT removes the corresponding pulses by not allowing them to recirculate.

A few keyboards have been modified to use a fourth shift register and flip-flop to reduce the contact bounce problems by ensuring that the same key can only be transmitted by every other keyboard load pulse, thus providing sufficient time for bounce to settle. In addition, the most recent versions do not use this approach, but utilize a bounce reduction flip-flop in the output of the scanning circuits.

Some configurations have a "clicker circuit" added, providing an audible output to the operator each time a key is depressed.

Patches are supplied to identify those keys that are designated as control keys; i.e., keys that do not generate an output character code, but are used as control functions only. Typical among these is the repeat key. Most keyboards have one or two keys designated as repeat keys, which provide the capability of repeating the output continuously, as long as both the repeat key and the desired key are held down. This is accomplished through the use of contacts on the repeat key which disable the repeat prevent shift register output.

Some models provide an auto-repeat feature that allows a repeat function for selected keys by holding down that key only. (Activation of the repeat key is not required.) A time delay circuit is provided to prevent inadvertent repeat. A key must be held down for at least one second before the repeat function begins. This auto-repeat function is implemented by using a second set of contacts on the selected keys, with the second set acting as a standard repeat key.

One keyboard configuration (4504) provides a 96 position shift register instead of the 80 bit registers previously described. These keyboards do not provide a shift function, since each character is on a separate key. Repeat prevent and N-key rollover are provided in a manner similar to that of the standard systems, but instead of using one 80 bit register, three 32 bit registers are employed.

The Licon keyboards use a magnetic sensing system on the sequential circuitry, and hence are not bothered with contact bounce. The Licon circuit is shown in Figure 3-115. An LSI chip provides the necessary scanning functions, character coding, N-key rollover, repeat prevent/enable, and related functions.

Both keyboard configurations provide the same character coding — basically a modified inverted ASCII.

Section 4

3.4 Power Supplies

3.4.1 General

The dc power supplies used with the PTS-100 system are regulated, solid state, chassis or plug-in board mounted units. They operate from either 115 vac or 230 vac power at 50/60 Hz, and provide almost all the dc voltages required to operate the PTS-100 system. The output voltages are individually adjustable with potentiometers.

3.4.2 Processing Unit Power Supply Circuit Description

a. Processing Units Models 1005, 1008, and 1014

A single plug-in board power supply (SW-2000), 593306, is used in the 1005 or 1014 processing units. The power supply delivers +5, ± 12 , ± 35 , and either +24, +28 or +8.5, -15 vdc depending upon the strapping. The Model 1008 processing unit uses a depopulated version of the power supply called SW-2000A. It delivers only +5, +12, and -12 vdc.

b. Processing Units Models 1015, 1020, 1025, and 1030

Two basic power supplies, each available from different procurement sources, are used in the processing unit. Both types have the same basic part number, but have different dash numbers (-1, -2, 3 -10, -11, -12, and -13 are produced by Acme. And -6, -7 and -8 are produced by Faratron). Power Supply 594543-1 (Acme model 61363) and Power Supply 594543-6 (Faratron model FR1183) produce +5, ± 12 , +24, and +28 output voltages. Power Supply 594543-2 (Acme model 61370) and Power Supply 594543-7 (Faratron model FR1462) are similar to these but with the addition of a ± 35 vdc, 2 ampere power supply module. The added module drives local display units (if any). Remote display units are driven by the supply located in the remote concentrator cabinet. Power supplies 594543-11 and 594543-10 are the same as power supplies 594543-1 and 594543-2 except that they have a strapping option to produce +8.6 vdc and -15 vdc for the 16K memory modules. Power supplies -594543-12 and -13 produce only +5 and ± 12 vdc. Table 3-24 lists the characteristics of each type of supply.

Table 3-25 shows the power supply voltage outputs for the different configurations. Each PTS-100 processing unit cabinet requires from one to four of either type, depending on the system configuration. Figure 3-116 shows the connections made between each power supply and the 26 board location slots when two power supplies are used in one cabinet. When only one

Table 3-24. Power Supply Specifications

| BASIC SUPPLY 594543 | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Normal Output Voltage | Output Voltage | Static Current Range (amps) | Dynamic Load (% of Static) | Regulation Band | Noise & Ripple (p-p) |
| +5 | 4.9 to 5.4 | 0 to 35.0 (50)** | 5% | ±3% | 100 MV |
| +12 | -11.4 to -12.6 | 0 to 1.5 (4.0)* | 30% | ±3% | 100 MV |
| -12 | -11.4 to -12.6 | 0 to 1.0 | 30% | ±3% | 100 MV |
| +19/-15 | 18 to 20/-14 to -16 | 0 to 1.0 | 50% | ±3% | 100 MV |
| +4/+9 | 3.4 to 4.5/ +8.5 to 9.5 | 0 to .25 | 50% | ±3% | 50 MV |
| +34.5 | 34.0 to 35.2 | 0 to 2.0 | 10% | ±1% | 600 MV |
| -34.5 | -34.0 to -35.2 | 0 to 2.0 | 10% | ±1% | 600 MV |
| 115 vac | 50/60 Hz | 0 to 1.5 amps | (External Fan Power) | | |
| BASIC SUPPLY SW 1000 591667 | | | | | |
| +5 | | 4.0 | | | |
| +12 | | 0.25 | | | |
| -12 | | 0.25 | | | |
| +35 | | 1.0 | | | |
| -35 | | 1.0 | | | |
| BASIC SUPPLY SW 2000 593306 | | | | | |
| +4 | 2 - 5 | 0.4 | 15% | 0.2% | 100 MV |
| +5 | 4.5 - 5.5 | 22.0 | 20% | 2% | 100 MV |
| +8.5 | 7.8 - 9.5 | 0.4 | 15% | 1% | 100 MV |
| +12 | 11 - 13 | 0.8 (2.0) † | 100% | 0.2% | 300 MV |
| -12 | 11 - 13 | 0.8 | 100% | 0.2% | 300 MV |
| -15 | 14 - 16 | 1.5 | 50% | 2% | 150 MV |
| +20 | 18 - 21 | 1.0 | 50% | 2% | 150 MV |
| +24 | 23 - 25 | 1.0 | | | 150 MV |
| +28 | 27 - 29 | 0.4 | | | 150 MV |
| +35 | 34.75 ±0.75 | 0.5 | 100- | 2% | 500 MV |
| -35 | 34.75 ±0.75 | 0.5 | 200% | 2% | 500 MV |
| 115vac 50/60 Hz 92-138 vac | | | | | |

* -12 & -13 versions

** -13 version

† Only voltages used on SW 2000A. Also on SW2000A +12V is 2.0 amps.

NEW 1020 & 1025/1030

SEE FIGURE 6-12 FOR THE DC POWER DISTRIBUTION, WHEN TWO POWER SUPPLIES ARE USED, TB1 & 4 AND TB2 & 3 ARE STRAPPED TOGETHER. WHEN ONE POWER SUPPLY IS USED, ALL FOUR TERMINAL BOARDS ARE STRAPPED TOGETHER.

OLD 1020

| BOARD LOCATIONS | | +5V | +12V | -12V | V _{SS} V _{DD} -15V OR +24V | V _{SX} +8.5V OR +28V |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----|------|------|---|--|
| A26 | Memory Address 7 | | | | | |
| A25 | Display/Refresh Adapter | | | | | |
| A24 | Memory Address 6 | | | | | |
| A23 | Memory Address 5 | | | | | |
| A22 | Display/Refresh Adapter | | | | | |
| A21 | Memory Address 4 | | | | | |
| A20 | Memory Address 3 | | | | | |
| A19 | Display/Refresh Adapter | | | | | |
| A18 | Memory Address 2 | | | | | |
| A17 | Memory Address 1 | | | | | |
| A16 | Display/Refresh Adapter | | | | | |
| A15 | Memory Address 0 | | | | | |
| A14 | Feature Board | | | | | |
| A13 | CPU | | | | | |
| A12 | I/O Option/Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A11 | I/O Option/Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A10 | Low Speed Multiplexer | | | | | |
| A9 | Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A8 | I/O Option Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A7 | I/O Option/Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A6 | I/O Option/Low Speed Multiplexer | | | | | |
| A5 | I/O Option/Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A4 | I/O Option/Adapter Motherboard | | | | | |
| A3 | I/O Option | | | | | |
| A2 | I/O Option | | | | | |
| A1 | I/O Option | | | | | |

NOTE: ±35 VOLTS IS USED ONLY BY THE DISPLAYS THROUGH THE MONITOR CONTROLLERS WHICH MAY BE PLUGGED INTO LOCATIONS A1-A5 (OLD BACKPLANE) OR A2-A5 (NEW BACKPLANE). SEE FIGURES 2-22 AND 2-23. EACH POWER SUPPLY CAN DRIVE UP TO 4 DISPLAYS.



POWERED BY POWER SUPPLY 1 CONNECTED TO UPPER TERMINALS



POWERED BY POWER SUPPLY 2 CONNECTED TO LOWER TERMINALS



NO CONNECTION

Figure 3-116. Model 1020/1025 and 1030 DC Power Distribution to Board Slots

Table 3-25. Processing Unit Power Supply Output Voltages and Configurations

| Unit | MEM Type | Power Supply Type | P. S. Qty | Local Display Capability |
|-------|----------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| 1020 | STD | -11 | 1/2 | Yes |
| 1020M | DAM | -11 | 1/2 | Yes |
| 1025 | DAM | -12/-13 | 1 | No |
| 1030 | STD | -11 | 3/4 | Yes |
| 1030M | DAM | -11 | 3/4 | Yes |

1020/1025/1030 P. S. CONFIGURATION

| Output Voltages | +5, ± 12 , +24, +28, +8.5*, -15* | +5, ± 12 , +24, +28, +8.5*, -15*, ± 35 | +5, ± 12 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Power Supply | -1, | -2 | -12** |
| 594543 - | -6 | -7 | -13** |
| | -10* | -11* | |

NOTE

See Figure 1-3 for other processing unit configurations.

* Used with 16K memory modules.

** Used with DAM Modules

supply is used, its outputs are connected to the lower terminal strip on the backplane and a jumper cable is used to interconnect the lower and upper terminals to distribute power to the top cabinet card slots.

Functional block diagrams of the power supplies are shown in Figures 3-117 and 3-118. Figure 3-117 shows the Acme model 61370 power supply (594543-2). Acme model 61363 (594543-1) is similar but without the 35 volt module; Acme model 61584 (594543-11) is similar but it has an added regulator bias supply for the 12 vdc regulator and it has a strapping option to produce +8.6 vdc and -15 vdc. Power supply 594543-10 is the same as 594543-11 except for the 35 volt module. Power supply 594543-12 is the same as 594543-10 except it only produces +5vdc @ 35A and +12V @ 4A. Power supply 594543-13 is the same as 594543-11 except the +5 vdc capacity is increased to 50A. In either case, ac input power is fused and strapped for either a 115 or 230 volt source. The input power is then applied to a transformer to supply regulator circuits for all voltages except the ± 35 volts, which has its own transformer and regulator self-contained in the module. The transformer secondary voltages are rectified by diodes located on the diode board assembly for all supplies except the higher current 5 volt supply, which has

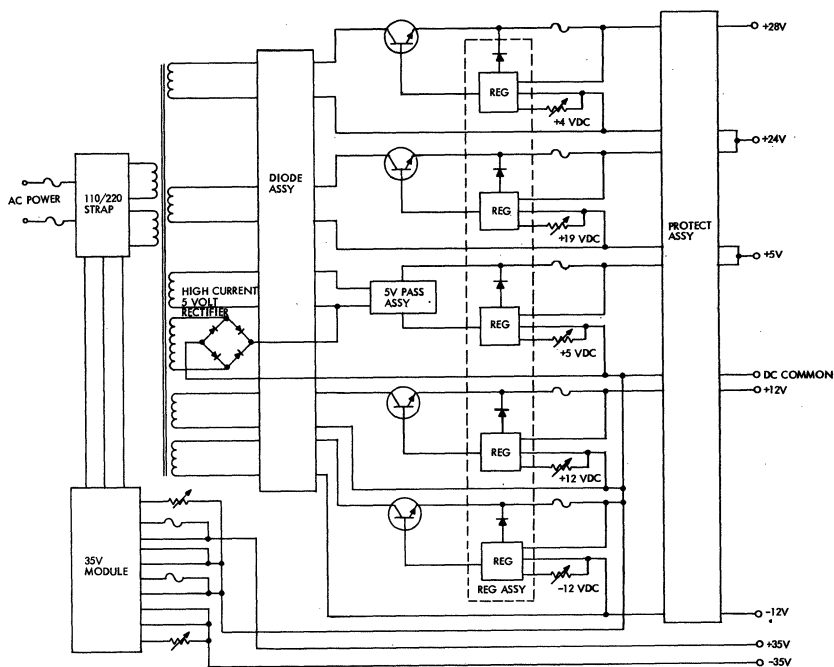


Figure 3-117. Acme 61370 Power Supply for Processor Cabinet

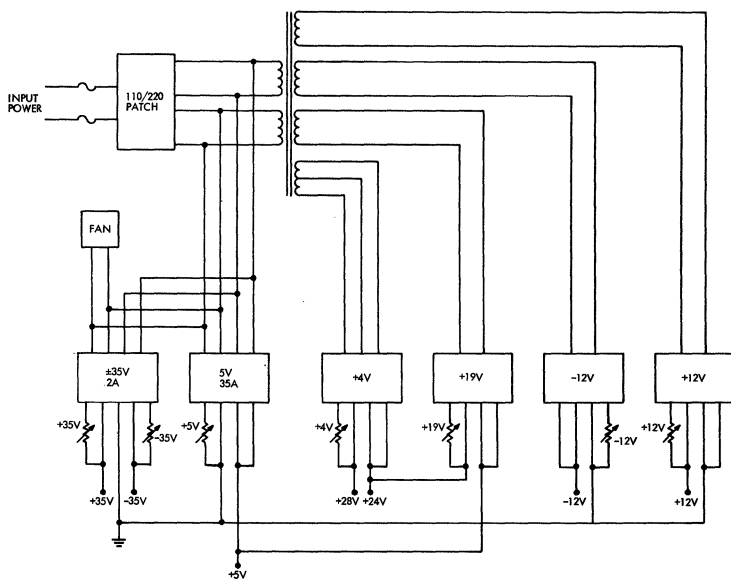


Figure 3-118. Faratron FR1462 Power Supply for Processor Cabinet

its own bridge rectifiers located separately. The rectified outputs are routed through series pass regulators and fuses. (The series regulator for the 5 volt supply contains six transistors in parallel, mounted on a separate pass assembly board.) Each pass regulator is controlled by integrated circuits located on a regulator assembly board. Potentiometers are mounted on these boards to provide adjustment of the regulated output voltage. Holes in the front panel allow screwdriver access to the potentiometers. Finally, overvoltage and reverse voltage protection circuits for most supplies, located on one printed circuit board, provide protection against out of tolerance voltages by making the output crowbar. Voltage regulation and protection circuitry for the 35 volt supply is similar, but it is located in the self-contained module.

Figure 3-118 shows the Faratron model FR1462 power supply (594543-7). Faratron model FR1183 (594543-6) is similar, but without the 35 volt module. In either case, ac input power is fused and strapped for either a 115 or 230 volt source. The input power is then applied to the transformer which supplies low voltages to the -12, +12, +19, and +4 volt power supplies and 115 vac to the ± 35 and +5 volt supplies. These two units are completely self-contained with their own step down transformers. Voltage control potentiometers, mounted on the front panel, are wired to each power supply board. All the necessary voltage rectification, regulation, and protection circuits are located on the individual boards. The 4 volt, 5 volt, and 19 volt supplies are used to produce the +24 and +28 volt outputs. This is accomplished by wiring the individual supplies in series.

3.4.3 Remote Concentrator Model 4301 Power Supply Circuit Description

Two basic power supplies are used in the remote concentrator. Power Supply 594438-1 (Acme model 61243 without the high current drop-in module) produces +5, ± 12 , and ± 35 volts output voltages. Power Supply 594438-3 (Acme model 61243 with high current module) produces the same voltages, but has the capability of providing more current at 35 volts (7 amps instead of 2 amps). With the higher current capacity, the latter model is used to drive systems with more than four displays per remote concentrator. The higher current unit can supply up to 16 display terminals.

Figure 3-119 shows the Acme model 61243 (594438-1) without the higher current capability. AC input power is fused and strapped for either 115 or 230 volt operation and applied to a power transformer. The secondary of the transformer is connected to either full wave or bridge rectifiers, applied to a series pass transistor (multiple transistors in parallel for the higher current supplies), fused, and the output voltages applied to an overvoltage and

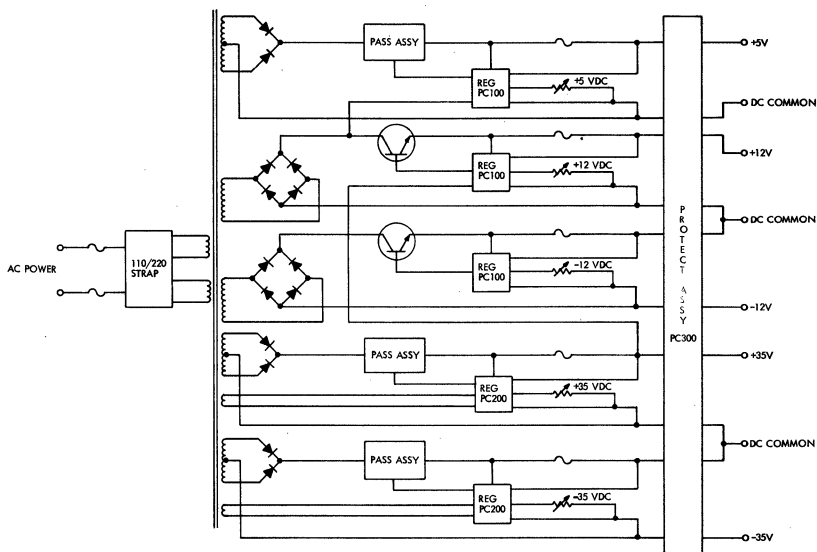


Figure 3-119. Acme 61243 Power Supply for Remote Concentrator Cabinet

reverse voltage protect assembly (PC300). Each series pass transistor assembly is controlled by separate regulator assemblies located on individual printed circuit boards (PC100 and PC200). Output voltage levels are adjustable from the front panel through a screwdriver adjustment slot.

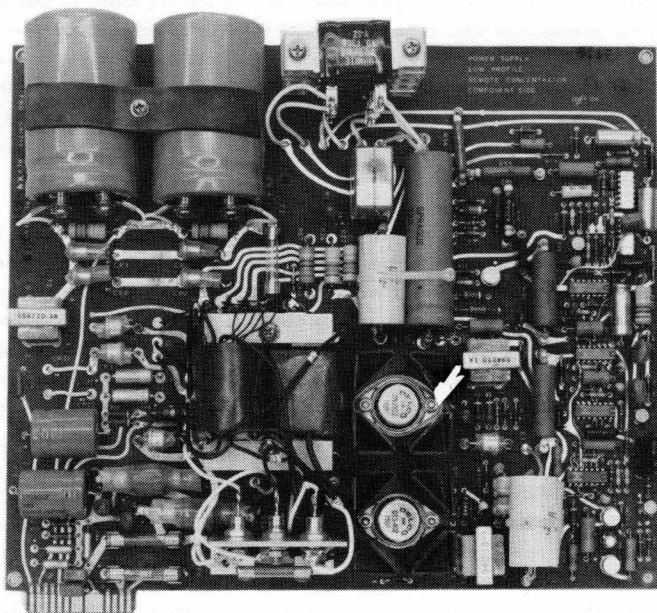
To increase the ± 35 vdc to a 7 amp capacity, an extra transformer with added series pass transistors is added to the ± 35 vdc power supplies.

3.4.4 Remote Concentrator Model 4302 (Low Profile) Power Supply SW1000 Circuit Description

The low profile remote concentrator uses power supply 591667, which produces +5 vdc, ± 12 vdc, and ± 35 vdc output voltages at sufficient power to drive two display terminals.

Figure 3-120 shows the power supply and the simplified circuit block diagram. The power supply is a frequency insensitive, high efficiency, switching power supply. It operates at 15 kHz phase locked to the display terminal horizontal line frequency by the PS SYNC signal from the monitor controller.

The input ac line voltage is rectified and applied through the switching regulator and filter to transformer T4. A 230 vac input is applied directly to the rectifier, whereas a 115 vac input is first doubled before being applied to the rectifier.



C75-1851

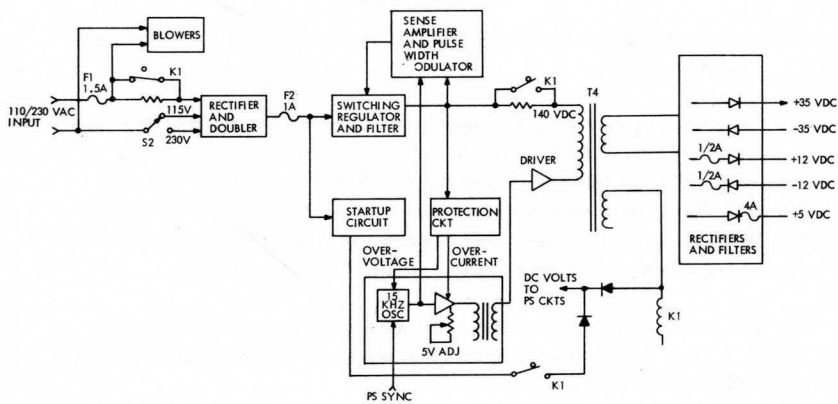


Figure 3-120. Low Profile Remote Concentrator Power Supply

The switching regulator is driven at the 15 kHz switching frequency. The sense amplifier and pulse width modulator sense the regulator output voltage and apply varying width 15 kHz pulses to the regulator to maintain a 140 vdc potential at T4. (The pulse width is directly proportional to the output current.) The driver switches the 140 vdc through T4 at the rate determined by the oscillator (15.6 kHz). The 5V ADJ potentiometer sets the width of the 15 kHz pulses and thereby sets the amplitude of the 140 vdc and output dc voltage levels, which are taken off separate T4 secondary windings, then rectified and filtered.

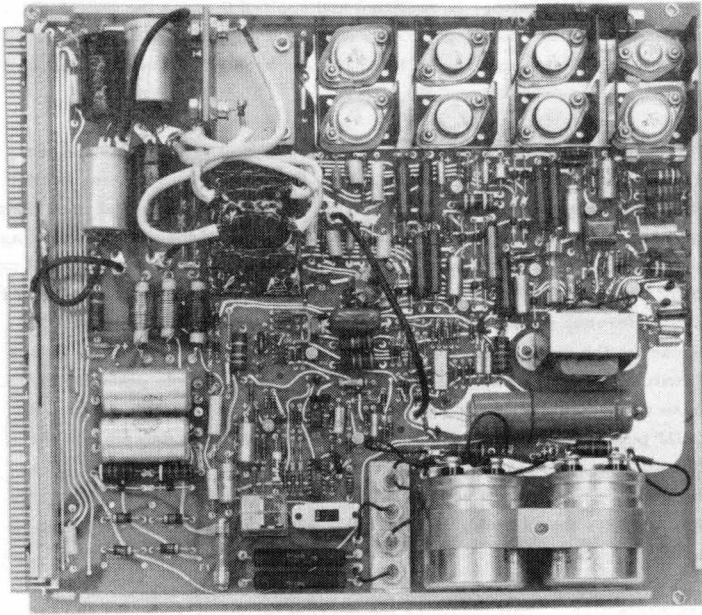
Power for the power supply circuits is obtained by rectifying the output of a separate secondary winding. In this case the rectifier only passes current during the flyback time of T4, which occurs during the display horizontal retrace periods, so the resulting EMI does not affect the display. The same secondary winding also drives relay K1. When K1 is energized its contacts shunt current limiting resistors in the input line and in the 140 vdc line, applying full voltage to the power supply outputs in two steps to prevent shocking the output circuits. Another K1 contact provides dc voltage to the power supply circuits during startup. This is necessary because at startup there is no current flow through the switching regulator and therefore no voltage output to energize the power supply circuits.

The protection circuit monitors the dc voltage amplitude to T4 and the current through T4. When the voltage is too high the protection circuit shuts down the oscillator until the overvoltage condition is corrected. When too much current is drawn through T4 the protection circuit temporarily inhibits the input to the driver and then recycles continuously until the overcurrent condition is removed.

3.4.5 Processing Unit Models 1005 and 1014 Power Supply SW2000 Circuit Description

The SW2000 power supply is used by the 1005 and 1014 processing units. It produces +5 vdc, ± 12 vdc, ± 35 vdc and +24 vdc, +28 vdc (or -15 vdc, +8.5 vdc). The +24/+28 vdc is used for 8K memory modules 590162; the -15/+8.5 vdc is used for 16K memory modules 593310, 594866, and 594764. The SW2000 produces enough power to drive two display terminals and 32K of memory as well as the other boards in the 1005/1014 systems.

The power supply and simplified circuit block diagram are shown in Figure 3-121. The power supply is a frequency insensitive, high efficiency, switching power supply that operates at 15 kHz.



C75-1857

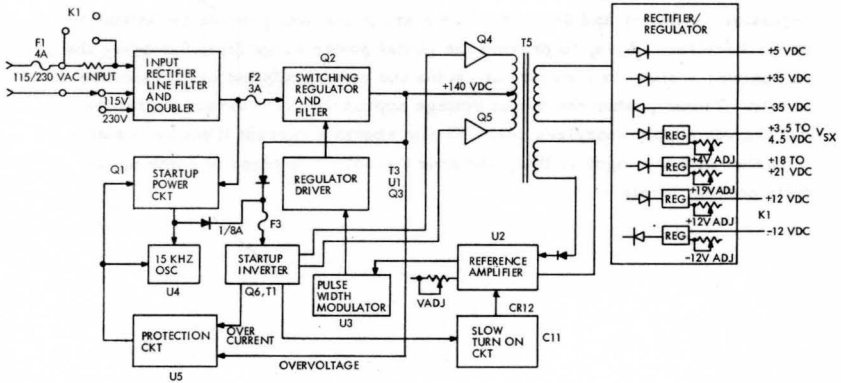


Figure 3-121. Processing Unit Models 1005 and 1014 Power Supply

The input ac line voltage is rectified and applied through the switching regulator and filter to transformer T5. A 230 vac input is applied directly to the rectifier, whereas a 115 vac input is first doubled before being applied to the rectifier.

The switching regulator is driven by the pulse width modulator and the regulator driver, which are in turn driven by the 15 kHz free running oscillator via the startup inverter. The regulator switches on and off at the 15kHz rate applying approximately +140 vdc to the center tap of the primary winding of T5. Class C driver transistors Q4 and Q5 are also alternately switched on and off by the 15 kHz, generating a pulsed 140 volt signal across transformer T5. The reference amplifier senses the voltage at the secondary winding of T5 and causes the pulse width modulator to apply varying width 15kHz pulses to the switching regulator to maintain an approximate 140 vdc potential at T5. The pulse width is directly proportional to the power supply output current. The VADJ potentiometer sets the initial pulse width, which determines the initial amplitude of the 140 vdc and the initial output dc voltage levels. The output voltages are taken off separate T5 secondary windings, rectified, filtered, and, for the ± 12 vdc, 18 to 21 vdc, and 3.5 to 4.5 supplies, also regulated.

The protection circuit monitors the current through Q4 and Q5 and the 140 vdc. If either an overcurrent or an overvoltage condition is detected the protection circuit shuts down the oscillator and inhibits the drive to Q4 and Q5.

Switching power supplies require special circuits to provide startup power since at startup there are not dc voltages to operate the switching regulator oscillator and drivers. The startup circuits provide the initial dc power required. Also, to prevent the initial power surge from damaging the equipment, a slow turn-on circuit makes the voltage applied to T5 increase slowly. Finally, when the output voltage approaches its correct amplitude the +12 vdc supply energizes relay K1 and shunts a current limiting resistor in series with the input ac line, allowing the output voltages to come up to their correct levels.

CHAPTER 4. MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| 4.1 General | 4-3 |
| 4.1.1 Field Maintenance | 4-3 |
| 4.1.2 Depot Maintenance | 4-3 |
| 4.2 Scope | 4-3 |
| 4.3 Test Equipment Required For Field Maintenance | 4-4 |
| 4.4 Alignment Procedures | 4-4 |
| 4.4.1 Power Supply Output Voltage Adjustments | 4-4 |
| 4.4.2 Remote Concentrator 4301 Acme Power Supply 35V Crowbar Adjustments | 4-9 |
| 4.4.3 Display Alignments | 4-11 |
| 4.4.4 Power Supply SW1000 Adj Procedure | 4-14 |
| 4.4.5 Power Supply SW2000/A Adj Procedure | 4-15 |
| 4.5 Patch Plug Wiring and Switch Settings | 4-16 |
| 4.6 Preventive Maintenance | 4-16 |
| 4.7 Customer Engineer Console | 4-16 |
| 4.7.1 General | 4-16 |
| 4.7.2 Operation of CE Console Controls | 4-17 |
| 4.8 Troubleshooting Procedures | 4-18 |
| 4.9 Diagnostic Programs | 4-18 |
| 4.9.1 General | 4-18 |
| 4.9.2 Modes of Operation | 4-21 |
| 4.10 Miscellaneous CE Console Programs | 4-29 |
| 4.10.1 CE Console Program to Load and Execute an Order to any Low Speed I/O Device | 4-29 |
| 4.10.2 CE Console Single Record Tape-to-Tape Transfer Procedure | 4-29 |
| 4.10.3 CE Console Multirecord Tape-to-Tape Transfer Procedure | 4-30 |
| 4.10.4 CE Console Read I/O Device Status Program | 4-32 |
| 4.10.5 CE Console Disc Test Procedure | 4-32 |
| 4.10.6 CE Console Memory Test Procedures | 4-32 |
| 4.10.7 CE Console Processor Test Procedure | 4-32 |
| 4.10.8 CE Console Display Test Procedure | 4-32 |
| 4.10.9 CE Console Check for Interchange Address | 4-32 |
| 4.11 PTS 1001/A Tests and Adjustments | 4-50 |
| 4.11.1 115V/230V Conversion | 4-50 |
| 4.11.2 Power Supply Adjustments | 4-50 |
| 4.11.3 PTS 1001 Switch Settings | 4-50 |
| 4.11.4 PTS 1001/A Test Features | 4-52 |
| 4.11.5 Procedure to Enter or Read Configuration Data Into EAROM | 4-53 |
| 4.12 SAM Display Alignment | 4-55 |
| 4.12.1 AC Input Power Patching | 4-55 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

| | | |
|--------|---|------|
| 4.12.2 | CSA Modification Kit | 4-55 |
| 4.12.3 | System Configuration Patching and Switching | 4-57 |
| 4.12.4 | System Cabling | 4-62 |
| 4.12.5 | SAM Display Adjustments | 4-65 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure

| | | |
|------|--|------|
| 4-1 | Power Supply 594438-3 35V Crowbar Adjustment Potentiometer Locations | 4-10 |
| 4-2 | Display Adjustments | 4-12 |
| 4-3 | Customer Engineer Console | 4-17 |
| 4-4 | CE Console Controls and Indicators | 4-18 |
| 4-5 | Keyboard Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures | 4-26 |
| 4-6 | Teletype Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures | 4-27 |
| 4-7 | CE Console Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures | 4-28 |
| 4-8 | PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagrams (17 sheets) | 4-33 |
| 4-9 | SAM Display Boards — Control and Patch Location | 4-56 |
| 4-10 | SAM Display Terminal Cabling | 4-63 |
| 4-11 | SAM Display System Cabling | 4-64 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | | |
|-----|---|------|
| 4-1 | Preventive Maintenance Action Listing | 4-16 |
| 4-2 | Customer Engineer (CE) Console, Controls and Indicators | 4-19 |
| 4-3 | DIOC PTS-100 Diagnostics on Cassette 933012 | 4-22 |
| 4-4 | Master SAM Display Jumper Patching Configuration | 4-57 |
| 4-5 | Master SAM Programming Switch Functions | 4-58 |
| 4-6 | Slave SAM Programming Switch Functions | 4-59 |

CHAPTER 4. MAINTENANCE

4.1 General

The PTS-100 Maintenance Concept has two echelons of maintenance: Field maintenance, which takes place on site where modules and selected piece parts are quickly replaced to get the failed unit back into operation, and Depot maintenance, which takes place at area depots where the failed modules are repaired to piece part and returned to stock. This chapter deals primarily with field maintenance.

4.1.1 Field Maintenance

All plug-in boards in the processing unit and remote concentrator and the display terminal CRTs, LED panels, PC boards, and keyboards are replaced on site as required. The processing unit and remote concentrator power supplies, the peripherals, and the fixed circuits mounted on the PTS-100 cabinets are repaired to selected component level on site (selected components being those modules and piece parts that have the highest failure rates). The cassette drive is a replaceable item that is piece part repaired at depot level. Cables are also repaired on-site. Preventive maintenance is performed on site on the peripheral devices and on the PTS-100 power supplies. On-site maintenance is covered by: diagnostic test programs, vendor peripheral maintenance manuals, and the PTS-100 maintenance manual.

4.1.2 Depot Maintenance

Depots located in various geographical areas throughout the world service all the sites in their respective areas. At the depots the failed modules returned from the sites are repaired to piece part level using special test equipment, test jigs, and test procedures provided by Raytheon Data Systems. In general, all procedures and test equipment used in the manufacturing plant board test area are provided to the depots. Peripheral device vendor manuals are used to repair the returned peripheral device modules. Depot maintenance procedures are not covered in this manual.

4.2 Scope

This chapter contains alignment procedures and diagnostic test procedures. The diagnostic tests are structured around troubleshooting flow diagrams, the diagnostic IODC cassette tape and various CE console diagnostic test procedures.

4.3 Test Equipment Required for Field Maintenance

Multimeter with 3% dc voltage accuracy or Fluke 800A

CE console

Oscilloscope*

CIC low speed channel simulator

CIC high speed channel simulator*

Special modem loopback cable

PC board insertion/extraction tool 591800

2-5 inch Daisy chain. Push on insulated terminals, Berg 47843 or 47067.

4.4 Alignment Procedures

4.4.1 Power Supply Output Voltage Adjustments

- a. Power Supplies 594543 (except for 1020M and 1030M)

NOTES

This procedure is intended to be performed at installation. If power supply output voltages are known to be reasonably correct, perform only Steps 3 through 5.

The 594543-10, -11 power supplies have the same outputs as the basic supply plus optional +8.5 vdc and -15 vdc selected by external strapping on terminal board TB2 located on the rear of the power supply. If the optional +8.5/-15 volt outputs are selected, the +24/+28 volt outputs will be disabled.

For 8K memory boards that use +24/+28 volts, strap TB2 terminals 1 and 2 together and 3 and 4 together.

For 16K memory boards that use +8.5/-15 volts, strap TB2 terminals 2 and 3 together and 4 and 5 together.

1. Remove ac power from cabinet.
2. Unplug all PC boards from cabinet backplane.
3. Apply power to cabinet and power supply.

* Optional test equipment

4. Using $\pm 3\%$ dc voltmeter measure dc voltages where power supply wiring connects to backplane. Adjust voltages by turning potentiometers on power supply front panel. Make adjustments in order shown as the 24 vdc, 28 vdc and optional 8.5 vdc outputs are made up of other voltage outputs.

| <u>Adjust this potentiometer</u> | <u>For this voltage</u> | <u>As measured at this backplane terminal</u> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| - 12 vdc | - 12 vdc | - 12 volts |
| +12 vdc | +12 vdc | +12 volts |
| - 35 vdc | - 34.5 vdc | - 35 volts |
| +35 vdc | +34.5 vdc | +35 volts |
| +5 vdc | + 5.15 vdc | +5 volts |
| +19 vdc | +24.15 vdc or -15.0* | +24 volts or VSS/VDD |
| +4 vdc | +28.15 vdc or +8.65* | +28 volts or VSX |

*outputs when strapped for 16K memory modules.

5. When more than one power supply is installed also adjust voltage outputs of second supply.
6. Remove ac power from cabinet.
7. Insert all PC boards into cabinet and connect and turn on any displays.
8. Apply power to the cabinet and power supply.
9. Recheck all dc voltage outputs. If they are not exact, adjust potentiometers. Perform this adjustment in same order as before.
10. Repeat Step 9 for second supply if installed.

b. Power Supplies 594543-11 for 1020M and 1030M

ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE FOR 1 POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM

| Voltage | Test Points (-) (+) | Adjust Power Supply | Adjust Voltage To | Notes |
|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| +5 | A17- J2- 97 A17- J2- 99 | 1 | +5.15 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated terminal to (1) meter lead |
| -12 | A17- J2- 97 A17- J2- 93 | 1 | -12.1 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated to both (-) and (+) meter leads. |
| +12 | TB1 (gnd) TB1 (+12V term) | 1 | +12.1 | Use meter leads with alligator clips. |
| +35 | TB1 (gnd) TP10* | 1 | +35.0 | Measure voltages at +35V terminals near A3 on backplane. |
| -35 | TB1 (gnd) TP11* | 1 | -35.0 | +35V terminals near A3 on backplane |

ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE FOR 2 POWER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

| Voltage | Test Points (-) (+) | Adjust Power Supply | Adjust Voltage To | Notes |
|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| +5 | A14- J2- 97 TP4* | 1 | +5.15 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated terminal to (-) meter lead. |
| +5 | A20- J2- 97 TP3* | 2 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| -12 | A17- J2- 97 A17- J2- 93 | 1 | -12.10 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated to both (-) and (+) meter leads. |
| -12 | A20- J2- 97 A20- J2- 93 | 2 | -12.10 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB1 (gnd) TB (+12V term) | 1 | +12.1 | Use meter leads with alligator clips. |
| +12 | TB2 (gnd) TB2 (+12V term) | 2 | +12.1 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB1 (gnd) TP10* | 1 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB2 (gnd) TP8* | 2 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| -35 | TB1 (gnd) TP11* | 1 | -35.0 | Same as above. |
| -35 | TB2 (gnd) TP9* | 2 | -35.0 | Same as above. |

*See Figure 6-12 for location.

ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE FOR 3 POWER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

| Voltage | Test Points (-) (+) | | Adjust Power Supply | Adjust Voltage To | Notes |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| +5 | A14- J2-97 | TP4* | 1 | +5.15 | Attach a daisy chain push on insulated terminal to (-) meter lead. |
| +5 | A20- J2- 97 | TP3* | 2 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| +5 | A23- J2- 97 | TP2* | 3 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| -12 | A17- J2- 97 | A17- J2- 93 | 1 | - 12.1 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated terminal to both (-) and (+) meter leads. |
| - 12 | A20- J2- 97 | A20- J2- 93 | 2 | - 12.1 | Same as above. |
| - 12 | A23- J2- 97 | A23- J2- 93 | 3 | - 12.1 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB1 (gnd) | TB1 (+12V term) | 1 | +12.2 | Use meter leads with alligator clips. |
| +12 | TB2 (gnd) | TB2 (+12V term) | 2 | +12.2 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB3 (gnd) | TB3 (+12V term) | 3 | +12.2 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB1 (gnd) | TP10* | 1 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB2 (gnd) | TP8* | 2 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| - 35 | TB1 (gnd) | TP11* | 1 | - 35.0 | Same as above. |
| - 35 | TB2 (gnd) | TP9* | 2 | - 35.0 | Same as above. |

*See Figure 6-12 for location.

ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE FOR 4 POWER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

| Voltage | Test Points (-) (+) | | Adjust Power Supply | Adjust Voltage To | Notes |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| +5 | A14-J2-97 | TP4* | 1 | +5.15 | Attach a daisy chain push on insulated terminal to (-) meter lead. |
| +5 | A20-J2-97 | TP3* | 2 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| +5 | A23-J2-97 | TP2* | 3 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| +5 | A26-J2-97 | TP1* | 4 | +5.15 | Same as above. |
| -12 | A17-J2-97 | A17-J2-93 | 1 | -12.1 | Attach a daisy chain. Push on insulated terminal to both (-) and (+) meter leads. |
| -12 | A20-J2-97 | A20-J2-93 | 2 | -12.1 | Same as above. |
| -12 | A23-J2-97 | A23-J2-93 | 3 | -12.1 | Same as above. |
| -12 | A26-J2-97 | A26-J2-93 | 4 | -12.1 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB1 (gnd) | TB1 (+12V term) | 1 | +12.2 | Use meter leads with alligator clips |
| +12 | TB2 (gnd) | TB2 (+12V term) | 2 | +12.2 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB3 (gnd) | TB3 (+12V term) | 3 | +12.2 | Same as above. |
| +12 | TB4 (gnd) | TB4 (+12V term) | 4 | +12.2 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB1 (gnd) | TP10* | 1 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| +35 | TB2 (gnd) | TP8* | 2 | +35.0 | Same as above. |
| -35 | TB1 (gnd) | TP11* | 1 | -35.0 | Same as above. |
| -35 | TB2 (gnd) | TP9* | 2 | -35.0 | Same as above. |

* See Figure 6-12 for location.

c. Power Supplies 594438

Follow the same procedure as that for power supplies 594543 except that the order of adjustment is not critical and only one supply is installed. Also, for the final adjustment ensure that displays are connected and turned on.

4.4.2 Remote Concentrator 4301 Acme Power Supply 594438-3 Rev. A-F
35 Volt Crowbar Adjustment

NOTE

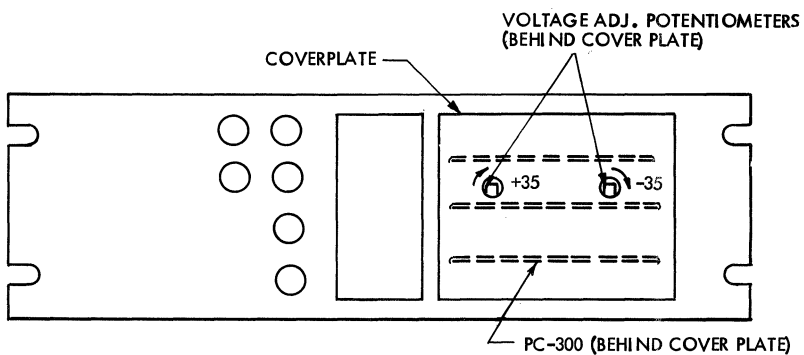
This adjustment should be performed on all Acme Power Supplies 594438-3, Rev. F and lower; Rev. G and higher have been set at the factory. This adjustment reduces the frequency of overvoltage crowbar in the ± 35 volt power circuit by increasing the overvoltage "Trip Point" to 37.0 volts.

1. Turn off Power On switch.
2. Remove +35V and -35V connectors from backplane.
3. On power supply, remove cover plate and PC 300; see Figure 4-1.
4. On PC-300 locate +35V and -35V overvoltage adjusting potentiometers; see Figure 4-1.

CAUTION

Adjusting any other overvoltage adjusting potentiometer may cause damage to the equipment.

5. With pencil, mark +35V and -35V overvoltage adjusting potentiometers opposite screwdriver slot on side closest to edge connector.
6. Rotate potentiometers to break seal.
7. Return screwdriver slot to position approximately 1/32 inch clockwise from pencil mark.
8. Plug PC-300 into power supply.
9. Connect digital voltmeter to +35V output.
10. Turn on Power On switch.



FRONT VIEW ACME 594438-3

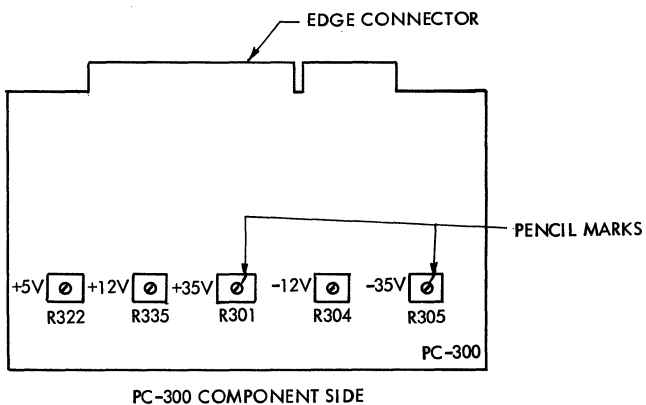


Figure 4-1. Power Supply 594438-3 35V Crowbar Adjustment Potentiometer Locations

11. Using voltage adjusting potentiometers, adjust +35V until meter reading drops. Remember maximum reading on meter. If maximum reading is higher or lower than 37.0 ± 0.2 volts, turn off Power On switch, remove PC-300, and repeat Steps 7 through 9 until 37.0 ± 0.2 voltage level is obtained.
12. When overvoltage is successfully adjusted to $37.0V \pm 0.2$ on +35V level, readjust output voltage to +34.5V.
13. Repeat Steps 11 and 12 for -35V output.
14. Turn off Power On switch, reconnect +35V and -35V leads to backplane, and reassemble cover plate.
15. Add sticker 310796-1, "±35V OVERVOLTAGE MOD."

4.4.3 Display Alignments

Figure 4-2 shows the location of the display adjustment controls used in the following procedures. Prior to performing an alignment procedure remove the display cover, turn on power on the display and associated processing unit cabinet or remote concentrator. Then adjust the display brightness control until a raster is visible on the display screen. If raster is not bright enough, adjust pre-brightness control R25 on the video amplifier. If excessive blooming, out-of-focus, or too large or too small raster conditions are encountered and no apparent trouble can be isolated, the flyback capacitor, located on terminal board TB1 on the flyback transformer, may be the wrong size. In this case perform the flyback transformer capacitor selection procedure, then repeat the other display alignment procedures. Use care in making all adjustments; perform the adjustments with an insulated screwdriver wherever possible.

4.4.3.1 Raster Centering and Size Adjustments.

1. Adjust Vertical Size control R5 until raster is 6-1/2 inches high.
2. Adjust Horizontal Width control L1 until raster is 9 inches wide.
3. Turn yoke coil on CRT neck and ensure that top and bottom edges of raster are exactly horizontal.

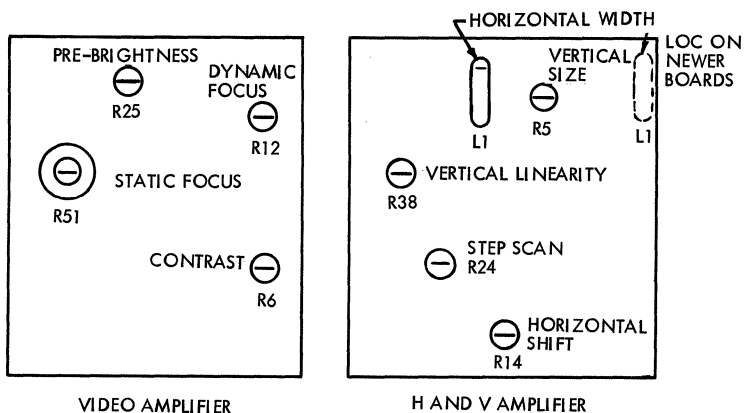


Figure 4-2. Display Adjustments

CAUTION

Avoid contact with the CRT leads since the CRT has 17,000 volts on it.

4. Adjust magnetic centering tabs on deflection coil until raster sides are perpendicular.
5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 until proper 6-1/2 x 9 inch raster is obtained.

4.4.3.2 Brightness Adjustment.

1. Turn ON/OFF brightness control fully CW.
2. Adjust pre-brightness control R25 until raster just appears on screen. (If raster is too bright, leave R25 fully CCW and perform focus and contrast adjustments; then repeat brightness adjustment.)

4.4.3.3 Focus Adjustment.

1. Adjust Static Focus control R51 so that dots that make up characters in center of screen are round and sharp and show a definite separation.

2. Adjust Dynamic Focus control R12 so that dots that make up characters on edges of screen are round and sharp and show a definite separation.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to obtain uniformly sharp focus on all parts of screen.

4.4.3.4 Contrast Adjustment.

1. Attach oscilloscope vertical input lead to resistor R2 on video amplifier board.
2. Adjust Contrast Control R6 for a 30 volt ± 5 volt p-p signal amplitude of waveform at R2 as viewed on oscilloscope.
3. Perform brightness and focus adjustment.

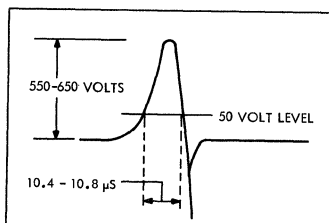
4.4.3.5 Character Line Centering Adjustment. Adjust Horizontal Shift control R14 so that leading edge of first character on a line is about 1/4 inch to right of raster left-hand edge.

4.4.3.6 Vertical Linearity Adjustment.

1. Measure height of characters on first, middle, and bottom lines.
2. Adjust Vertical Linearity control R38 until characters on these lines are all same height.

4.4.3.7 Flyback Transformer Capacitor Selection Procedure.

1. Turn display interlock switch off.
2. Connect scope vertical input to positive side of capacitor C11 on H and V amplifier. Connect scope ground lead to chassis ground.
3. Turn display interlock switch on.
4. Observe waveform at C11 displayed on oscilloscope. It should be as shown below. If it is wider at 50 volt point than 10.4 to 10.8 μ s, capacitor across flyback transformer is too large. If waveform is too narrow, capacitor is too small.
5. If waveform is incorrect, turn off interlock switch and substitute the capacitor (typical values between 0.001 μ f-0.0047 μ f).
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until waveform is within specifications.



4.4.3.8 Step Scan Adjustment. The step scan potentiometer on the old H and V amplifier boards has no effect. On the new boards, set the step scan adjustment for the desired spacing between the horizontal rows of characters. Readjust the vertical height and linearity as necessary.

4.4.4 Power Supply SW1000 Adjustment Procedure

WARNING

Do not make any measurements on the power supply circuits or the test equipment and/or power supply may be damaged. The power supply is not isolated from the input ac line.

NOTE

Do not adjust R33. It is set by the factory.

1. Turn off power.
2. Remove the remote concentrator cover.
3. Remove the two retaining screws from the monitor controller board and swing the board up out of the way.
4. Turn on power and pull up the interlock switch.
5. Connect a $\pm 3\%$ dc voltmeter to the +35V test point near the power on off switch and connect the other voltmeter lead to ground.
6. Adjust potentiometer R25 on the SW1000 for a reading of +34.5 vdc on the voltmeter. Check the -35 vdc at the other test point; it should be -34.5 vdc.
7. Connect the voltmeter to the +5V test point and adjust potentiometer R70 for a reading of +5.15 vdc.
8. Recheck the 35 vdc outputs and readjust as required.
9. Remove the voltmeter, turn off power, and button up the remote concentrator.

4.4.5 Power Supply SW2000/A Adjustment Procedure

WARNING

Do not make any measurements on the power supply circuits or the test equipment and/or power supply may be damaged. The power supply is not isolated from the input ac line.

NOTE

Only use this procedure for power supplies (SW2000) used in systems with 16K memory boards.

Use this procedure only to adjust the power supply output voltage levels (R24, R85, R90, R94, and R98). The remaining adjustments R36, R56 and R116 are factory set. DO NOT readjust these potentiometers.

1. Check and install SW2000/A (also install all other boards).
2. Turn on power.
3. With digital voltmeter (or any $\pm 3\%$ dc voltmeter), measure dc voltages listed below at backplane terminals indicated. Make all measurements in reference to chassis ground. If a voltage is out of tolerance, and ± 5.15 vdc is out of tolerance adjust potentiometer R24. After ± 5.15 vdc is correct, note which of the other voltages are out of tolerance. The ± 35 vdc outputs are not adjustable.

| Adjust This Potentiometer | For This Voltage Reading | As Measured at Backplane For 1005 at J1 Connector Slot A6 | Direction of Pot Rotation to Increase Voltage |
|---------------------------|--|---|---|
| R24* | ± 5.15 vdc ± 34.5 vdc** -34.5 vdc** (± 35 vdc tracks 5 vdc - no other adjustment is required) | Pin 1 Pin 37 Pin 39 | CW |
| R85 | ± 8.6 vdc** | Pin 7 | CCW |
| R90 | -15 vdc** | Pin 5 | CW |
| R94 | ± 12 vdc | Pin 13 | CW |
| R98 | -12 vdc | Pin 15 | CW |

* Adjust R24 first; it controls all voltages.

** Not used on SW2000A

4. Turn off power.
5. Remove power supply.
6. Adjust associated potentiometer(s) in the direction to correct the out of tolerance condition (2 degrees of rotation is equal to 0.1 v change).
7. Reinstall the power supply and repeat Steps 1-6 until all voltages are in tolerance.

4.5 Patch Plug Wiring and Switch Settings

Refer to Chapter 2 and Appendix A.

4.6 Preventive Maintenance

Preventive maintenance procedures for the PTS-100 equipment are given in the PTS-100 Operators Manual (document 44-7645), and in the associated peripheral device vendor manuals. The procedures in the Operators Manual are for operator maintenance. The P. M. intervals and actions are listed in Table 4-1. The preventive maintenance actions, time intervals, and references for the PTS-100 peripheral equipment are given in Raytheon Data Systems Document 44-8046.

Table 4-1. Preventive Maintenance Action Listing

| <u>Equipment</u> | <u>P.M. Action</u> | <u>Time Interval</u> | <u>Reference Document</u> |
|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Processing Unit | Clean | 3 mos. | PTS-100 Op. Manual |
| Remote Concentrator | Clean | 3 mos. | PTS-100 Op. Manual |
| Display Terminal | Clean | 2 wks. | PTS-100 Op. Manual |
| | Display Pres. | 3 mos. | |

4.7 Customer Engineer Console

4.7.1 General

The customer engineer console (Figure 4-3) is used to test and troubleshoot the PTS-100 software and hardware. Its capabilities are:

- Displays contents, statically or dynamically, of the selected processor register (AC, PC, X1, or X2) or absolutely addressed memory location.



C73-244

Figure 4-3. Customer Engineer Console

- Provides for entry in absolutely addressed memory location via 16 dual-position switches of instruction or data word in machine (binary) language.
- Controls program execution mode to be single instruction, continuous, or "auto start," i. e., program starts at regular intervals.

The CE console is packaged with an extender card fixture and interface cable in the portable carrying case. It is connected to the PTS-100 system by plugging the cable terminating connector into the system chassis via the extender card (Figure 4-3). The extender card may be inserted in any I/O position having a J1 connector located physically below the central processor.

4.7.2 Operation of CE Console Controls

The CE console controls are shown in Figure 4-4 and described in Table 4-2.



Figure 4-4. CE Console Controls and Indicators

C73-8252

4.8 Troubleshooting Procedures

PTS-100 troubleshooting procedures given in this section are based on the flow charts shown in Figure 4-8. The flow charts describe a general troubleshooting procedure beginning at installation and continuing through loading and operation of the application program. The charts are arranged in order with letters of the alphabet designating convenient entry points for troubleshooting individual devices. These entry points are useful when a trouble has been previously isolated to a particular area. In general, the troubleshooting philosophy used in the flow charts is to locate the fault by 1) visual inspection, 2) voltage checks, 3) CE console tests, and 4) diagnostic tests using the cassette version of the Diagnostic Input-Output Control program. Once the fault is isolated to a replaceable board or module the board or module is replaced. To run the diagnostic tests the Diagnostic Functional Specifications manual is required.

4.9 Diagnostic Programs

4.9.1 General

PTS-100 Diagnostic Programs are available in various forms. However, only the cassette tape versions are covered in this manual. The diagnostic cassette tape contains a processor test program, Diagnostic Input-Output

Table 4-2. Customer Engineer (CE) Console, Controls and Indicators

| Control or Indicator | Function |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 0 through 15 (data indicators) | Display the machine (binary) language contents of a selected register or memory location. Lighted indicators represent the presence of logical 1's. The indicators are grouped in clusters of four to facilitate the determining of hexadecimal equivalents. (Status bits 0-7 are displayed on indicators 0-7. ICB bits are displayed on indicators 8-15.) |
| ADRS (address switches) | Dual position switches specify absolute address of memory location for use with START, STORE, or DISPLAY functions. Up position (toward indicators) is a logical 1; down is a logical 0. The switches are grouped in clusters of four to facilitate the setting of binary equivalents of hexadecimal addresses. |
| DATA (switches) | Dual position switches specify machine (binary) language value to be entered by the STORE function in the ADRS addressed memory location. Up position (toward indicators) is a logical 1; down is a logical 0. The switches are grouped in clusters of four to facilitate the setting of binary equivalents of hexadecimal values. |
| START (switch) | Momentary depression of switch initializes the PTS-100 processor (without resetting I/O), places ADRS set value in the program counter, and begins instruction sequence from this address. Duration of sequence is controlled by STOP, RESET, or MODE functions. |
| STOP (switch) | Momentary depression of switch halts the PTS-100 processor operation following completion of the in-progress instruction. In-progress I/O activity is not affected. The PTS-100 processor is not reset, i. e., register contents remain current. |
| CONTINUE (switch) | Momentary depression of switch resumes PTS-100 processor execution of the previously halted (by STOP or MODE) instruction sequence. After release of this switch, the indicators display the contents of the memory absolutely addressed by the ADRS switches. Duration of the instruction sequence is controlled by the STOP, RESET, or MODE functions. |

Table 4-2. Customer Engineer (CE) Console, Controls and Indicators (cont)

| Control or Indicator | Function |
|-----------------------|---|
| MODE (switch) | This dual position switch controls the number of instructions executed by the PTS-100 processor following depression of START or CONTINUE. The SINGLE INSTR position allows one instruction to be completed. The RUN position allows continuous instruction execution until STOP or RESET is depressed. |
| RESET (switch) | Momentary depression of switch halts the PTS-100 processor and all I/O activity, and resets the processor and all I/O devices. This switch should be depressed before the start of each operation. |
| STORE (switch) | Momentary depression of switch deposits the value represented by the DATA switches in the memory location absolutely addressed by the ADRS switches. The Display Select Switch must be in the MEM (memory) position. Note that for the entry of data in sequential memory locations (e.g., loading a diagnostic test sequence of instructions), the ADRS value as well as the DATA value must be altered prior to each depression of STORE. The address does not increment of its own accord. |
| DISPLAY (switch) | Momentary depression of switch displays the current contents of the selected register or absolutely ADRS (addressed) memory location on indicators 0 through 15. Note that to display the contents of sequential memory locations, the ADRS value (switch positions) must be incremented prior to each depression of DISPLAY. |
| Display Select Switch | This five-position rotary switch is used to select for display the contents of one of four PTS-100 processor registers (ACC, PC, X1, or X2). The contents of the selected register is displayed when the DISPLAY switch is depressed. In the MEM position of the display select switch, the data at the addressed (ADRS) memory location is displayed. |
| AUTO START (switch) | In ON position, causes the PTS-100 processor to function as if START were depressed at regular intervals of 2 milliseconds. OFF position disables the automatic starts. |
| AUTO DISPLAY (switch) | In ON position, dynamically displays the contents of the selected PTS-100 processor register or memory location at regular intervals of 2 milliseconds. OFF position disables the automatic display. |

Control (DIOC) program, and the individual diagnostic programs. The processor test program is automatically loaded and executed 100 times at IPL (providing the Interval Timer is not on). If the processor test is successful it loads DIOC. The DIOC sets up the interrupt packets to handle unexpected interrupts and coordinates the input of variables, which determine the input and output devices and diagnostic program selection. The DIOC sets up each interrupt packet to go to a Load Immediate instruction relating to that particular interrupt (i. e., Interrupt level 5 is Load Immediate 5-LDI AC, 5). This is done initially and every time DIOC resumes control. Each individual diagnostic sets up its own interrupt packet(s) upon execution. Packets not set up by the diagnostic remain preset to handle any unexpected interrupts. When an unexpected interrupt not associated with the executing diagnostic occurs, DIOC, which contains a standard printout routine, prints "INT XX UNEXPECTED." (XX is the level.) After that the DIOC executes an Interrupt Return, INR. Once the DIOC program is entered the operator selects the input device to enter the variables. This device may be either a keyboard or the CE console. Using the selected input device the operator enters variables and the name of the diagnostic to be run (Table 4-3). DIOC then loads the diagnostic. The operator controls the execution of the diagnostic by changing various constants in the diagnostic program.

4.9.2 Modes of Operation

4.9.2.1 Equipment Modes of Operation. Three modes of Input/Output device operation can be selected by the operator to run the diagnostic. The operating procedure for each mode is given in Figures 4-5, 4-6, and 4-7. Only mode 1 (Keyboard Input) is automatically allowed by DIOC. Any other input device must be selected manually using the CE console.

4.9.2.2 DIOC Menu. Two types of menus are displayed or printed: the DIOC menu and the diagnostic menu. They both contain facts about a program.

a. DIOC Menu

The DIOC menu is displayed/printed immediately after a hard copy selection is made:

Table 4-3. DIOC PTS-100 Diagnostics on Cassette 933012

Revision E - June, 1978

| <u>Module #</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Part #</u> | <u>ID</u> | <u>PBC Rev & Last Rel</u> | <u>SCO Number</u> | <u>PFS Rev & Last Rel</u> |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 01 | DIOCCLR | 593964 | FP | E-12/77 | 32538 | E-12/77 |
| 02 | PROCTEST | 590068 | AN | G-09/76 | 32382 | E-06/76 |
| 03 | DIOCASSA | 863458-1 | NH | B-09/76 | 32383 | B-09/76 |
| 04 | DIOCASSB | 863458-2 | NH | B-09/76 | 32383 | B-09/76 |
| 05 | RAMBIT | 593849 | DT | G-09/76 | 32384 | G-09/76 |
| 06 | MEMTST | 933118 | MQ | C-03/78 | 32561 | B-03/78 |
| 07 | MODEMTST | 593827 | DK | G-06/76 | | G-06/76 |
| 08 | PRINTERS | 593805 | AO | H-03/78 | 32561 | G-03/78 |
| 09 | PRNTERS2 | 933488 | ZB | A-03/78 | 32561 | A-03/78 |
| 10 | TICKPASS | 593961 | FM | F-03/77 | 32437 | F-03/77 |
| 11 | KEYDISP | 593950 | FA | E-06/76 | | D-06/76 |
| 12 | DISC1 | 593937 | EM | G-06/78 | 32621 | E-12/77 |
| 13 | DISC2 | 933317 | TY | A-03/77 | 32437 | A-03/77 |
| 14 | MAGTAPE | 933456 | YA | B-06/78 | 32621 | B-06/78 |
| 15 | CIC001TS | 863065 | HN | C-06/76 | | A-01/75 |
| 16 | CIC002TS | 863066 | HP | C-09/76 | 32400 | A-01/75 |
| - | CIC001/2TS | 863064 | - | - | 32388 | C-09/76 |
| 17 | AMATEST | 593850 | DU | D-06/76 | | C-06/76 |
| 18 | AMASN | 593962 | FL | F-03/77 | 32437 | E-03/77 |
| 19 | ADP3270 | 933290 | SW | A-09/76 | 32389 | A-09/76 |
| 20 | FEATRPL1 | 863086 | JG | D-09/76 | 32390 | B-09/76 |
| 21 | FEATRPL2 | 863088 | JJ | D-09/76 | 32391 | B-09/76 |
| 22 | FEATRPL3 | 863089 | JK | D-09/76 | 32392 | B-09/76 |
| 23 | FEATDIPL | 863167 | LS | C-09/76 | 32393 | A-06/76 |
| 24 | FEATRPL5 | 933157 | PG | D-03/78 | 32561 | B-03/77 |
| 25 | FEATRPL6 | 933158 | PH | C-03/77 | 32437 | B-03/77 |
| 26 | CCLCUTST | 863087 | JH | B-06/76 | | B-06/76 |
| 27 | CASSETTE | 593923 | DX | F-09/76 | 32396 | E-09/76 |
| 28 | PAPERT | 593851 | DV | D-06/76 | | C-06/76 |
| 29 | CARDTST | 593823 | DE | C-09/76 | 32397 | C-09/76 |
| 30 | LC50TEST | 933402 | WE | A-03/77 | 32437 | A-03/77 |
| 31 | MULTITIC | 593960 | FU | C-06/76 | | B-01/75 |
| 32 | DIOCUTIL | 863407 | MA | D-06/78 | 32621 | C-12/77 |
| 33 | MODEMLI | 593848 | DS | D-09/76 | 32398 | D-09/76 |

"THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS HAVE BEEN
 SELECTED: - 1. DISPLAY BUFFER = AA00
 2. KEYBOARD ADDRESS = BB
 3. # OF CHAR PER LINE = CC
 * 4. HARD COPY = MUX D CHAN E
 * FFFFFFFF.....
 5. FEATURE BOARD DATA -- LOC 04-12
 GGGG HHHH IIII JJJJ KKKK LLLL MMMM NNNN
 NOTE: LOC 00B2 IS HARD COPY DEVICE ADD.
 ** **TYPE <Y> IF ALL OK OR <N> FOR RETRY*
 *** ATTENTION!!! - PROCTEST NOT RUN!
 *** INTERVAL TIMER ON-TURN OFF FOR PROCTEST!"
 AA = 38 - F8 _____ N/A if no display
 BB = 9D - 80 _____ N/A if no keyboard
 CC = 40, 64, or 80 _____ N/A if no display
 D = 0-7
 E = 0-7
 FFFFFF.... = TELETYPE, TERMINET, EXTEL.
 or CENTRONICS PRINTER
 or LINE PRINTER
 GGGG-NNNN = data in loc 0004₁₆-0012₁₆

* If no hard copy, these two lines will be printed as follows:

"4. NO HARD COPY (LOC B2 POS)"
 "

** In the case of CE console input, this line will be printed as follows:

"CE CONSOLE INPUT-SET LOC B6 TO 0 TO CONT"

*** These two lines will not be printed if the interval timer is off when the initial "PROCTEST" is run.

b. Diagnostic Menu

The diagnostic menu is printed when the control character "D" is typed; the program is restarted at location 0172₁₆ (modes 1 and 2, Figures 4-5 and 4-6), or location 0164₁₆ (mode 3, Figure 4-7); or when a diagnostic has completed its normal cycle:

| NAME | LOC | VALUE | XX | NAME | LOC | VALUE | ENTER |
|------|------|---------------|----|------|------|---------------|-------|
| SUPP | 0D06 | 0000 | | DELY | 0D0C | 0004 | |
| LOER | 0D12 | 0000 | | LINE | 0D18 | 000B | |
| LOOP | 0D1E | 0000 | | LOPD | 0D24 | 0000 | |
| | | ↓ | | | | ↓ | |
| | | maximum of 11 | | | | maximum of 11 | |

The first six constants are common to all diagnostics. The remaining constants are applicable only to the individual diagnostics. Refer to Section 4.9.2.3 for the constants.

4.9.2.3 Constants. The following six constants are part of every diagnostic:

- SUPP - Set to 8000 to suppress printouts in diagnostic, or to 1 to suppress start and end of messages.
- DELY - Amount of time (approx decimal seconds) to view printouts on display.
- LOER - Set to 8000 to loop on any error or to 1 to stall on any error. This is related to a location "#TSUB" set up by diagnostic to which DIOC will return after error printout.
- LINE - Display line count minus one (Hex).
- LOOP - This is a two function constant. The right two digits indicate the particular subtest to run and if 80 is set in the left byte, to loop on that subtest; i. e., in 80 01, 80 indicates loop on subtest 01.
- LOPD - Set to 8000 to loop entire diagnostic.

Refer to the PTS-100 DIOC Diagnostic Function Specifications manual for the other constants, which are different for each diagnostic. Each constant occupies three memory words (i. e., two for the constant name and one for the value).

The word ENTER is displayed after the last constant. If a display is used, a cursor will appear on the next line below the E in Enter.

The operator can display and change the constant at any locations as follows:

a. Enter the 1 to 4 digit (hex) memory location (LOC) of the constant followed by a slash (/). DIOC will display (or print) its contents on the next line.

b. To change the constant at that location enter the changes as follows:

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| entering single digit 1 | goes to memory as 0001 |
| entering two digits 12 | goes to memory as 0012 |
| entering three digits 123 | goes to memory as 0123 |
| entering four digits 1234 | goes to memory as 1234 |

c. When a change has been made, type a period or a comma to enter the change. If no changes are made, just enter a period or a comma. A period clears the enter area. A comma clears the enter area and causes DIOC to automatically display (or print) the next succeeding memory location.

d. After all the variables are entered, enter R for Run to execute the selected program(s).

4.9.2.4 Memory Copy to Cassette (M1). The DIOC contains a routine that dumps memory to cassette starting at memory location 0080 (the start of DIOC) and continuing through the memory location specified by location 00D4 (TEMP1). The copy memory routine is called by entering :QU, M1 followed by a slash (/) when in the enter diagnostic mode.

4.9.2.5 Memory Dump. When the diagnostic menu is displayed and constants can be entered, the memory can be dumped to the screen or printer 44 locations at a time. To dump memory, enter the starting memory location under ENTER (see diagnostic menu). Then enter a period (.). The contents of the 44 memory locations beginning at the starting memory location will then be dumped to the screen or printer. To dump the next successive 44 memory locations, type a comma. To return to the diagnostic menu, type a slash (/).

4.9.2.6 Conclusion of Diagnostic Test.

a. After the program has been run (assuming no looping), DIOC will resume control. If a display is used, it will display the diagnostic menu again and wait for input as above. If no display is used, only ENTER will be printed on hard copy. If no hard copy, DIOC will stall waiting for LOC 00B6 to be set to 0 to execute diagnostic.

b. When in the change constants mode the operator may select another diagnostic by typing S.

c. If any looping function is chosen by the operator, D (for display diagnostic menu) will have to be entered to stop the looping and return to DIOC control. Also, any test may be stopped by typing D whereupon DIOC will return to displaying the diagnostic menu.

MODE 1 - KEYBOARD INPUT

1. IPL CASSETTE AND WAIT FOR KEYBOARD MESSAGE.
"KEYBOARD? S (STD) OR ENTER , . / 0123456789:"
2. ENTER S IF STANDARD KEYBOARD (SEE BELOW) IS USED.
OTHERWISE, DEPRESS KEYS IN SEQUENCE, ONE AT A TIME,
THAT CORRESPOND TO SYMBOLS AND NUMBERS SHOWN IN
STEP 1 FROM THE , THROUGH THE : . FOLLOW THE : BY A
SPACE.
3. ENTER NUMBER OF CHARACTERS PER LINE (2 DIGITS).
4. IF NO HARD COPY, ENTER N . IF HARD COPY DESIRED,
ENTER FOLLOWING THREE CHARACTERS:
 - A. MUX NUMBER - 0-7 (1 DIGIT)
 - B. MUX PORT NUMBER - 0-7 (1 DIGIT)
 - C. PRINTER DESIRED - T=TTY/TERMINET/EXTEL.
C=CENTRONICS, OR L=LINE PRINTER.
5. IF DISPLAYED INFORMATION IS DESIRED, ENTER Y . OTHER-
WISE, TYPE N TO RESTART.
6. SELECT PROGRAM TO LOAD BY NAME PRECEDED BY :QU,
AND FOLLOWED BY A SLASH (/); (REFER TO TABLE 4-3).
7. WAIT FOR CASSETTE TO START REWINDING.
8. WHEN DIAGNOSTIC MENU IS DISPLAYED, MAKE ANY
CHANGES USING SPACE BAR AS A RUBOUT .
9. TYPE R FOR RUN TO EXECUTE DIAGNOSTIC.
10. TYPE D ONCE OR TWICE TO RETURN TO DIAGNOSTIC MENU.
11. TO SELECT ANOTHER DIAGNOSTIC, TYPE S WHEN
DIAGNOSTIC MENU IS DISPLAYED.

STANDARD KEYBOARD

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|-------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | | |
| | Q | W | E | R | T | Y | U | I | O | P | |
| SHIFT LOCK | A | S | D | F | G | H | J | K | L | | |
| SHIFT | Z | X | C | V | B | N | M | ; | : | ? | SHIFT |
| REPEAT | SPACE | | | | | | | | | REPEAT | |

Figure 4-5. Keyboard Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures

MODE 2 - TELETYPE INPUT

1. IPL CASSETTE AND WAIT FOR TAPE TO STOP.
2. SET FOLLOWING LOCATIONS IN ORDER, USING CE CONSOLE:
 - A. 0084 - SET MUX PORT ADDRESS OF TTY KEYBOARD.
 - B. 00B4 - SET TO 0 IF NO DISPLAY OR TO 80XX IF DISPLAY DESIRED; WHERE XX IS NUMBER OF HEX CHARACTERS PER LINE.
 - C. 00A8 - IF DISPLAY, SET TO LOCATION OF DISPLAY BUFFER - 3800, 7800, ETC.
 - D. 00B6 - SET TO 0000.
3. IF NO HARD COPY, ENTER N. IF HARD COPY DESIRED, ENTER FOLLOWING THREE CHARACTERS:
 - A. MUX NUMBER - 0-7 (1 DIGIT).
 - B. MUX PORT NUMBER - 0-7 (1 DIGIT).
 - C. PRINTER DESIRED - T=TTY/TERMINET/EXTTEL, C=CENTRONICS, OR L=LINE PRINTER.
4. IF DISPLAYED INFORMATION IS AS DESIRED, ENTER Y. OTHERWISE TYPE N TO RESTART.
5. SELECT PROGRAM TO LOAD BY NAME PRECEDED BY :QU, AND FOLLOWED BY A SLASH (/)(REFER TO TABLE 4-3).
6. WAIT FOR CASSETTE TO START REWINDING TO TYPE D AND DISPLAY DIAGNOSTIC MENU.
7. WHEN DISPLAY CONSTANTS ARE DISPLAYED, MAKE ANY CHANGES USING SPACE BAR AS A RUBOUT.
8. TYPE R FOR RUN TO EXECUTE DIAGNOSTIC.
9. TYPE D FOR DISPLAY ONCE OR TWICE TO RETURN TO DIAGNOSTIC MENU MODE.
10. TO SELECT ANOTHER DIAGNOSTIC, TYPE S WHEN IN DIAGNOSTIC MENU MODE.

Figure 4-6. Teletype Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures

MODE 3 - CE CONSOLE INPUT

1. IPL CASSETTE AND WAIT FOR CASSETTE TO STOP.
2. SET FOLLOWING LOCATIONS IN ORDER, USING CE CONSOLE:
 - A. 00B4 - SET TO 0 IF NO DISPLAY OR TO 80XX WHERE XX IS NUMBER OF CHARACTERS PER LINE.
 - B. 00A8 - IF DISPLAY, SET TO LOCATION OF DISPLAY BUFFER - 3800, 7800, ETC.
 - C. 008A - IF HARD COPY, ENTER XYZZ WHERE X = MUX NUMBER 0-7, Y = CH NUMBER 0-7, AND ZZ = ASCII CODE FOR PRINTER DESIRED (T, C, OR L). SEE TABLE BELOW.
 - D. 00B6 - SET TO 0000.
3. WHEN READY TO ENTER DIAGNOSTIC NAME (REFER TO TABLE 4-3), SET 00B6 TO 0.
4. WHEN CASSETTE STOPS, ENTER ASCII CODE LETTERS IN LOCATION "INPUT" (ADDRESS AT LOC D2) FOR DIAGNOSTIC DESIRED - 8 CHARACTERS MAXIMUM; CONSULT TABLE BELOW FOR ASCII CODES.
5. SET LOCATION 00B6 TO 0000.
6. WHEN CASSETTE STOPS, SET LOC 00A4 TO 0000.
7. IF HARD COPY AND/OR DISPLAY, WAIT FOR DIAGNOSTIC MENU TO BE PRINTED.
8. MAKE ANY CHANGES VIA CE CONSOLE.
9. SET LOCATION 00B6 TO 0 AGAIN.
10. TO RETURN TO DIAGNOSTIC MENU:
 - A. DEPRESS STOP AND RESET ON CE CONSOLE.
 - B. RESTART AT LOCATION 0164.
 - C. REPEAT STEPS 7 THROUGH 9 ABOVE.
11. TO SELECT ANOTHER DIAGNOSTIC:
 - A. DEPRESS STOP AND RESET ON CE CONSOLE.
 - B. RESTART AT LOCATION SPECIFIED IN LOC 0176.
 - C. ENTER DIAGNOSTIC NAME AS IN STEP 4 ABOVE.
 - D. REPEAT STEPS 5 THROUGH 9 ABOVE.

ASCII CODES FOR MODE 3

| | | | |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|
| SPACE = A0 | 0 = B0 | O = C0 | P = D0 |
| ! = A1 | 1 = B1 | A = C1 | Q = D1 |
| " = A2 | 2 = B2 | B = C2 | R = D2 |
| # = A3 | 3 = B3 | C = C3 | S = D3 |
| \$ = A4 | 4 = B4 | D = C4 | T = D4 |
| % = A5 | 5 = B5 | E = C5 | U = D5 |
| & = A6 | 6 = B6 | F = C6 | V = D6 |
| ' = A7 | 7 = B7 | G = C7 | W = D7 |
| (= A8 | 8 = B8 | H = C8 | X = D8 |
|) = A9 | 9 = B9 | I = C9 | Y = D9 |
| * = AA | : = BA | J = CA | Z = DA |
| + = AB | ; = BB | K = CB | [= DB |
| , = AC | < = BC | L = CC | \ = DC |
| - = AD | = = BD | M = CD |] = DD |
| . = AE | > = BE | N = CE | ↑ = DE |
| / = AF | ? = BF | O = CF | ← = DF |

NOTE: ALL ABOVE IS IN RIGHT BYTE - EXA. - A = 00C1

Figure 4-7. CE Console Input Cassette, Diagnostic Operating Procedures

4.10 Miscellaneous CE Console Programs

4.10.1 CE Console Program to Load and Execute an Order to any Low Speed I/O Device

1. Connect CE Console to PTS-100 Processing Unit and turn on power.
2. Load the following program:

| <u>LOC</u> | <u>CONTENTS</u> |
|------------|---|
| 0020 | 2100 |
| 0022 | 3800 BYTE ADDRESS |
| 0024 | C009 STORE BYTE ADDR IN LOC 0012 |
| 0026 | 2100 |
| 0028 | FFF0 BYTE COUNT (16 BYTES) |
| 002A | C00A STORE BC IN LOC 0014 |
| 002C | 20XX XX = DEVICE ADDRESS (00 FOR CASSETTE) |
| 002E | 3808 DIO TO LOC 0010 |
| 0030 | 2100 |
| 0032 | 10XX XX = DEVICE ADDRESS (00 FOR CASSETTE) |
| 0034 | E800 LOAD STATUS* INTO LOC 0000 |
| 0036 | 0284 JMP BACK TO 0030 TO READ STATUS |
| 0010 | XXXX XXXX - DEVICE ORDER CODE |

Set in desired device address and order code.*

3. Execute program by setting CE Console ADRS switches to Location 0020 and depressing CE Console RESET and START buttons.

4.10.2 CE Console Single Record Tape-to-Tape Transfer Procedure

1. Perform Steps 1-3 in Section 4.10.1 with Rewind order (0300) into Location 0010.
2. Check Location 0000 for BOT status before proceeding.

*Refer to Tables 3-6 and 3-7 for order codes and status bit assignments. ICB bit assignments are shown in Section 3.1.9.2.

3. Set Read order (0000) into 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4.10.1).
4. Read Byte Address (BA) in location 3800. Subtract 6 from BA and enter result into Location 0022.
5. Read Byte Count (BC) in location 3802. Subtract 6 from BC and enter result into Location 0028. (This increases BC by 6 since it is in 2's complement.)

NOTE

(For Information Only)

The transfer address
is in location 3804.

6. Set Rewind order (0300) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4.10.1).
7. Check location 0000 for BOT status before proceeding.
8. Set Read order (0000) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4.10.1).
9. Check that byte count in location 0014 is zero and status in location 0000 is correct before proceeding.
10. Replace cassette with blank cassette with Write tab on.
11. Set Rewind order (0300) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4.10.1).
12. Check location 0000 for BOT status before proceeding.
13. Set Write order (0100) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4.10.1). Transfer is complete when byte count in location 0014 goes to zero. If status in location 0000 is not correct at byte count zero, repeat Steps 11 through 13.

4.10.3 CE Console Multirecord Tape-to-Tape Transfer Procedure

1. Perform Steps 1 through 3 of 4.10.2.
2. Read and record byte address in location 3800 and byte count in location 3802.
3. Depress CE Console RESET.

4. Execute previously entered Read order (0000) (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1).
5. Repeat Steps 2, 3, and 4 and record byte address and byte count for each record on tape.
6. Depress CE Console RESET.
7. Set Rewind order (0300) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1). Check for BOT status in location 0000 before proceeding.
8. Subtract 6 from each recorded byte address and byte counts (Steps 4 and 5 of 4. 10. 2). Record results.
9. Set new computed byte address and byte count for first record into locations 0022 and 0028, respectively (Steps 4 and 5 of 4. 10. 2).
10. Set Read order (0000) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1).
11. Check that byte count goes to zero in location 0014 and that status in location 0000 is correct before proceeding.
12. Remove tape cassette.
13. Set Rewind order (0300) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1).
14. Install blank tape cassette on drive.
15. Set Write order (0100) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1).
16. Check that byte count goes to zero in location 0014 and that status in location 0000 is correct before proceeding. If status indicates a CRC error (bit 5) put Backspace order (0200) into location 0010 and execute (Step 3 of 4. 10. 1). Tape will rewind to beginning of record. Then repeat Step 15.
17. Remove cassette from drive.
18. Put original cassette back onto drive.

19. Repeat Steps 9 through 18 setting in byte address and byte count for each successive record.
20. After last record has been transferred to new tape, remove tape cassette.

4.10.4 CE Console Read I/O Device Status Program

1. Connect CE Console to PTS-100 Processing Unit.
2. Load following program:

| <u>LOC</u> | <u>CONTENTS</u> |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0000 | 2100 LOAD STATUS TO AC |
| 0002 | 10 (XX) XX = DEVICE ADDRESS |
| 0004 | E808 READ STATUS INTO LOC 0010 |
| 0006 | 0000 JMP TO LOC 0000 |

3. Set ADRS switches to Location 0000.
4. Depress RESET and then START.
5. Set ADRS switches to Location 0010.
6. Read I/O device status in Location 0010 (refer to Table 3-7).

4.10.5 CE Console Disc Test Procedure

See Figure 4-8, G1.

4.10.6 CE Console Memory Test Procedures

See Figure 4-8, A1 and A3.

4.10.7 CE Console Processor Test Procedure

See Figure 4-8, A4.

4.10.8 CE Console Display Test Procedure

See Figure 4-8, E2.

4.10.9 CE Console Check for Interchange Address

See Figure 4-8, H.

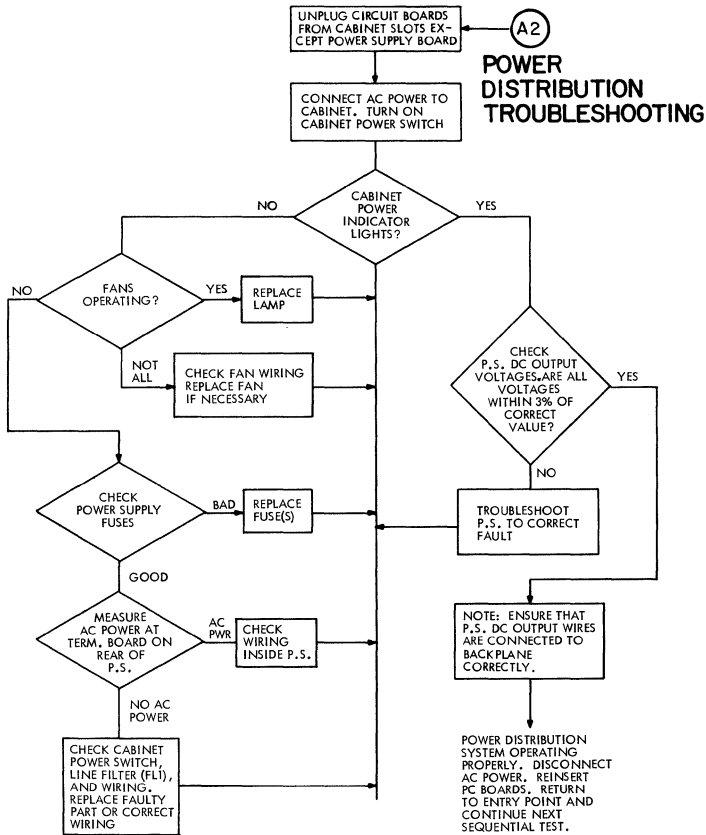


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 1 of 17)

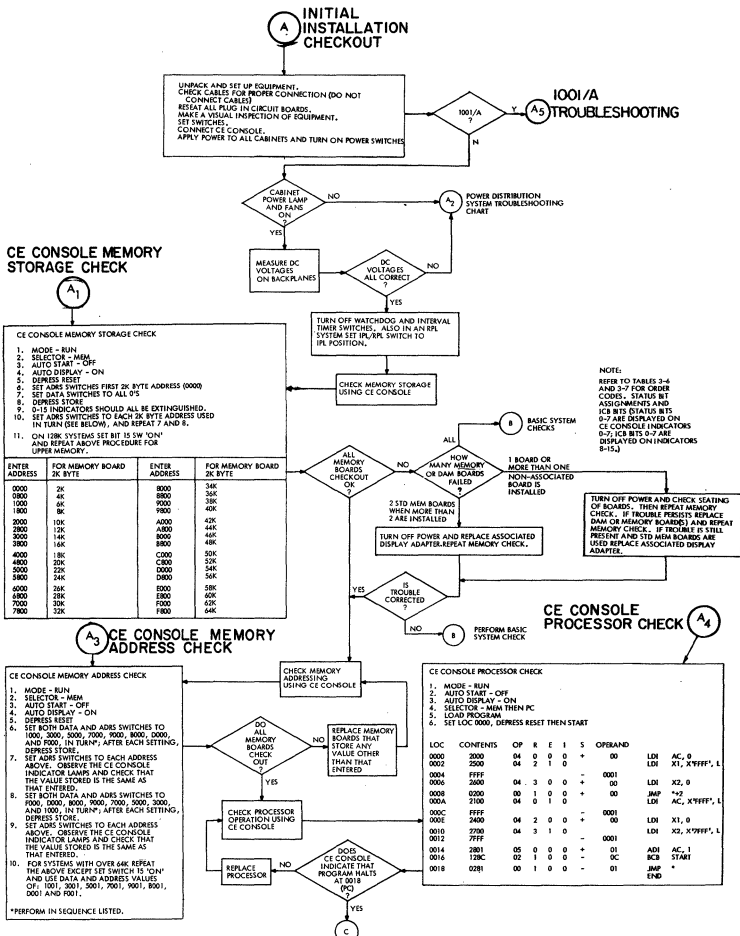


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 2 of 17)

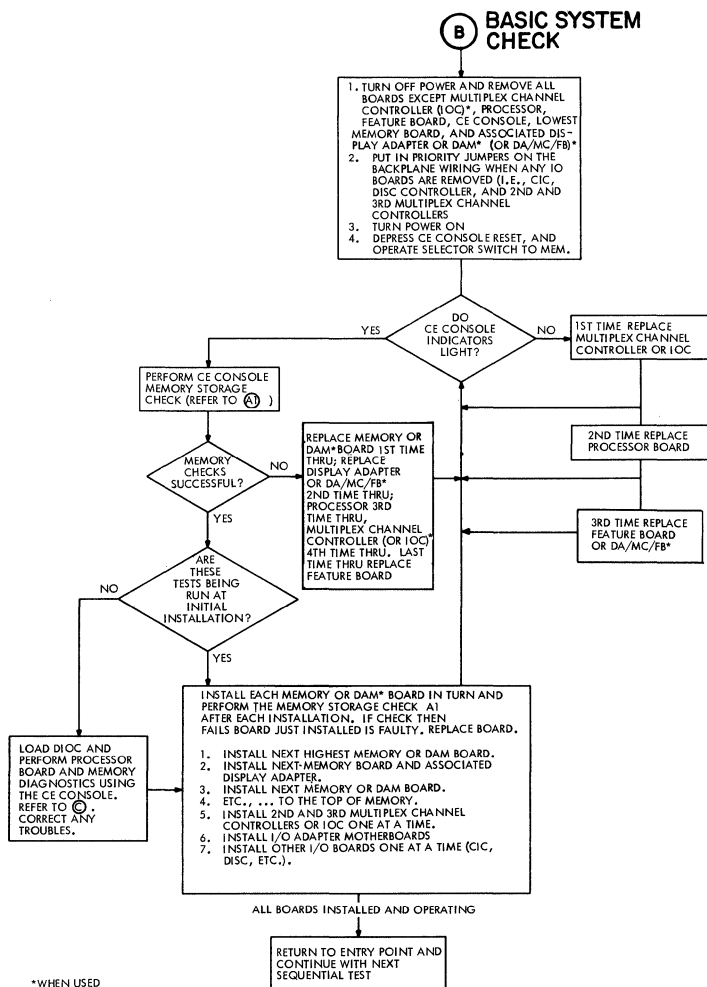


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 3 of 17)

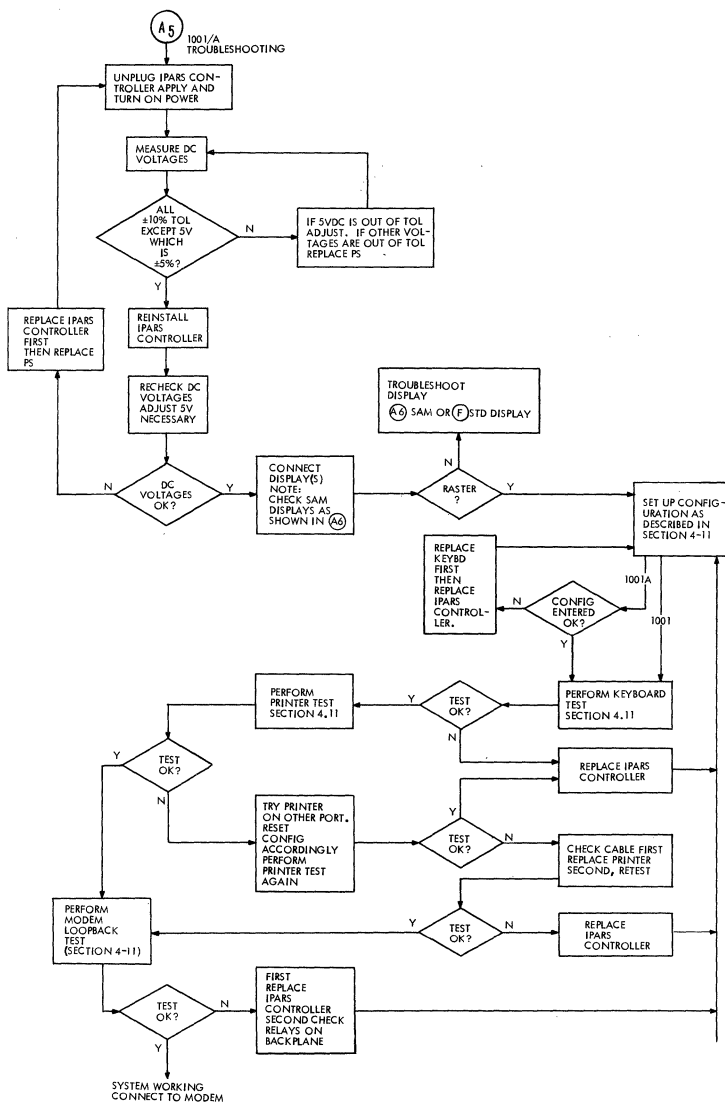


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 4 of 17)



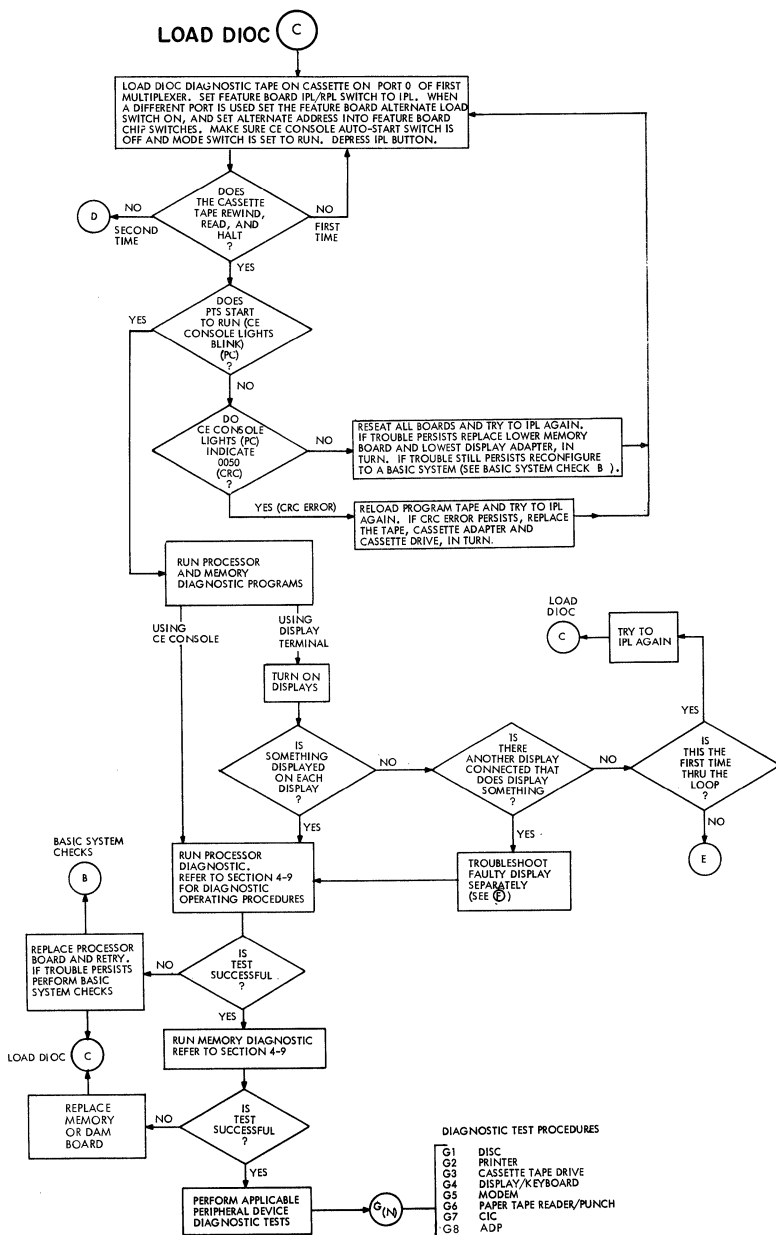


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 6 of 17)

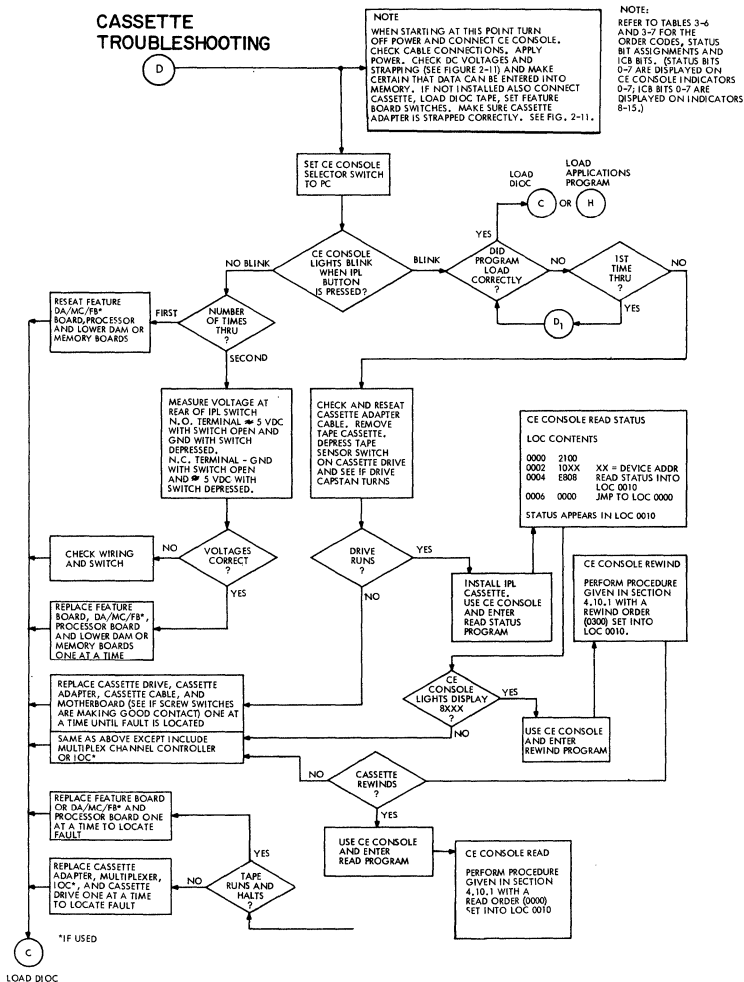


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 7 of 17)

D₁ CASSETTE CHECKS

| VISUAL IPL PROBLEM | | CE PANEL INDICATION | PROBABLE REASONS | PROBABLE CAUSES | CORRECTIVE ACTIONS |
|--|-------------|---|---|--|--|
| WDT DISABLED | WDT ENABLED | | | | |
| 1. TAPE MOVES FORWARD INDEFINITELY ON FIRST IPL. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE ON SECOND IPL. (NOTE 1) | | | TAPE WORN AT "END OF RECORD" AREA AND/OR HEADS ARE DIRTY RESULTING IN TAPE STICKING TO HEAD. | 1) ROUGHNESS OF TAPE HEADS 2) EXCESSIVE USE OF THIS TAPE. | 1) CLEAN HEADS. |
| 2. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE EXCEPT TAPE DOES NOT STOP FORWARD MOTION UNTIL "END OF TAPE" IS REACHED (≈ 6 MINUTES) | NOTE 2 | | 1) CASSETTE DATA TRACK IS BLANK. 2) DATA PRE-AMBLE IS NOT RECOGNIZED. 3) CRC GAP IS NOT RECOGNIZED. | 1) BLANK TAPE SHIPPED IN ERROR. 2) EXCESSIVE WEAR ON TAPE. 3) DUST/DIRT ON TAPE/HEAD. 4) CASSETTE DRIVE/ADAPTER MALFUNCTION. | 1) RETRY TAPE 2) RUN CASSETTE DIAGNOSTIC 3) USE A NEW TAPE. |
| 3. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE EXCEPT TAPE DOES NOT STOP FORWARD MOTION WITHIN 34 SECONDS BUT DOES STOP BEFORE "END OF TAPE" IS REACHED. | NOTE 2 | | BEGINNING OF EMULATOR PROGRAM BEGINS TOO FAR DOWN THE TAPE. | BAD STOP IN EARLY SECTION OF TAPE. TAPE WAS NOT CHECKED FOR 34 SECOND LOAD TIME REQUIREMENT. | OBTAIN NEW TAPE IF SYSTEM OPERATION WITH WDT IS REQUIRED; OTHERWISE USE AS IS. |
| 4. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE, BUT SYSTEM DOES NOT ACTIVATE, I.E., NO CURSOR ON SCREEN. | NOTE 3 | (MEM.LOC) 0064 ₁₆ ≠ 0 OR (MEM*LOC) 006C ₁₆ ≠ 0 0040 ₁₆ < (P.C.) < 0050 ₁₆ (ACC.) = 0000 | ONE OR MORE DATA BITS MISSED DURING READ OF TAPE. FALSE CRC GAP OR FALSE E.O.T. SENSED IN EXTREME CASE. | 1) EXCESSIVE WEAR ON TAPE 2) DUST/DIRT ON TAPE/HEAD 3) PORTIONS OF DATA AND/OR CLOCK TRACK MAGNETICALLY ALTERED/ERASED 4) CASSETTE DRIVE/ADAPTER MALFUNCTION. | 1) RETRY TAPE 2) RUN CASSETTE DIAGNOSTIC 3) USE A NEW TAPE. |
| 5. SAME AS 4 ABOVE | NOTE 3 | (MEM.LOC) 0064 ₁₆ = 0 AND (MEM*LOC) 006C ₁₆ = 0 (P.C.) = 0050 ₁₆ (ERROR CONDITION) (ACC.) = 0040 ₁₆ (CRC ERROR) | ALL DATA BITS READ. ONE OR MORE BITS ARE IN ERROR. ∴ CRC ERROR | 1) EXCESSIVE WEAR ON TAPE 2) DUST/DIRT ON TAPE/HEAD 3) CASSETTE DRIVE/ADAPTER MALFUNCTION. | 1) RETRY TAPE 2) RUN CASSETTE DIAGNOSTIC 3) USE A NEW TAPE. |
| 6. SAME AS 4 ABOVE | NOTE 3 | (MEM.LOC) 0064 ₁₆ = 0 AND (MEM*LOC) 006C ₁₆ = 0 3000 ₁₆ ≤ (P.C.) ≤ 4000 ₁₆ (MEM*LOC) WHOSE ADDRESS IS EQUAL TO (P.C.) IS 0281 ₁₆ | FEATURE BOARD CONFIG. SWITCH SETTINGS ARE INCORRECT. PROGRAM STALL AT MEM. LOC. EQUAL TO (P.C.) NOTE: CASSETTE SYSTEM IS WORKING PROPERLY. | 1) FEATURE BD CONFIG. SWITCHES DO NOT REFLECT SYSTEM CONFIG. AND/OR ADDRESSING. 2) MALFUNCTIONING CONFIG. SWITCH OR A CONFIG. SWITCH NOT FULLY DEPRESSED. | RECHECK FEATURE BOARD SWITCH SETTINGS. |
| 7. NORMAL VISUAL IPL SYSTEM ACTIVATES; I.E., CURSOR ON SCREEN - BUT SYSTEM HANGS AFTER A SHORT TIME | NOTE 4 | | ERROR IN PROGRAM OPERATION NOTE: CASSETTE SYSTEM IS WORKING PROPERLY. | 1) HARDWARE MALFUNCTION IN OTHER THAN CASSETTE SYSTEM 2) IMPROPER GENERATION OF ORIGINAL PROGRAM TAPE 3) PROGRAMMING ERROR 4) SYSTEM PROBLEM. | 1) RUN SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS. |

NOTES: 1. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE WITH WDT DISABLED: REWIND TO B.O.T. - STOP - IMMEDIATE FORWARD - STOP (ALL WITHIN 34 SECONDS)
2. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE - STOP IS FOR LESS THAN A SECOND. - THEN OPERATION REPEATS AGAIN BEGINNING WITH REWIND TO B.O.T. - THIS LOOP WILL CONTINUE INDEFINITELY.
3. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE - STOP IS FOR A PERIOD OF SECONDS - THEN OPERATION REPEATS AGAIN BEGINNING WITH REWIND TO B.O.T. - THIS LOOP WILL CONTINUE INDEFINITELY.
4. NORMAL VISUAL IPL CYCLE - STOP IS FOR A PERIOD OF SECONDS TO MINUTES UNTIL PROGRAM HANGS. - THEN THE OPERATION REPEATS AGAIN BEGINNING WITH REWIND TO B.O.T.

Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 8 of 17)

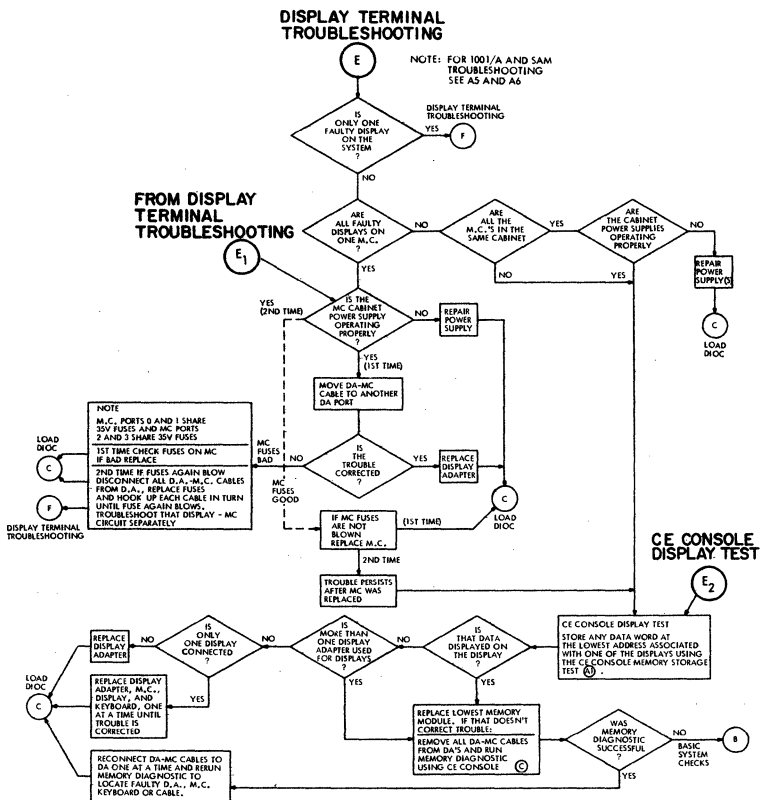


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 9 of 17)

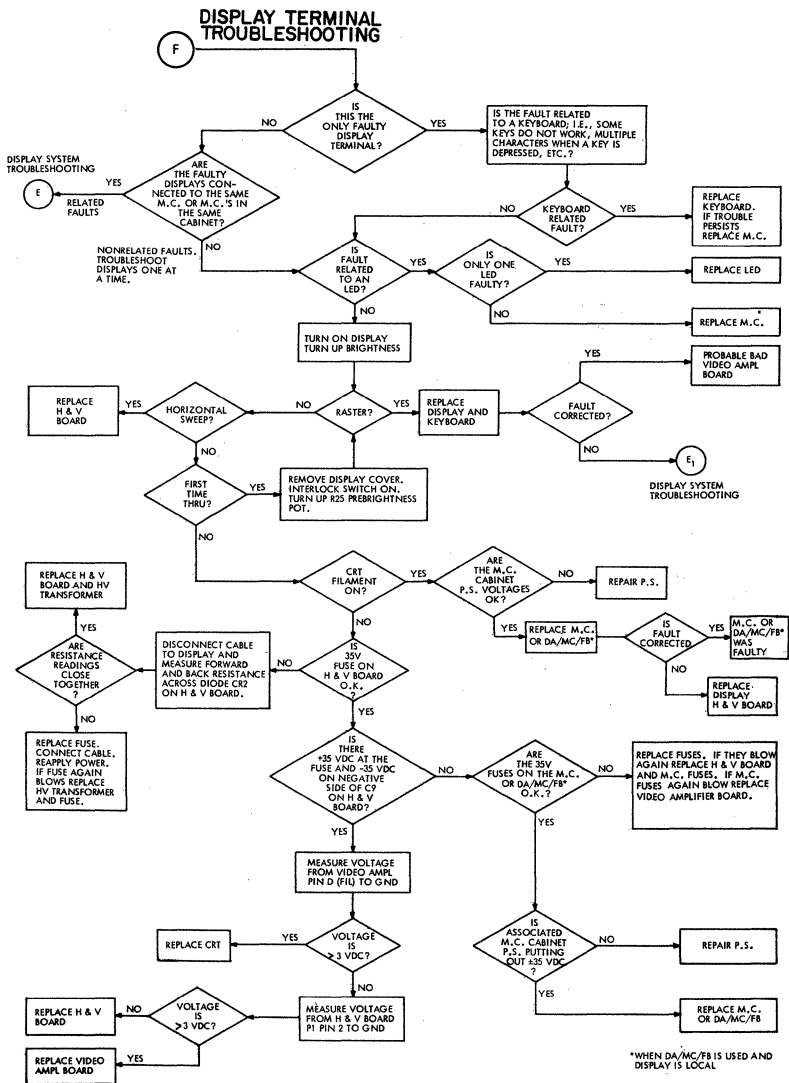
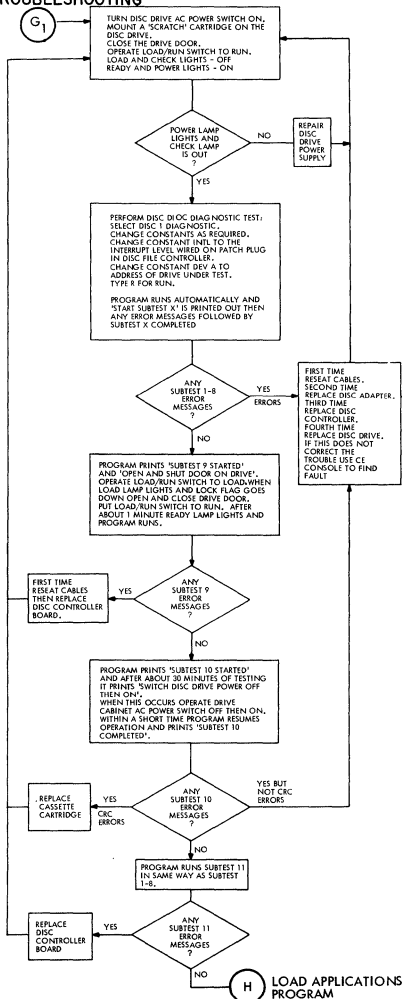


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 10 of 17)

DISC SYSTEM (DIABLO) TROUBLESHOOTING



CE CONSOLE DISC TEST

1. CE CONSOLE CONTROLS
AUTO START - OFF, AUTO DISPLAY - ON
MODE - RUN, DISPLAY SELECTOR - AS REQUIRED.
2. ENTER FOLLOWING PROGRAM.

| LOC | CONTENTS | MEMOIRIC | DEVIADO |
|------|----------|----------|---------|
| 0000 | 700C | LDW | DEVIADO |
| 0002 | 3A1A | DIO | PACKET |
| 0004 | 720A | LDW | DEVIADO |
| 0006 | EADA | RIO | STAT |
| 0008 | 7209 | LDW | STAT |
| 000A | 1A01 | BM | +2 |
| 000C | 0285 | JMP | STATUS |
| 000E | 7952 | LDW | DEVIADO |
| 0010 | 5A07 | XOR | N2000 |
| 0012 | 5A05 | RIO | STAT |
| 0014 | A203 | LX1 | STAT |
| 0016 | A203 | LX2 | STAT |
| 0018 | 028D | JMP | DOIO |
| 001A | 5C79 | | |
| 001C | 0000 | DEVIADO | |
| 001E | 0000 | STAT | |
| 0020 | 2000 | STAT2 | |
| 0022 | 0000 | N2000 | |
| 0024 | 0000 | RESV, 14 | 00 |
| 0026 | 0000 | | |
| 0028 | 0000 | | |
| 002A | 0000 | | |
| 002C | 0000 | | |
| 002E | 0000 | | |
| 0030 | | PACKET | EGU |
| 0032 | | ORDER | RESV, 1 |
| 0034 | | ICB | RESV, 1 |
| 0036 | | SMA | RESV, 2 |
| 0038 | | SBC | RESV, 2 |
| 003A | | TRACK | RESV, 2 |
| 003C | | SECTOR | RESV, 2 |

3. SET ORDER TO -076 (RECALIBRATE), CORRECT STATUS IN LX1 = 8010.
CORRECT ICB IN LX2 = 2000, WHERE SX IS THE DRIVE ATTENTION BIT FOR THE
SELECTED DRIVE (SEE SECTION 3.2.107).

4. SET ORDER TO -0516 (SERV), LX1, LX2, ETC., SAME AS RECALIBRATE.

5. SET ORDER TO -0516 (WRITE ADDRESS), CORRECT STATUS IN LX1 = 8004,
CORRECT ICB IN LX2 = 2004.

6. SET ORDER TO 0416 (READ ADDRESS), CORRECT STATUS IN LX1 = 8000,
CORRECT ICB IN LX2 = 2000.

7. SET ORDER TO 0116 (WRITE DATA), LX1, LX2, ETC., SAME AS READ ADDRESS.

8. SET ORDER TO 0216 (READ DATA), LX1, LX2, ETC., SAME AS READ ADDRESS.

9. SET ORDER TO 0416 (COMPARE DATA), LX1, LX2, ETC., SAME AS READ ADDRESS.

NOTES: A BUSY OR NOT AVAILABLE DEVICE WILL LOOP BETWEEN 0004 AND 000C.
REFER TO TABLES 3-6 AND 3-7 FOR ORDER CODES, STATUS BIT ASSIGN-
MENTS AND ICB BITS. (STATUS BITS 5-7 ARE DISPLAYED ON CE CONSOLE
INDICATORS 0-7; ICB BITS ARE DISPLAYED ON INDICATORS 8-15.)

Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 11 of 17)

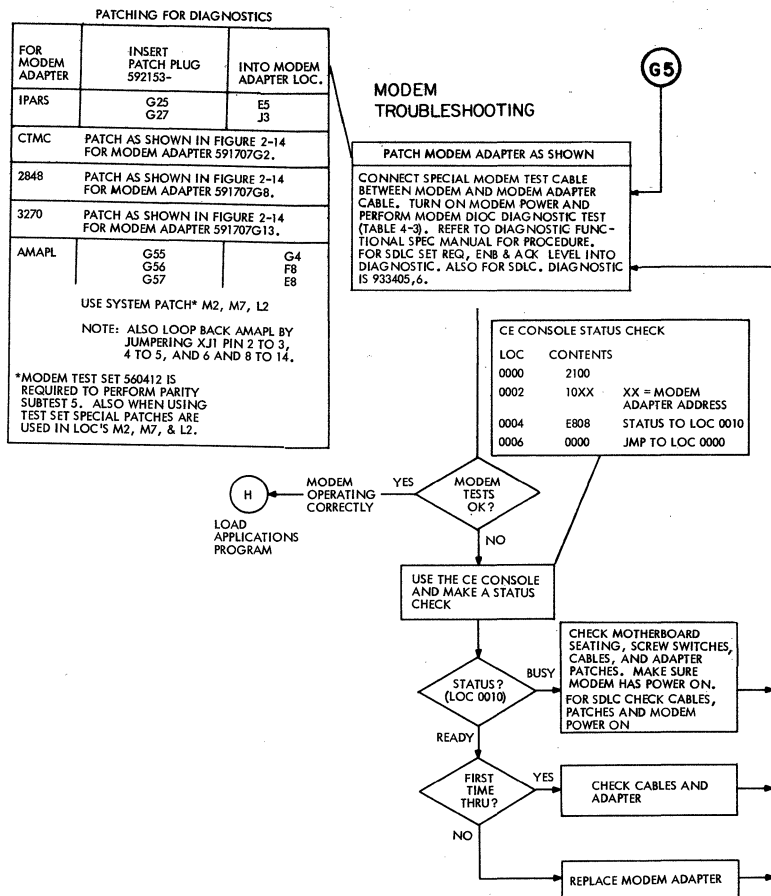


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 12 of 17)

CASSETTE TAPE
TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOT CASSETTES USING THE PROCEDURE GIVEN IN ⑥. WHEN MULTIPLE CASSETTES ARE TO BE CHECKED SUBSTITUTE THEM FOR THE IPL CASSETTE DRIVE. TO CHECK WRITE OPERATIONS PERFORM THE WRITE OPERATION DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4.10.2.

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS 11, 12, AND 13 (TABLE 4-3) ARE DESIGNED FOR FACTORY TESTING; HOWEVER, THEY MAY ALSO BE USED TO TEST MULTIPLE CASSETTES IN THE FIELD. REFER TO IODC DIAGNOSTIC FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL FOR THE PROCEDURES. PROCEED WITH ④.

G₃

DISPLAY/KEYBOARD
TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOT DISPLAY/KEYBOARDS USING THE PROCEDURES GIVEN IN ⑥ FOR DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND ⑦ FOR DISPLAY TERMINALS. USE THE ASSOCIATED APPLICATIONS PROGRAM TO CHECK DISPLAY/KEYBOARD OPERATION (TYPE ALL CHARACTERS AND SEE IF THEY ARE DISPLAYED). DIAGNOSTIC TEST 04 (TABLE 4-3) MAY ALSO BE USED BUT IT IS MORE CUMBERSOME. REFER TO IODC DIAGNOSTIC FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL FOR THE PROCEDURES. PROCEED WITH ④.

G₄

Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 13 of 17)

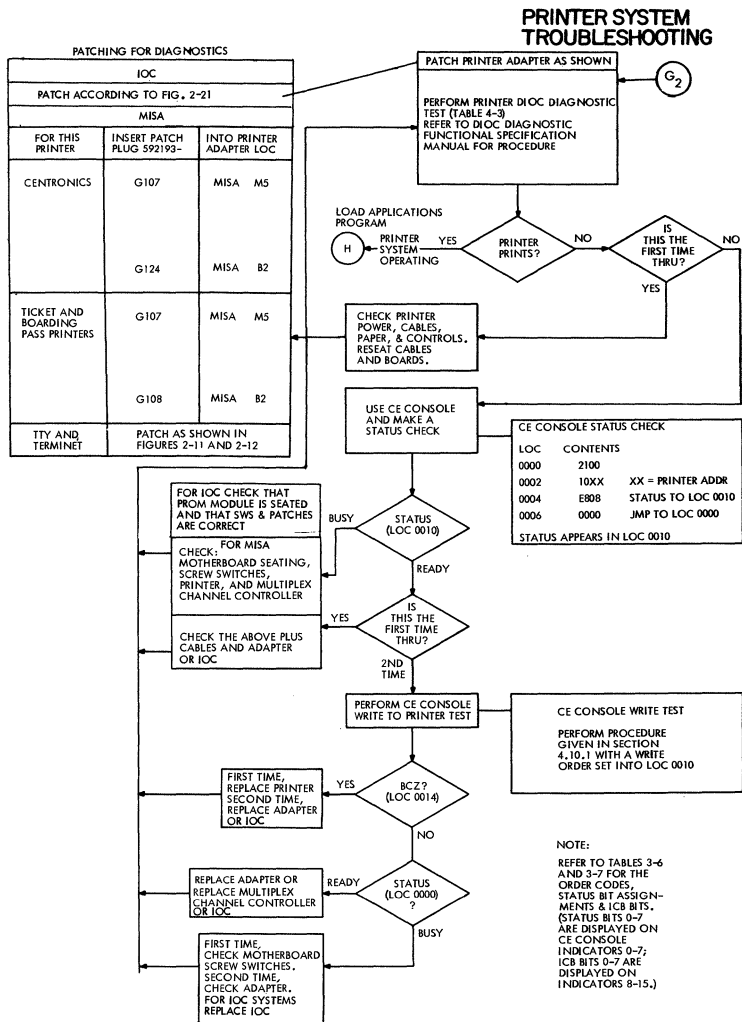


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 14 of 17)

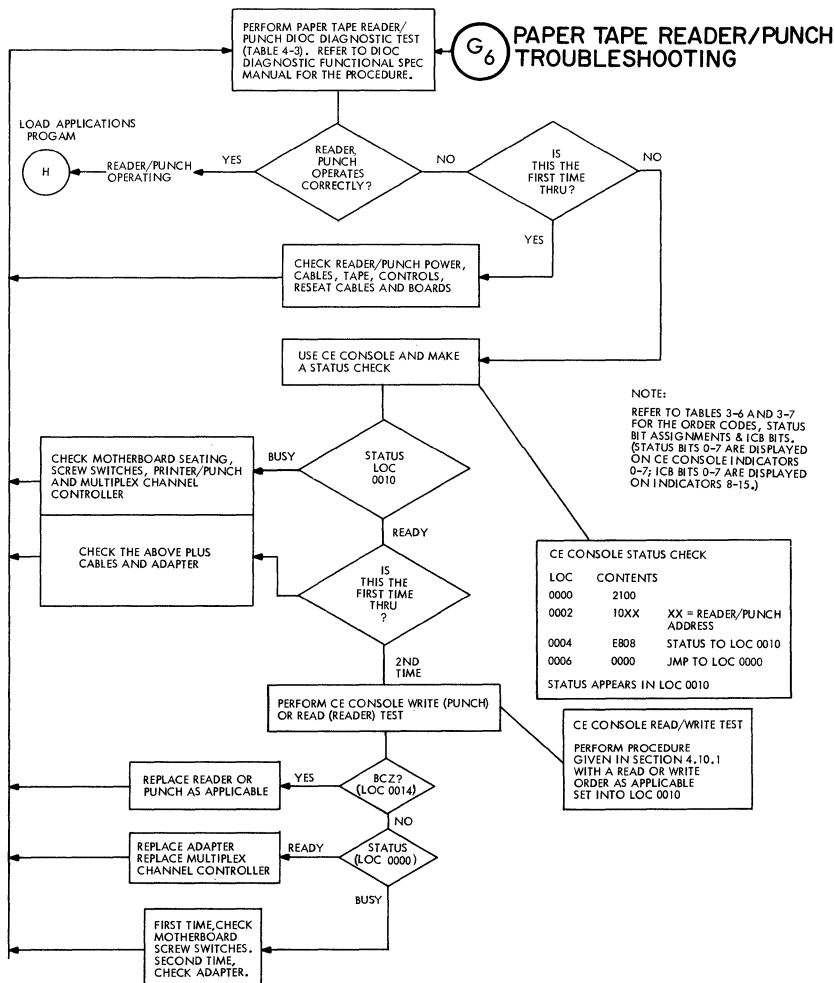


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 15 of 17)

G7 CIC TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOT THE CIC BY
RUNNING THE OFF-LINE CIC
DIAGNOSTIC TESTS GIVEN IN
THE DIOC DIAGNOSTIC FUNCT-
IONAL SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL.

GET PERMISSION AND THEN
HOOK UP CABLES TO THE 360/370
(360/370 IN THE STOP MODE).

GET PERMISSION AND THEN IPL
ON-LINE 360/370 CIC DIAGNOSTIC
PROGRAM (THE 360/370 MUST BE
DEDICATED TO THE CIC FOR THIS
TEST*). RUN CIC ON-LINE DIAGNOSTIC
TEST (SEE DIOC DIAGNOSTIC FUNCTIONAL
SPECIFICATION MANUAL).

*BRINGS DOWN 360/370 O.S.

G8 ADP TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOT ADP BY RUNNING THE
DIAGNOSTIC. EITHER SET ADP ADDRESS
AND INTERRUPT LEVEL INTO MENU OR
SET ADP SWITCHES TO ADDRESS AND
INTERRUPT LEVEL LISTED IN THE DIAG-
NOSTIC TEST MENU.

Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 16 of 17)

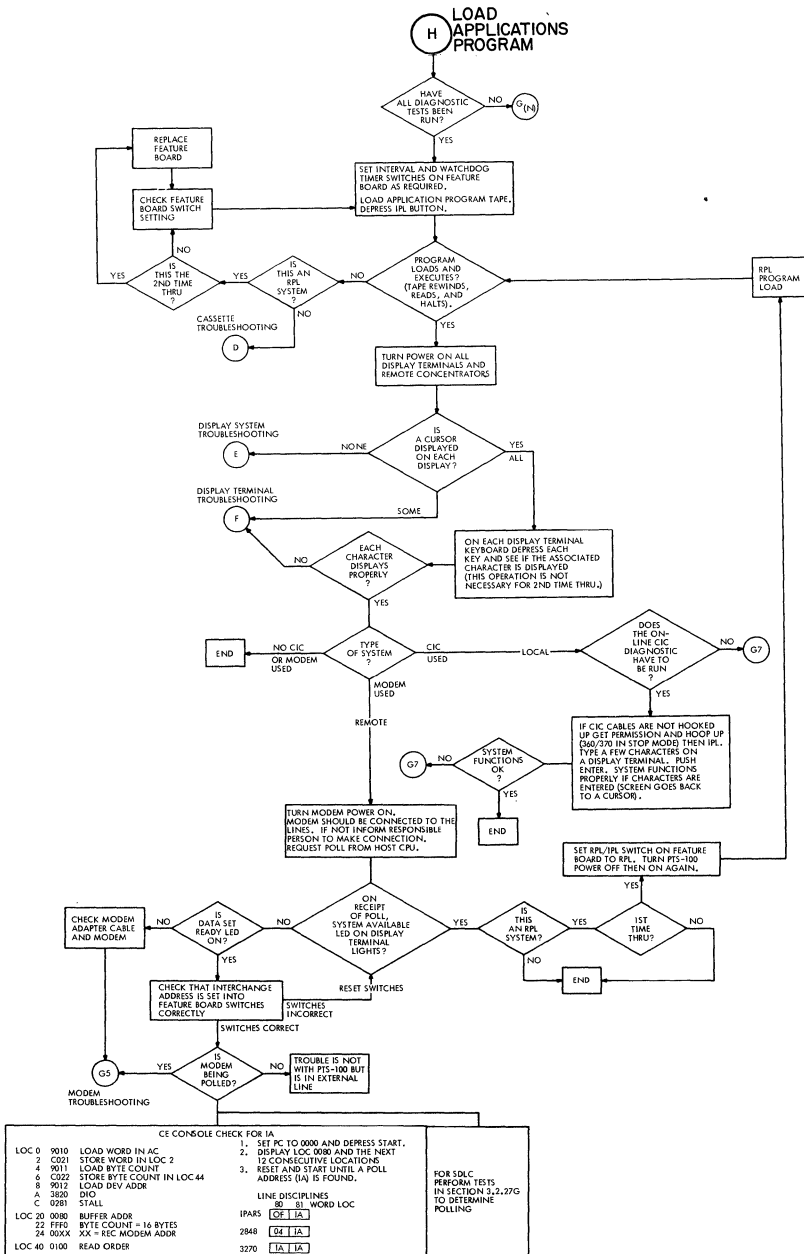


Figure 4-8. PTS-100 Troubleshooting Flow Diagram (Sheet 17 of 17)

4.11 PTS 1001/A Tests and Adjustments

4.11.1 115V/230V Conversion

1. Unplug power cord and remove wall plug end of cord and replace with applicable 230V wall plug.
2. Remove power supply board and change switch setting on power supply board from 115V to 230V. Reinstall power supply board.
3. Remove lead marked "E3 for 110V - E2 for 230V" from E3 terminal on backplane and attach to adjacent E2 terminal.
4. Remove lead marked "E4 for 110V - E2 for 220V" from E4 terminal on backplane and attach to E2 terminal.

4.11.2 Power Supply Adjustments

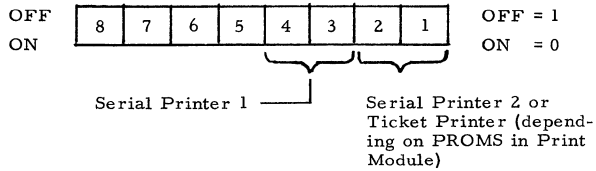
The power supply has been adjusted at the factory and should not require adjustment in the field.

- | | |
|------|--|
| ±35V | This voltage should be set to a voltage between 31.5V and 38.5V. No adjustment is required if the voltage is within the above range. |
| ±12V | This voltage should be set to a voltage between 11.6V and 12.4V. No adjustment is required if the voltage is within the above range. |
| +5V | This voltage should be set to a voltage between 5.0V and 5.1V. No adjustment is required if the voltage is within the above range. |

4.11.3 PTS 1001 Switch Settings

A toggle switch on the edge of the board selects either an underline or block type cursor. Depressing the local print key will cause all data from the top of the screen to the cursor position to be printed on serial printer 1.

Switch 2 - Printer Selection



Serial Printer - 00 = Centronics
 01 = Extel

Ticket Printer - 00 = Eastern
(P2 only) 01 = Allegheny
 10 = TWA

Switch 6 - Printer 1 Options

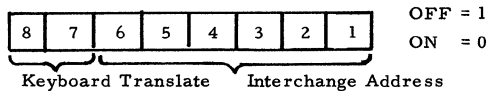
SW1 - ON = 4800 baud
SW2 - ON = 2400 baud
SW3 - ON = 1200 baud
SW4 - ON = 600 baud
SW5 - ON = 300 baud
SW6 - ON = 150 baud
SW7 - ON = 110 baud
SW8 - OFF = Current loop
 ON = RS-232

Only one of these switches may be on at any given time.

Switch 5 - Printer 2 Options

Same as Switch 6.

Switch 4 - IA/Keyboard Selection



IA - In Binary

Keyboard - 00 = Eastern
 01 = Allegheny
 10 = TWA
 11 = Standard

4.11.4 PTS 1001/A Test Features

The diagnostic features incorporated into the 1001/A are controlled by using a five-position rotary switch located on the rear of the unit.

Switch Position

Run

This is the normal operation mode. Return the switch to this position when testing is complete.

Test

This mode will allow the operator to verify the correct operation of both printers, the modem logic if a loopback cable is used, and will also allow any area of 1001/A memory to be displayed on the screen. To use these tests, place the switch in the test position and:

1. Depress the CLEAR key
2. Type one of the following function codes and depress ENTER.
(Type a space before the function code if American Airlines.)

Code

- a. T1 - A void ticket will be printed on the ticket printer.
- b. T2A - Four eighty character lines of the selected character will be printed on the serial printer.
- c. T3 - Local Print - any data on the screen will be printed on the serial printer.
- d. T4 - Loopback - a modem loopback cable must be installed before performing this test! After entering T4, type any text desired and depress ENTER. The test will be transmitted and received and placed on the screen. Depress RESET to leave loopback mode.
- e. TC - EAROM configuration (1001A only) see 4.11.5 below.

Line Mon

With the switch in this position data from the telephone line is displayed on the screen in a hexadecimal format. A typical data stream follows:

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|----|----|----|---------------------------------|----|-------------|----|----|----|----|
| 3F | 3E | 0F | 01 | 3F | 3E | 05 | 3F | 3E | 0F | 03 |
| Poll IA = 1 | | | | Start of Data Message IA = 5 | | Poll IA = 3 | | | | |

Loop Test

This position is the same as 'test' except that the modem signals are automatically looped back on the backplane. Therefore, T4 may be used without a special loopback cable.

Keyboard

The normal PTS keyboard is disconnected and simulated keyboard data is continually sent to the screen.

NOTE

The 1001 will continue to respond to polls in the 'test' and 'line mon' positions. The test LED will be lighted when the test switch is in the test, line mon or loop position.

4.11.5 Procedure to Enter or Read Configuration Data Into EAROM

1. Operate test switch on rear of 1001A to test.
2. Depress CLEAR key
3. Type TC and depress ENTER (type a space before TC for American Airlines.)
4. Program replies with "KBTYPE"(A, B, C, OR D/). Type in the appropriate translate table code and depress ENTER.

| | | |
|---|---|---------------------|
| A | - | Eastern/Continental |
| B | - | Allegheny/American |
| C | - | TWA/Swissair |
| D | - | Standard |

NOTE

When entering data in the remaining steps of this procedure, precede all single digits with a 0.

5. Program replies with IA/. Type in interchange address and depress ENTER.
6. Program replies with TA1/. Type in terminal address of CRT1 and depress ENTER.
7. Program replies with TA2/, the second time, TA3/, the third time, etc., through TA6/ the sixth time. TA1-TA4 are the terminal addresses of the displays. TA5 and TA6 are the terminal addresses of the printers. Each time the program replies with TA-/ type in the associated terminal address and depress ENTER. If no display or printer terminal is attached, type FF.

The TA assignments are checked for duplication by the program. In case of error an INVALID TA ASSIGNMENT is displayed when operator depresses RESET and exits from the configuration mode. In which case, repeat this entire procedure.

8. Program replies with CURS TYPE/. Type 00 for an underline cursor or FF for a box cursor then depress ENTER.
9. Program replies with PRTR1 OPTION/. Type 00 for Centronics or GE Printer, or 01 for Extel printer and depress ENTER.
10. Program replies with PRTR1 TYPE/. Type 01 for serial, 02 for ticket printer, or FF for no printer. Then depress ENTER.
11. Program replies with PRTR1 BAUD RATE/. TYPE code for printer baud rate and depress ENTER.

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Baud Rate</u> | <u>Code</u> | <u>Baud Rate</u> | <u>Code</u> | <u>Baud Rate</u> |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 00 | 50 | 06 | 600 | 0C | 4800 |
| 01 | 75 | 07 | 1200 | 0D | 7200 |
| 02 | 110 | 08 | 1800 | 0E | 9600 |
| 03 | 134.5 | 09 | 2000 | 0F | 19.2K |
| 04 | 150 | 0A | 2400 | | |
| 05 | 300 | 0B | 3600 | | |

12. Program replies with PRTR1 INTERFACE/. Type 00 for RS232, or 01 for current loop and depress ENTER.

13. Program replies in the same way as in Steps 9-12 except for Printer 2.
14. Program replies with LOCAL PRTR FOR CRT1/ followed by the same thing for CRT2, 3 and 4. In each case, type 01 if the associated display is to have a local print capability to printer 1 (cabled to center connector J3), or type 02 if the display is to have a local print capability to printer 2 (cabled to the top connector J4). Depress ENTER for each entry.
15. Depress RESET to enter data into EARAM.
16. Turn off power.
17. Turn on power (EARAM is only read at initialization).

4.12 SAM Display Alignment

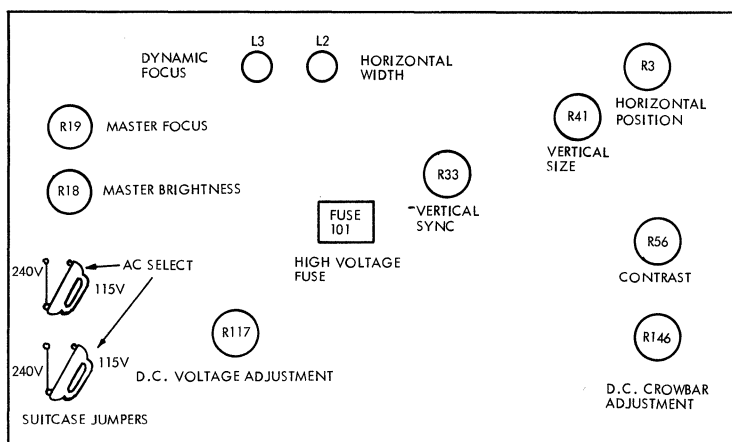
This section presents initial checkout, patching, cabling, and adjustment information for the SAM and Slave SAM displays. The following procedures should be performed in the order given to patch, switch, cable, and align the displays.

4.12.1 AC Input Power Patching

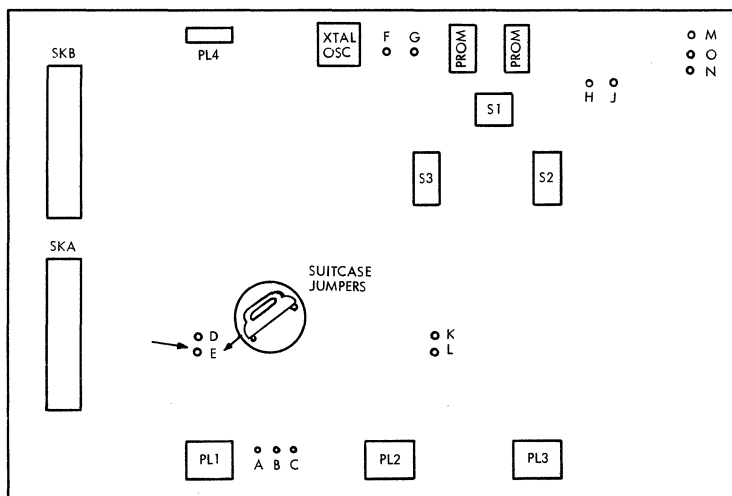
1. Refer to Figure 4-9 to locate the two suitcase jumpers on the analog board of the master SAM (and slave SAM, if used).
2. Insert the jumpers as shown in Figure 4-9A for 115 vac, 60 Hz operation.
3. Locate primary power ac line fuse FS100 on the top of the SAM chassis assembly. Check that the rating of FS100 is correct for the specified ac line voltage (115 vac, 1.5 amps, P/N 503118-010 or 240 vac, 0.8 amp). Repeat step for slave SAM (if used).

4.12.2 CSA Modification Kit

Each master SAM and slave SAM display installed in Canada must be equipped with modification kit 860410G1 which removes the two thumbscrews used to secure the SAM cabinet cover to the base. These thumbscrews are replaced with two captive fillister head screws which necessitates the use of a special tool to remove the cover.



A. ANALOG BOARD



B. CONTROL LOGIC BOARD

Figure 4-9. SAM Display Boards — Control and Patch Location

4.12.3 System Configuration Patching and Switching

The master SAM mode of operation is selected by inserting or removing suitcase jumpers and by programming switches S1, S2, and S3 as shown on the control logic board layout of Figure 4-9B. Table 4-4 specifies the options selected by the suitcase jumpers, while Table 4-5 indicates the modes of operation selected by programming switches S1, S2, and S3.

The MUX logic board in the slave SAM only utilizes one programming switch (S1). The different modes of operation selected by S1 are listed in Table 4-6.

Table 4-4. Master SAM Display Jumper Patching Configuration

| <u>Jumper</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|---------------|--|
| A, B, C | Selects full or half duplex operation in the data receiver circuit. |
| A to B | Half duplex (coax mode) |
| B to C | Full duplex (twisted pair mode) |
| D, E | Link in signal path from the data received to the remaining logic. Should be linked. |
| F, G | Link between crystal oscillator and the remaining logic. Should be linked. |
| H, J | Keylock option. If there is no keylock, install link. |
| K, L | Link in timing; normally linked. |
| M, N, O | Cursor register load select |
| M to O | 1920 Screen size |
| N to O | 960 Screen size |

Table 4-5. Master SAM Programming Switch Functions

| Function | Option Switches | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | On | Off |
| <u>Character Generation</u> | | |
| Upper Case Only (7 x 7) 4K Proms 64 Char. (One Prom at Loc. IC6 Only) | S2-7 S3-2 | S2-5 S3-5 S2-6 S3-6 |
| 128 Char. (7 x 7) 8K Prom (One Prom at Loc IC6 Only) | S2-7 | S2-5 S3-2 S2-6 S3-5 S3-6 |
| 128 Char. (7 x 7) 4K Prom at Locs. IC6 and IC7 | S2-5 S2-7 | S2-6 S3-5 S3-2 S3-6 |
| Upper Case (7 x 7) and Lower Case (9 x 7) 96 Char. 4K Prom at Loc IC6 4K Prom at Loc IC7 | S1-2 S3-2 S2-5 S3-5 S2-6 | S2-7 S3-6 |
| 128 Char. Upper Case (7 x 7) and Lower Case and Control Code (9 x 7) 4K Prom Loc. IC7 8K Prom Loc. IC6 | S1-2 S3-5 S2-5 S2-6 | S2-7 S3-6 S3-2 |
| Upper and Lower Case (9 x 7) 8K Prom Loc. IC7 4K Prom Loc. IC6 | S1-2 S3-6 S2-5 S2-6 S3-2 | S2-7 |
| 128 Char. (9 x 7) 8K Prom at Locs IC6 and IC7 | S1-2 S3-6 S2-5 S2-6 | S2-7 S3-2 |
| <u>LED 9</u> | | |
| Controlled by LED Bit 0 | S2-1 | |
| Display Enable Indication | | S2-1 |
| <u>ALARM</u> | | |
| Continuous | S1-1 | S3-7 |
| Momentary (set) | S3-7 S1-1 | |
| Momentary (Set and Reset, Retrig) | S3-7 | S1-1 |
| Momentary (Set and Reset, Non Retrig) | | S3-7 S1-1 |
| <u>TRANSMISSION MODE</u> | | |
| Full Duplex | | S3-8 |
| Half Duplex | S3-8 | |
| <u>FORMATS</u> | | |
| 1920 Character | | S3-4 |
| 960 Character | S3-4 | |
| 80 Character | S1-2 | |
| 64 Character | | S1-2 |

Table 4-5. Master SAM Programming Switch Functions (cont)

| Function | Option Switches | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| | On | Off |
| <u>CURSOR</u> | | |
| Cursor Register Mode | S2-4 | |
| MSB Mode | S2-3 | S2-4 |
| Block | S3-1 | S2-4 |
| Underline | | S3-1 |
| Flashing | S1-4 | |
| Non-Flashing | | S2-4 S1-4 |
| <u>ATTRIBUTES</u> | | |
| Enabled | S2-2 | |
| Disabled | | S2-2 |
| MSB Mode | S2-2 S2-4 | S2-3 |
| Control Code Mode | S2-2 S2-3 | |
| Normal Fields Brighter | S2-2 S3-3 | |
| Alternative Intensity Brighter | S2-2 | S3-3 |
| Blinking Fields | S1-3 S2-2 | |
| Blank Fields | S2-2 | S1-3 |

Table 4-6. Slave SAM Programming Switch Functions

| LED Control | Option Switches | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| | On | Off |
| <u>LED 9</u> | | |
| Off Status Controlled by Key SW | | S1-1 S1-2 |
| On Status Controlled by Key SW | S1-1 | S1-2 |
| Controlled by LED Bit 0 | S1-1 S1-2 | |
| <u>ALARM</u> | | |
| Continuous | S1-3 | S1-4 |
| Momentary (Set) | S1-3 S1-4 | |
| Momentary (Set & Reset, Retrig) | S1-4 | S1-3 |
| Momentary (Set & Reset, Non Retrig) | | S1-3 S1-4 |

4.12.3.1 Configuration Example for 3270 (1920, Box, MSB Cursor).

1. Install the suitcase jumpers on the control logic board as follows:

- a. A to B with Coax
B to C Twisted Pair

NOTE

When using Coax, (S-3) Switch 8 must be ON.

- b. D to E
 - c. F to G
 - d. H to J, except when key lock option is used.
 - e. K to L
 - f. M to O — 1920 Screen Size
2. Program switches S1, S2, and S3 on the control logic board as follows:

| SWITCH (S-1) | | | |
|--------------|----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-2) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-3) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |

4.12.3.2 Configuration Example Form 3270 (960, Box, MSB Cursor).

1. Install suitcase jumpers on the control logic board as follows:

- a. A to B with Coax
B to C Twister Pair

NOTE

When using Coax, (S-3) Switch 8 must be ON.

- b. D to E
 - c. F to G
 - d. H to J, except when key lock option is used.
 - e. K to L
 - f. N to O — 960 Screen Size
2. Program switches S1, S2, and S3 on the control logic board as follows:

| SWITCH (S-1) | | | |
|--------------|----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-2) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-3) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |

4.12.3.2 Configuration Example For IPARS (64 x 15, Box, MSB Cursor).

1. Install the suitcase jumpers on the control logic board as follows:
- a. A to B with Coax
B to C Twisted

NOTE

When using Coax, (S-3) Switch 8 must be ON.

- b. D to E
 - c. F to G
 - d. H to J, except when key lock option is used.
 - e. K to L
 - f. N to O — 960 Screen Size
2. Program switches S1, S2, and S3 on the control logic board as follows:

| SWITCH (S-1) | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-2) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |

| SWITCH (S-3) | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |

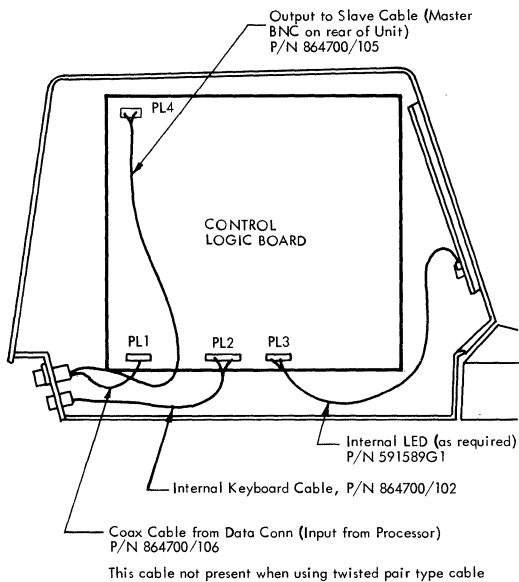
4.12.4 System Cabling

Figures 4-10 and 4-11 show all cabling used for the SAM display system. Figure 4-10 shows the internal cabling for both the master SAM and slave SAM displays. The external signal cabling between the master SAM, slave SAM, and the DA/MC/FB or DAM board in the CPU is illustrated on Figure 4-11. The general guidelines presented below should be followed when installing system cables.

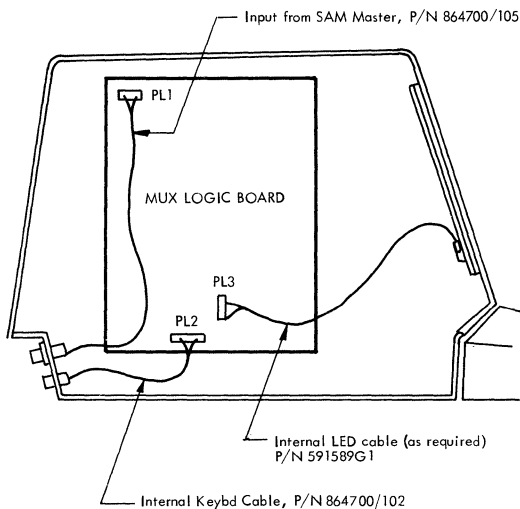
1. When using twisted pair cabling, first remove coax cable plug PL1 from its connector on the master SAM control logic board (Figure 4-10, illustration A). Insert new connector PL1 from twisted pair cable. Verify correct jumper patching and programming switch settings per Table 4-4 and 4-5.
2. For installation purposes, type 860914 coax cable is fabricated in maximum lengths of 1000 feet only. If an installation requires a 1500 foot cable, the site will receive two cables, one at 1000 feet and one at 500 feet. Installation kit 930890G1 contains an adapter to attach the two cables together.

NOTE

Installation kit 930890G1 is provided as part of the coax cable accessories kit (APL860914) supplied with each 1000-foot length of coax cable.



A. MASTER SAM INTERNAL CABLING



B. SLAVE SAM INTERNAL CABLING

Figure 4-10. SAM Display Terminal Cabling

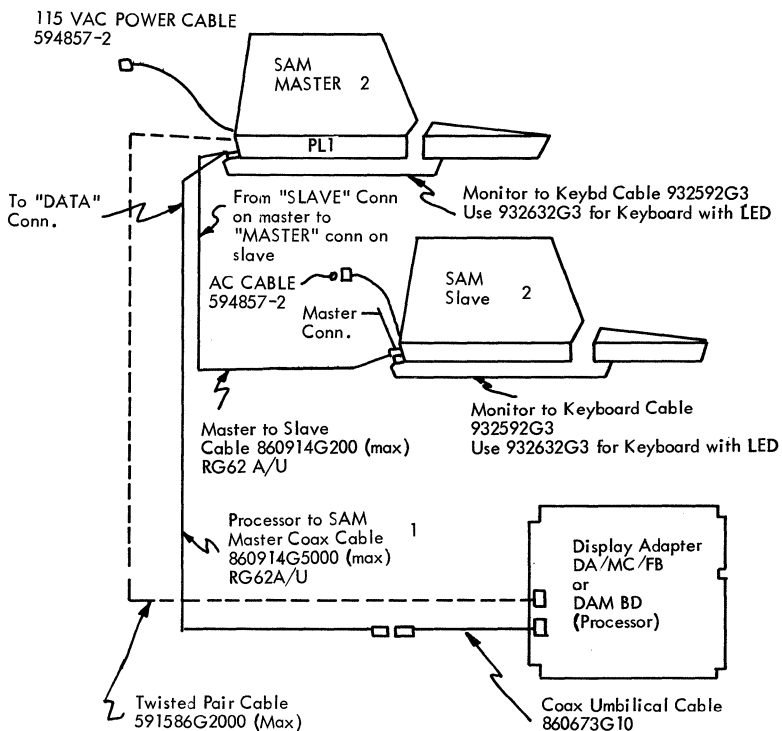


Figure 4-11. SAM Display System Cabling

4.12.5 SAM Display Adjustments

The adjustments presented in this section should only be performed as required. The majority of adjustment controls are located on the analog board (Figure 4-9, illustration A) which is identical for both the master SAM and slave SAM displays. Perform Steps 1 and 2 below before proceeding with any of the remaining procedures.

WARNING

Lethal voltage is present at the CRT anode connector, the high voltage lead, and the high voltage circuit on the analog board. Use extreme caution when performing any adjustments. Use insulated tools for all adjustments.

1. Remove the display cover, engage the interlock switch, and apply ac power to the SAM display.
2. Turn the on/off/brightness control clockwise until the raster is visible. If the raster is still not visible, adjust R18.

4.12.5.1 Raster Centering and Size Adjustment

1. Adjust vertical size control R41 until raster is 6 1/2-inches high.
2. Adjust horizontal width control L2 until raster is 9 inches wide.
3. If the edges of the raster are not horizontal, loosen the brass screw that holds the yoke coil tightening bracket. Turn the yoke coil as required, and retighten the holding screw.
4. Adjust the magnetic centering tabs on the deflection coil until the raster is centered on the screen.
5. Adjust the pin-cushion magnets on the sides of the deflection coil until the raster sides are perpendicular.

4.12.5.2 Focus Adjustment

1. Execute DIOC utility KEYDISP Subtest 3 to produce the full-screen display required for this test.

2. Adjust static focus control R19 until the dots that make up the characters in the center of the CRT display are round and sharp and show definite separation.
3. If the results in Step 2 cannot be obtained, adjust dynamic focus control L3 in addition to R19 for the desired result. Alternate between the two adjustments to optimize the CRT display.

4.12.5.3 Contrast Adjustment. Adjust R56 until the desired contrast is obtained.

4.12.5.4 Character Line Centering Adjustment. Adjust the horizontal position control R3 so that the leading edge of the first character on a line is about 1/4 inch to the right of the raster's left hand edge.

4.12.5.5 Vertical Sync

1. Turn R33 two turns fully clockwise or until sync is lost, and then counterclockwise until sync is lost again.
2. Note the position that produces a loss of sync in both directions and set the pot mid way.

CHAPTER 5. PARTS LISTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 5.1 Cabinets and Cabinet Parts | 5-2 |
| 5.2 Plug-In Circuit Boards | 5-3 |
| 5.3 Adapter Circuit Boards | 5-5 |
| 5.4 High Speed Controller Assemblies | 5-6 |
| 5.5 Display | 5-7 |
| 5.6 Keyboards | 5-8 |
| 5.7 Cassette Drive and Customer Engineer Console (Test Set) | 5-8 |
| 5.8 Power Supplies | 5-9/10 |

The part numbers for field maintenance and repair of the PTS-100 are listed in this chapter. The part numbers of the PTS-100 cable assemblies and power plugs are listed in Chapter 2 in Tables 2-2 and 2-3. Only the parts listed are considered to be replaceable within the scope of allowed field maintenance. Refer to the applicable vendor manuals for peripheral device repair parts.

5.1 Cabinets* and Cabinet Parts

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| 1020 Cabinet | |
| 4 ft. | 594440 |
| 5 ft. | 594524 |
| 1010/1015 Cabinet | 592163 |
| Remote Concentrator Cabinet | 592163 |
| Remote Concentrator Cabinet (A) | 591694 |
| Remote Concentrator Cabinet Low Profile (Swissair) | 591666 |
| Remote Concentrator Cabinet (Finnair) | 592229 |
| 1020 Backplane Assembly | 591567 |
| 1020 (A) Backplane Assembly | 591697 |
| 1020 (B) Backplane Assembly | 930309 |
| 1010/1015 Backplane Assembly | 591660 |
| 1014/1015-1 Backplane Assembly | 860619-1 |
| 1001 Backplane Assembly | 930439 |
| 1001A Backplane Assembly | 932379 |
| 1005 Backplane Assembly | 860542 |
| 1008 Backplane Assembly | 932302 |
| 1018 Backplane Assembly | 932145 |
| Remote Concentrator Backplane Assembly | 591620 |
| Remote Concentrator (A) Back- plane Assembly | 591693 |

* Cabinet part numbers are listed for reference only.

| <u>Part</u> | <u>1001/A Part No.</u> | <u>1005/1008 Part No.</u> | <u>1010/1015 Part No.</u> | <u>1014/1015-1/ 1018 Part No.</u> | <u>1020/1025/ 1030 Part No.</u> | <u>Remote Concentrator Part No.</u> |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Power Switch | 468446-2 | 468446-2 | 594761-1 | 594761-1 | 594760-1 | 594860-1 |
| IPL Switch | - | 594863-4 (1005) 864105-3 (1008) | 594361-1 | 594361-1 | 594361-1 | - |
| IPL Switch Shield | - | - | 594362-1 | 594361-2 | 594362-1 | - |
| Switch Lock | 864105-4 | 393541-001 | - | - | - | - |
| EMI Filter FL1 | 594853-1 | 594853-1 | 594389-1 | 594389-2 | 594389-1 | 594389-1 |
| Indicator Lamp | 530297-004 | 530297-004 | 594456-4 | 594456-4 | 594456-4 | 594456-4 |
| Fan | 563358-1 | 563358-1 | 530461-005 | 530461-006 530461-004* | 530461-005 | 530461-006 |
| Fuse | | | | | | |
| 15A 115 volt | - | - | 594461-1 | 594461-1 | 594461-1 | 594461-1 |
| 20A 115 volt | - | - | 594461-2 | 594461-2 | 594461-2 | 594461-2 |
| 7A 250 volt | - | - | 530438-003 | 530438-003 | 530438-003 | 530438-003 |
| 4A 115 volt | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2A 230 volt | 503118-6 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3A 115 volt | 503118-3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fuse Holder | - | 503118-3 | 594462-1 | 594462-1 | 594462-1 | 594462-1 |
| Test Switch S2 | 864178-2 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Disc IPL SW | - | - | - | - | 594710-3 (1025) | - |
| Power Cable | 594857-5 1001 | 594857-5 | 591737G2 | 594982-1 | 930555 G10 30A 591781 G10 20A | 591737 G2 |

5.2 Plug In Circuit Boards

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| 8K Memory | 590162 | G1: 8K with parity; G2: 8K without parity; G3: 4K with parity; G4: 4K without parity |
| 16K Memory | 593310 594866 594764 | G1: 16K; G2: 12K; G3: 8K |
| Display Adapter (A) | 591546 | G0: Basic G6: Refresh |
| Display Adapter (C) | 860629 | |
| Display Adapter/ Monitor Controller | 591695 | Replaced by DAMC E591731 |
| Display Adapter/ Monitor Controller (A) (2201) | 591731 | |
| Processor | 591548 | Without remote peripheral read I/O status (cannot be used with GPCA); replaced by processor A. |
| Asynchronous | 930383 | PROM MOD 930579G1 |
| Data Processor | | |

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--|------------------|--|
| Feature Board A | 591564 | G1: Includes Watchdog Timer IPL and parity; G2: Basic |
| Feature Board B | 860438 | |
| Processor A | 591700 | With Read I/O status (can be used with GPCA); replaces 591548 |
| Power Supply SW1000 | | |
| Power Supply SW2000 | 593306 | |
| I/O Controller | 860511 | |
| Motherboard | 591552 | |
| Multiplex Channel Controller (B) | 591735 | Includes data overrun on chaining - |
| Multiplex Channel Controller (A) | 591550 | G1: one mux only in system; G2: required when more than one mux in system |
| Monitor Controller (B) | 591574 | With vertical linearity drive. G1: upper case; G2: upper and lower case. |
| Monitor Controller (B) Modified | 591716 | Without vertical linearity. G1: upper case; G2: upper and lower case. |
| Monitor Controller (C) | 591714 | Compatible with 591705 Display Terminal only (intensified field). |
| Monitor Controller (B) Modified 16 Line | 593732 | G1: upper case G2: lower case package G3: upper case oscillator circuit G4: lower case discrete |
| Monitor Controller (D) | 593524 | Dual G1: upper case G2: upper and lower case |
| Monitor Controller (F) | 860864 860548 | PAA version Standard version |
| RPL Module | 860044 | |
| Coax Cable Adapter | 860633 | |
| DA/MC/FB | 860468 | - |
| Display Adapter, B | 860237 | G1: 480 char, 40 x 12/16K G2: 960 char, 80 x 12/16K G3: 960 char, 64 x 15/16K G4: 1920 char, 80 x 24/16K G5: 1920 char, 64 x 30/16K G7: 960 char, 40 x 24/16K |
| Display Adapter, C | 860629 | |
| Display Adapter/Memory | 932102 932352 | |
| IPARS Controller | 1001 1001A | 930452 Print Mod 930457 932363 PROM Mod 932442 G1 - KLM G2 - AA G3 - STD IPARS |

5.3 Adapter Circuit Boards

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--|------------------------------|---|
| Card Reader Adapter | 591562 | |
| Low Speed Serial Adapter | 591558 | G1: TTY G2: PRT 30 char/sec G3: PRT 120, 1200 char/sec |
| Parallel Adapter | 860499 | |
| Multiple Interface Serial Adapter MISA | 593296 | G1-G4: TermiNet Serial Printer G5-G11: TTY G11: Boarding Pass and Ticket Printers G12: Matrix Printer G13: EXTEL Printer G14: VASP/SEIMENS TTY G15: COSSOR 135 baud G16: Braathens TTY |
| Modem Adapter (Synchronous) | 591556 (old) 860820 (new) | G1: Model 2331 IPARS G1: Pan Am G2: Hub polling G3: FDX std IPARS G4: Upline/downline IPARS |
| Modem Adapter (Synchronous) | 591554 | Obsolete. Replaced by 591707. |
| Modem Adapter | 591707 | G1-G6: Model 2332 CMTc G7-G12: Model 2333, 2848. G13-G14: Model 2334, 3270. |
| Modem Adapter | 591695 | Replaced by 591725 |
| Modem Adapter B | 860820 | |
| Modem Adapter (Asynchronous) | 591725 | G1-G4: Model 2341 G1: Dow Jones G2: Midwest Stock Exchange G3: Full Duplex G4: Half Duplex |
| General Purpose Communications Adapter, GPCA | 593469 | Wirewrap version. Can be used only with processor 591700. |
| General Purpose Circuit Adapter (GPCA) | 593579 | PC board version replaces 593469 G1: mux ports 0-3 G2: mux ports 4-7 |
| Cassette Adapter (A) with preamble | 592512 | Replaces Cassette Adapter (B) 591572. Replaced by 860566. |
| Cassette Adapter (B) with preamble | 591572 | Replaced by 592512 |
| General Purpose Communications Adapter GPCA | 930646 | Replaces 593469 & 593579 G1: PORTS 0-3 G2: PORTS 4-7 G3: PORTS 3-6 G4: PORTS 3-6 (CCLCU) Autospeed sensing module 932032. |

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--|-----------------|----------------|
| Cassette Adapter (A) without preamble | 591560 | |
| Cassette Adapter (C) | 860566 | |

5.4 High Speed Controller Assemblies

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Disc Drive Controller | 593343 | |
| Disc Drive Controller Mechanical Assembly | 592402 | |
| Disc Drive Controller Backplane Assembly | 592419 | |
| Disc Drive Controller Circuit Card Assembly | 592399 | |
| Disc Drive Controller Adapter Circuit Card Assembly | 592397 | |
| Fan | 530461 | |
| Connector Receptacle | 561908 | |
| Channel Interface Controller (CIC) | 592421 | G1: Version 1 - 2260 G2: Version 2 - 2260 G3: Version 2 - 3270 |
| CIC Mechanical Assembly | 592401 | |
| CIC Backplane Assembly | 592528 | |
| Driver/Receiver Cir- cuit Card Assembly | 592414 | G1: Version 1 - 2260 G2: Version 2 - 2260/3270 |
| Register Circuit Card Assembly | 592415 | G1: Version 1 - 2260 G2: Version 2 - 2260/3270 |
| Capacitor, 1 μ f 35v | 594461 | |
| Fan | 530461 | |
| Connector Receptacle | 561908 | |
| Magnetic Tape Controller | 932289 | |

5.5 Display

A. 4101

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
| Display Terminal Assembly | 591705 | Metal enclosure G1: with blank LED panel G2: with LED panel G3: with CRT etched face plate G4: combined G2 and G3 |
| Display Terminal Assembly | 592755 | Plastic enclosure G1: with PWR ON ind G2: with LED panel G3: with PWR ON ind and bonded etched face plate G4: with LED panel and bonded etched face plate G5: with blank LED panel G6: with LED panel |
| CRT | 594140-2 | |
| Video Amplifier PC Board | 591628G1 | |
| Horizontal and Vertical PC Board | 591703G1 | |
| Deflection Coil | 594192-1 | |
| High Voltage Transformer | 594190-5 | |
| High Voltage Doubler | 594601-1 | |
| Switch ON/OFF | 468-446-1 | |
| Knob, Switch | 594194-1 | |
| Fuse (H&V board) | 3AG 0.6 ampere 250 volt | |
| Capacitor(s) (.0022, .0033, .0047, .0015, .001 mfd) $\pm 10\%$, 1000 volt tubular | 593261G- | |
| Circuit Card Assembly LED | 590654 | |
| Diode, Light Emitting (LED) | 594054-1 | |
| B. 4103, 4104 | | |
| Control Logic Board (4103 only) | 864700/200 | |
| Mux Logic Board (4104 only) | 864701/200 | |
| Analog Board | 864700/401 | |
| CRT | 864221-1 | |
| Deflection Coil | 916302/000 | |
| Interlock Switch | 594200-2 | |
| Mains Fuse, 1.5A, 250V | 503118-010 | |
| HV Fuse, 1A, 250V | 864249-1 | |
| Knob | 594594-2 | |
| Bleeder Resistor Assembly | 916457/000 | |
| Upper Case PROM | 594393-1 | |
| Lower Case PROM | 594393-2 | |

5.6 Keyboards

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--|-----------------|--|
| Keyboard, 67 key, metal housing | 592044 | G0: without key caps G1: Z260 |
| Keyboard, 67 key, compression molded housing | 592757 | G0: without key caps: G1: with numeric keys, Z260 |
| Keyboard, 81 key, 3270 | 593474 | G0: without key caps G1: typewriter G2: Data Entry G3: ASCII |
| Keyboard, 82 key, metal housing | 591924 | G0: basic without key caps G1: Z260 with numeric keys G2: PARS/IPARS |
| Keyboard, 82 key, strappable; metal housing | 592389 | G0: without key caps G1: Z260 with numeric keys G2: PARS/IPARS G4: PARS/IPARS with alt action shift |
| Keyboard, 82 key, strappable; compression molded housing | 592756 | G0: without key caps G1: Z260 G2: PARS/IPARS G3: PARS/IPARS with alt shift lock |
| Keyboard, 89/91 key, 4505 | 593455 | G0: with LED assembly, without key caps |
| Keyboard, 75/87 Key | 864607-1 | G1: with LED assembly, and key caps (When ordering with key caps, stipulate customer). |

5.7 Cassette Drive, Credit Card Reader and Customer Engineer (CE) Console (Test Set)

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| CE Test Set Assembly | 591398 G1 | (Old card extender (demo)) |
| | 591398 G2 | (No cassette capability) |
| | 591398 G3 | (Test set with cassette) |
| | 591398 G4 | (Blank panel in place of cassette) |
| Front Panel Assembly | 590061 G1 | For CE Test Set 591398 G1, G2 |
| Front Panel Assembly | 590061 G2 | For CE Test Set 591398 G3, G4 |
| Toggle switch | 594303-1 | |
| Pushbutton switch | 594180-4 | |
| Rotary switch | 594300-1 | |
| Indicator lights | 398503 P1 | |
| Incandescent lamps | 398504 P9 | |
| Knob, knurled | 594318 | |
| Resistor Board Assembly | 591455 G1 | |
| Resistor, 1K 1/4W $\pm 5\%$ | RL075102G | |

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Test panel circuit card assembly | 590063G2 | For CE Test Set 591398 G1, G2 |
| Test panel circuit card assembly | 593269G2 | For CE Test Set 591398 G3, G4 |
| Cassette drive | 594132-2 | |
| | 590146 (2 head) | |
| | 594968 (1 head) | |
| Cable assembly | 591583G20 | For CE Test Set 591398 G3 |
| Cassette A | | |
| Cassette circuit card assembly, adapter B | 591572G1 | |
| Card extender assembly | 591400 G1 | For CE Test Set 591398 G1 |
| Card extender assembly | 591988 G1 | For CE Test Set 591398 G2, G3, G4 |
| Credit Card Reader | 930312 | |
| Power Supply | 864107-3 | |
| Controller Board | 930290 | |
| Preamplifier Board | 930306 | |
| Reader | 864125-1 | |
| Fuse 1/2A | 503118-002 | |

5.8 Power Supplies

| <u>Part</u> | <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Remarks</u> |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Processing Unit | | — |
| Power Supplies | | |
| without 35 volt module | 594543 | - 1 (ACME), - 6 (Faratron) |
| and with -15 & +8.5 volts | 594543 | - 10 (ACME) |
| or with no -15, +19 or +4 vdc | 594543 | - 12 (ACME) |
| or same as -12 except more current | 594543 | - 13 (ACME) |
| with 35 volt module | 594543 | - 2 (ACME), - 7 (Faratron) |
| and with -15 & 8.5 vdc | 594543 | - 11 (ACME) |
| Drop in 35 volt module | 594543 | - 3 (ACME), - 8 (Faratron) |
| SW2000 | 593306G1 | 1005 |
| SW2000A | 593306G2 | 1008 |
| SW1500 | 930450 | 1001(A) |
| Remote Concentrator | | |
| Power Supplies | | |
| with 2A, \pm 35 volt | 594438 | - 1 (ACME) |
| with 7A, \pm 35 volt | 594438 | - 3 (ACME) |
| Drop in 35 volt module | 594438 | - 5 (ACME) |
| SW1000 | 591667 | Low Profile |

CHAPTER 6. SCHEMATIC AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

This chapter contains the following diagrams:

Figure Number

| | |
|------|---|
| 6-1 | Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (9 Sheets) |
| 6-2 | Motherboard Adapter Interface, Wiring Diagram |
| 6-3 | Remote Concentrator Backplane Wiring |
| 6-4 | Remote Concentrator Cabinet AC Wiring Diagram |
| 6-5 | Processing Unit Model 1001/A Cabinet Wiring Diagram |
| 6-6 | Processing Unit Model 1005 Cabinet Wiring Diagram |
| 6-7 | Processing Unit Model 1010/1015 Cabinet AC Wiring |
| 6-8 | Processing Unit Model 1014 Cabinet Wiring Diagram |
| 6-9 | Processing Unit Model 1018 Cabinet Wiring Diagram |
| 6-10 | Processing Unit Model 1020 Cabinet AC Wiring Diagram |
| 6-11 | Processing Unit Model 1025 Cabinet Wiring Diagram |
| 6-12 | Processing Unit 20B Backplane Model 1030 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (4 Sheets) |
| 6-13 | 1001/A Backplane Schematic Diagram |
| 6-14 | Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Reader Wiring Diagram |

NOTE 1 All signals marked O.C. (Open Collector) are pulled up on back panel. See Note 10 for OCX and Note 11 for OC #.

NOTE 2 Display Adapter Signal noted with 1 and 2 suffix (REF, EN., LKOUT, DAREQ, DADOS, DAREL) are connected to associated memories as follows:

| 1020/30 | 1015 | 1014 | 1015-1 |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------|
| A16 suffix 2 to A17 | A9 suffix 2 to A10 | A9 suffix 2 to A7 | |
| A16 suffix 1 to A15 | A9 suffix 1 to A8 | | |
| A19 suffix 2 to A20 | | | |
| A19 suffix 1 to A18 | | | |
| A22 suffix 2 to A23 | | | |
| A22 suffix 1 to A21 | | | |
| A25 suffix 2 to A26 | | | |
| A25 suffix 1 to A24 | | | |

NOTE 3 Hard-wired memory addresses are as follows:

| 1020/25/30 | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------|
| A15 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP | A8 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₂ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| A17 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP | A10 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₁ | UNDER DISPLAY |
| H ₂ | GROUND | H ₂ | ADAPTER CONTROL |
| A18 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP | | |
| H ₁ | GROUND | 1014 1015-1 | |
| H ₂ | ADDR. TIED UP | A7 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| A20 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₁ | GROUND | H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₂ | GROUND | A8 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| A21 H ₀ | GROUND | H ₁ | UNDER DA CONTROL |
| H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₂ | GROUND |
| A H ₂ | ADDR. TIED UP | | |
| A23 H ₀ | GROUND | 1005 1008 | |
| H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP | | |
| H ₂ | GROUND | | |
| A24 H ₀ | GROUND | A2 H ₀ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| H ₁ | GROUND | | |
| H ₂ | ADDR. TIED UP | H ₁ | ADDR. TIED UP |
| A26 H ₀ | GROUND | | |
| H ₁ | GROUND | | |
| H ₂ | GROUND | | |

NOTE 4 External Watchdog lines are those generated outside the processing unit.

NOTE 5 Keyboard Data, Strobe and Clear are not connected to A5, A4, A3, A2, or A1 on Model 1020/25/30 backplane (J1-26, 29, 62).

NOTE 6 DMA Priority 1 (In) (J1-32) connects to DMA Priority 1 (Out) (J1-33) on all I/O J1 connectors. On Location A12 (1020/25/30), A5 (1015) Priority 1 (Out) (J1-33) connects to DMA Priority 2 (In) (J1-25) which then connects to DMA Priority 2 (Out) (J1-24). The Priority 2 (In) and Priority 2 (Out) are connected on each location. When a controller is inserted into a system, the appropriate Priority In and Out connection must be cut. Highest priority is given to the CE Console, followed by A1 to A12 (1020/25/30), A5 (1015), A4 (1014 & 1015-1) on Priority 1 (In) (J1-32) signal lines, then A12 (1020/25/30), A5 (1015) A4 (1014 & 1015-1) to A1 on Priority 2 (In) (J1-25) signal lines. When a controller board is removed from the cabinet the associated backplane J1-32 must be jumpered to J1-33.

NOTE 7 Program In and Out lines on the Display Adapters and DAMS are connected as follows:

| 1020/1030 | 1025 |
|--|---|
| PI — A16, PO — A16, A19, A22, A25 open; PI — A19, A22, and A25 ground | PI-A17 open; PO-A17 to PI-A20; PO-A20 to PI-A23; PO-A23 to PI-A26. |
| 1018 | |
| PI-A8 OPEN PO-A8 TO PI-A9 PO-A9 TO PI-A10 PO-A10 TO PI-A11. | |

NOTE 8 SI and SO on Display Adapters are connected as follows:

| 1025 | 1020/1030 | 1018 |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| A17 SI -- open | A16 SI -- open | A8 SI -- open |
| A17 SO to A20 -- SI | A16 SO to A19 -- SI | A8 SO to A1 -- SI |
| A20 SO to A23 -- SI | A19 SO to A22 -- SI | A9 SO to A10 -- SI |
| A23 SO to A26 -- SI | A22 SO to A25 -- SI | A10 SO to A11 -- SI |
| A26 SO -- open | A25 SO -- open | A11 SO -- open |

NOTE 9 Signals marked OCX are open collector terminated on associated Multiplex Channel Controller.

NOTE 10 Signals marked OC# are open collector terminated on associated display adapter.

NOTE 11 On 1025 the memory select lines are connected as follows: A13-J1-62 to J1-A15, A18, A21, A24, pin 30; & A13-J2-56 to J2, A17, A20, A23, A26 pin 30.

NOTE 12 There is no J1 connection to slot A2 (1015) and A9 (1020/25/30). Cn connector J2 signals on pin 5, 6, 34 and 51 are only connected to the first multiplex channel controller slot. For models 1020/25/30 the I/O Adapter signals Acknowledge, Enable, Request, Status In, Mux Clk, etc., come from the associated Multiplexer.

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----|---------------------------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V |
| Ext. Inter Sig 7 (O.C.) | 3 | 4 | Ext. Inter Sig 3 (O.C.) |
| Ext. Inter Sig 5 (O.C.) | 5 | 6 | Ext. Inter Sig 4 (O.C.) |
| Ext. Inter Sig 1 (O.C.) | 7 | 8 | Ext. Inter Sig 8 (O.C.) |
| Ext. Inter Sig 2 (O.C.) | 9 | 10 | Ext. Inter Sig 6 (O.C.) |
| Ground | 11 | 12 | Ground |
| Status In | 13 | 14 | I/O Flag Window |
| Address In | 15 | 16 | Data In |
| Reg. Start Window | 17 | 18 | Data Out Window |
| I/O Reset (O.C.) | 19 | 20 | Device Addr. Window |
| Cycle Request (O.C.) | 21 | 22 | I/O Bus Bit 3 (O.C.) |
| I/O Bus Bit 2 (O.C.) | 23 | 24 | Watchdog Ext. 1 |
| Ground | 25 | 26 | Keyboard Clear (O.C.) |
| Run | 27 | 28 | Ground |
| I/O Bus Bit 1 (O.C.) | 29 | 30 | I/O Bus Bit 0 (O.C.) |
| Interval Timer | 31 | 32 | I/O Bus Bit 7 (O.C.) |
| I/O Bus Bit 6 (O.C.) | 33 | 34 | Watchdog Ext. 2 |
| Processor Reset (O.C.) | 35 | 36 | Console Stop (O.C.) |
| Controller Stop | 37 | 38 | Run Light (EXT IPL) |
| I/O Bus Bit 4 (O.C.) | 39 | 40 | I/O Bus Bit 5 (O.C.) |
| Ground | 41 | 42 | PL Reset |
| I/O Bus Bit 11 (O.C.) | 43 | 44 | I/O Bus Bit 10 (O.C.) |
| Ground | 45 | 46 | I/O CLK (Pos. True) |
| I/O Bus Bit 12 (O.C.) | 47 | 48 | I/O Function Bit 0 (O.C.) |
| I/O Function Bit 1 (O.C.) | 49 | 50 | I/O Bus Bit 8 (O.C.) |
| I/O Bus Bit 9 (O.C.) | 51 | 52 | I/O Function Bit 2 (O.C.) |
| I/O Function Bit 3 (O.C.) | 53 | 54 | I/O Bus Bit 15 (O.C.) |
| Ground | 55 | 56 | I/O Bus Bit 14 (O.C.) |
| I/O Flag | 57 | 58 | I/O Bus Bit 13 (O.C.) |
| +5V | 59 | 60 | Low Mem Sel |
| | 61 | 62 | |

*1018 All lines are negative true unless noted otherwise.

PROCESSOR AND FEATURE BOARD BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | Data In Bit 2 |
| Data In Bit 6 | 3 | 4 | Data In Bit 3 |
| Data In Bit P0-7 * | 5 | 6 | Data In Bit 7 |
| Ground | 7 | 8 | Data In Bit 0 |
| Data In Bit 1 | 9 | 10 | Data In Bit 4 |
| Data In Bit 5 | 11 | 12 | Data In Bit 10 |
| Data In Bit 11 | 13 | 14 | Data In Bit 14 |
| Data In Bit 15 | 15 | 16 | Data In Bit 8 |
| Data In Bit 9 | 17 | 18 | Data In Bit 12 |
| Data In Bit 13 | 19 | 20 | Data In Bit P8-15 * |
| Proc. Clock | 21 | 22 | Read Cycle |
| Word Store Flag | 23 | 24 | Mem. Request (Pos. true) |
| Ground | 25 | 26 | Ground |
| Addr. In Bit 14 | 27 | 28 | Addr. In Bit 15 |
| Addr. In Bit 10 | 29 | 30 | Addr. In Bit 11 |
| Addr. In Bit 8 | 31 | 32 | Addr In Bit 9 |
| Addr. In Bit 12 | 33 | 34 | Addr. In Bit 13 |
| Ground | 35 | 36 | |
| H1 * | 37 | 38 | |
| Addr. In Bit 6 | 39 | 40 | Addr. In Bit 7 |
| Addr. In Bit 2 | 41 | 42 | Addr. In Bit 3 |
| Addr. In Bit 0 | 43 | 44 | Addr. In Bit 1 |
| Addr. In Bit 4 | 45 | 46 | Addr. In Bit 5 |
| H0 * | 47 | 48 | +5V |
| Ground | 49 | 50 | Ground |
| 25 MHz Clock * | 51 | 52 | Data Out Bit 0 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 1 (O.C.) | 53 | 54 | Data Out Bit 2 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 3 (O.C.) | 55 | 56 | Up Mem Sel* |
| +5V | 57 | 58 | IPL PB Norm Open |
| +5V | 59 | 60 | IPL PB Norm Closed |
| Ground * | 61 | 62 | |
| Data Out Bit P0-7 (O.C.) | 63 | 64 | Data Out Bit 4 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 5 (O.C.) | 65 | 66 | Data Out Bit 6 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 7 (O.C.) | 67 | 68 | CPU Enhancement #1 |
| +5V | 69 | 70 | +5V |
| Mem. Data Out Strobe (O.C.) | 71 | 72 | Mem. Release (O.C.) |
| Rom Request | 73 | 74 | |
| Ground | 75 | 76 | CPU Enhancement #3*† (I/O Up Mem Sel) |
| Data Out Bit 9 (O.C.) | 77 | 78 | Data Out Bit 8 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 11 (O.C.) | 79 | 80 | Data Out Bit 10 (O.C.) |
| Ground | 81 | 82 | Ground |
| +5V | 83 | 84 | +5V |
| CPU Enhancement #4 | 85 | 86 | Data Out Bit P8-15 (O.C.) * |
| Data Out Bit 12 (O.C.) | 87 | 88 | Data Out Bit 13 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 14 (O.C.) | 89 | 90 | Data Out Bit 15 (O.C.) |
| +28V * | 91 | 92 | |
| Ground | 93 | 94 | |
| CPU Enhancement #2 | 95 | 96 | Mem. Mal. Fnct. |
| Ground | 97 | 98 | Ground |
| +5V | 99 | 100 | +5V |

*Not used on 1005/1008/1018

†Not used on 1025 and 1030

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 2 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|----------------|----------------------------|----|----------------|
| Ground | 1 | 2 | Ground |
| +5V | 3 | 4 | +5V |
| +24V (VSS/VDD) | 5 | 6 | +24V (VSS/VDD) |
| Ref EN | 7 | 8 | +28V (VSX) |
| REF | 9 | 10 | B05 |
| B06 | 11 | 12 | B04 |
| B14 | 13 | 14 | B10 |
| B11 | 15 | 16 | B08 |
| B13 | 17 | 18 | B07 |
| B12 | 19 | 20 | B09 |
| LKOUT | 21 | 22 | |
| DA REQ (B2) | 23 | 24 | |
| B03 | 25 | 26 | |
| DADOS (OC #) | 27 | 28 | |
| DAREL (OC #) | 29 | 30 | Mem Sel. |
| Ground | 31 | 32 | +5V |
| +5V | 33 | 34 | |
| | 35 | 36 | |
| | 37 | 38 | |
| | 39 | 40 | |
| DMDOB 00 (OC#) | 41 | 42 | DMDOB 01 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 02 (OC#) | 43 | 44 | DMDOB 03 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 07 (OC#) | 45 | 46 | DMDOB 06 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 05 (OC#) | 47 | 48 | DMDOB 04 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 09 (OC#) | 49 | 50 | DMDOB 11 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 08 (OC#) | 51 | 52 | DMDOB 10 (OC#) |
| DMDOB 12 (OC#) | 53 | 54 | DMDOB 13 (OC#) |
| DMBOB 14 (OC#) | 55 | 56 | DMDOB 15 (OC#) |
| | 57 | 58 | |
| | 59 | 60 | |
| Ground | 61 | 62 | Ground |

All lines are negative true unless noted otherwise.

Note: See Display Adapter for DAM J1

MEMORY & DAM BOARD BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----|--|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | Data In Bit 2 |
| Data In Bit 6 | 3 | 4 | Data In Bit 3 |
| PO-7 (Unused)* | 5 | 6 | Data In Bit 7 |
| Ground | 7 | 8 | Data In Bit 0 |
| Data In Bit 1 | 9 | 10 | Data In Bit 4 |
| Data In Bit 5 | 11 | 12 | Data In Bit 10 |
| Data In Bit 11 | 13 | 14 | Data In Bit 14 |
| Data In Bit 15 | 15 | 16 | Data In Bit 8 |
| Data In Bit 9 | 17 | 18 | Data In Bit 12 |
| Data In Bit 13 | 19 | 20 | Data In Bit P8-15 (Unused)* |
| Word Store Flag | 21 | 22 | Read Cycle |
| Ground | 23 | 24 | Mem. Request (POS TRUE) |
| Addr. In Bit 14 | 25 | 26 | Ground |
| Addr. In Bit 10 | 27 | 28 | Addr. In Bit 15 |
| Addr. In Bit 8 | 29 | 30 | Addr. In Bit 11 |
| Addr. In Bit 12 | 31 | 32 | Addr. In Bit 9 |
| Ground | 33 | 34 | Addr. In Bit 13 |
| H1 | 35 | 36 | Mem. Clk (160 μ s) (POS TRUE) |
| Addr. In Bit 6 | 37 | 38 | H2 (Unused)* |
| Addr. In Bit 2 | 39 | 40 | Addr. In Bit 7 |
| Addr. In Bit 0 | 41 | 42 | Addr. In Bit 3 |
| Addr. In Bit 4 | 43 | 44 | Addr. In Bit 1 |
| H0 | 45 | 46 | Addr. In Bit 5 |
| Ground | 47 | 48 | Ground |
| 25 MHZ CLK | 49 | 50 | Data Out Bit 0 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 1 (O.C.) | 51 | 52 | Data Out Bit 2 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 3 | 53 | 54 | |
| +5V | 55 | 56 | |
| Ground | 57 | 58 | +5V |
| Data Out Bit PO-7 (O.C.) | 59 | 60 | Ground |
| Data Out Bit 5 | 61 | 62 | Data Out Bit 4 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 7 | 63 | 64 | Data Out Bit 6 |
| +5 | 65 | 66 | |
| Mem Data Out Strobe (O.C.) | 67 | 68 | |
| Ground | 69 | 70 | +5 |
| Data Out Bit 9 (O.C.) | 71 | 72 | Mem Release (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 11 | 73 | 74 | |
| Ground | 75 | 76 | |
| +5V | 77 | 78 | Data Out Bit 8 (O.C.) |
| Data Out Bit 12 (O.C.) | 79 | 80 | Data Out Bit 10 |
| Data Out Bit 14 | 81 | 82 | Ground |
| +28V (VSX) (-12V)* | 83 | 84 | +5V |
| +24V (VSS/VDD) (+12V)* | 85 | 86 | Data Out Bit P8-15 (O.C.) (Mem Spd Cntl O.C.)* |
| Ground | 87 | 88 | Data Out Bit 13 |
| | 89 | 90 | Data Out Bit 15 |
| | 91 | 92 | Not Used |
| | 93 | 94 | +28V (VSX) (Mem Mal Fnct)* (-12V)* |
| | 95 | 96 | +24V (VSS/VDD (+12V)* |
| | 97 | 98 | Ground |
| | 99 | 100 | +5V |

*Changes for DAM board only

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 3 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|----------------------|----------------------------|----|--|
| † Ground | 1 | 2 | † Ground |
| † +5V | 3 | 4 | † +5V |
| † +12V | 5 | 6 | † -12V |
| Ref. EN 1 | 7 | 8 | † Ref. EN 2 (-12V [†]) |
| REF (POS TRUE) | 9 | 10 | B05 |
| B06 | 11 | 12 | B04 |
| B14 | 13 | 14 | B10 |
| B11 | 15 | 16 | B08 |
| B13 | 17 | 18 | B07 |
| B12 | 19 | 20 | B09 |
| LKOUT 1 | 21 | 22 | LKOUT 2 |
| DA REQ 1 (Pos. True) | 23 | 24 | DA MEM REQ 2 (Pos. True) (B02) |
| B03 | 25 | 26 | † Keyboard Clear (O.C.) |
| DADOS 1 (OC #) | 27 | 28 | † DADOS 2 (OC #) (Mem Sel 2 [†]) |
| DAREL 1 (OC #) | 29 | 30 | † DAREL 2 (OC #) (Mem Sel 1 [†]) |
| † Ground | 31 | 32 | † Ground |
| † +5V | 33 | 34 | † +5V |
| † SI (Note 9) | 35 | 36 | † Keyboard Data (O.C.) |
| † SO (Note 9) | 37 | 38 | PI (Note 8) |
| † PO (Note 8) | 39 | 40 | † 2 ms Clk (O.C.) |
| DMD0B 00 (OC#) | 41 | 42 | DMD0B 01 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 02 (OC#) | 43 | 44 | DMD0B 03 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 07 (OC#) | 45 | 46 | DMD0B 06 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 05 (OC#) | 47 | 48 | DMD0B 04 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 09 (OC#) | 49 | 50 | DMD0B 11 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 08 (OC#) | 51 | 52 | DMD0B 10 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 12 (OC#) | 53 | 54 | DMD0B 13 (OC#) |
| DMD0B 14 (OC#) | 55 | 56 | DMD0B 15 (OC#) |
| H1 | 57 | 58 | † 64.1 μ s (O.C.) |
| † Mem Clk (160 ns) | 59 | 60 | † Keyboard Strobe (O.C.) |
| † Ground | 61 | 62 | † Ground |

All lines are negative true unless otherwise noted.

† Only lines used on DAM (See Memory connections for DAM J2.)

DISPLAY ADAPTER AND DAM BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring
(Sheet 4 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|----------------------|----------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| GROUND | 1 | 2 | GROUND |
| +5V | 3 | 4 | +5V |
| +12V | 5 | 6 | -12V |
| REF. EN 1 | 7 | 8 | REF. EN 2 |
| REF (POS TRUE) | 9 | 10 | B05 |
| B06 | 11 | 12 | B04 |
| B14 | 13 | 14 | B10 |
| B11 | 15 | 16 | B08 |
| B13 | 17 | 18 | B07 |
| B12 | 19 | 20 | B09 |
| LKOUT 1 | 21 | 22 | LKOUT 2 |
| DA REQ 1 (POS. TRUE) | 23 | 24 | DA MEM REQ 2 (POS. TRUE) |
| B03 | 25 | 26 | KEYBOARD CLEAR (O.C.) |
| DADOS 1 (OC) | 27 | 28 | DADOS 2 (OC) |
| DAREL 1 (OC) | 29 | 30 | DAREL 2 (OC) |
| GROUND | 31 | 32 | GROUND |
| +5V | 33 | 34 | +5V |
| | 35 | 36 | KEYBOARD DATA (O.C.) |
| | 37 | 38 | |
| | 39 | 40 | 2 MS CLK (O.C.) |
| DMDOB 00 (OC) | 41 | 42 | DMDOB 01 (OC) |
| DMDOB 02 (OC) | 43 | 44 | DMDOB 03 (OC) |
| DMDOB 07 (OC) | 45 | 46 | DMDOB 06 (OC) |
| DMDOB 05 (OC) | 47 | 48 | DMDOB 04 (OC) |
| DMDOB 09 (OC) | 49 | 50 | DMDOB 11 (OC) |
| DMDOB 08 (OC) | 51 | 52 | DMDOB 10 (OC) |
| DMDOB 12 (OC) | 53 | 54 | DMDOB 13 (OC) |
| DMDOB 14 (OC) | 55 | 56 | DMDOB 15 (OC) |
| HI (UPPER MEM ONLY) | 57 | 58 | 64.1 μ S (OC) |
| MEM CLK (160 NS) | 59 | 60 | KEYBOARD STROBE (OC) |
| GROUND | 61 | 62 | GROUND |

ALL LINES ARE NEGATIVE TRUE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

MODELS 1014 & 1005 DA/MC/FB BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | I/O BUS BIT 11 |
| | 3 | 4 | I/O BUS BIT 10 |
| | 5 | 6 | I/O BUS BIT 9 |
| GROUND | 7 | 8 | I/O BUS BIT 8 |
| PL RESET | 9 | 10 | I/O BUS BIT 4 |
| I/O BUS BIT 5 | 11 | 12 | I/O BUS BIT 7 |
| PWR STATUS 1 | 13 | 14 | I/O BUS BIT 0 |
| PWR STATUS 2 | 15 | 16 | I/O BUS BIT 1 |
| | 17 | 18 | I/O RESET |
| | 19 | 20 | |
| +35V | 21 | 22 | PROC. RESET |
| I/O BUS BIT 6 | 23 | 24 | I/O BUS BIT 12 |
| GROUND | 25 | 26 | GROUND |
| ADDR IN BIT 14 | 27 | 28 | STATUS IN |
| ADDR IN BIT 10 | 29 | 30 | ADDR IN BIT 11 |
| ADDR IN BIT 8 | 31 | 32 | ADDR IN BIT 9 |
| ADDR IN BIT 12 | 33 | 34 | ADDR IN BIT 13 |
| GROUND | 35 | 36 | I/O BUS BIT 15 |
| I/O BUS BIT 14 | 37 | 38 | I/O BUS BIT 13 |
| ADDR IN BIT 6 | 39 | 40 | ADDR IN BIT 7 |
| | 41 | 42 | |
| | 43 | 44 | INTERVAL TIMER |
| | 45 | 46 | ADDR IN BIT 5 |
| | 47 | 48 | -35V |
| GROUND | 49 | 50 | GROUND |
| 25 MHZ | 51 | 52 | DATA OUT BIT 0 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 1 (O.C.) | 53 | 54 | DATA OUT BIT 2 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 3 (O.C.) | 55 | 56 | |
| +5V | 57 | 58 | +5V |
| +35V | 59 | 60 | +35V |
| GROUND | 61 | 62 | GROUND |
| | 63 | 64 | DATA OUT BIT 4 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 5 (O.C.) | 65 | 66 | DATA OUT BIT 6 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 7 (O.C.) | 67 | 68 | IPL PB (NO) |
| +5V | 69 | 70 | +5V |
| DATA OUT WINDOW (DOW) | 71 | 72 | |
| ROM REQ | 73 | 74 | IPL PB (NC) |
| GROUND | 75 | 76 | -35V |
| DATA OUT BIT 9 (O.C.) | 77 | 78 | DATA OUT BIT 8 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 11 (O.C.) | 79 | 80 | DATA OUT BIT 10 (O.C.) |
| GROUND | 81 | 82 | GROUND |
| +5V | 83 | 84 | +5V |
| +35V | 85 | 86 | I/O CLOCK |
| DATA OUT BIT 12 (O.C.) | 87 | 88 | DATA OUT BIT 13 (O.C.) |
| DATA OUT BIT 14 (O.C.) | 89 | 90 | DATA OUT BIT 15 (O.C.) |
| -35V | 91 | 92 | -35V |
| | 93 | 94 | |
| PS SYNC | 95 | 96 | DEVICE ADDR WINDOW (DAW) |
| GROUND | 97 | 98 | GROUND |
| +5V | 99 | 100 | +5V |

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 5 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|--------|----------------------------|----|--------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V |
| +5V | 3 | 4 | +5V |
| * VSS | 5 | 6 | * VSS |
| * VSX | 7 | 8 | * VSX |
| GND | 9 | 10 | GND |
| GND | 11 | 12 | GND |
| +12V | 13 | 14 | +12V |
| -12V | 15 | 16 | -12V |
| | 17 | 18 | |
| | 19 | 20 | |
| | 21 | 22 | |
| | 23 | 24 | |
| | 25 | 26 | |
| GND | 27 | 28 | GND |
| | 29 | 30 | |
| GND | 31 | 32 | GND |
| +5V | 33 | 34 | +5V |
| | 35 | 36 | |
| +35V | 37 | 38 | +35V |
| -35V | 39 | 40 | -35V |
| +5V | 41 | 42 | +5V |
| +5V | 43 | 44 | +5V |
| | 45 | 46 | |
| GND | 47 | 48 | GND |
| | 49 | 50 | |
| | 51 | 52 | |
| | 53 | 54 | |
| | 55 | 56 | |
| GND | 57 | 58 | GND |
| GND | 59 | 60 | GND |
| +5V | 61 | 62 | +5V |

MODELS 1005, 1008 & 1014 POWER SUPPLY SW2000 BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

* NOT ON 1008

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----|-----------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V |
| GND | 3 | 4 | GND |
| | 5 | 6 | |
| +35V | 7 | 8 | +35V |
| | 9 | 10 | |
| +5V | 11 | 12 | +5V |
| | 13 | 14 | |
| AC IN (W) | 15 | 16 | AC IN (W) |
| | 17 | 18 | |
| AC IN (B) | 19 | 20 | AC IN (B) |
| | 21 | 22 | |
| | 23 | 24 | |
| GND | 25 | 26 | GND |
| | 27 | 28 | |
| +12 | 29 | 30 | +12V |
| -35 | 31 | 32 | -35V |
| GND | 33 | 34 | GND |
| GND | 35 | 36 | GND |
| | 37 | 38 | |
| -12 | 39 | 40 | -12V |
| | 41 | 42 | |
| | 43 | 44 | |
| | 45 | 46 | |
| +5V | 47 | 48 | +5V |
| GND | 49 | 50 | GND |
| | 51 | 52 | |
| GND | 53 | 54 | GND |
| | 55 | 56 | |
| +5V | 57 | 58 | +5V |
| +5V | 59 | 60 | +5V |
| GND | 61 | 62 | GND |
| PS SYNC | 63 | 64 | |
| | 65 | 66 | |
| GND | 67 | 68 | GND |
| +5V | 69 | 70 | +5V |
| | 71 | 72 | |
| | 73 | 74 | |
| GND | 75 | 76 | GND |
| +35V | 77 | 78 | +35V |
| | 79 | 80 | |
| GND | 81 | 82 | GND |
| +5V | 83 | 84 | +5V |
| GND | 85 | 86 | GND |
| | 87 | 88 | |
| | 89 | 90 | |
| (4V) VSX | 91 | 92 | VSX |
| (20V) VSS/VDD | 93 | 94 | VSS/VDD |
| -35V | 95 | 96 | -35V |
| GND | 97 | 98 | GND |
| +5V | 99 | 100 | +5V |

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 6 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|--------|----------------------------|-----|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | |
| +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V |
| GND | 3 | 4 | GND |
| | 5 | 6 | |
| +35V | 7 | 8 | |
| | 9 | 10 | |
| | 11 | 12 | |
| | 13 | 14 | |
| | 15 | 16 | |
| | 17 | 18 | |
| | 19 | 20 | |
| | 21 | 22 | |
| | 23 | 24 | |
| | 25 | 26 | |
| | 27 | 28 | |
| +12V | 29 | 30 | +12V |
| -35V | 31 | 32 | |
| GND | 33 | 34 | |
| | 35 | 36 | |
| | 37 | 38 | |
| -12V | 39 | 40 | -12V |
| | 41 | 42 | |
| | 43 | 44 | |
| | 45 | 46 | |
| | 47 | 48 | |
| | 49 | 50 | |
| | 51 | 52 | |
| GND | 53 | 54 | GND |
| | 55 | 56 | |
| | 57 | 58 | |
| | 59 | 60 | |
| | 61 | 62 | |
| | 63 | 64 | |
| | 65 | 66 | |
| GND | 67 | 68 | |
| | 69 | 70 | |
| | 71 | 72 | |
| | 73 | 74 | |
| | 75 | 76 | |
| +35V | 77 | 78 | |
| | 79 | 80 | |
| | 81 | 82 | |
| | 83 | 84 | |
| GND | 85 | 86 | |
| | 87 | 88 | |
| | 89 | 90 | |
| | 91 | 92 | |
| | 93 | 94 | |
| -35V | 95 | 96 | |
| GND | 97 | 98 | GND |
| +3V | 99 | 100 | +5V |

MONITOR CONTROLLER BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring
(Sheet 7 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J2 PIN NUMBER | | SIGNAL |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V | 1 | 2 | +5V |
| Ext. Inter Sig 7 (O. C.) | 3 | 4 | Ext. Inter Sig 3 (O. C.) | 3 | 4 | + Ground |
| Ext. Inter Sig 5 (O. C.) | 5 | 6 | Ext. Inter Sig 4 (O. C.) | 5 | 6 | + Mem. Clk (160 ns) |
| Ext. Inter Sig 1 (O. C.) | 7 | 8 | Ext. Inter Sig 8 (O. C.) | 7 | 8 | + I/O Clk (160 ns) (Pos. true) |
| Ext. Inter Sig 2 (O. C.) | 9 | 10 | Ext. Inter Sig 6 (O. C.) | 9 | 10 | Enable 1 |
| Ground | 11 | 12 | Ground | 11 | 12 | Enable 3 |
| Status In | 13 | 14 | I/O Flag Window | 13 | 14 | Enable 5 |
| Address In | 15 | 16 | Data In | 15 | 16 | Acknowledge 0 |
| Req. Start Window | 17 | 18 | Data Out Window | 17 | 18 | Acknowledge 5 |
| I/O Reset (O. C.) | 19 | 20 | Device Addr. Window | 19 | 20 | Acknowledge 3 |
| Cycle Request (O. C.) | 21 | 22 | I/O Bus Bit 3 (O. C.) | 21 | 22 | Acknowledge 1 |
| I/O Bus Bit 2 (O. C.) | 23 | 24 | + DMA Priority 2 (OUT) (Note 7) | 23 | 24 | Acknowledge 7 |
| + DMA Priority 2 (IN) | 25 | 26 | Keyboard Clear (O. C.) | 25 | 26 | Adapter Data Bus 5 (OCX) |
| (Note 7) | | | (Note 5) | 27 | 28 | Adapter Data Bus 7 (OCX) |
| Ground | 27 | 28 | Ground | 29 | 30 | +12V |
| Keyboard Data (O. C.) | 29 | 30 | I/O Bus Bit 0 (O. C.) | 31 | 32 | TP(J11-7)* |
| (Note 5) | | | DMA Priority 1 (In) (Note 7) | 33 | 34 | + Mem Clk (160 ns) (Pos. true) |
| I/O Bus Bit 1 (O. C.) | 31 | 32 | I/O Bus Bit 7 (O. C.) | 35 | 36 | Request 0 |
| DMA Priority 1 (Out) | 33 | 34 | | 37 | 38 | Request 2 |
| (Note 7) | | | | 39 | 40 | +12V |
| I/O Bus Bit 6 (O. C.) | 35 | 36 | CE Priority (Out) | 41 | 42 | TP(J11-9)* |
| Processor Reset (O. C.) | 37 | 38 | Console Stop (OC) | 43 | 44 | Status In |
| Controller Stop | 39 | 40 | 2 ms Clk (O. C.) | 45 | 46 | ICB REQUEST(OCX) |
| I/O Bus Bit 4 (O. C.) | 41 | 42 | I/O Bus Bit 5 (O. C.) | 47 | 48 | Request 5 |
| + CE Priority (In) | 43 | 44 | PL Reset | 49 | 50 | Request 6 |
| I/O Bus Bit 11 (O. C.) | 45 | 46 | I/O Bus Bit 10 (O. C.) | 51 | 52 | Addr. 14 |
| Ground | 47 | 48 | I/O Clk In (160 ns) (Pos. True) | 53 | 54 | + GND |
| I/O Bus Bit 12 (O. C.) | 49 | 50 | I/O Function Bit 0 (O. C.) | 55 | 56 | TP(B3-4)* |
| I/O Function Bit 1 (O. C.) | 51 | 52 | I/O Bus Bit 8 (O. C.) | 57 | 58 | Adapter Data Bus 1 (OCX) |
| I/O Bus Bit 9 (O. C.) | 53 | 54 | I/O Function Bit 2 (O. C.) | 59 | 60 | TP(F12-2)* |
| I/O Function Bit 3 (O. C.) | 55 | 56 | I/O Bus Bit 15 (O. C.) | 61 | 62 | Adapter Data Bus 3 (OCX) |
| Ground | 57 | 58 | I/O Bus Bit 14 (O. C.) | 63 | 64 | TP(C10-6)* |
| I/O Flag | 59 | 60 | I/O Bus Bit 13 (O. C.) | 65 | 66 | Addr. 15 |
| +5V | 61 | 62 | Keyboard Strobe (O. C.) (Note 5) | 67 | 68 | + CPU Enhancement #1 |
| | | | | 69 | 70 | + 2 MS CLK (O. C.) |
| | | | | 71 | 72 | + Keyboard Clear (O. C.) |
| | | | | 73 | 74 | + 64.1 μ s Clk (O. C.) |
| | | | | 75 | 76 | TP(F11-5)* |
| | | | | 77 | 78 | Inh. Trans. On This Byte (OCX) |
| | | | | 79 | 80 | TP(F16-5)* |
| | | | | 81 | 82 | Data Request (OC*) |
| | | | | 83 | 84 | + Mem Speed Cntl* |
| | | | | 85 | 86 | |
| | | | | 87 | 88 | |
| | | | | 89 | 90 | Order Out |
| | | | | 91 | 92 | Mux Clk |
| | | | | 93 | 94 | Byte Count Zero |
| | | | | 95 | 96 | + CPU Enhancement #2 |
| | | | | 97 | 98 | + Ground |
| | | | | 99 | 100 | +5V |

All lines are negative true unless noted otherwise

+ Not On 1008

MULTIPLEX BACKPLANE CONTROLLER I/O CONTROLLER AND
MOTHERBOARD BACKPLANE CONNECTIONS

** 1018/1025/1030

*Only signals used on 1005 & 1008 also on 1005 CPU Enhancement #3
is used and Pin 86 is unused.

††Used on 1005 only.

Refer to NOTE 12

*1018 Only (TP(XX-X) only on Mux).

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 8 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | SIGNAL |
|--------------|----------------------------|---------|
| +5V | 1 2 | +5V |
| V SYNC DRIVE | 3 4 | KB CLK |
| VIDEO | 5 6 | |
| | 7 8 | |
| GND | 9 10 | GND |
| H SYNC DRIVE | 11 12 | |
| | 13 14 | |
| | 15 16 | |
| | 17 18 | |
| | 19 20 | |
| | 21 22 | |
| | 23 24 | |
| GND | 25 26 | GND |
| KB TEST | 27 28 | |
| | 29 30 | |
| +5V | 31 32 | +5V |
| | 33 34 | KB LOAD |
| | 35 36 | |
| | 37 38 | |
| | 39 40 | |
| | 41 42 | |
| | 43 44 | |
| GND | 45 46 | KB DATA |
| | 47 48 | GND |
| | 49 50 | |
| | 51 52 | |
| | 53 54 | |
| | 55 56 | |
| | 57 58 | |
| KEYLOCK GND | 59 60 | KEYLOCK |
| +5V | 61 62 | +5V |

1001/A

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR J1 PIN NUMBER | SIGNAL |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| +5V | 1 2 | +5V |
| GND | 3 4 | GND |
| | 5 6 | |
| +35V | 7 8 | +35V |
| | 9 10 | |
| +5V | 11 12 | +5V |
| | 13 14 | |
| | 15 16 | |
| | 17 18 | |
| | 19 20 | |
| | 21 22 | |
| | 23 24 | |
| | 25 26 | |
| | 27 28 | |
| +12V | 29 30 | +12V |
| -35V | 31 32 | -35V |
| GND | 33 34 | GND |
| | 35 36 | |
| | 37 38 | |
| -12V | 39 40 | -12V |
| MAGCCRL | 41 42 | ABAL |
| TEST MODE | 43 44 | LINE MONITOR |
| | 45 46 | |
| +5V | 47 48 | +5V |
| LED 5 | 49 50 | LED 6 |
| LED 7 | 51 52 | LED 4 |
| GND | 53 54 | GND |
| | 55 56 | |
| LED 3 | 57 58 | LED 2 |
| LED 0 | 59 60 | LED 1 |
| RD | 61 62 | CD |
| SCR | 63 64 | DSR |
| RI | 65 66 | SQ |
| GND | 67 68 | GND |
| +5V | 69 70 | +5V |
| SCT | 71 72 | CT5 |
| DTRL | 73 74 | DTR 2 |
| DATA/STATUS 1 | 75 76 | DATA/STATUS 2 |
| +35V | 77 78 | +35V |
| DATA/STATUS 1 RET | 79 80 | DATA/STATUS 2 RET |
| DEMAND IN 1 | 81 82 | DEMAND IN 2 |
| +5V | 83 84 | +5V |
| GND | 85 86 | GND |
| RD1 | 87 88 | RD2 |
| DSR/CD1 | 89 90 | DSR/CD2 |
| SD | 91 92 | RTS |
| TEST CLK | 93 94 | DTR |
| -35V | 95 96 | -35V |
| GND | 97 98 | GND |
| +5V | 99 100 | +5V |

1001/A

Figure 6-1. Processing Unit Backplane Wiring (Sheet 9 of 9)

| SIGNAL | CONNECTOR P1 PIN NUMBER | SIGNAL | CONNECTOR P2 PIN NUMBER |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| DATA REQUEST | 1 | GROUND | 1 |
| +5V | 2 | GROUND | 2 |
| KEYBOARD CLEAR (67 MS) | 3 | -12V | 3 |
| GROUND | 4 | GROUND | 4 |
| REQUEST* | 5 | | 5 |
| GROUND | 6 | ADDRESS 14 | 6 |
| GROUND | 7 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 1 | 7 |
| GROUND | 8 | SEARCH CHARACTER FOUND | 8 |
| ACKNOWLEDGE** | 9 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 4 | 9 |
| ACKNOWLEDGE* | 10 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 5 | 10 |
| STOP RESET | 11 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 2 | 11 |
| 64.1 μ S CLK | 12 | GROUND | 12 |
| SYSTEM RESET | 13 | +12V | 13 |
| BYTE COUNT ZERO | 14 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 0 | 14 |
| ICB REQUEST | 15 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 7 | 15 |
| MUX CLK | 16 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 6 | 16 |
| REQUEST** | 17 | ADDRESS 15 | 17 |
| STATUS IN | 18 | 2 MS CLK | 18 |
| REQUEST RESET | 19 | ADAPTER DATA BUS 3 | 19 |
| +5V | 20 | INH TRANS ON THIS BYTE | 20 |
| ORDER OUT | 21 | | 21 |
| ENABLE** | 22 | +5V | 22 |
| ENABLE* | 23 | +5V | 23 |
| +5V | 24 | +5V | 24 |

Figure 6-2. Motherboard Adapter Interface, Wiring

| PIN | SIGNAL | PIN | SIGNAL | PIN | SIGNAL |
|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 1 | +5V | 34 | | 67 | GROUND |
| 2 | +5V | 35 | | 68 | |
| 3 | GROUND | 36 | | 69 | |
| 4 | GROUND | 37 | | 70 | |
| 5 | | 38 | | 71 | |
| 6 | | 39 | -12V | 72 | |
| 7 | +35V | 40 | -12V | 73 | |
| 8 | | 41 | | 74 | |
| 9 | | 42 | | 75 | |
| 10 | | 43 | | 76 | |
| 11 | | 44 | | 77 | +35V |
| 12 | | 45 | | 78 | |
| 13 | | 46 | | 79 | |
| 14 | | 47 | | 80 | |
| 15 | | 48 | | 81 | |
| 16 | | 49 | | 82 | |
| 17 | | 50 | | 83 | |
| 18 | | 51 | | 84 | |
| 19 | | 52 | | 85 | GROUND |
| 20 | | 53 | GROUND | 86 | |
| 21 | | 54 | GROUND | 87 | |
| 22 | | 55 | | 88 | |
| 23 | | 56 | | 89 | |
| 24 | | 57 | | 90 | |
| 25 | | 58 | | 91 | |
| 26 | | 59 | | 92 | |
| 27 | | 60 | | 93 | |
| 28 | | 61 | | 94 | |
| 29 | +12V | 62 | | 95 | -35V |
| 30 | +12V | 63 | | 96 | |
| 31 | -35V | 64 | | 97 | GROUND |
| 32 | | 65 | | 98 | GROUND |
| 33 | GROUND | 66 | | 99 | +5V |
| | | | | 100 | +5V |

NOTE
ALL PINS IN ALL BOARD SLOTS
ARE BUSED TOGETHER.

Figure 6-3. Remote Concentrator Backplane Wiring

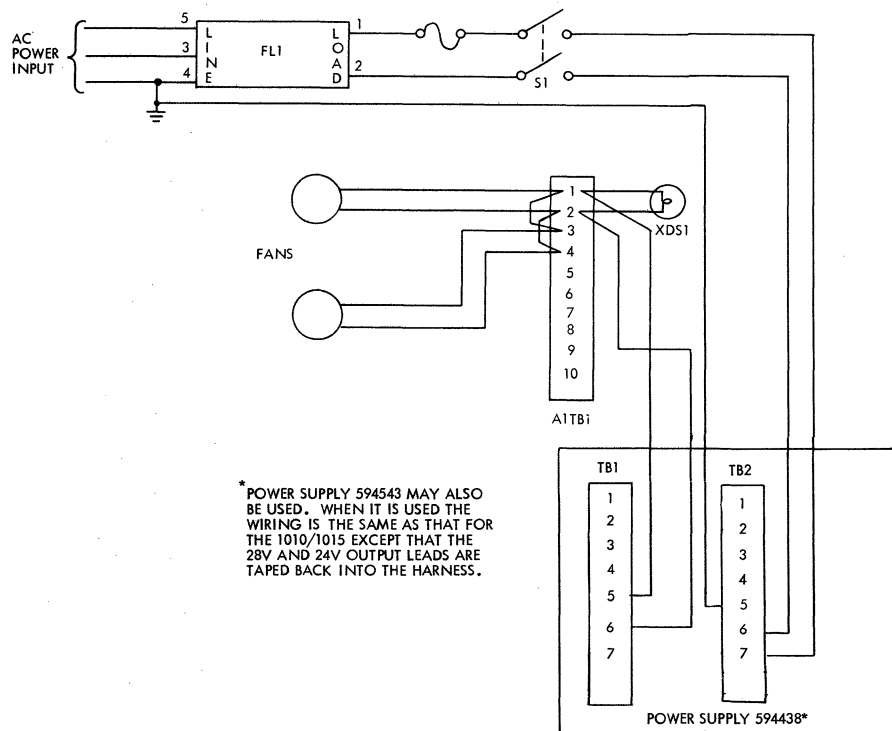


Figure 6-4. Remote Concentrator Cabinet AC Wiring Diagram

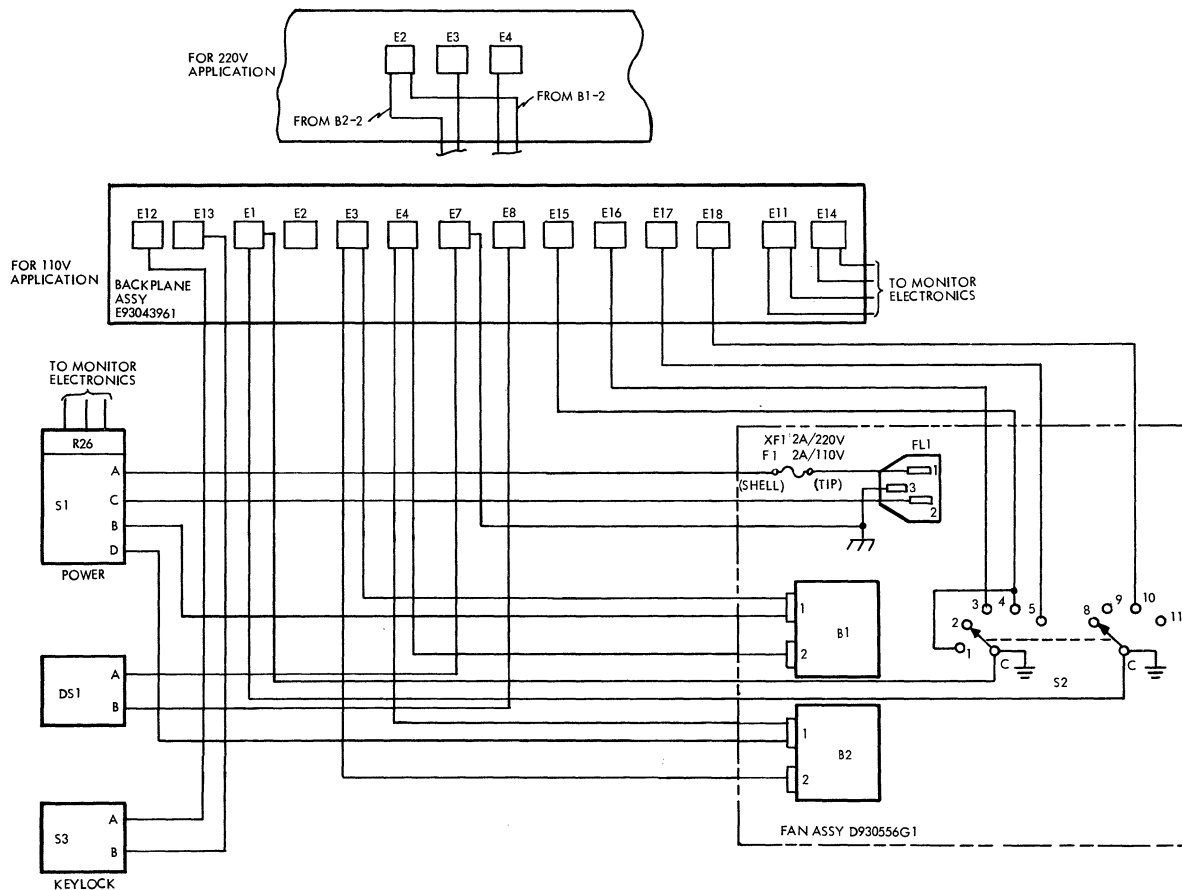


Figure 6-5. Processing Unit 1001/A Cabinet Wiring Diagram

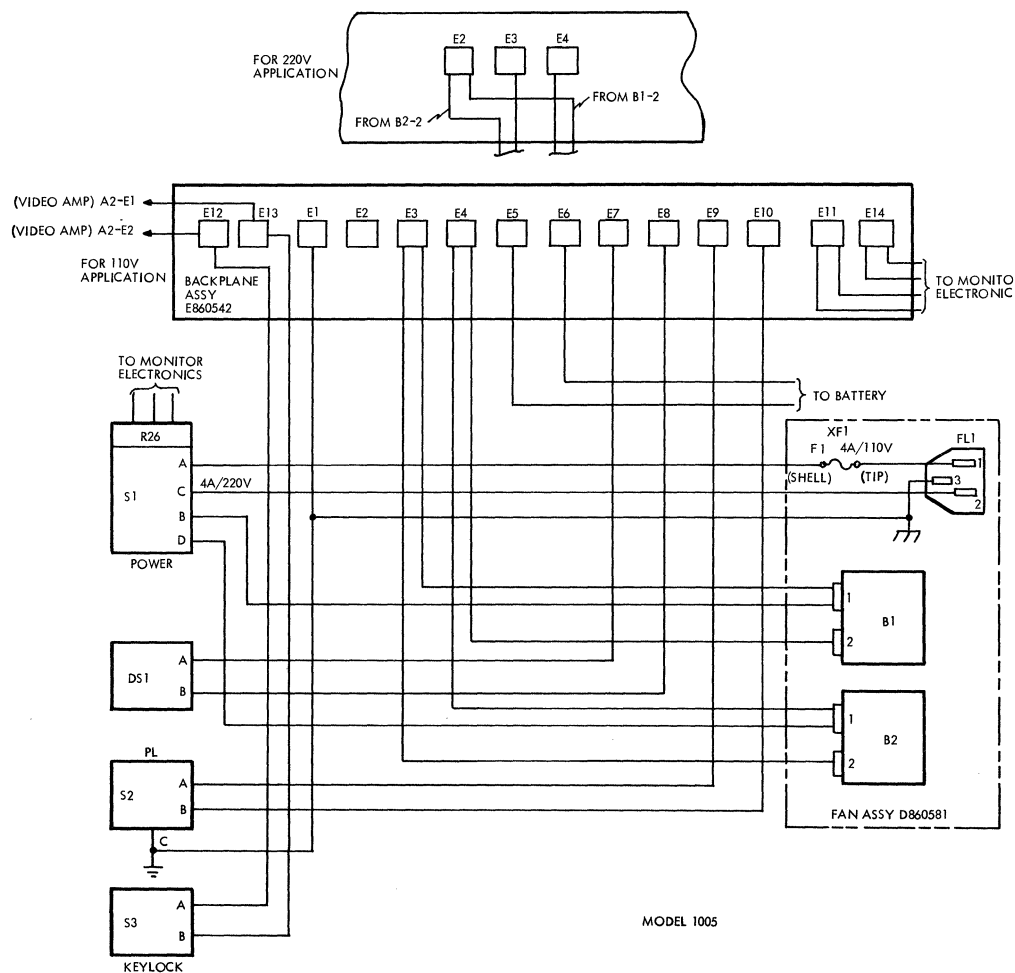


Figure 6-6. Processing Unit Model 1005 Cabinet Wiring Diagram

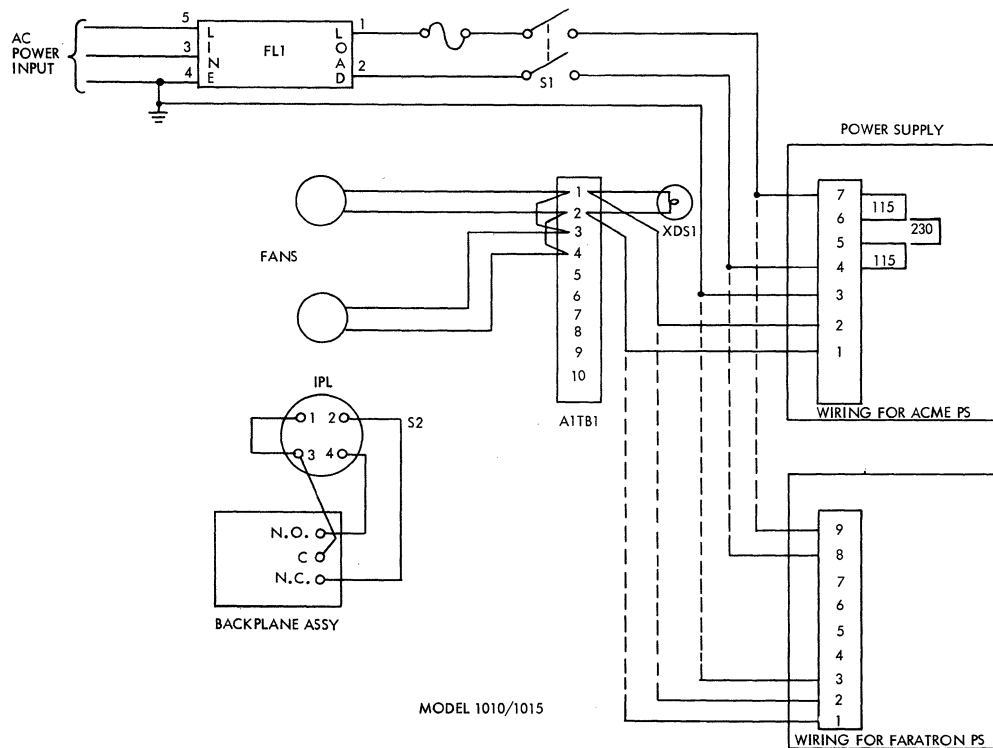


Figure 6-7. Processing Unit Model 1010/1015 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)

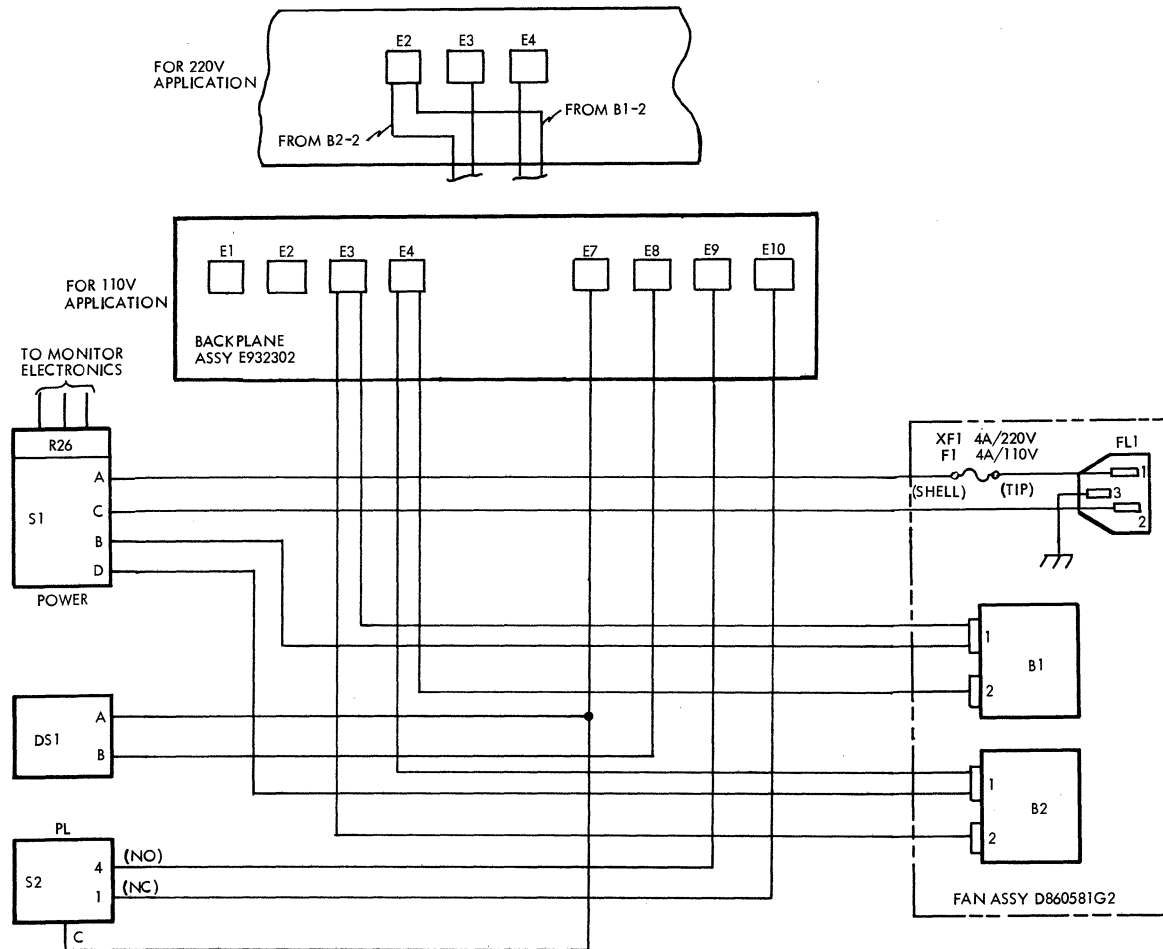


Figure 6-7. Processing Unit Model 1010/1015 Cabinet Wiring Diagram
(Sheet 2 of 2)

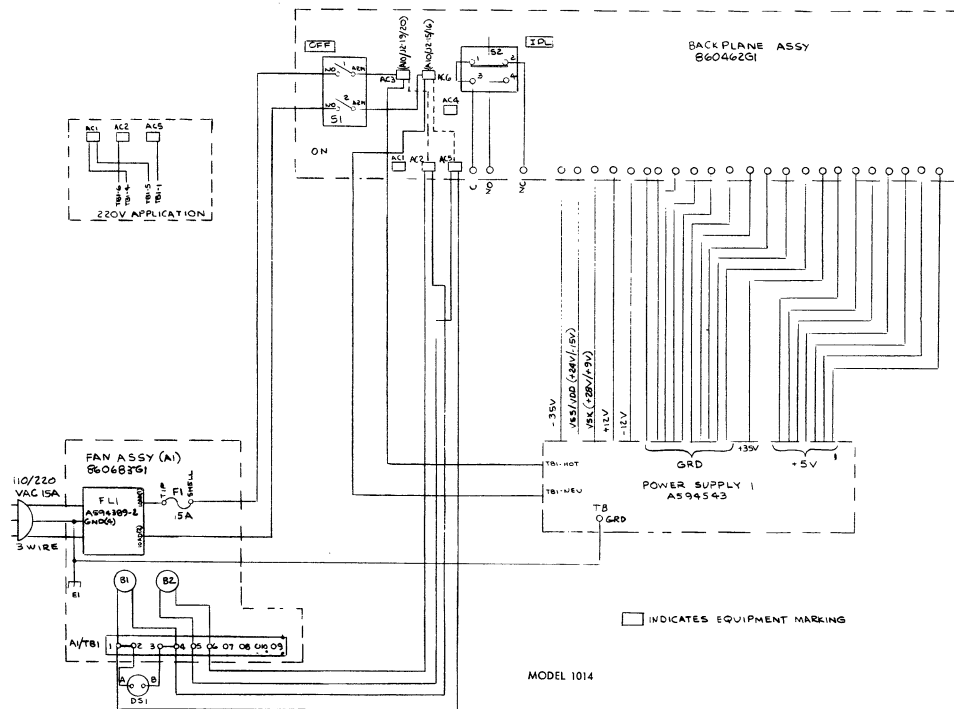


Figure 6-8. Processing Unit Model 1014 Cabinet Wiring Diagram

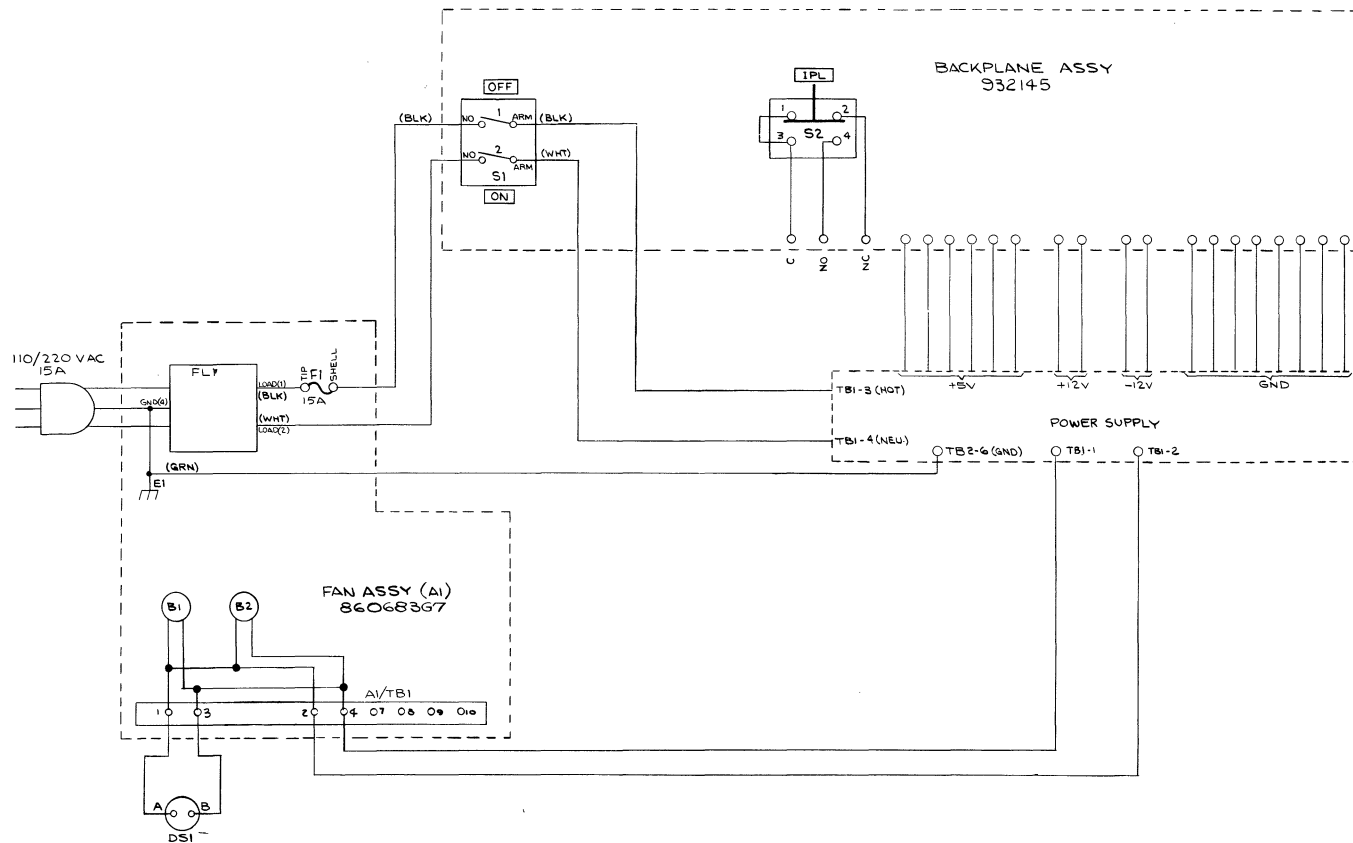


Figure 6-9. Processing Unit 1018 Cabinet Wiring Diagram

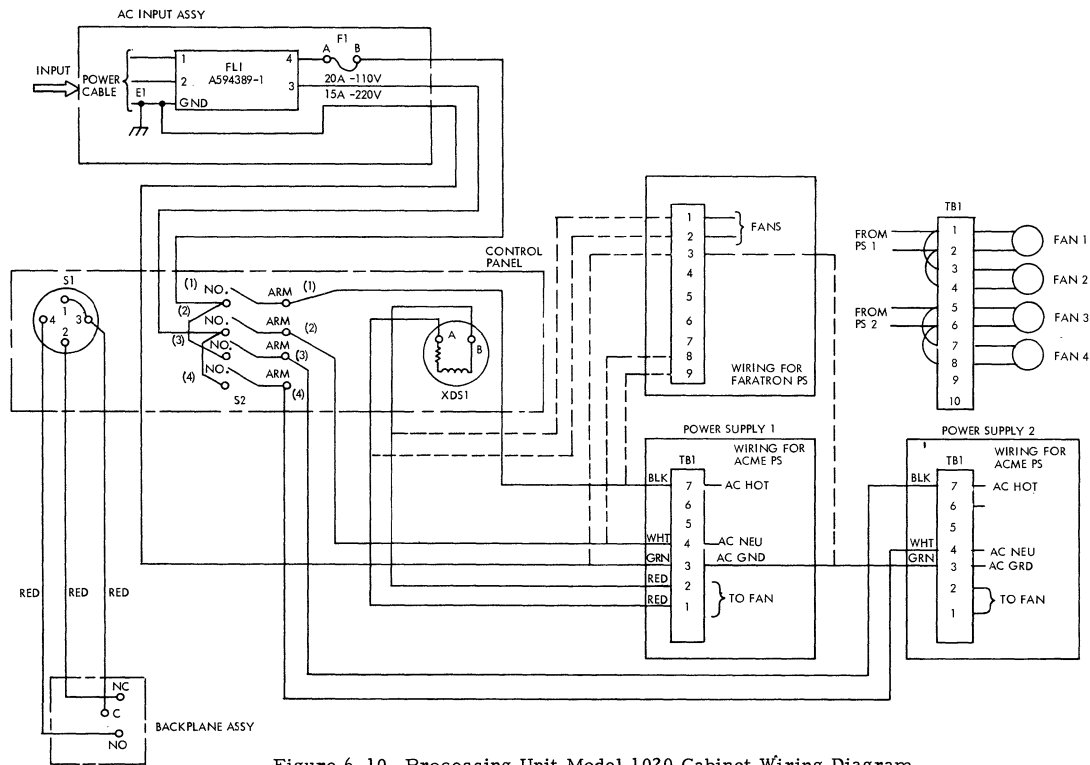


Figure 6-10. Processing Unit Model 1020 Cabinet Wiring Diagram

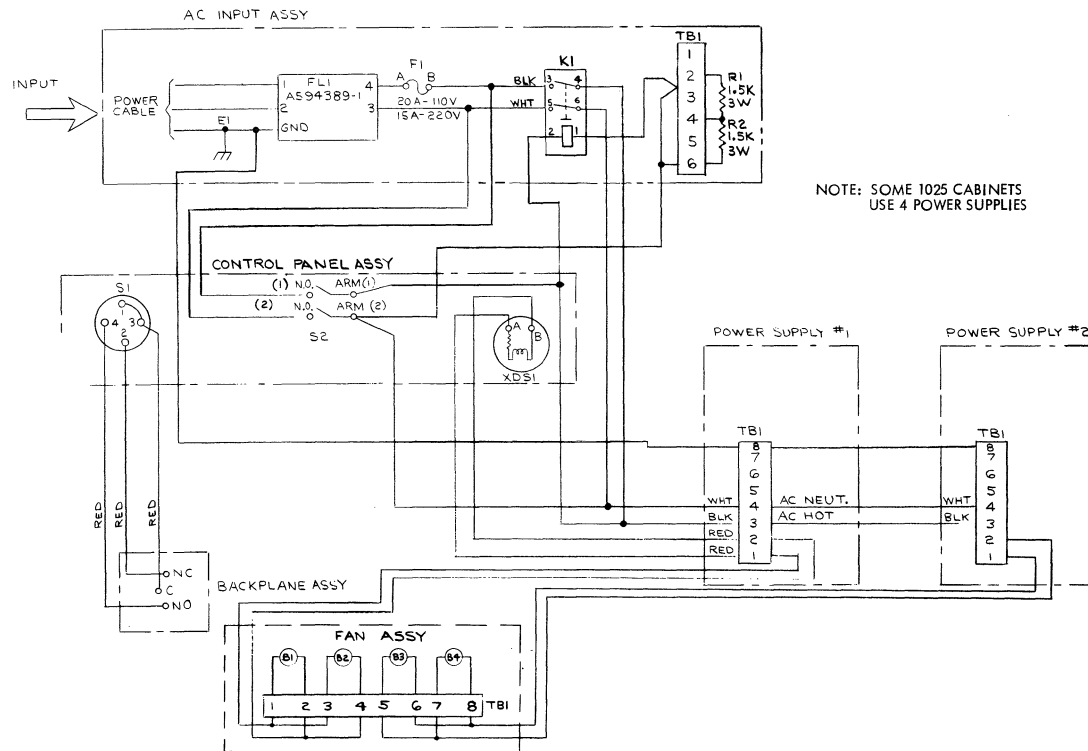


Figure 6-11. Processing Unit 1025 Cabinet Wiring Diagram

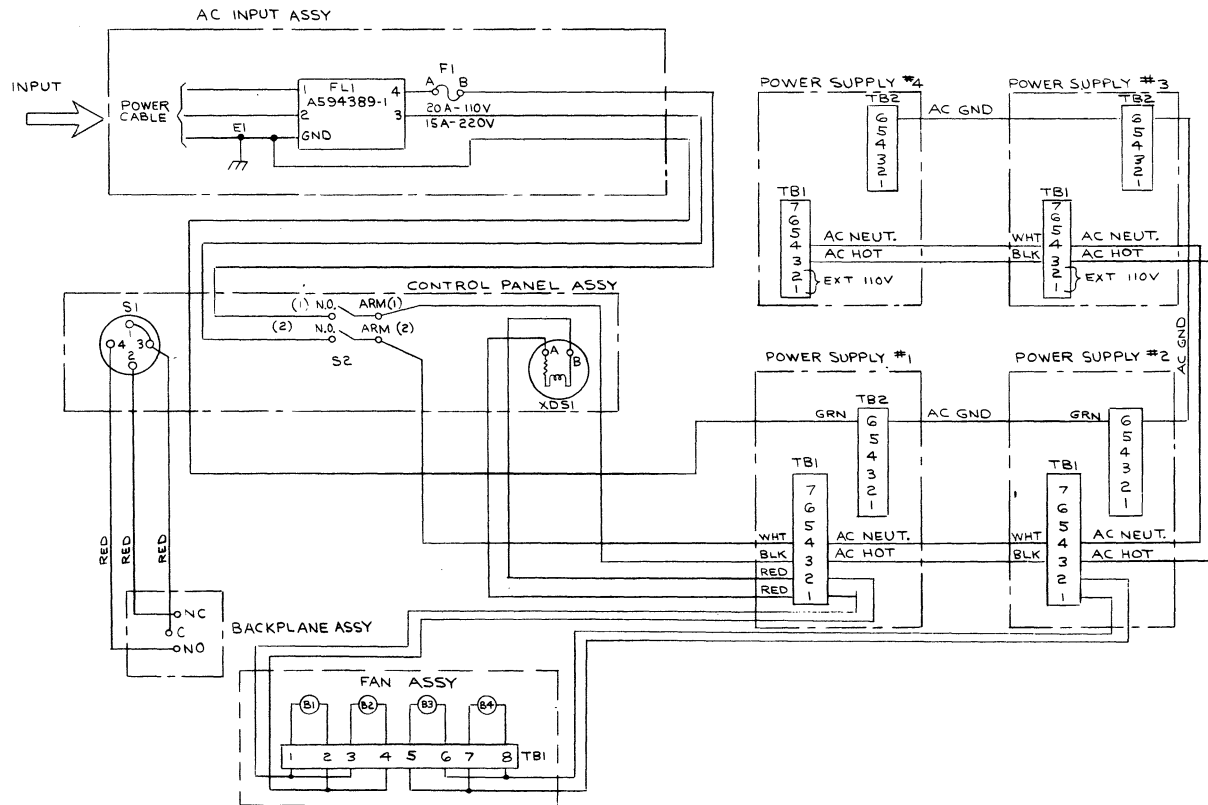


Figure 6-12. Processing Unit 1030 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 4)

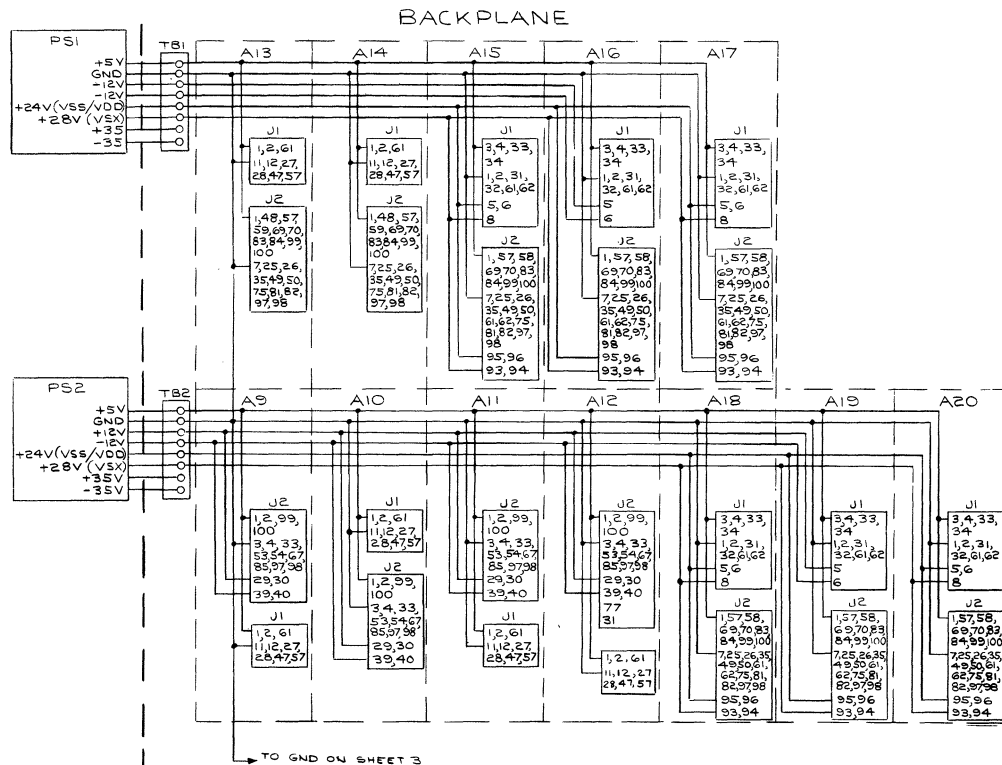


Figure 6-12. Processing Unit 1030 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 4)

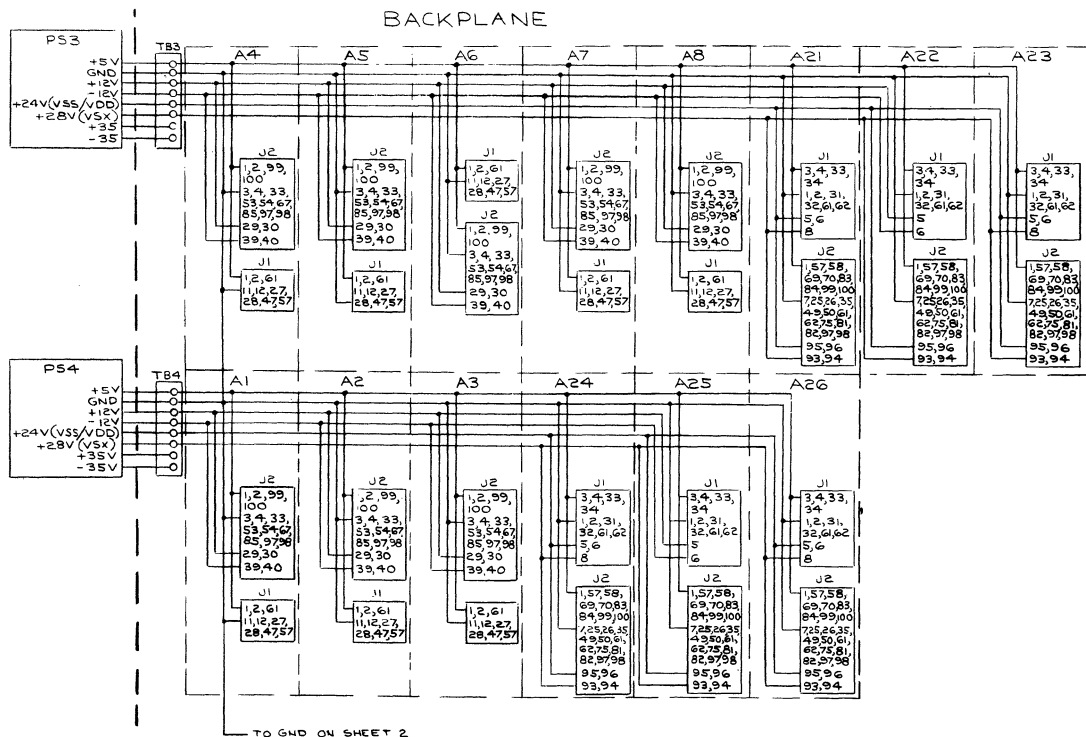


Figure 6-12. Processing Unit 1030 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 4)

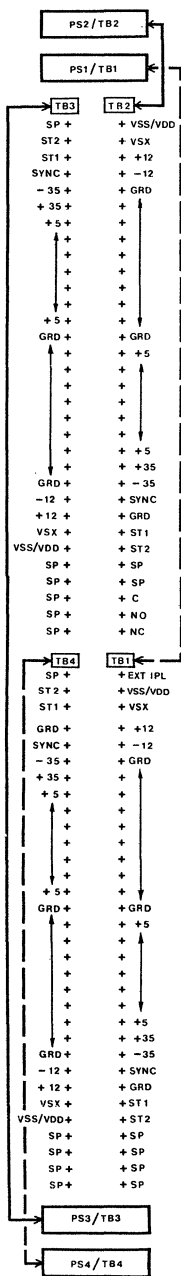


Figure 6-12. Processing Unit 1030 Cabinet Wiring Diagram (Sheet 4 of 4)

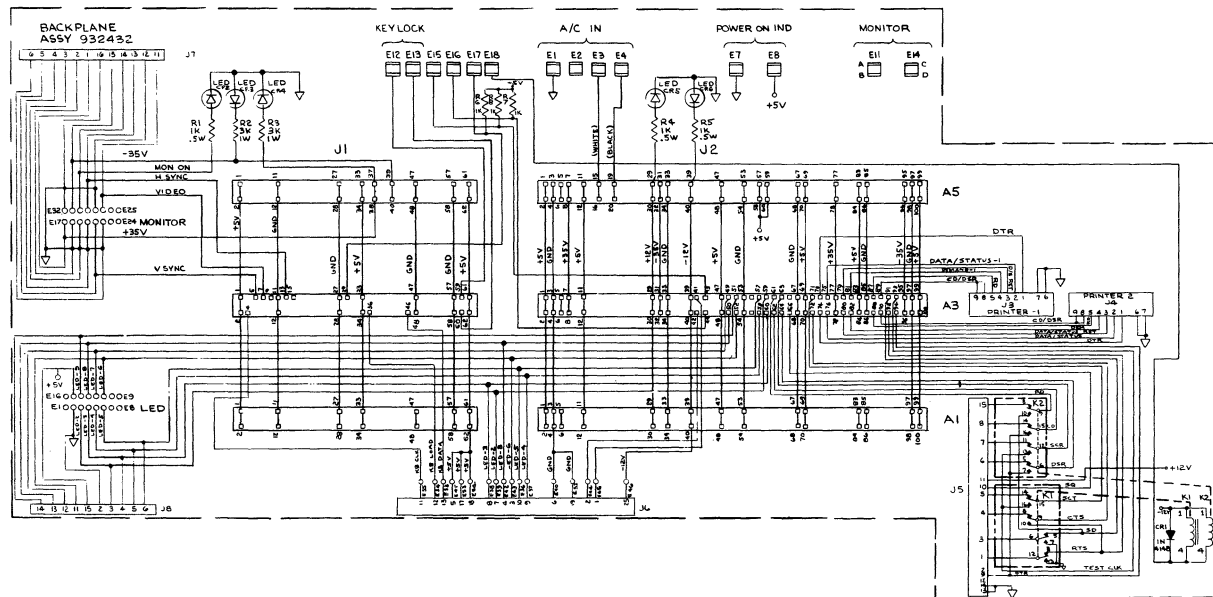


Figure 6-13. 1001/A Backplane Schematic Diagram

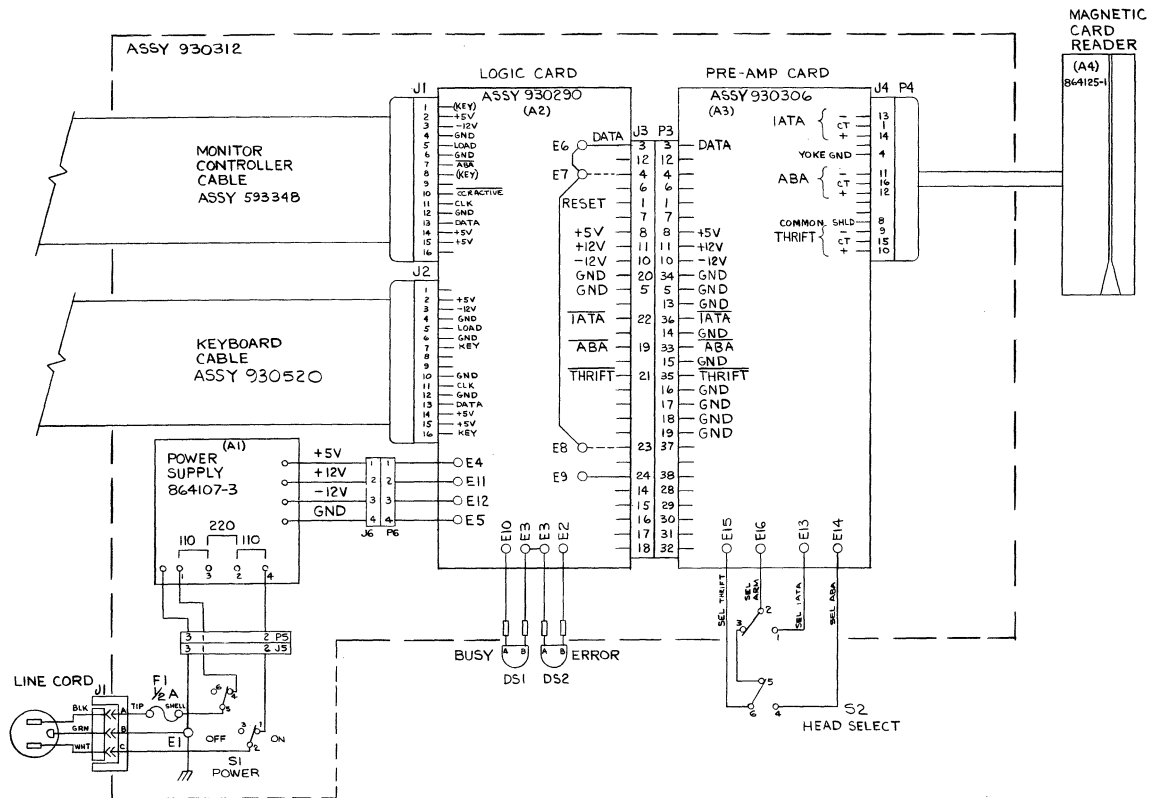


Figure 6-14. Magnetic Stripe Credit Card Reader Wiring Diagram

APPENDIX A
FEATURE BOARDS

APPENDIX A. FEATURE BOARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| <u>EMULATOR NAME</u> | <u>DOCUMENT NUMBER</u> |
|--|----------------------------|
| 3272 Local (4 sheets) | 44-10030 |
| 2848/2260 Local (2 sheets) | 44-8055 |
| 2848/2260 Local, Version 1 with Multiple Printers (2 sheets) | 44-8067 |
| 2848/2260 Local, Version 2 CIC (3 sheets) | 44-8063 |
| Eastern TSO Local 2848 (2 sheets) | 44-8056 |
| 3270 Remote CBI Retail Credit (3 sheets) | 44-8065-1 |
| 3271 Remote 863373 (3 sheets) | 44-8098 |
| 3275 Remote (2 sheets) | 44-8099 |
| PARS/IPARS using Initialization Program (4 sheets) | 44-8016-3, 44-8016-4 |
| PARS/IPARS System Configuration (2 sheets) | 44-8017-1 |
| Continental Airlines 593822-19 (2 sheets) | 44-8066 |
| Continental Airlines 2848/2260 (2 sheets) | 44-10051-1 |
| Panamac 863081 (2 sheets) | 44-10052 |
| 2848/2260 Remote (4 sheets) | 44-8059 |
| Trans Union 2848/2260 Remote and TTY Concentrator (2 sheets) | 44-8058 |
| TRW Credit Data System Remote 2848/2260 and TTY Concentrator (2 sheets) | 44-8057 |
| Uniscope 863165 (4 sheets) | 44-8062 |
| Midwest Stock Exchange (2 sheets) | 44-8054 |
| Qantas Europe (2 sheets) | 44-8069 |
| Qantas Australian 425 Emulator (2 sheets) | 44-8068 |
| 3271 Enhanced Emulator (5 sheets) | 44-10071 |
| 3272 Enhanced Emulator (4 sheets) | 44-10072-1 |
| Uniscope 933259 (4 sheets) | 44-10087 |
| Eastern Airlines Uniscope 933325 (4 sheets) | 44-10118 |
| American Using Initialization Program (4 sheets) | 44-10119 |
| 3271 Remote 933388 (2 sheets) | 44-10121 |
| 3271 Remote 933306 (2 sheets) | 44-10122 |
| Honeywell 7700 (933428) (2 sheets) | 44-10143 |
| Downline 3271 Remote for Raycheck (933494) (2 sheets) | 44-10152 |
| CCLCU 863426-C (2 sheets) | 44-10159 |
| SDLC 3271 Remote 933457 (3 sheets) | 44-10162 |
| Eastern UNIPARS (933359) Using Initialization (4 sheets) | 44-10167 |
| Sears 3271 Remote 933172 (3 sheets) | 44-10180 |
| New York State U250 (933742) (4 sheets) | 44-10182 |
| FIDS/Continental Airlines Special (933927-19) (2 sheets) | 44-10196 |

APPENDIX A. FEATURE BOARDS

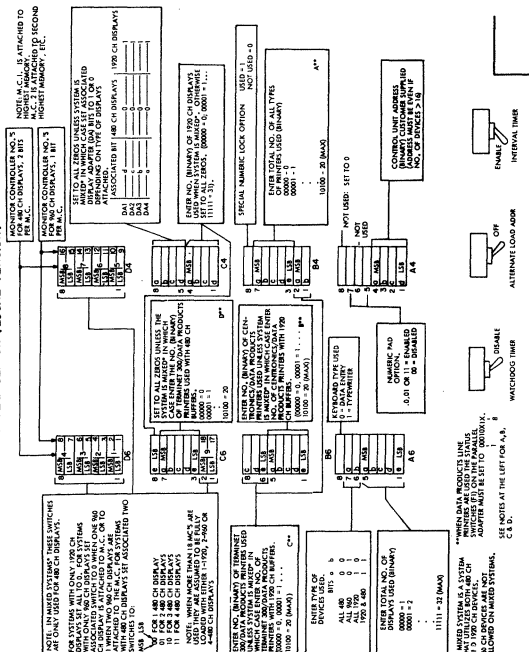
TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

| <u>EMULATOR NAME</u> | <u>DOCUMENT NUMBER</u> |
|---|----------------------------|
| Downline 3271 Remote Emulator Raycargo 933949 (3 sheets) | 44-10208 |
| 3274/3276 Remote Emulator (4 sheets) | 44-10209 |
| Eastern Speed Mail/Demand 593822-20 (4 sheets) | 44-10211 |
| Frontier PARS/IPARS Emulator Using 1977 (4 sheets) | 44-10212 |
| American Emulators (4 sheets) | 44-10213 |
| Pitney Bowes Emulator 933259-3 (4 sheets) | 44-10220 |
| Travelers Disc Backup 933403 (3 sheets) | 44-10222 |

FEATURE BOARD A TO B CONVERSION

| <u>A</u> | | <u>B</u> | | | <u>A</u> | | <u>B</u> | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <u>Chip Loc</u> | <u>Switch</u> | <u>Chip Loc</u> | <u>Pin No.</u> | <u>Prog Bit</u> | <u>Chip Loc</u> | <u>Switch</u> | <u>Chip Loc</u> | <u>Pin No.</u> | <u>Prog Bit</u> |
| A4 ↓ | 8 | B4 ↓ | 9 | 0 | D4 ↓ | 8 | B7 ↓ | 9 | 48 |
| | 7 | | 8 | 1 | | 7 | | 8 | 49 |
| | 6 | | 7 | 2 | | 6 | | 7 | 50 |
| | 5 | | 6 | 3 | | 5 | | 6 | 51 |
| | 4 | | 5 | 4 | | 4 | | 5 | 52 |
| | 3 | | 4 | 5 | | 3 | | 4 | 53 |
| | 2 | | 3 | 6 | | 2 | | 3 | 54 |
| | 1 | | 2 | 7 | | 1 | | 2 | 55 |
| A6 ↓ | 8 | B5 ↓ | 18 | 8 | D6 ↓ | 8 | B7 ↓ | 18 | 56 |
| | 7 | | 17 | 9 | | 7 | | 17 | 57 |
| | 6 | | 16 | 10 | | 6 | | 16 | 58 |
| | 5 | | 15 | 11 | | 5 | | 15 | 59 |
| | 4 | | 14 | 12 | | 4 | | 14 | 60 |
| | 3 | | 13 | 13 | | 3 | | 13 | 61 |
| | 2 | | 12 | 14 | | 2 | | 12 | 62 |
| | 1 | | 11 | 15 | | 1 | | 11 | 63 |
| B4 ↓ | 8 | B5 ↓ | 9 | 16 | D6 ↓ | 1 | B7 ↓ | 11 | |
| | 7 | | 8 | 17 | | | | | |
| | 6 | | 7 | 18 | | | | | |
| | 5 | | 6 | 19 | | | | | |
| | 4 | | 5 | 20 | | | | | |
| | 3 | | 4 | 21 | | | | | |
| | 2 | | 3 | 22 | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 2 | 23 | | | | | |
| B6 ↓ | 8 | B6 ↓ | 18 | 24 | D6 ↓ | 1 | B7 ↓ | 11 | |
| | 7 | | 17 | 25 | | | | | |
| | 6 | | 16 | 26 | | | | | |
| | 5 | | 15 | 27 | | | | | |
| | 4 | | 14 | 28 | | | | | |
| | 3 | | 13 | 29 | | | | | |
| | 2 | | 12 | 30 | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 11 | 31 | | | | | |
| C4 ↓ | 8 | B6 ↓ | 9 | 32 | D6 ↓ | 1 | B7 ↓ | 11 | |
| | 7 | | 8 | 33 | | | | | |
| | 6 | | 7 | 34 | | | | | |
| | 5 | | 6 | 35 | | | | | |
| | 4 | | 5 | 36 | | | | | |
| | 3 | | 4 | 37 | | | | | |
| | 2 | | 3 | 38 | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 2 | 39 | | | | | |
| C6 ↓ | 8 | B6 ↓ | 18 | 40 | D6 ↓ | 1 | B7 ↓ | 11 | |
| | 7 | | 17 | 41 | | | | | |
| | 6 | | 16 | 42 | | | | | |
| | 5 | | 15 | 43 | | | | | |
| | 4 | | 14 | 44 | | | | | |
| | 3 | | 13 | 45 | | | | | |
| | 2 | | 12 | 46 | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 11 | 47 | | | | | |

**PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR
3272 EMULATOR (LOCAL VERSION)**



NOTES:

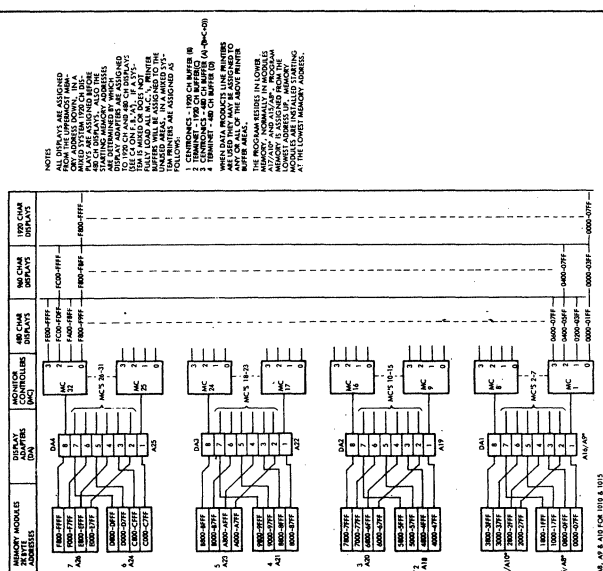
- SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF 001, 01, 10, 11, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNUSED SWITCHES TO 0.

THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST

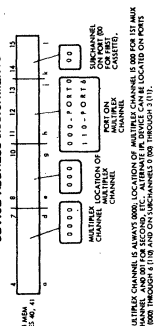
[illegible]

AUGUST 1975
44-10030
Sheet 2 of 4

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MAIN CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE I/O DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0000 THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 (11).

MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS

WHEN AN I/O DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO A MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT

INSERT SCREWS INTO THESE SCREW SWITCHES ON THE MOTHERBOARD LOCATED UNDER THE ASSOCIATED I/O DEVICE ADAPTER.

| | | MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | |
| CARD READER (TV (WRITE TO) CASSETTE MODEM, ALL MODELS (WRITE TO AND HALF DUPLEX) PRINTERS | 1,17 | 2,18 | 3,19 | 4,20 | 5,21 | 6,22 | 7,23 | 8,24 | | | | | |
| | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTY (READ FROM) MODEM, ALL MODELS (READ FROM) | 9,25 | 10,26 | 11,27 | 12,28 | 13,29 | 14,30 | 15,31 | 16,32 | | | | | |
| | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | | | | | |

NOTE: CASSETTE IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 0 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER.

PORT 1 AND 2 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ARE NOT USED.

FIRST PRINTER IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 3 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER.

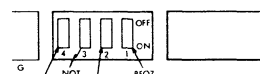
ADDITIONAL PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO ALL OTHER PORTS (SEE "PRINTER" DEVICE ADDRESS AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS).

*PORT 7 ON THE FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER IS USED TO INPUT KEYBOARD DATA.

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

DISABLE/ENABLE PORT 7 SWITCH

S1 DISABLES ACK, ENB & REQ LINES TO MUX PORT 7 (KEYBOARD CHANNEL). SET S1 SWITCHES 1, 2 AND 4 ON FOR THE MUX THAT HAS KEYBOARDS AND OFF FOR MUXES THAT DO NOT HAVE KEYBOARDS.



ROW 15

*SOME MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS HAVE NO SWITCHES. THESE ARE NOT ALWAYS INTERCHANGEABLE. REFER TO FIELD BULLETIN CM-80-1.

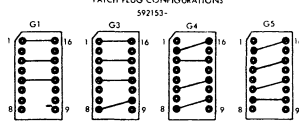
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ADDRESS PATCH

| FOR THIS MULTIPLEX CHANNEL ADDRESS | | MAKE THESE PATCHES |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| ADDR 0 | 1 OR 4 TO 16 | |
| ADDR 1 | 1 OR 4 TO 12 | |
| ADDR 2 | 1 OR 4 TO 14 | |
| ADDR 3 | 1 OR 4 TO 10 | |
| ADDR 4 | 1 OR 4 TO 15 | |
| ADDR 5 | 1 OR 4 TO 11 | |
| ADDR 6 | 1 OR 4 TO 13 | |
| ADDR 7 | 1 OR 4 TO 9 | |

G2 BOARD LOCATION

DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS

PATCH PLUG CONFIGURATIONS



FOR THESE DISPLAY CHAR/LINE & IND. OR LINES FORMATS

INSERT THESE PATCHES (592153-1) INTO BOARD LOCATIONS

| | D15 AND J16 | G3 |
|---------|-------------|----|
| 80 X 24 | G1 | G4 |
| 80 X 12 | G1 | G5 |

MONITOR CONTROLLER* CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT & SWITCH SETTINGS

| SWITCH | 80 X 12 | 80 X 12 (24) | OPTIONS |
|--------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1 | --- | --- | NOTE 1 |
| 2 | --- | --- | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| 6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN |
| 7 | OPEN | CLOSED | --- |
| 8 | --- | --- | NOTE 3 |

*C BOARD ONLY

NOTES:

1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, THE PANEL HAS POWER. EVEN IF THE DISPLAY IS TURNED OFF. WHEN CLOSED THE DISPLAY PANEL HAS POWER ONLY WHEN THE DISPLAY IS TURNED ON.
2. *CONTROLS LED BIT 7. IF OPEN THE MONITOR POWER CONTROLS LED 7. IF CLOSED THE LED 7 OPERATES NORMALLY.
3. SWITCH CONTROLS TONE OPTION. IF OPEN AND A TONE DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO LED 4 CKT. A ONE SECOND TONE OCCURS WHEN LED BIT 4 IS SET. IF CLOSED LED 4 OPERATES NORMALLY.

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

Switch Chip L-8

| Switch | FORMAT | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 80 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 |
| 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open |
| 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 3 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |

See Below

Options:

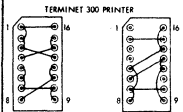
- Switch 5 Set to closed to disable the controlled data field feature.
- Switch 6 Set to closed to disable the 1-second tone option. (Tone will remain on as long as the corresponding bit in the LED byte is set.)
- Switch 7 When open the 1-second tone option will be triggered when bit 4 of the LED byte is either set or reset.
- When closed, the tone will only respond to bit 4 being set. Note - switch 6 must also be open.
- Switch 8 Closing disables the Display Power On option and returns this bit to software control.
- Switch Chip D9 These switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed as a higher or lower intensity level than normal:

for HI Intensity - close ODD numbered switches and open others.

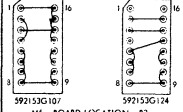
for LOW Intensity - close even numbered switches and open all others.

Switches 1 and 2 are for port 0; switches 3 and 4 are for port 1; Switches 5 and 6 are for port 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for port 3.

MISA PATCHES

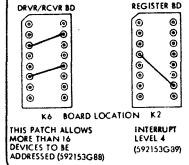


CENTRONICS PRINTER

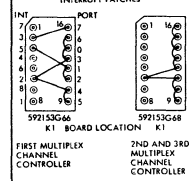


NOTE: SPECIAL RAYTHEON INTERFACE BOARD AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS PRINTER SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE FOLLOWING STRAPS MADE: E1-E3, E4-E6, E7-E9, E10-E11.

CIC PATCHES



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER INTERRUPT PATCHES



PARALLEL ADAPTER PATCHING AND SWITCHING FOR DATA PRODUCTS 2200 LINE PRINTER

| IN THESE LOCATIONS | INSERT PATCHES 592153-2 | ALSO SET DIP SWITCH F1 AS FOLLOWS: |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A2 | G148 | ON 7 |
| G3 | G148 | ON 6 |
| B2 | G149 | ON 5 |
| | | OFF 4 |
| | | ON 3 STATUS 5 |
| | | OFF 2 BITS 4 |
| | | OFF 1 |
| | | OFF 0 |

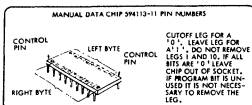
**PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
LOCAL 2848/2260 EMULATOR****

| CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM BIT | | CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM BIT | |
|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--------------|------------|----------------|----------|
| 84 | 9 | 0 | NOT USED | 85 | 9 | 64 | |
| 8 | 1 | | SCREEN: 0 = 960 CHARACTER SCREENS FORMAT: 1 = 480 CHARACTER SCREENS | 8 | 65 | | |
| 7 | 2 | 0 (MSB) | | 7 | 66 | | |
| 6 | 3 | 1 | | 6 | 67 | | |
| 5 | 4 | MSB | | 5 | 68 | | |
| 4 | 5 | | | 4 | 69 | | |
| 3 | 6 | | | 3 | 70 | | |
| 2 | 7 | | | 2 | 71 | | |
| 18 | 8 | | ALTERNATE I/O LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS* SEE REVERSE SIDE | 18 | 72 | | NOT USED |
| 16 | 9 | | | 17 | 73 | | |
| 15 | 10 | | | 16 | 74 | | |
| 14 | 11 | | | 15 | 75 | | |
| 13 | 12 | | 5360/370 1ST CONTROL UNIT ADDRESS* | 14 | 76 | | |
| 12 | 13 | | | 13 | 77 | | |
| 11 | 14 | | | 12 | 78 | | |
| 10 | 15 | LSB | | 11 | 79 | | |
| 9 | 16 | | | 10 | 80 | | |
| 8 | 17 | LSB | | 9 | 81 | | |
| 7 | 18 | MSB | | 8 | 82 | | |
| 6 | 19 | | | 7 | 83 | | |
| 5 | 20 | | NO. (BINARY) OF DISPLAYS ON 1ST CONTROL UNIT, 16 MAX* | 6 | 84 | | |
| 4 | 21 | | | 5 | 85 | | |
| 3 | 22 | LSB | | 4 | 86 | | NOT USED |
| 2 | 23 | MSB | | 3 | 87 | | |
| 18 | 24 | | 5360/370 2ND CONTROL UNIT ADDRESS* | 2 | 88 | | |
| 16 | 25 | | | 17 | 89 | | |
| 15 | 26 | LSB | | 16 | 90 | | |
| 14 | 27 | MSB | | 15 | 91 | | |
| 13 | 28 | | NO. (BINARY) OF DISPLAYS ON 2ND CONTROL UNIT, 16 MAX* | 14 | 92 | | |
| 12 | 29 | | | 13 | 93 | | |
| 11 | 30 | | | 12 | 94 | | |
| 10 | 31 | LSB | | 11 | 95 | | |
| 9 | 32 | | | 10 | 96 | | |
| 8 | 33 | | | 9 | 97 | | |
| 7 | 34 | | | 8 | 98 | | |
| 6 | 35 | | | 7 | 99 | | |
| 5 | 36 | | | 6 | 100 | | |
| 4 | 37 | | | 5 | 101 | | |
| 3 | 38 | | | 4 | 102 | | |
| 2 | 39 | | | 3 | 103 | | |
| 18 | 40 | | * 960 CHARACTER DISPLAYS 1 SWITCH PER MONITOR CONTROLLER (MC) 30 MAX. 1ST MC - 1 SWITCH MC, 2ND MC - SWITCH B, ETC. 1 2 DISPLAYS ON THE MC. | 2 | 104 | | NOT USED |
| 16 | 41 | | | 17 | 105 | | |
| 15 | 42 | | * 480 CHARACTER DISPLAYS 2 SWITCHES PER MONITOR CONTROLLER (MC) 15 MAX. 1ST MC - SWITCHES A & B, 2ND MC - SWITCHES C & E, ETC. 30 1ST DISPLAY ON-LINE 31 1ST & 2ND DISPLAYS ON-LINE 10 1ST, 2ND, & 3RD DISPLAYS ON-LINE 11 1ST, 2ND, 3RD & 4TH DISPLAYS ON-LINE | 16 | 106 | | |
| 14 | 43 | | | 15 | 107 | | |
| 13 | 44 | | | 14 | 108 | | |
| 12 | 45 | | | 13 | 109 | | |
| 11 | 46 | | | 12 | 110 | | |
| 10 | 47 | | | 11 | 111 | | |
| 9 | 48 | | NOTE: 1ST DISPLAY HAD HIGHEST REFRESH MEMORY ADDRESS, 2ND DISPLAY HAD 2ND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. SEE REVERSE SIDE | 10 | 112 | | |
| 8 | 49 | | | 9 | 113 | | |
| 7 | 50 | | | 8 | 114 | | |
| 6 | 51 | | | 7 | 115 | | |
| 5 | 52 | | | 6 | 116 | | |
| 4 | 53 | | | 5 | 117 | | |
| 3 | 54 | | | 4 | 118 | | |
| 2 | 55 | | | 3 | 119 | | NOT USED |
| 18 | 56 | | | 2 | 120 | | |
| 16 | 57 | | | 17 | 121 | | |
| 15 | 58 | | | 16 | 122 | | |
| 14 | 59 | | | 15 | 123 | | |
| 13 | 60 | | | 14 | 124 | | |
| 12 | 61 | | PRINTER ON 1ST CONTROL UNIT, 0 = NO, 1 = YES* | 13 | 125 | | |
| 11 | 62 | | | 12 | 126 | | |
| 10 | 63 | | PRINTER ON 2ND CONTROL UNIT, 0 = NO, 1 = YES* SEE NOTE | 11 | 127 | | |

NOTE: BITS 62 AND 63 CANNOT BOTH BE 1'S.

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR
BAYTECH SALES ORDER SUMMARY.

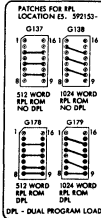
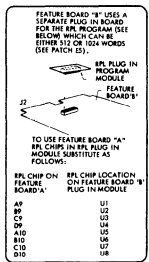
**FOR PROGRAM 99255



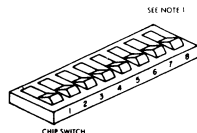
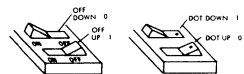
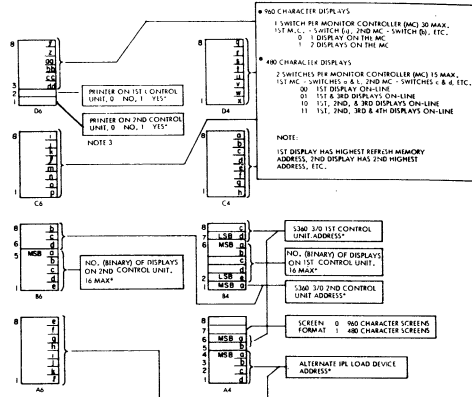
| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC. | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESSES (DEC) |
|-----------------------------|---|
| | 512 528 1024 |
| 84 | 40 41 40 41 |
| 85 | 42 43 42 43 |
| 86 | 44 45 44 45 |
| 87 | 46 47 46 47 |
| 88 | 48 49 48 49 |
| 89 | 50 51 50 51 |
| 90 | 52 53 52 53 |
| 91 | 54 55 54 55 |
| 92 | 56 57 56 57 |

DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)
DPL IS DETERMINED BY
DPL = DPL + IPL SW + (PB = WDT +
DO V/O) = DPL + IPL SW
(PB = WDT + DO V/O)

IPLSW = IPL SWITCH
PB = IPL PUSHBUTTON
WDT = WATCHDOG TIMER



PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR LOCAL 2848/2260 EMULATOR



NOTE 1

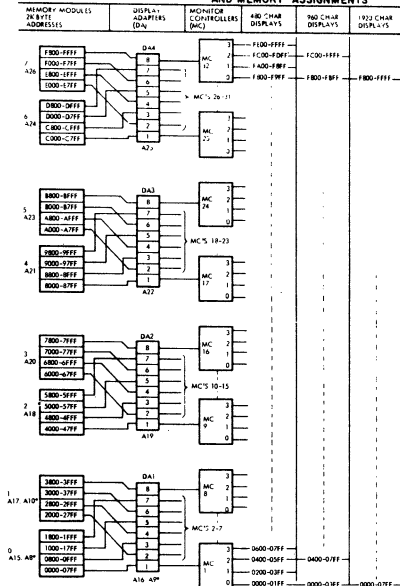
| LEFT BYTE | | | | | | | | | | RIGHT BYTE | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

NOTE 2

| LEFT BYTE | | | | | | | | | | RIGHT BYTE | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

FOR JORD FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SET ABOVE

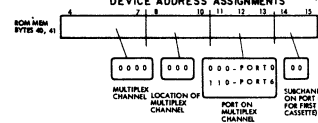
DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODUL 115. ADDRESS OF HIGHEST MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS OF HIGHEST MEMORY. ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MULT CHANNEL, AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 4 010 AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 010.

**PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
2848/2260 LOCAL EMULATOR (VERSION 1) WITH
MULTIPLE PRINTERS**

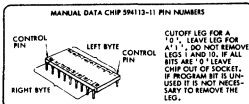
| CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM BIT | | CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM BIT | |
|--------------|------------|----------------|---|--------------|------------|----------------|----------|
| 84 | 9 | 0 | NOT USED | 89 | 9 | 84 | |
| 8 | 1 | 1 | SCREEN LINE WIDTH* | 8 | 85 | | |
| 7 | 2 | 4 MSB | 0 = 80 CHARACTERS 1 = 40 CHARACTERS | 7 | 86 | | |
| 6 | 3 | | | 6 | 87 | | |
| 5 | 4 | MSB | | 5 | 88 | | |
| 4 | 5 | | | 4 | 89 | | |
| 3 | 6 | | | 3 | 90 | | |
| 2 | 7 | | | 2 | 91 | | |
| 18 | 8 | | ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS* | 18 | 92 | | NOT USED |
| 17 | 9 | | SEE REVERSE SIDE | 17 | 93 | | |
| 16 | 10 | | | 16 | 94 | | |
| 15 | 11 | | 5360/370 1ST CONTROL UNIT ADDRESS* | 15 | 95 | | |
| 14 | 12 | | SEE NOTE | 14 | 96 | | |
| 13 | 13 | | | 13 | 97 | | |
| 12 | 14 | | | 12 | 98 | | |
| 84 | 11 | 13 L5B | | 89 | 11 | 99 | |
| 85 | 9 | 16 | | 8 | 100 | | |
| 7 | 17 | 4 L5B | | 7 | 101 | | |
| 6 | 18 | | | 6 | 102 | | |
| 5 | 19 | | | 5 | 103 | | |
| 4 | 20 | | NO. (BINARY) OF DISPLAYS ON FIRST CONTROL UNIT, 16 MAX* | 4 | 104 | | NOT USED |
| 3 | 21 | | | 3 | 105 | | |
| 2 | 22 | L5B | | 2 | 106 | | |
| 18 | 23 | | | 18 | 107 | | |
| 17 | 24 | | 5360/370 2ND CONTROL UNIT ADDRESS* | 17 | 108 | | |
| 16 | 25 | | SEE NOTE | 16 | 109 | | |
| 15 | 26 | L5B | | 15 | 110 | | |
| 14 | 27 | MSB | | 14 | 111 | | |
| 13 | 28 | | NO. (BINARY) OF DISPLAYS OF 2ND CONTROL UNIT, 16 MAX* | 13 | 112 | | |
| 12 | 29 | | SEE NOTE | 12 | 113 | | |
| 11 | 30 | | | 11 | 114 | | |
| 84 | 11 | 31 L5B | | 89 | 11 | 115 | |
| 85 | 9 | 32 | DISPLAY SCREEN 0 = 12 LINES NO. OF LINES* 1 = 24 LINES | 8 | 116 | | |
| 7 | 33 | MSB | | 7 | 117 | | |
| 6 | 34 | | | 6 | 118 | | |
| 5 | 35 | | NO. (BINARY) OF MONITOR CONTROLLERS USED THAT HAVE EITHER 2-AND OR 4-AND CHARACTER DISPLAYS ATTACHED. | 5 | 119 | | |
| 4 | 36 | | | 4 | 120 | | |
| 3 | 37 | L5B | | 3 | 121 | | |
| 2 | 38 | MSB | | 2 | 122 | | |
| 18 | 39 | | NO. (BINARY) OF MONITOR CONTROLLERS USED THAT HAVE 2-AND CHARACTER DISPLAYS ATTACHED. | 18 | 123 | | NOT USED |
| 17 | 40 | | | 17 | 124 | | |
| 16 | 41 | | | 16 | 125 | | |
| 15 | 42 | L5B | | 15 | 126 | | |
| 14 | 43 | MSB | | 14 | 127 | | |
| 13 | 44 | | | 13 | 128 | | |
| 12 | 45 | | NO. (BINARY) OF MONITOR CONTROLLERS ATTACHED. | 12 | 129 | | |
| 84 | 11 | 47 L5B | | 89 | 11 | 130 | |
| 85 | 9 | 48-0 | | 8 | 131 | | |
| 8 | 49-0 | | | 7 | 132 | | |
| 7 | 50-0 | | | 6 | 133 | | |
| 6 | 51-0 | | | 5 | 134 | | |
| 5 | 52-0 | | DISPLAY KEYBOARD TYPE* 0 = 67 KEYS 1 = 83 KEYS | 4 | 135 | | |
| 4 | 53-0 | | | 3 | 136 | | |
| 3 | 54 | | TYPE OF PRINTERS 0 = TERMINAL MODEL 300 1 = TERMINAL MODEL 100 | 2 | 137 | | NOT USED |
| 18 | 56 | MSB | | 18 | 138 | | |
| 17 | 57 | | NO. (BINARY) OF PRINTERS ATTACHED THAT ARE NOT ADDRESSABLE FROM THE 5360/370 | 17 | 139 | | |
| 16 | 58 | | | 16 | 140 | | |
| 15 | 59 | L5B | | 15 | 141 | | |
| 14 | 60 | MSB | | 14 | 142 | | |
| 13 | 61 | L5B | | 13 | 143 | | |
| 12 | 62 | MSB | | 12 | 144 | | |
| 84 | 11 | 63 L5B | | 89 | 11 | 145 | |
| 85 | 9 | 64 | NO. (BINARY) OF PRINTERS ATTACHED TO 2ND CONTROL UNIT | 8 | 146 | | |

NOTE:

THE CONTROL UNITS ARE THOSE BEING
INDICATED BY THE PPS SYSTEM. (C.I.C.
RECOGNIZES 2 ADDRESSES).

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION
OR RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY

**EMULATOR 10000



| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC. | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESS (HEX) | 512 | 1024 |
|-----------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| | IPL | 512 | 1024 |
| 84 | 40-41 | 40-41 | 40-41 |
| 85 | 42-43 | 42-43 | 42-43 |
| 86 | 44-45 | 44-45 | 44-45 |
| 87 | 46-47 | 46-47 | 46-47 |
| 88 | 80-81 | 400-401 | 800-801 |
| 89 | 82-83 | 402-403 | 802-803 |
| 90 | 84-85 | 404-405 | 804-805 |
| 91 | 86-87 | 406-407 | 806-807 |

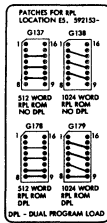
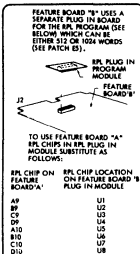
DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)

DPL IS DETERMINED BY
PATCH 15.

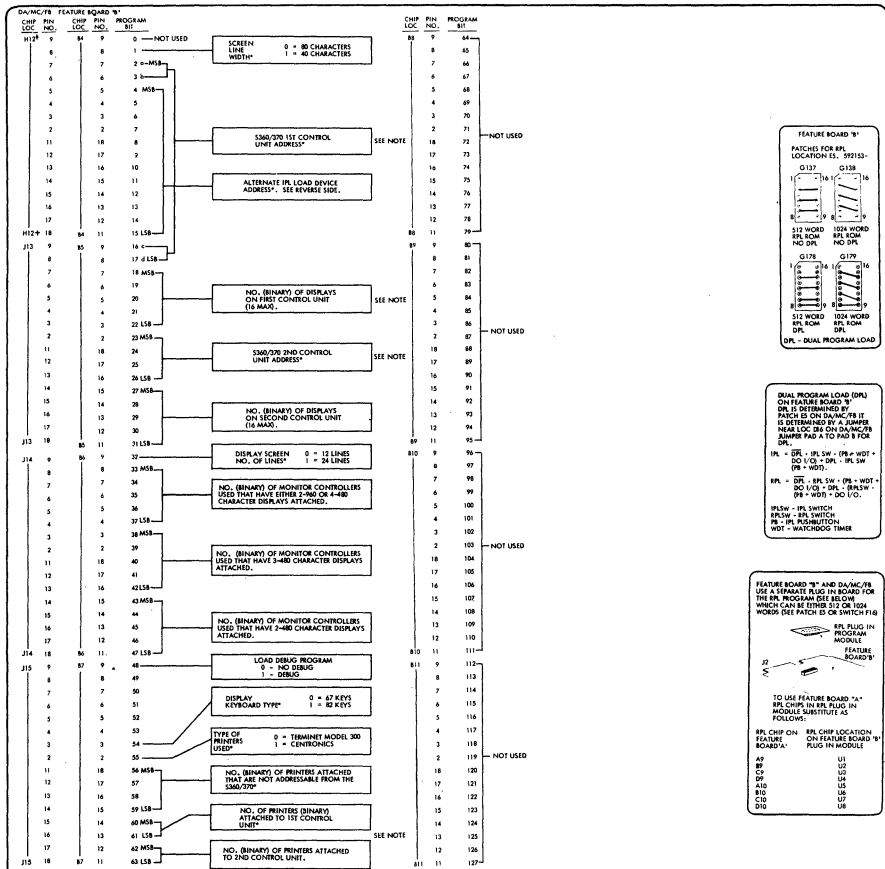
IPL = DPL + IPL SW + PR + WDT +
DO L5B + DPL + IPL SW
(PR + WDT)

DPL = DPL + IPL SW + PR + WDT +
DO L5B + DPL + IPL SW
(PR + WDT) + DO L5B

PR - IPL SWITCH
IPL SW - IPL SWITCH
PR - IPL POSITION
WDT - WATCHDOG TIMER



PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' AND DA/MC/FB CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR LOCAL 2848/2260 EMULATOR FOR VERSION 2 C.I.C. 863034

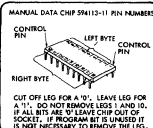


THE CONTROL LINES ARE THOSE BEING EMULATED BY THE PTS SYSTEM. (I.E., RECOGNIZES 2 ADDRESS).

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION ON ANY OTHER LINES ORDER SUMMARY.

† J12 ON SOME OLDER BOARDS

| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC. | DA/MC/FB BOARD | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESS (DPO) | IRL | 312 | 328 |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|--------|--------|--------|
| H12 | 8 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 |
| 112 | 8 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 |
| 214 | 8 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 |
| 112 | 8 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 |
| 8 | 8 | 48, 49 | 48, 49 | 48, 49 | 48, 49 |
| 8 | 8 | 50, 51 | 50, 51 | 50, 51 | 50, 51 |
| 8 | 8 | 52, 53 | 52, 53 | 52, 53 | 52, 53 |
| 8 | 8 | 54, 55 | 54, 55 | 54, 55 | 54, 55 |
| 8 | 8 | 56, 57 | 56, 57 | 56, 57 | 56, 57 |
| 8 | 8 | 58, 59 | 58, 59 | 58, 59 | 58, 59 |
| 8 | 8 | 60, 61 | 60, 61 | 60, 61 | 60, 61 |
| 8 | 8 | 62, 63 | 62, 63 | 62, 63 | 62, 63 |
| 8 | 8 | 64, 65 | 64, 65 | 64, 65 | 64, 65 |
| 8 | 8 | 66, 67 | 66, 67 | 66, 67 | 66, 67 |



| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 2 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 3 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 4 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 5 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 6 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 7 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 8 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |

OPTIONAL:

SWITCH 1 - CLOSE TO DISPLAY INTENSIFIED FIELD AT LOWER INTENSITY LEVEL. SWITCH 2 OPEN.

SWITCH 2 - CLOSE TO DISPLAY INTENSIFIED FIELD AT HIGHER INTENSITY LEVEL. SWITCH 1 OPEN.

SWITCH 7 - OPEN WHEN R OR S6 OF MEMORY IS INSTALLED OTHERWISE CLOSE.

SWITCH 8 - OPEN WHEN CHAT (X) OF MEMORY IS INSTALLED OTHERWISE CLOSE.

| SWITCH | FUNCTION |
|--------|--|
| 1 | CLOSE WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. OPEN WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. AND RETURNING BIT TO SOFTWARE CONTROL. |
| 2 | CLOSE REPEATED MEMORY EVERY 2 SEC. OPEN REPEATED MEMORY EVERY 1 SEC. FOLLOWING. |
| 3 | CLOSE TO DISABLE 1-SEC TONE OPTION. OPEN TO ACTIVATE 1-SEC TONE OPTION. |
| 4 | CLOSE TO ACTIVATE 1-SEC TONE OPTION WHEN LIO BIT #4 IS SET OR RESET. |
| 5 | CLOSE FOR RUNNING DATA FIELD. OPEN FOR BLANK DATA FIELD. |
| 6 | CLOSE WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. OPEN WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. |
| 7 | CLOSE WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. OPEN WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. |

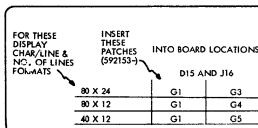
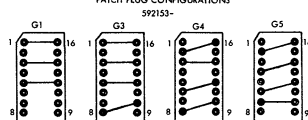
MONITOR CONTROLLER B AND C CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT 66 SWITCH SETTINGS

| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 80 X 12 | (24) | OPTIONS |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1 | --- | --- | --- | NOTE 1 |
| 2 | --- | --- | --- | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED | --- |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | --- |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | --- |
| 6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN | --- |
| 7 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | --- |
| 8 | --- | --- | --- | NOTE 3 |

NOTES:

1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, THE PANEL HAS POWER, EVEN IF THE DISPLAY IS TURNED OFF. WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANEL HAS POWER ONLY WHEN THE DISPLAY IS TURNED ON.
2. CONTROLS LED BIT 7. IF OPEN THE MONITOR POWER CONTROLS LED 7. IF CLOSED THE LED 7 OPERATES NORMALLY.
3. SWITCH CONTROLS TONE OPTION. IF OPEN AND A TONE DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO LED 4 ON, A ONE SECOND TONE OCCURS WHEN LED BIT 4 IS SET. IF CLOSED LED 4 OPERATES NORMALLY.

DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS PATCH PLUG CONFIGURATIONS



MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS

WHEN AN I/O DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO A MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT

| MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT | |
|--|---|
| | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7* |
| CARD READER TTY (WRITE TO) CASSETTE MODEM*, ALL MODELS (WRITE TO PRINT | 1,17 2,18 3,19 4,20 5,21 6,22 7,23 8,24 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 |
| TTY (READ FROM) MODEM*, ALL MODELS (READ FROM) | 9,25 10,26 11,27 12,28 13,29 14,30 15,31 16,32 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 |

NOTE:

CASSETTE IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 0 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

*PORT 7 ON THE FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER IS USED TO INPUT KEYBOARD DATA.

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

Switch Chip L-8

| Switch | FORMAT | | | |
|--------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 |
| 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open |
| 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 3 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | See Below | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |

Options:

- Switch 5 Set to closed to disable the controlled data field feature.
- Switch 6 Set to closed to disable the 1-second tone option. (Tone will remain on as long as the corresponding bit in the LED byte is set.)
- Switch 7 When open the 1-second tone option will be triggered when bit 4 of the LED byte is either set or reset. When closed, the tone will only respond to bit 4 being set. Note - switch 6 must also be open.
- Switch 8 Closing disables the Display Power On option and returns this bit to software control.
- Switch Chip D9 These switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed at a higher or lower intensity level than normal:

for HI Intensity - close ODD numbered switches and open others.

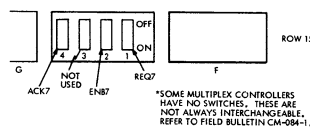
for LOW Intensity - close even numbered switches and open all others.

Switches 1 and 2 are for port 0; switches 3 and 4 are for port 1; switches 5 and 6 are for port 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for port 3.

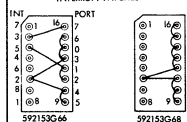
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

DISABLE/ENABLE PORT 7 SWITCH*

S1 DISABLES ACK, ENB & REG LINES TO MUX PORT 7 (KEYBOARD CHANNEL). SET S1 SWITCHES 1, 2 AND 4 ON FOR THE MUX THAT HAS KEYBOARDS AND OFF FOR MUXS THAT DOES NOT HAVE KEYBOARDS.



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER INTERRUPT PATCHES



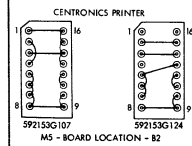
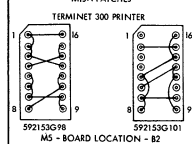
FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

2ND AND 3RD MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

DEVICE ADDRESS AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS

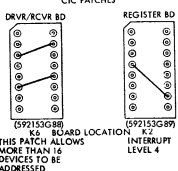
| DEVICE | MUX NO. | PORT NO. | INTERRUPT LEVEL |
|------------------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| KEYBOARDS | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| CIC | N/A | N/A | 4 |
| PRINTERS 1 - 6 | 0 | 1 - 6 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 7 - 14 | 0 | 7 - 14 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 15 - 22 | 0 | 0 - 7 | 2 |

MISA PATCHES

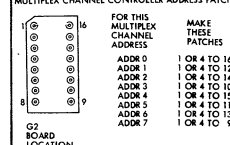


NOTE:
SPECIAL RAYTHEON INTERFACE BOARD AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS PRINTER SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE FOLLOWING STRAPS MADE: E1-E3, E4-E6, E7-E9, E10-E11.

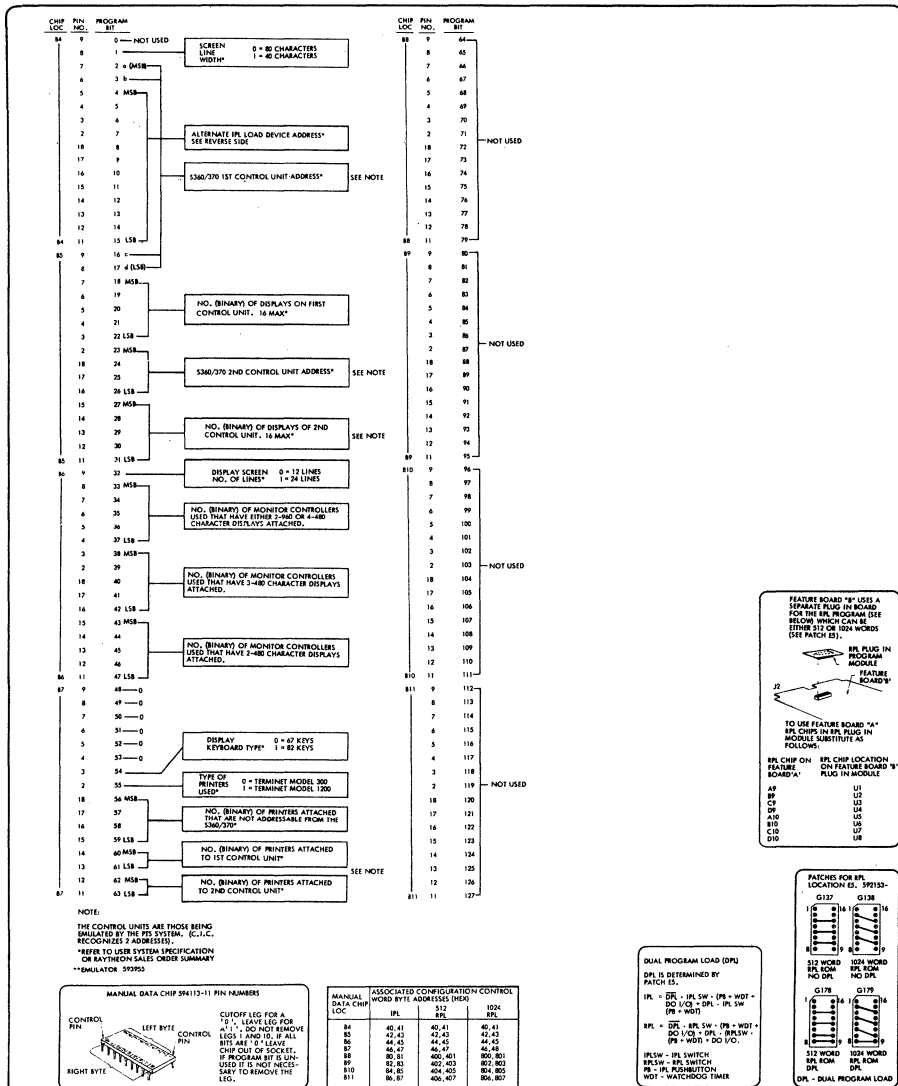
CIC PATCHES



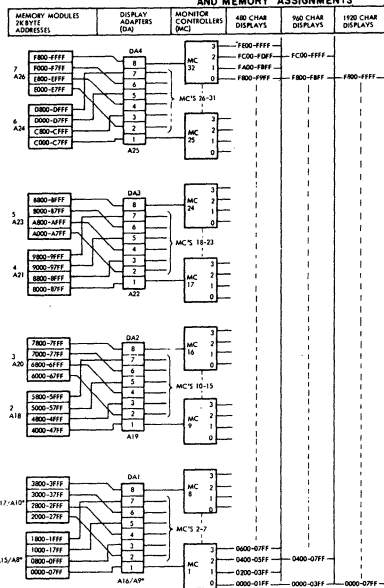
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ADDRESS PATCH



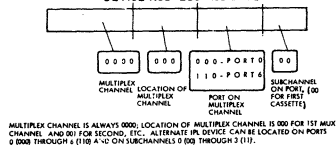
PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
2848/2260 LOCAL EMULATOR™ FOR EASTERN AIRLINES-TSO



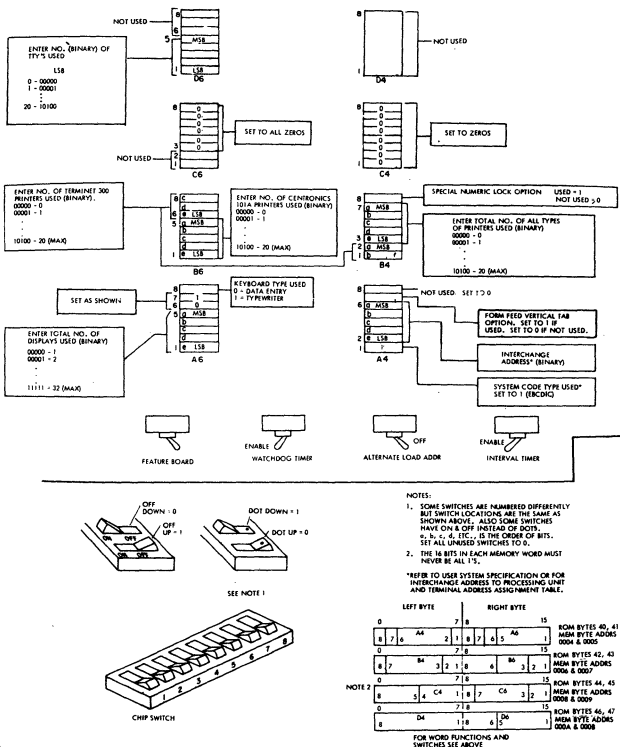
DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD X CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR CBI RETAIL CREDIT SYSTEM 3270 REMOTE EMULATOR WITH TELETYPE CONCENTRATOR 863008



MONITOR CONTROLLER C CHARACTER LINE FORMAT & SWITCH SETTINGS

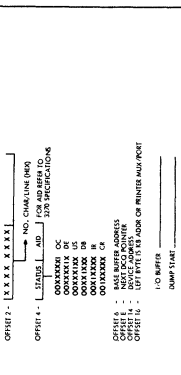
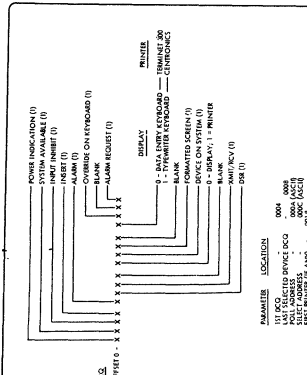
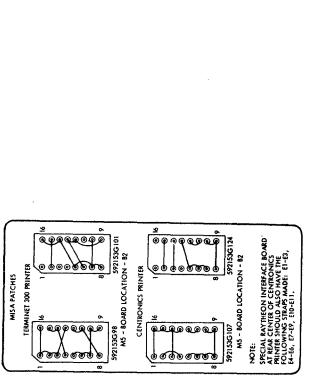
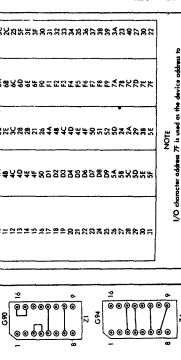
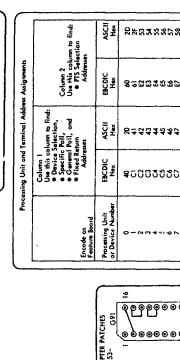
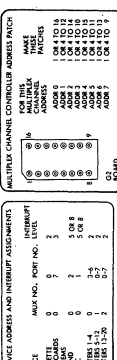
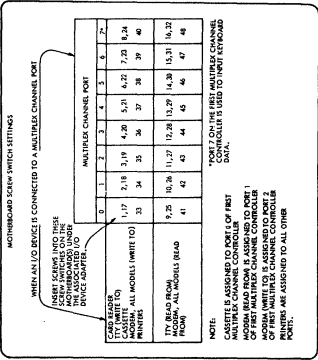
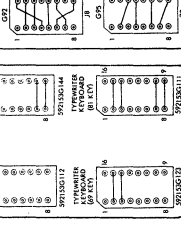
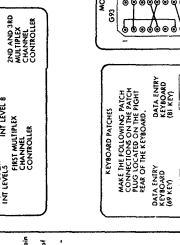
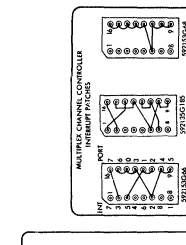
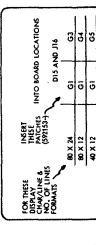
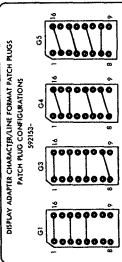
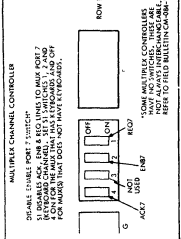
| SWITCH | 00 X 12 | 00 X 13 | IN | OPTION |
|--------|---------|---------|----|--------|
| 1 | | | | NOTE 1 |
| 2 | | | | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |

- NOTE:
1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, MONITOR OFF. WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANEL AND MONITOR WILL OPERATE NORMALLY.
 2. CONTROLS LED B. IF OPEN THE MONITOR POWER WILL BE OFF. IF CLOSED THE MONITOR WILL OPERATE NORMALLY.
 3. THIS SWITCH IS USED TO CONTROL THE MONITOR AND MONITOR POWER. IF OPEN THE MONITOR WILL OPERATE NORMALLY. IF CLOSED LED A OPERATES NORMALLY AND LED B IS OFF.

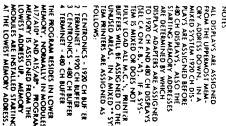
MONITOR CONTROLLER C CHARACTER LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTERRUPT TO THE SWITCH SETTINGS

| SWITCH | 00 X 12 | 00 X 13 | IN | OPTION |
|--------|---------|---------|----|--------|
| 1 | | | | Open |
| 2 | | | | Close |
| 3 | | | | Close |
| 4 | | | | Open |
| 5 | | | | Open |
| 6 | | | | Open |
| 7 | | | | Open |
| 8 | | | | Open |

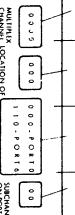
- NOTE:
1. Set to closed to enable the controlled data field feature.
 2. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 3. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 4. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 5. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 6. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 7. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)
 8. Set to closed to enable the requested data option. (Data will remain in the monitor until the requested data is received.)



| MEMORY MODULES 2K BYTE ADDRESSES | DISPLAY ADAPTERS (DA) | MONITOR CONTROLLERS (MC) | 480 CHAR DISPLAYS | 960 CHAR DISPLAYS | 1920 CHAR DISPLAYS |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|

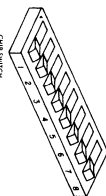


| ROM MEM | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|
| | | | |



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL, 400 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IN DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (000) THROUGH 3 (11).

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| FOR 400 CH DISPLAYS, 2 BITS PER M.C. | HIGHEST MEMORY, 16 M.C. |
| | HIGHEST MEMORY, 2 M.C. |
| | HIGHEST MEMORY ETC |
| | HIGHEST MEMORY ETC |



SEE NOTE 1



NOTES:

1. SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENT BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOTS.
a, b, c, d, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNUSED SWITCHES TO 0.
2. THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.

FOR THESE PRINTERS
INSERT THESE PATCHES*
INTO THESE IOC
LOCATIONS

PRINTER
INTERFACE
RATE

PRINTER
INTERFACE
MODE

| | TERMINET | | TTY | | | BOARDING PASS AND TICKET PRINTERS (VOGUE/DI/AN) | CENTRONICS PRINT SUB CHAR MODE | EXTEL PRINTER AR-11 | VASP SIEMENS TTY-100 | COSSOR 135 BAUD (NO EOR, 6-BIT NO PAR) | BRAATHENS TTY FD MODEL B2 | EXTEL PRINTER 165 BAUD | CENTRONICS REMOTE 1200 BAUD |
|----|----------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | 300 BAUD | 1200 BAUD | 50 BAUD | 75 BAUD | 110 BAUD | | | | | | | | |
| | WITH EOR | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C2 | G203 | G204 | G197 | G198 | G199 | G205 | G205 | G201 | G197 | G200 | G198 | G202 | G204 |
| C5 | G206 | G206 | G207 | G207 | G207 | G208 | G209 | G206 | G210 | G211 | G212 | G213 | G216 |

FOR THESE EMULATORS
INSERT THESE PATCHES*
INTO THESE IOC
LOCATIONS

| | 3270 REMOTE 3271 | IPARS | 3275 | UNI- SCOPE | PATCH FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|-------|------|---------------|---|
| L1 | G191 | G190 | G191 | G189 | INTERRUPT LEVELS |
| L15 | G188 | G187 | G188 | G188 | DEVICE ADDRESSES |
| B13 | G192 | G192 | G192 | G192 | MODEM MODE** |
| B15 | G196 | G196 | G196 | G196 | MODEM BAUD RATE (4800) USED ONLY FOR LOOPBACK TESTING |

*592153G-

**SYNCHRONOUS, FULL DUPLEX, EXT CLOCK
DATA SET READY CONNECTED TO RX
MODEM READY.

CHIP SWITCH
J5

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| 3 | |
| 4 | |
| 5 | |
| 6 | |
| 7 | |
| 8 | |

-FROM SIZE-

| FOR THESE EMULATORS | SET SWITCHES | | |
|------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 3271/3275 | CLOSE | OPEN | CLOSE |
| IPARS | OPEN | CLOSE | OPEN |

| SET SWITCH | FOR IOC ADDRESS |
|------------|-----------------|
| CLOSE 8 | 0 |
| CLOSE 7 | 1 |
| CLOSE 6 | 2 |
| CLOSE 5 | 3 |

IOC PATCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS

| | INTERRUPT LEVELS FOR EMULATOR - | | | |
|----------|------------------------------------|-------|------|----------|
| DEVICE | 3271 | IPARS | 3275 | UNISCOPE |
| TX MODEM | 8 | 4 | 8 | 5 |
| RX MODEM | 8 | 5 | 8 | 5 |
| PRINTER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |

STD DEVICE ADDRESSES
FOR EMULATORS

| DEVICE | 3271 | IPARS | 3275 | UNISCOPE |
|----------|------|-------|------|----------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RX MODEM | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| TX MODEM | 2 | 5 | 2 | 2 |
| PRINTER | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| KEYBOARD | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |

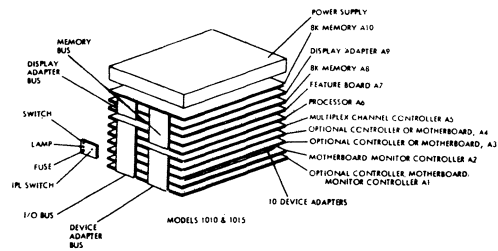
NOTE:

FOR OTHER PATCH AND SWITCH
SETTINGS AND SOFTWARE NOTES
REFER TO 3271 EMULATOR 44-8098

AUGUST 1975

44-8099
Sheet 2 of 2

PATCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS FOR 3275 REMOTE EMULATOR



NOTE:
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3
& A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX
CONTROLLERS ARE USED.
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN
3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE
USED.

[illegible]

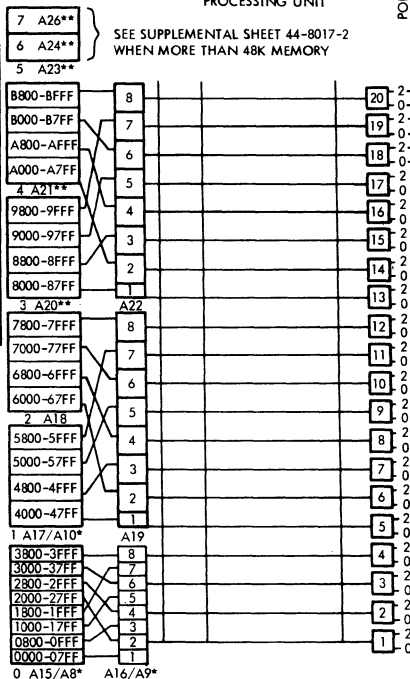
Sheet 4 of 4

| IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------|---------------------|----------------|
| CUSTOMER | LOCATION | LINE ADDRESS | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS | RDS SYSTEM NO. |
| | | | | |

NOTES

1. DEVICES AND THEIR SYSTEM ADDRESSES ARE ASSIGNED SEQUENTIALLY FROM THE TOP OF THE PAGE DOWN. ALL UPPER PORTS MUST BE OCCUPIED BEFORE LOWER OTHER DEVICES, THE CASSETTE, MODEM AND KEYBOARD ASSIGNMENTS ARE FIXED. THE ORDER OF DEVICE ASSIGNMENTS MUST ALWAYS BE: ALL TICKET PRINTERS FIRST; ALL BOARDING PASS PRINTERS SECOND; ALL 30 CPS SERIAL PRINTERS THIRD; AND ALL 120 CPS SERIAL PRINTERS LAST.
2. REFER TO THE INTERRUPT LEVEL PATCHING. ALL PRINTERS ARE CONNECTED TO INTERRUPT LEVEL 2.
3. REFER TO THE MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS FOR EACH MUX CHANNEL PORT.
4. DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS

| MULTIPLEX CHANNEL | LOC. OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL | PORT ON MUX CH. | SUB CHANNEL ON CHANNEL |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 0000 | 000 | (000-1st; 111-Last) | PORT (00-1st; 11-Last) |
| | | XXX | XX |
5. FOR MONITOR CONTROLLER PORT 0 USE CONNECTORS X2 (KEYBOARD), X6 (DISPLAY) & X10 (LED PANEL). FOR MONITOR CONTROLLER PORT 2 USE CONNECTORS X8 (KEYBOARD), X8 (DISPLAY) & X12 (LED PANEL).
FOR 1920 CHARACTER SPLIT SCREEN DISPLAY USE CONNECTORS X2 (DISPLAY) X2 & X3 (KEYBOARDS) AND X10 AND X11 (LEDS) (ALSO ON MC A JUMPER IS MADE BETWEEN X12 AND X7).
6. DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPEMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS. 1920 CHARACTER DISPLAYS USE M.C. PORTS 2 AND 0. 1920 CHARACTER DISPLAYS USE ONLY PORTS 0. SPLIT SCREEN 1920 CHARACTER DISPLAYS USE BOTH PORTS. ALL MONITOR CONTROLLER PORTS 0 AND 2 MUST BE ASSIGNED SYSTEM ADDRESSES WHETHER USED OR NOT. EXCEPT FOR PORT 0 OF LOWEST NUMBERED MONITOR CONTROLLER USED.
7. SAME AS ASSOCIATED DISPLAY (CABLE).



† REMOTE CONCENTRATOR USED WITH MORE THAN ONE PTS SYSTEM,
 REQUIRES A DISPLAY EXPANSION MODULE.
 * 1010 & 1015
 ** A MEMORY EXPANSION P.S. MODULE REQUIRED WHEN ITEM IS USED.

IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

SUPPLEMENTAL SHEET

CUSTOMER _____ LOCATION _____

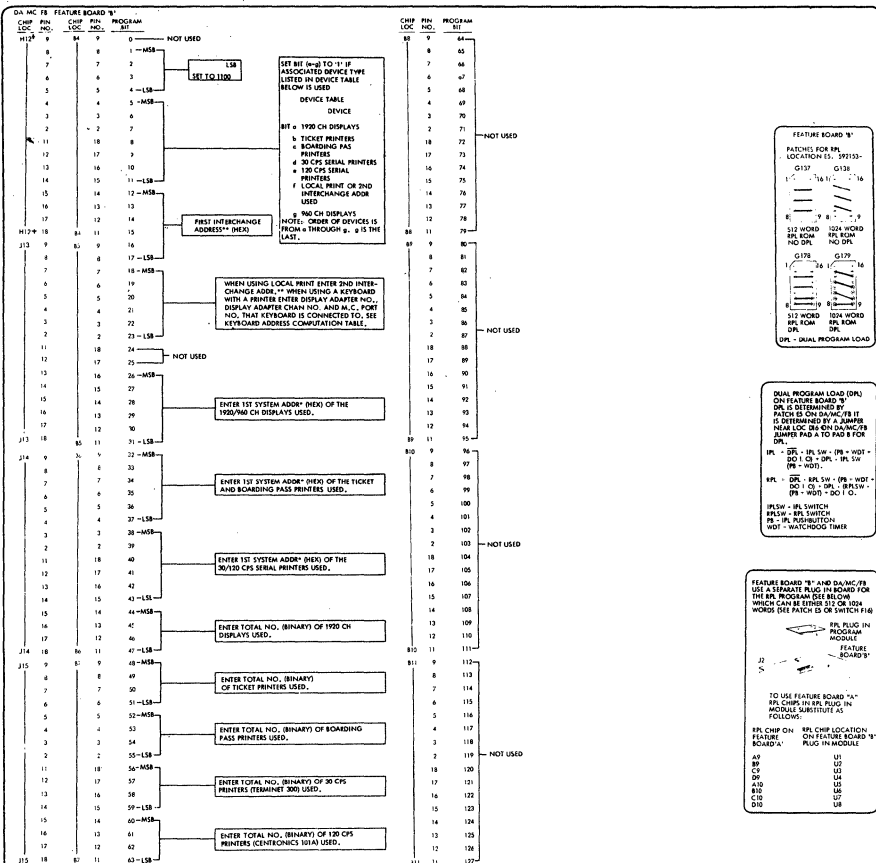
INTERCHANGE ADDRESS _____ RDS SYSTEM NO. _____ LINE ADDRESS _____

| | MEMORY MODULE 2K BYTE ADDRS | DISPLAY ADAPTER | CABLE LENGTH (FEET) | MONITOR CONTROLLER | | | CABLE LENGTH (FEET) | DISPLAY (6) | | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---|------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------|
| | | | | LOCATION REMOTE CONCENTRATOR OR PROCESSING UNIT | SLOT | M.C. PORT (5, 6) | | SYS ADDR | RELATED DEVICE NO. | LOCATION |
| 7 A26** | F800-FFFF | 8 | | | 28 | 2 | | | | |
| | F000-F7FF | 7 | | | 27 | 0 | | | | |
| | E800-EFFF | 6 | | | 26 | 2 | | | | |
| | E000-E7FF | 5 | | | 25 | 0 | | | | |
| 6 A24** | D800-DFFF | 4 | | | 24 | 2 | | | | |
| | D000-D7FF | 3 | | | 23 | 0 | | | | |
| | C800-CFFF | 2 | | | 22 | 2 | | | | |
| | C000-C7FF | 1 | | | 21 | 0 | | | | |
| | | A25 | | | | | | | | |

44-8017-2 REV 1

Sheet 2 of 2

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' AND DA/MC/FB CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
CONTINENTAL AIRLINES SPECIAL EMULATOR 593822-19



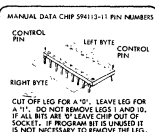
NOTE: CPS = CHARACTERS/SEC
FOR BATCHING AND SWITCH SETTINGS REFER TO STANDARD PAR/TPARS (44-0016)

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR CONFIGURATION

EXAMPLE FOR ADDR 14 (HEX) ENTER 01 0100
cb cdf

+J12 ON SOME OLDER BOARDS

| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC | | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESSES (HEX) | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|------------|-------------|--|
| DA MCB/FB | FEATURE BOARD B | 1PL | 512 RPL | 1024 RPL | |
| H12 + | 84 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | |
| J13 | 85 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | |
| J14 | 86 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | |
| J15 | 87 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 48 | |
| | 88 | 50, 51 | 400, 401 | 800, 801 | |
| | 89 | 52, 53 | 402, 403 | 802, 803 | |
| | 910 | 54, 55 | 404, 405 | 804, 805 | |
| | 911 | 56, 57 | 406, 407 | 806, 807 | |



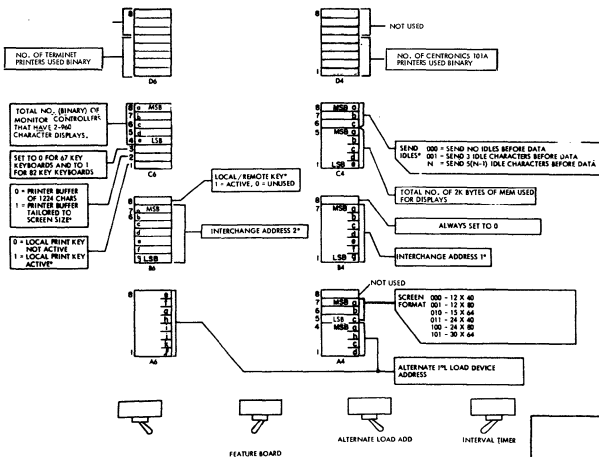
| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 | 64 X 15 | 64 X 30 |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 3 | OPEN | CLOSE | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSE | OPEN | CLOSE | OPEN | CLOSE |
| 5 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSE | CLOSE |
| 6 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE |
| 7 | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 8 | * | * | * | * | * | * |

*OPTIONS:

- SWITCH 1 - CLOSE TO DISPLAY INTENSIFIED FIELD AT LOWER INTENSITY LEVEL (SWITCH 2 OPEN)
- SWITCH 2 - CLOSE TO DISPLAY INTENSIFIED FIELD AT HIGHER INTENSITY LEVEL (SWITCH 1 OPEN)
- SWITCH 7 - OPEN WHEN 8K OR 24K OF MEMORY IS INSTALLED OTHERWISE CLOSE
- SWITCH 8 - OPEN WHEN ONLY 12K OF MEMORY IS INSTALLED OTHERWISE CLOSE

| DYNAMIC FB SWITCH FB SETTINGS | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| SWITCH | FUNCTION |
| 1 | CLOSE WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. OPEN WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. |
| 2 | OPEN DISABLES DISPLAY POWER ON OPTION AND RETAINS BIT TO SOFTWARE CONTROL. |
| 3 | OPEN REFRESHES MEMORY ON OPTION. CLOSE REFRESHES MEMORY EVERY 1 MS. NOTE: CLOSE IS THE NORMAL POSITION. |
| 4 | CLOSE TO DISABLE 1-MSEC TON TMR OPTION. |
| 5 | OPEN TO ACTIVATE 1-MSEC TON TMR OPTION WHEN LED BYTE BIT 4 IS SET OR RESET. CLOSE TO ACTIVATE 1-MSEC TON TMR OPTION WHEN LED BYTE BIT 4 IS SET OR RESET. |
| 6 | CLOSE FOR BLINKING DATA FIELD. OPEN FOR BLANK DATA FIELD. |
| 7 | OPEN WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. CLOSE WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. |
| 8 | OPEN WHEN 1024 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. CLOSE WHEN 512 WORD RPL PROGRAM IS USED. |

**PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR
REMOTE 2848/2260 EMULATOR 933057 FOR CONTINENTAL AIRLINES
(SUPPORTS 20 PRINTERS)**

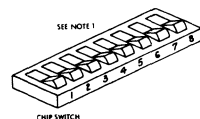


NOTES:

- SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOT DOWN & DOT UP, ETC. IN THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNLABLED SWITCHES TO 0.
- THIS IS 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.

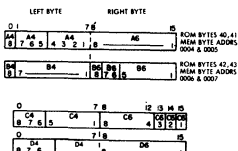
*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY

*THE TOTAL NUMBER OF BOTH TYPES OF PRINTERS CANNOT EXCEED 12



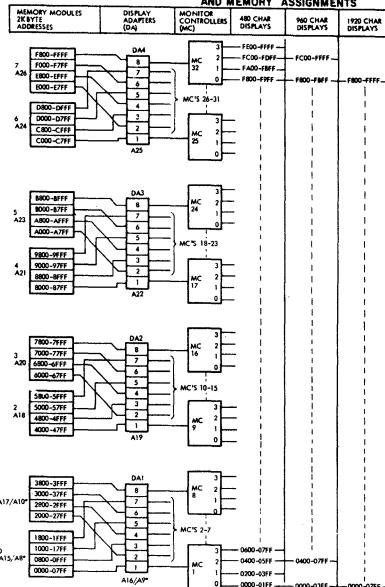
SEE NOTE 1

NOTE 2



FOR BYTE FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SEE ABOVE

**DISPLAY CONNECTIONS
AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS**

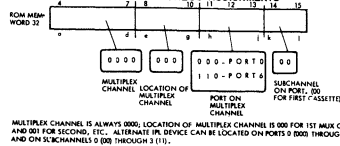


NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE PROGRAM RESTORES THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED FROM HIGHEST TO LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 101S & 101S

**ALTERNATE IPL LOAD
DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS**

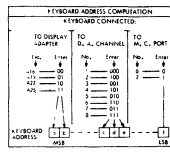


MULTIPLEX CHANNEL LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

PORT ON MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

SUBCHANNEL ON PORT 000 FOR FIRST 3 (SET)

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MULT CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 0 010 AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 011.



MUX PORT ASSIGNMENTS

MUX 0

PORT 0 CASSETTE

- 1 MISA PRINTER #1 (G12)
- 2 MISA PRINTER #2 (G12)
- 3 MISA PRINTER #3 (G12)
- 4 MAIN IPARS MODEM ADAPT RX (G2)
- 5 MAIN IPARS MODEM ADAPT TX (G2)
- 6 HUB POLLING IPARS MODEM ADAPT (MONITOR) RX (G1)
- 7 KEYBOARD (ENABLED)

MUX 1

PORT 0 MISA PRINTER #4 (G12)

- 1 MISA PRINTER #5 (G12)
- 2 MISA PRINTER #6 (G12)
- 3 MISA PRINTER #7 (G12)
- 4 UPLINE/DOWNLIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER RX
- 5 UPLINE/DOWNLIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER TX
- 6 NOT USED
- 7 NOT USED

INTERRUPT LEVELS

DEVICE TYPE

- CASSETTE
- PRINTERS
- KEYBOARDS
- MAIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER TX
- MAIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER RX
- UPLINE/DOWNLIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER TX
- UPLINE/DOWNLIN IPARS MODEM ADAPTER RX
- HUB POLLING MODEM ADAPTER RX

INT

LVL

- 2
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 4
- 5
- 5

MONITOR CONTROLLER "F" DATACHIP CONFIGURATION
(PAN AM PATCH - A860890-10)

CUT PINS 4, 7, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17 AND 18.

MUX PATCHPLUGS

MUX 0

ADDRESS PATCH LOC G2 = G44

INTERRUPT PATCH LOC K1 = G171

NOTE: SYSTEMS IN THE FIELD THAT DO NOT
USE HUB POLLING MAY USE INTERRUPT
PATCH G45.

MUX 1

ADDRESS PATCH LOC G2 = G78

INTERRUPT PATCH LOC K1 = G219

MODEM ADAPTER PATCHPLUGS

UPLINE/DOWNLIN IPARS FOR MOD ADPT ON SECOND MUX OF
MASTER P15 ONLY (CARRIER DETECT INTERRUPT IS DISCONNECTED)

OLD MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860533G2

LOC E5 = G170

LOC J3 = G220

NEW MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860820G2

LOC K6 = G170

LOC A2 = G220

MAIN IPARS - (DATA SET READY IS PATCHED HIGH)

OLD MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860533G2

LOC E5 = G163

LOC J3 = G147

NEW MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860820

LOC K6 = G163

LOC A2 = G147

HUB POLLING IPARS

OLD MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860533G2

LOC E5 = G170

LOC J3 = G162

NEW MODEM ADAPTER

P.N. 860820G2

LOC K6 = G170

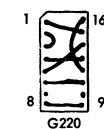
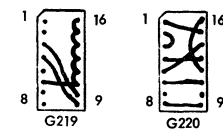
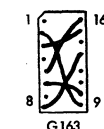
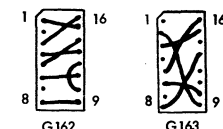
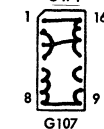
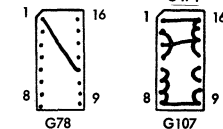
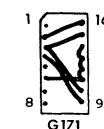
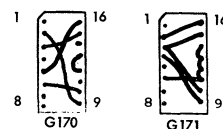
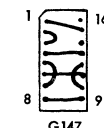
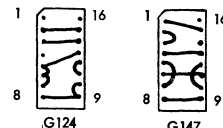
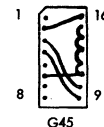
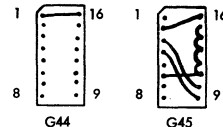
LOC A2 = G162

MISA PATCHPLUGS

LOC M5 = G107

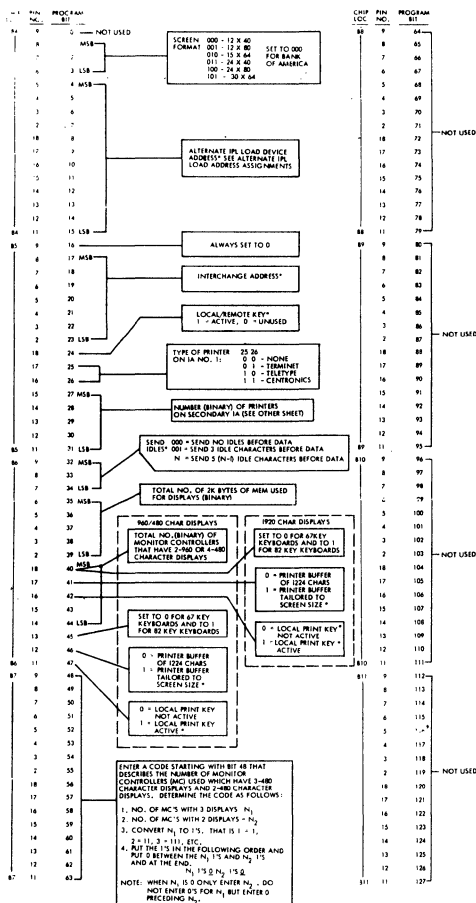
LOC B2 = G142

PATCHES USED IN PAN AM SYSTEM



PATCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS FOR PANAMAC EMULATOR
863081

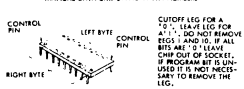
PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
2848/2260 REMOTE EMULATOR"



* REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR FOR INTERFERENCE
ADDRESS TO PROCESSING UNIT AND TERMINAL ADDRESS
ASSIGNMENT TABLE.

**FOR EMULATOR 39080 REV D AND LATER

MANUAL DATA CHIP 39113-11 PIN NUMBERS



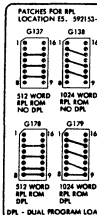
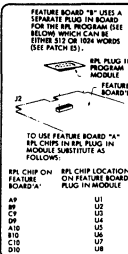
| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 84 | 40 41 | 40 41 | 40 41 | 40 41 |
| 85 | 42 43 | 42 43 | 42 43 | 42 43 |
| 86 | 44 45 | 44 45 | 44 45 | 44 45 |
| 87 | 46 47 | 46 47 | 46 47 | 46 47 |
| 88 | 48 49 | 48 49 | 48 49 | 48 49 |
| 89 | 50 51 | 50 51 | 50 51 | 50 51 |
| 90 | 52 53 | 52 53 | 52 53 | 52 53 |
| 91 | 54 55 | 54 55 | 54 55 | 54 55 |
| 92 | 56 57 | 56 57 | 56 57 | 56 57 |

DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)
DPL IS DETERMINED BY
PATCHES.

IRL - DPL - IRL SW - IRL - WDT -
DO I/O - DPL - IRL SW
(IRL - WDT) - DO I/O.

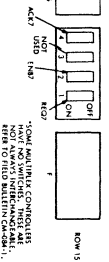
IRL - DPL - IRL SW - IRL - WDT -
DO I/O - DPL - IRL SW
(IRL - WDT) - DO I/O.

IRL - IRL SWITCH
IRL SW - IRL SWITCH
IRL - IRL SWITCH
WDT - WATCHDOG TIMER



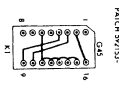
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

DISABLE CHANNEL PORT 7 SWITCH*
S1 DISABLES ACK, ENB & REQ LINES TO MUX PORT 7
(KEYBOARD CHANNEL). SET S1 SWITCHES 1, 2 AND
4 ON FOR THE MUX THAT HAS KEYBOARDS AND OFF
FOR MIXERS THAT DOES NOT HAVE KEYBOARDS.



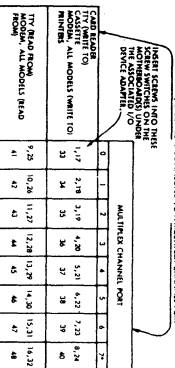
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ADDRESS PATCH

| FOR THIS ADDRESS | MAKE THESE PAGES |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| ADDR 0 | OR 4 TO 16 |
| ADDR 1 | OR 4 TO 12 |
| ADDR 2 | OR 4 TO 10 |
| ADDR 3 | OR 4 TO 8 |
| ADDR 4 | OR 4 TO 15 |
| ADDR 5 | OR 4 TO 11 |
| ADDR 6 | OR 4 TO 13 |
| ADDR 7 | OR 4 TO 9 |

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL
CONTROLLER INTERRUPT
STATUS REGISTER 0

MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS

WHEN AN I/O DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO A MULTIMUX CHANNEL PORT

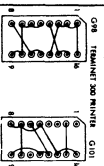


NOTE:
CASSETTE IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 0 OF FIRST
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL. CONTROLLER

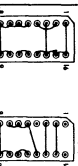
*PORT 7 ON THE FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL
CONTROLLER IS USED TO INPUT KEYBOARD
DATA.

OTHER PORTS (SEE "PRINTER" DEVICE ADDRESS AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS).

MISA PATCHES 592153-



G107 CENTRONICS PRINTER G124



MS - BOARD LOCATION - B2

NOTE:

SPECIAL RAYTHEON INTERFACE BOARD AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS PRINTER SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE FOLLOWING STRAPS MADE: E1-E3 (E4-B6, E7-E9, E10-E11).

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

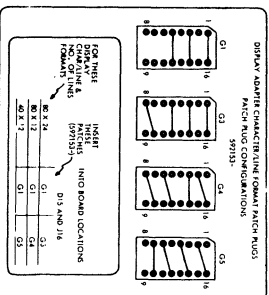
[illegible]

MODEM ADAPTER PATCHES 592153-

FIGURE 1. LOCATIONS OF 16 ELECTRODES USED FOR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. SEE TEXT FOR LOCATION OF 16 AND 24.

DISPLAY ADAPTER/CABLE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS

PATCH PLUG CONFIGURATIONS



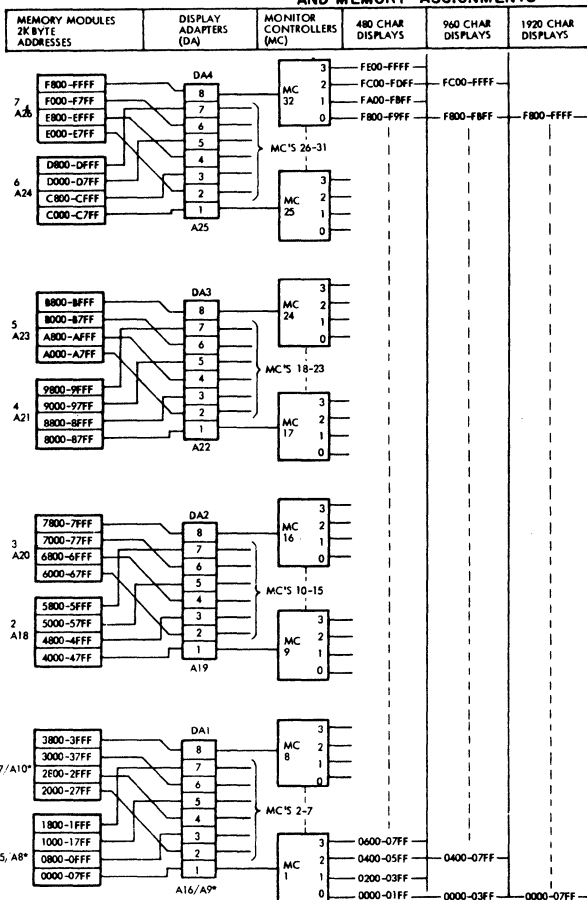
These switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed at a
or lower intensity level than normal:

for H1: linearity - close Odd numbers and open others.

pins 1 and 2 are for port 0; switches 3 and 4 are for port 1; pins 5 and 6 are for port 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for port 3.

JANUARY 1973
44-8059
Sheet 2 of 4

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

NUMBER OF PRINTERS ON SECONDARY IAS

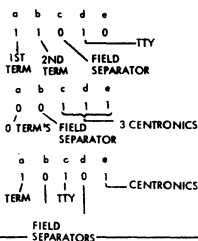
ENTER A WORD INTO 86
BITS 5-1 THAT DESCRIBES
THE NUMBER AND TYPES
OF PRINTERS ON SEC-
ONDARY IAS. COMPOSE
THE WORD BY LISTING
THE NO. OF PRINTERS
USED IN THE FOLLOWING
ORDER:

FIRST - NO. OF TERMINALS
USED
SECOND - NO. OF TTY'S
USED
LAST - NO. OF CENTRONICS
USED.

ENTER 1 FOR 1 PRINTER,
11 FOR 2 PRINTERS AND
111 FOR 3 PRINTERS (A
MAX OF 3 PRINTERS IS
ALLOWED.)

ENTER 0 IF A PRINTER IS
NOT USED AND PUT A 0
BETWEEN FIELDS WHEN
MORE THAN ONE PRINTER
IS USED

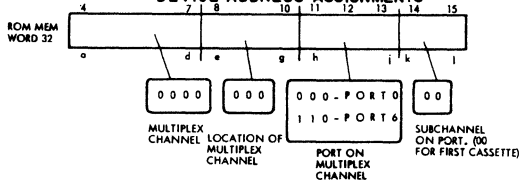
EXAMPLES:



NOTES

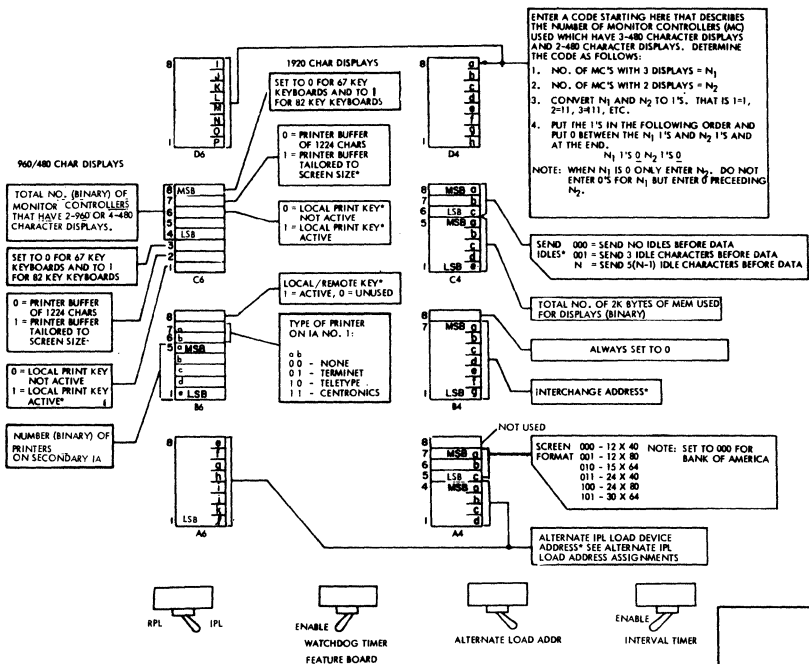
DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM
THE UPPERMOST MEMORY
ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST
DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST
MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND
DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND
HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE
PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER
MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODULE
A15/A8*. PROGRAM MEMORY IS
ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST
ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES
ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE
LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLY CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLY CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL
AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110)
AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR REMOTE 2848/2260 EMULATOR **

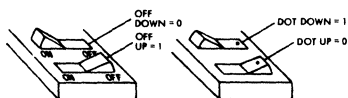


NOTES:

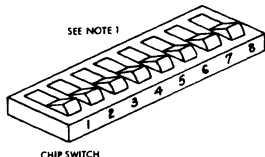
1. SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOTS. a, b, c, d, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNUSED SWITCHES TO 0.
2. THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY

**FOR EMULATOR 579830 REV D AND LATER

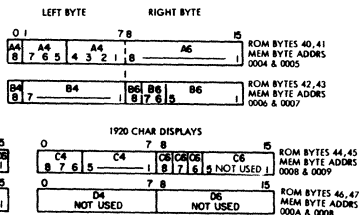


SEE NOTE 1



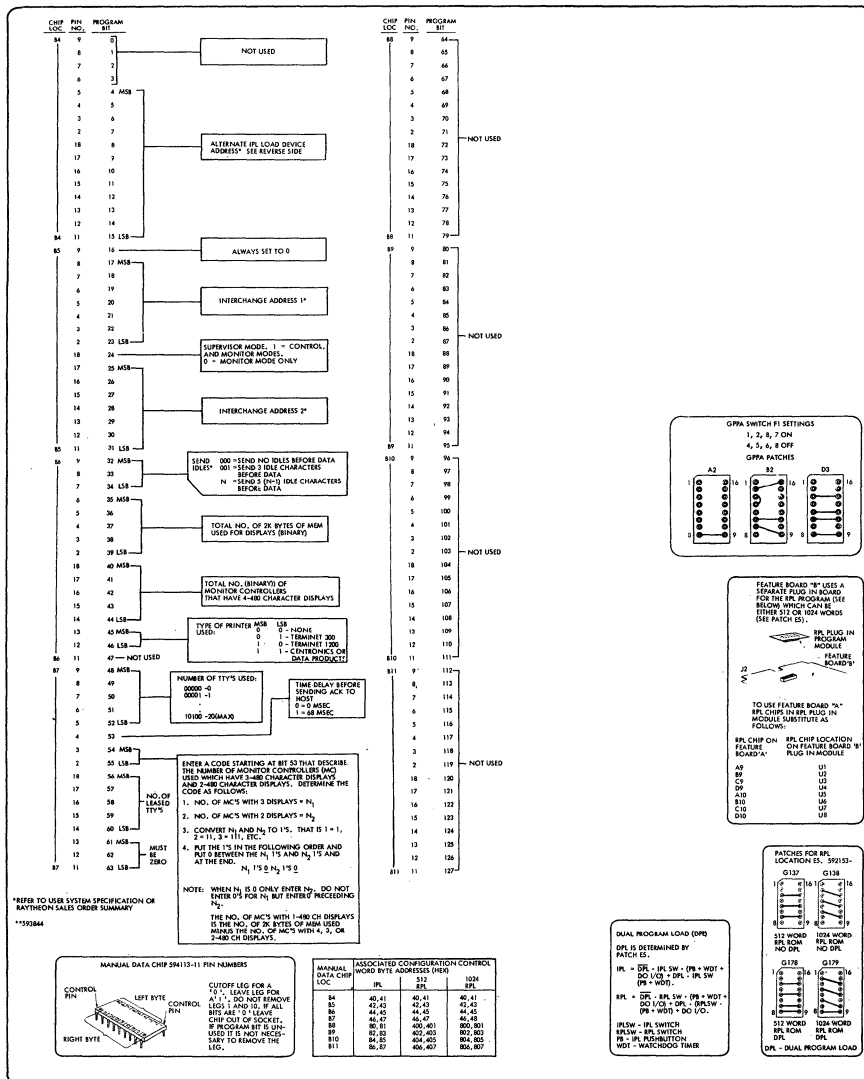
CHIP SWITCH

NOTE 2

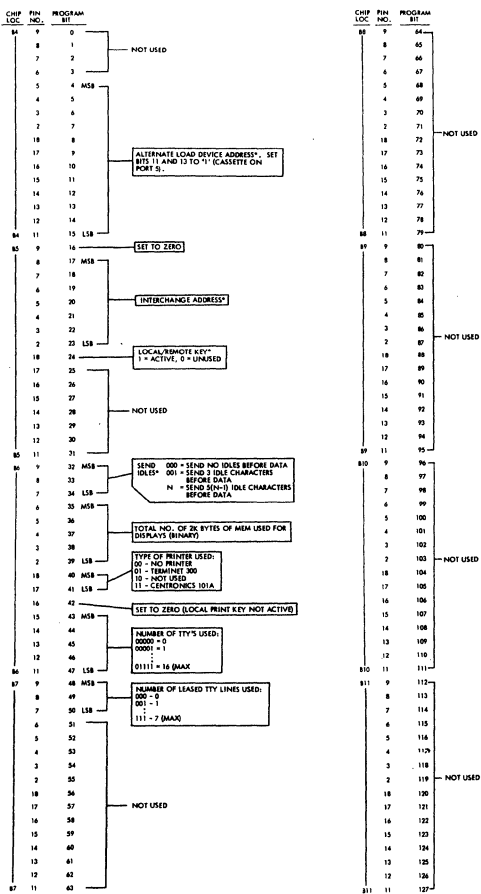


FOR BYTE FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SEE ABOVE

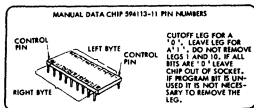
**PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
TRANS UNION REMOTE 2848/2260 EMULATOR
AND TELETYPE CONCENTRATOR**



PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
TRW CREDIT DATA SYSTEM REMOTE 2848/2260 EMULATOR AND
TELETYPE CONCENTRATOR**



* REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR
RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY



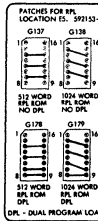
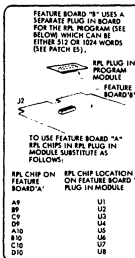
| MANUAL DATA CHIP | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESSES (HEX) | | |
|---------------------|---|------------|-------------|
| | IPL | 512 EPL | 1024 EPL |
| 84 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 |
| 85 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 |
| 86 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 |
| 87 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 48 |
| 88 | 80, 81 | 400, 401 | 800, 801 |
| 89 | 82, 83 | 402, 403 | 802, 803 |
| 90 | 84, 85 | 404, 405 | 804, 805 |
| 91 | 86, 87 | 406, 407 | 806, 807 |

DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)

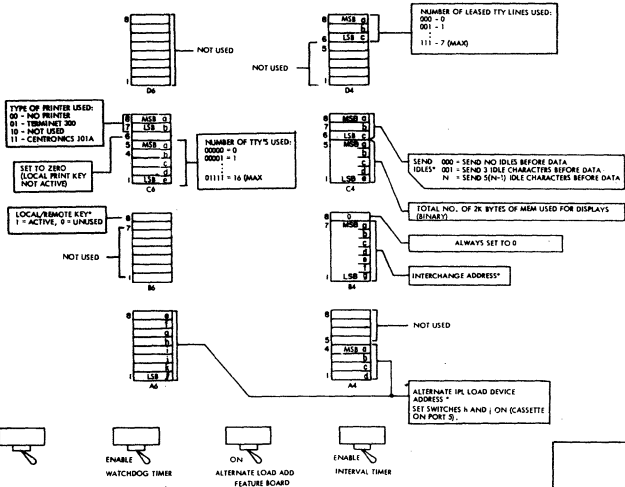
DPL IS DETERMINED BY
PATCH E5.

$$RPL = \overline{DPL} \cdot RPLSW + (PB + WDT + DO\ I/O) + DPL \cdot (RPLSW + (PB + WDT) + DO\ I/O).$$

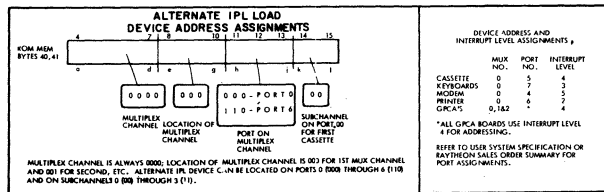
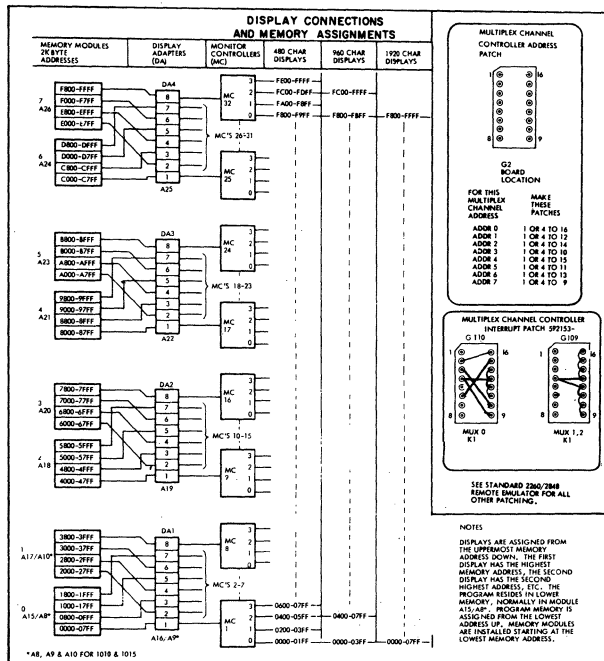
IPLSW - IPL SWITCH
RPLSW - RPL SWITCH
PB - IPL PUSHBUTTON
WDY - WATCHDOG TIMER



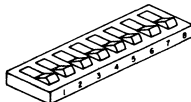
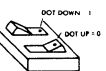
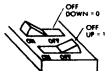
DATA SYSTEM REMOTE 2848/2260 EMULATORAND TELETYPE CONCENTRATOR**



FOR BYTE FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SEE ABOVE



| | MSB | LSB |
|--------|-----|---------|
| SCREEN | 000 | 12 X 40 |
| FORMAT | 001 | 12 X 80 |
| | 010 | 15 X 64 |
| | 011 | 24 X 40 |
| | 100 | 24 X 80 |
| | 101 | 30 X 64 |

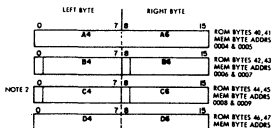


CHIP SWITCH

NOTES

1. SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOTS. a, b, c, d, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNLISHED SWITCHES TO 0.

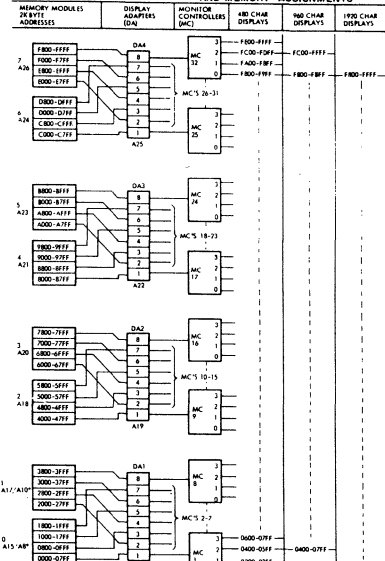
*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR
MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE FOR DETAILS



FOR BYTE FUNCTIONS AND
SWITCHES SEE ABOVE

NOTE:
DISPLAYS ARE
ASSIGNED TO
THE HIGHEST
PORTS ON THE
M.C.

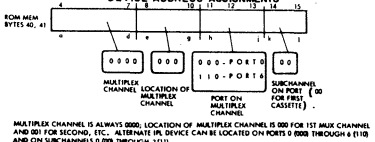
DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY IS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. ALL THE MC'S ARE ASSIGNED TO HIGHEST MEMORY. NEXT MOST FULLY LOADED MC'S ARE ASSIGNED TO NEXT HIGHEST MEMORY. ETC. PRINTER BUFFERS ARE ASSIGNED TO MEMORY GAPS LEFT BETWEEN DISPLAY REFRESH AREAS IN DESCENDING ORDER OF SIZE. (FOR MC'S DISPLAY 1
DISPLAY 2 } MC
HIGHEST }
PRINTER }
DISPLAY 4 } MC
PRINTER 2 } MC
PRINTER 4 } MC
PRINTER 4 } MC
THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY, NORMALLY IN MODULE 15. THE PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED ALPHABETICALLY AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

ALTERNATE IPL LOAD
DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPI DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND CDS SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

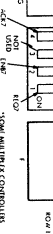
| Switch | 0 1 2 | 0 1 3 | 2 3 | 0 1 3 | 0 3 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | OPEN | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | MOFF 2 |
| 4 | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | — |
| 5 | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | — |
| 6 | CLOSE | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN | — |
| 7 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | CLOSE | MOFF 2 |

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

| TOMCAT | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Serials | 40 x 12 | 40 x 14 | 40 x 12 | 40 x 24 |
| 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open |
| 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 3 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |

[illegible]

for LDM Intensity = close even numbered switches and open all others,
Switches 1 and 2 are for port 0; switches 3 and 4 are for port 1;
Switches 5 and 6 are for port 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for port 3.

☐ Off

*SOME MULTITEX CONTROLLERS HAVE NO SWITCHES. THESE ARE NOT ALWAYS INTERCHANGEABLE. REFER TO FIELD MULTITEX CA-084-1.

[illegible]

1ST AND 2ND
MULTIPLY
CHANNEL
CONTROL

| FOR THIS MULTI- CHANNEL ADDRESS | MAKE TEST PATCHES |
|--|-------------------------|
| ADD 0 | OR 4 TO 16 |
| ADD 1 | OR 4 TO 12 |
| ADD 2 | OR 4 TO 14 |
| ADD 3 | OR 4 TO 10 |
| ADD 4 | OR 10 TO 15 |
| ADD 5 | OR 10 TO 11 |
| ADD 6 | OR 10 TO 12 |
| ADD 7 | OR 10 TO 9 |

TO DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO A MULTIFLEX CHANNEL PORT

READ FIRST
13 ON THE
13 ON THE
13 ON THE

| MULTIFLEX CHANNEL PORT | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C |
| 1,1 ² | 2,18 | 3,19 | 4,20 | 5,21 | 6,22 | 7,23 | 8,24 | | | | | |
| 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | | | |

CONTROL IS USED TO INADJ. KRYNCHEN
DATA.

| DEVICE | MAX. PORT NO. | PORT NO. | INTERF. LEVEL |
|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| KYBERNOS | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| -MODIO | | | |
| SINO | 0 | 2 | 3 |
| ELC | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| MINIBITS: | | | |
| 1-4 | 0 | 3-4 | 2 |
| 5-12 | 0-7 | 2 | 2 |
| 13-15 | 2 | 0-7 | 2 |

NOTE:
SPECIAL BAYNETON INTERFACE BOARD
AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS
MINIING SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE
FOLLOWING STRAPS MADE: E1-E3,
E4-E6, E7-E9, E10-E11.

MS - BOARD LOCATION - B2

597135G139
MS BOARD LOCATION B2

MS - BOARD LOCATION - B2

| | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 5971330G139 | 5971330G140 |
| M5 BOARD LOCATION B2 | |
| EXTL. MODEL. | PATCHES |
| BAUD RATE | M5 B2 |
| 15.20 145 G139 G140 | |

| EXTL. MODEL | BAUD RATE | PATCHES | |
|-------------|-----------|---------|-------|
| | | M5 | R2 |
| 15, 20 | 14.5 | G129 | G140 |
| 30 | 150 | G128 | G101* |
| 30 | 300 | G10* | G101* |

DEBUG PROGRAM DIRECTIVES

(DEBUG FEATURE BOARD SWITCH MUST BE SET "ON" TO USE DIRECTIVE)

.DEBUG ENABLE DEBUG MODE
 .XX DISABLE DEBUG MODE
 HVAL, @ ADD A+B
 HVAL, @ SUBTRACT A-B
 TLOC, (AQ, DT), (C2, (C3 LOAD REGISTER AND TRANSFER
 PLOC, (VAL1), (VAL2), ... PATCH LOC TO VAL1, LOC2 TO VAL2, ETC.
 CKEYVAL, (VAL), ... COMPUTE CHECKSUM
 W1 DISPLAY RID, SID, HOME ADDRESS, AND DST NUMBER
 IS INITIALIZE STATISTICS TABLE AND ERROR TABLE
 C1 (UNIT) CREATE TAPE ON SPECIFIED AUX/PORT/
 XPORT (DEFAULT IS 0/0)
 C3 (DST1), (DST2), ... CONNECT SCREENS FOR SRM
 SL (LEVEL 0), (LEVEL 2), ... LEVEL 3: 1. MAIN LOOP
 2. .CMPRC ENTRANCE
 3. .CMPRC TEXT ROUTINE
 4. .JMPRC IOACT RETURN
 5. MODRM RECEIVE IOACT RETURN
 7. .JMPRC TASK BRANCH
 8. MODRM RECEIVE LINE RESTART
 10. RECEIVE ERROR
 11. TRANSMIT ERROR
 12. SOH IN TEXT ERROR
 13. ADDRESSING ERROR
 14. CHARACTER ERROR
 15. ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR
 17. BCC ERROR
 18. SET CURSOR ERROR

SRM ON
 SRM OFF
 MONITOR ALL RECORDS
 AN IGNORE ALL RECORDS
 TY (D) MONITOR ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (D)
 TH (D) MONITOR ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (D)
 WY (D) (M) MONITOR WORD (M) OF ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (D)
 WY (D) (M) IGNORE WORD (M) OF ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (D)
 DY (Z2) MONITOR ALL RECORDS FOR DEVICE (Z2)
 DN (Z2) IGNORE ALL RECORDS FOR DEVICE (Z2)
 ML (LOC) MONITOR LOCATION SPECIFIED BY LOC (TYPE IS 'Z')
 TY ONE SHOT MODE ON
 TY ONE SHOT MODE OFF
 PS PRINT ALL CONNECTED SCREENS
 PS STOP ALL PRINT OPERATIONS
 PS CLEAR ALL SRM SCREENS
 PS

CASSETTE PROGRAM PATCH PROCEDURE

1. IPL OLD CASSETTE.
2. DURING IPL STORE X'8000' INTO LOCATION 0 (WHERE X'80' = DEVICE ADDRESS OF TARGET DRIVE).
3. WHEN IPL IS COMPLETE LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN X'8000'. IF NOT REPLY.
4. ENTER PATCHES. DO NOT PRESS STOP OR RESET.
5. PUT A NEW CASSETTE IN TARGET DRIVE.
6. STORE X'8000' INTO LOCATION 0 AS ABOVE. LOCATION 0 WILL CHANGE TO X'8000' TO INDICATE THAT THE LOADING IS IN PROGRESS.
7. THE TAPE WILL REWIND AND STOP WHEN COMPLETE AND LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN X'8000'. IF MORE COPIES ARE DESIRED RETURN TO STEP 5.
8. IF AN ERROR OCCURS, THE TAPE WILL TRY TO REWRITE CONTINUOUSLY. TO START OVER INSERT A NEW CASSETTE AND STORE X'8000' INTO LOCATION 0.

NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO FBI NO. J5-0018.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION (ADDRESS AT LOCATION X'C')

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 | REVISION LEVEL (ASCII) REVISION SUBLEVEL (ASCII) |
| 1 | STATISTICS TABLE ADDRESS |
| 2 | ERROR TABLE ADDRESS |
| 3 | LINE CONTROL BLOCK ADDRESS |
| 4 | ADDRESS OF TABLE CONTAINING DST ADDRESSES |
| 5 | RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 6 | ADDRESS OF FIRST XMIT BUFFER |
| 7 | ADDRESS OF SOFTWARE TIMER CELL |

PRINTER STATUS TABLE (PST ADDR IN DST)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | STATUS LUN |
| 1 | CURRENT PRINT ADDRESS |
| 2 | PRINTER BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 3 | PRINTER TIMER ADDRESS |
| 4 | PRINTER IOCC ADDRESS |
| 5 | PRINTER STATUS FOR HOST |

ERROR TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | MODRM RECEIVE ERROR COUNTER |
| 1 | MODRM TRANSMIT ERROR COUNTER |
| 2 | SOH IN TEXT ERROR COUNTER |
| 3 | ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTER |
| 4 | ILLEGAL CHARACTER ERROR COUNTER |
| 5 | ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR COUNTER |
| 6 | CHARACTER PARITY ERROR COUNTER |
| 7 | BCC ERROR COUNTER |
| 8 | CURSOR ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTERS |
| 9 | MODRM RECEIVE IO ACTION ERROR COUNTER |

LINE CONTROL BLOCK (LCB ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---|
| 0 | RECEIVE CHANNEL UP/DOWN |
| 1 | CURRENT RECEIVE IOCC ADDRESS |
| 2 | FIRST RECEIVE IOCC ADDRESS |
| 3 | .CMPRC RE-ENTRANCE ADDRESS |
| 4 | FIRST MODRM RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 5 | FIRST DST ADDRESS |
| 6 | NUMBER OF DST'S |
| 7 | MODRM RECEIVE TIMER ADDRESS |
| 8 | MODRM RECEIVE LUN |
| 9 | NUMBER OF XMIT BUFFERS AVAILABLE |
| A | MODRM XMIT CHANNEL UP/DOWN |
| B | MODRM XMIT ERROR FLAG |
| C | CURRENT MODRM XMIT IOCC ADDRESS |
| D | FIRST XMIT IOCC ADDRESS |
| E | MODRM XMIT TIMER ADDRESS |
| F | INPUT MESSAGE COLLECTION ACTIVE FLAG |
| 10 | MODRM XMIT LUN |
| 11 | MODRM XMIT BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 12 | NOT USED |
| 13 | CURRENT OUTPUT MSG PROCESSOR DST |
| 14 | POLL TIMER ADDRESS |
| 15 | ACK CONTROL BYTE |
| 16 | SID FROM LAST OUTPUT MSG DID FROM LAST OUTPUT MESSAGE |
| 17 | RID FROM FEATURE BOARD SID OF LAST INPUT TERMINAL |
| 18 | TERMINAL STATUS OF LAST INPUT DEVICE |

DISPLAY STATUS TABLE (FIRST DST ADDR IN LCB)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 | LINK TO NEXT DST |
| 1 | KEYBOARD NUMBER STATUS |
| 2 | CURSOR ADDRESS |
| 3 | HOME ADDRESS |
| 4 | NOT USED |
| 5 | HOME FOR DEBUG |
| 6 | LED BYTE ADDRESS |
| 7 | CURSOR ADDRESS DURING MESSAGE COLLECTION |
| 8 | PRINTER STATUS TABLE ADDRESS |
| 9 | SOE ADDRESS |
| A | SID |
| B | DISPLAY END ADDRESS |
| C | NUMBER OF CHAR LEFT ON LINE |

STATISTICS TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | OUTPUT MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 1 | INPUT MESSAGE TO HOST |
| 2 | BROADCAST MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 3 | PRINTER MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 4 | PRINTER STATUS REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 5 | MESSAGE WAITING FROM HOST |
| 6 | REPLY REQUEST TO HOST |
| 7 | RETRANSMIT REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 8 | GENERAL POLL FROM HOST |
| 9 | SPECIFIC POLL FROM HOST |
| A | OUTPUT FROM HOST TO ANOTHER RID |
| B | NO BUSINESS RESPONSE SENT TO HOST |
| C | MESSAGE WAITING SENT TO HOST |
| D | PRINTER STATUS SENT TO HOST |
| E | LOOK-FOR SYNC ISSUED TO MODRM RECEIVE |

SRM NODE DEFINITION

+0 LINK TO NEXT (END OF LIST)
 +2 ADDRESS TO START TRACE (LSB ON = INDIRECT)
 +4 NUMBER OF BYTES TO TRACE
 +6 DEVICE ID (BINARY) DISPLAYED ON TRACE
 +7 NODE ID (ASCII) TO IDENTIFY ENTRY
 +8 TRACE MASK*
 +A SEARCH AREA WHERE A = NO. OF BYTES TO TRACE

*MASK = BIT 0 = 1 SKIP THIS NODE.
 BITS 1-15 = 1 SKIP CORRESPONDING WORD
 (i.e., bit 15 = word 0, bit 14 = word 1)

SRM NODE TYPES

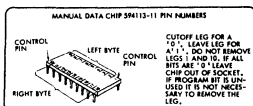
A. MODRM XMIT BUFFER
 B. MODRM RECEIVE BUFFER
 C. MODRM XMIT PCB
 D. MODRM RCV PCB
 E. MODRM XMIT PIOT
 F. MODRM RECEIVE PIOT
 G. MODRM RECEIVE FIOB
 H. MODRM XMIT FIOB
 I. PRINTER FIOB
 J. PRINT BUFFER
 K. DISPLAY STATUS TABLE
 L. FIRST 16 WORDS OF LCB
 M. LAST 9 WORDS OF LCB
 P. PRINTER STATUS TABLE
 Q. PRINTER IOCC
 R. MODRM RECEIVE IOCC
 S. STATISTICS TABLE
 T. MODRM XMIT IOCC
 X. ERROR TABLE
 Z. DEFINE BY ML* DIRECTIVE

44-8062
 Sheet 4 of 4

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR MIDWEST STOCK EXCHANGE (MSE)

| CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM SET | | CHIP LOC. | PIN NO. | PROGRAM SET |
|-----------|---------|-------------|--|-----------|---------|-------------|
| 84 | 9 | 0 | | 88 | 9 | 64 |
| 8 | 1 | | NOT USED | 8 | 45 | |
| 7 | 2 | | | 7 | 46 | |
| 6 | 3 | | | 6 | 47 | |
| 5 | 4 | MIS | | 5 | 48 | |
| 4 | 5 | | | 4 | 49 | |
| 3 | 6 | | | 3 | 50 | |
| 2 | 7 | | | 2 | 51 | |
| 18 | 8 | | ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS SET TO 0000 0001 0100 MIS | 18 | 52 | NOT USED |
| 17 | 9 | | | 17 | 53 | |
| 16 | 10 | | | 16 | 54 | |
| 15 | 11 | | | 15 | 55 | |
| 14 | 12 | | | 14 | 56 | |
| 13 | 13 | | | 13 | 57 | |
| 12 | 14 | | | 12 | 58 | |
| 84 | 11 | 15 | LSB | 88 | 11 | 79 |
| 85 | 9 | 16 | NOT USED | 89 | 9 | 80 |
| 8 | 17 | MIS | | 8 | 81 | |
| 7 | 18 | | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS LINE 2, SET TO: 0 0000000 MIS + | 7 | 82 | |
| 6 | 19 | | | 6 | 83 | |
| 5 | 20 | | | 5 | 84 | |
| 4 | 21 | | | 4 | 85 | NOT USED |
| 3 | 22 | | | 3 | 86 | |
| 2 | 23 | LSB | | 2 | 87 | |
| 18 | 24 | | NOT USED | 18 | 88 | |
| 17 | 25 | MIS | | 17 | 89 | |
| 16 | 26 | | | 16 | 90 | |
| 15 | 27 | | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS LINE 3, SET TO: 0 0000000 MIS + | 15 | 91 | |
| 14 | 28 | | | 14 | 92 | |
| 13 | 29 | | | 13 | 93 | |
| 12 | 30 | | | 12 | 94 | |
| 84 | 11 | 31 | LSB | 88 | 11 | 95 |
| 85 | 9 | 32 | NOT USED | 89 | 9 | 96 |
| 8 | 33 | MIS | | 8 | 97 | |
| 7 | 34 | | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS LINE 1, SET TO: 0 0000000 MIS + | 7 | 98 | |
| 6 | 35 | | | 6 | 99 | |
| 5 | 36 | | | 5 | 100 | |
| 4 | 37 | | | 4 | 101 | |
| 3 | 38 | | | 3 | 102 | NOT USED |
| 2 | 39 | LSB | | 2 | 103 | |
| 18 | 40 | | SINGLE SCREEN ONLY, SET TO 0 WHEN A T-1000 PRINTER IS USED, SET TO 1 FOR A T-1200 PRINTER. | 18 | 104 | |
| 17 | 41 | MIS | | 17 | 105 | |
| 16 | 42 | | | 16 | 106 | |
| 15 | 43 | | BROADCAST SET TO: 1 0000000 MIS | 15 | 107 | |
| 14 | 44 | | | 14 | 108 | |
| 13 | 45 | | CUSTOMER SPECIFIED NORMALLY ALL '1's. | 13 | 109 | |
| 12 | 46 | | | 12 | 110 | |
| 84 | 11 | 47 | LSB | 88 | 11 | 111 |
| 87 | 9 | 48 | | 89 | 9 | 112 |
| 8 | 49 | | | 8 | 113 | |
| 7 | 50 | | | 7 | 114 | |
| 6 | 51 | | | 6 | 115 | |
| 5 | 52 | | | 5 | 116 | |
| 4 | 53 | | | 4 | 117 | |
| 3 | 54 | | | 3 | 118 | NOT USED |
| 2 | 55 | | NOT USED | 2 | 119 | |
| 18 | 56 | | | 18 | 120 | |
| 17 | 57 | | | 17 | 121 | |
| 16 | 58 | | | 16 | 122 | |
| 15 | 59 | | | 15 | 123 | |
| 14 | 60 | | | 14 | 124 | |
| 13 | 61 | | | 13 | 125 | |
| 12 | 62 | | | 12 | 126 | |
| 87 | 11 | 63 | | 89 | 11 | 127 |

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR
RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY.

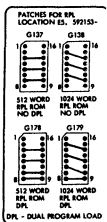
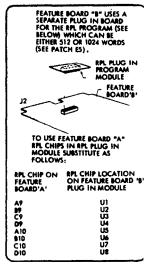


| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC. | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESS (HEX) | | |
|-----------------------|--|--------|--------|
| | IPL | 512 | 1024 |
| 84 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 |
| 85 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 |
| 86 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 |
| 87 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 |
| 88 | 80, 81 | 80, 81 | 80, 81 |
| 89 | 82, 83 | 82, 83 | 82, 83 |
| 80 | 84, 85 | 84, 85 | 84, 85 |
| 81 | 86, 87 | 86, 87 | 86, 87 |

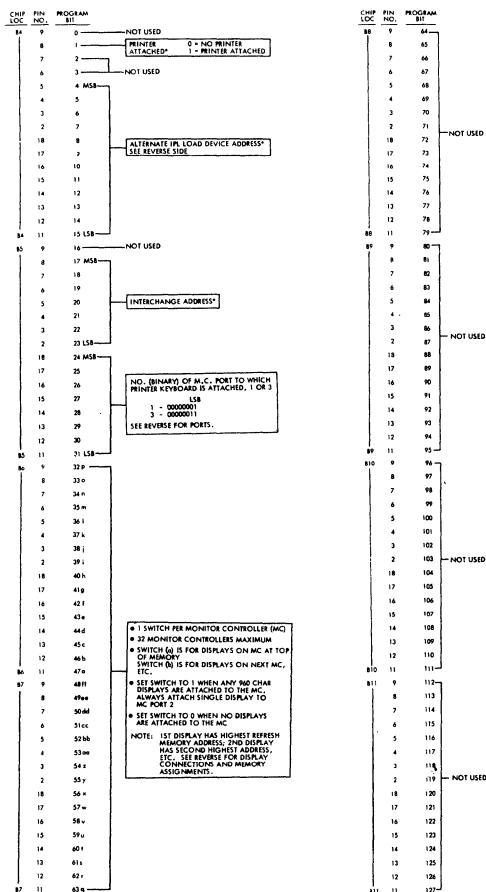
DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)
DPL IS DETERMINED BY
PATCHES:

$DPL = DPL + IPL SW + IPB + WDT + DO ICB + DPL + IPL SW + IPB + WDT + DO ICB + DPL + IPL SW + IPB + WDT + DO ICB$

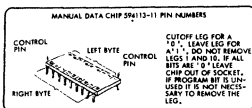
IPLSW = IPL SWITCH
IPB = IPL SWITCH
WDT = IPL PUSHBUTTON
DO ICB = WATCHDOG TIMER



PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR QANTAS EUROPE PARS/IPARS EMULATOR**



*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR
RAYTHEON SALES ORDER SUMMARY



| MANUAL DATA CHIP LOC | ASSOCIATED CONFIGURATION CONTROL WORD BYTE ADDRESSES (HEX) | | |
|----------------------------|---|------------|-------------|
| | 1P1 | 512 RPL | 1024 RPL |
| B4 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 | 40, 41 |
| B5 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 | 42, 43 |
| B6 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 | 44, 45 |
| B7 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 | 46, 47 |
| B8 | 80, 81 | 400, 401 | 800, 801 |
| B9 | 82, 83 | 402, 403 | 802, 803 |
| B10 | 84, 85 | 404, 405 | 804, 805 |
| B11 | 86, 87 | 406, 407 | 806, 807 |

DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)

DPL IS DETERMINED BY
PATCH ES.

$$IPL = \overline{DPL} \cdot IPL\ SW \cdot (PB + WDT +$$

$$DO\ I/O) + DPL \cdot IPL\ SW$$

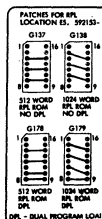
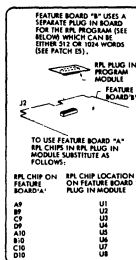
$$(PB + WDT) \cdot$$

$$RPL = \overline{DPL} \cdot RPL\ SW \cdot (PB + WDT +$$

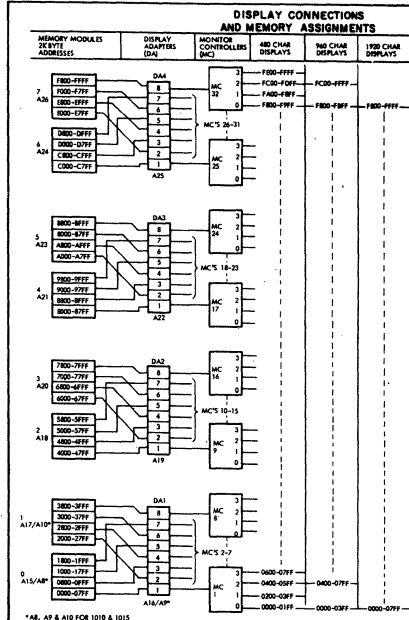
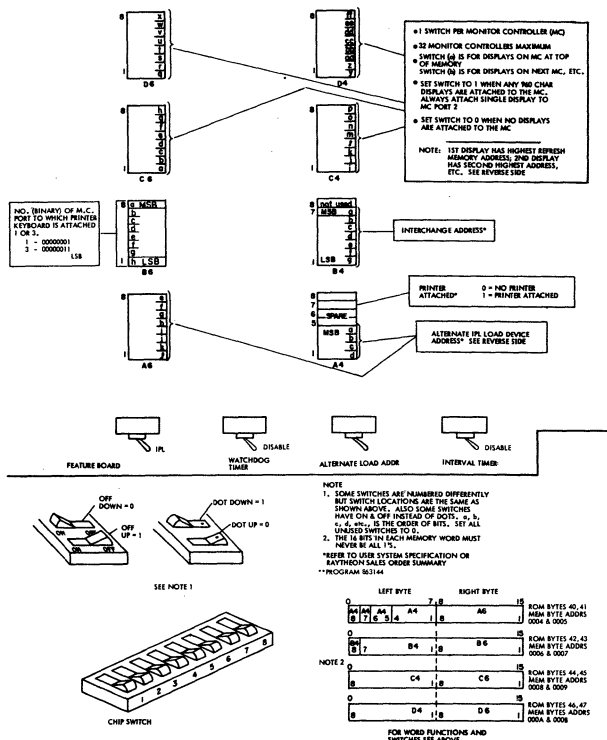
$$DO\ I/O) + DPL \cdot (RPL\ SW \cdot$$

$$(PB + WDT) \cdot DO\ I/O).$$

IPLSW - IPL SWITCH
RPLSW - RPL SWITCH
PB - IPL PUSHBUTTON
WDT - WATCHDOG TIMER

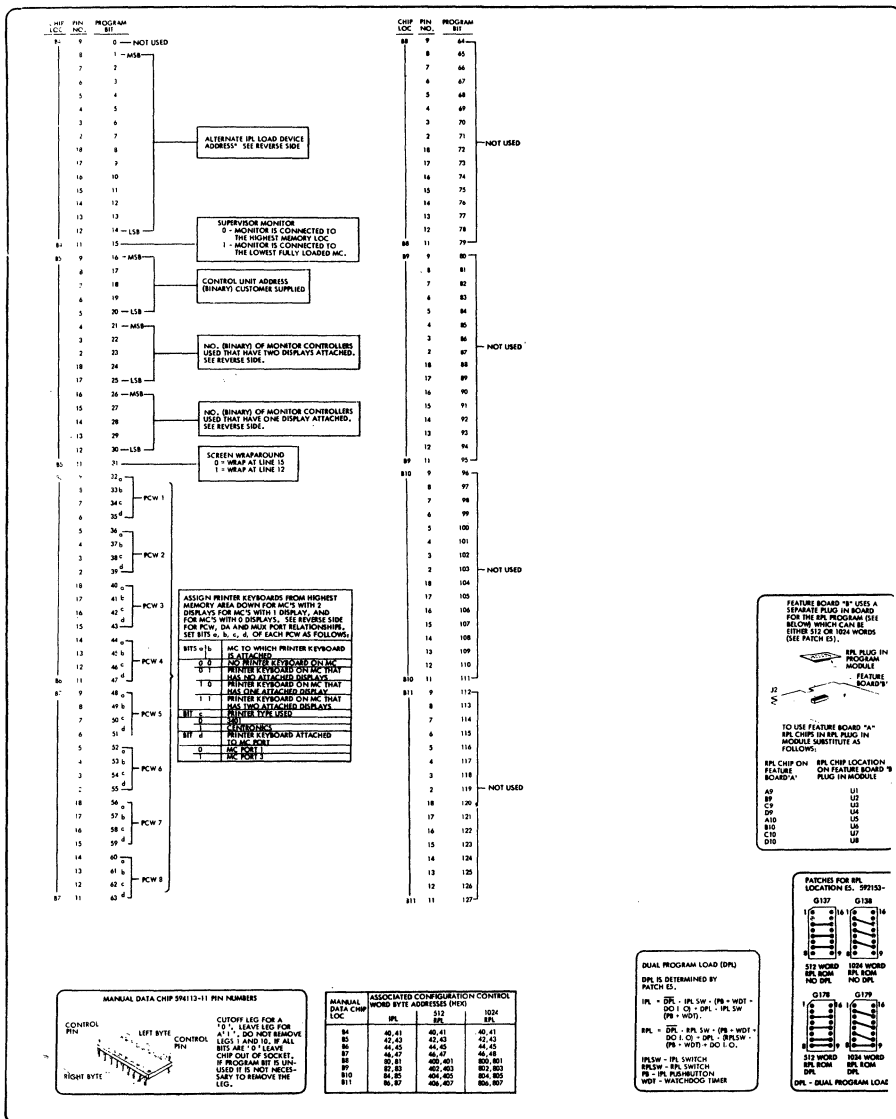


PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR QANTAS EUROPE PARS/IPARS EMULATOR**

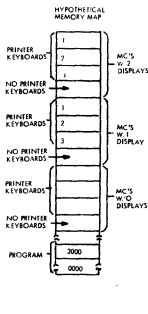
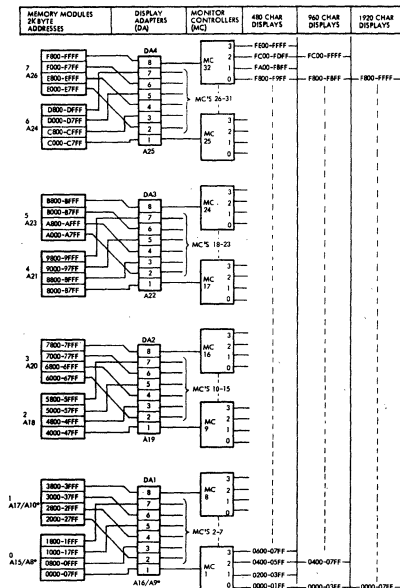


NOTES
 DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM
 THE LOWEST MEMORY
 ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST
 DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST
 MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND
 DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND
 HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE
 PROGRAM REMAINS IN LOWEST
 MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODULE
 A15/AP. PROGRAM MEMORY IS
 ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST
 ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES
 ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE
 LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR QANTAS AUSTRALIAN 425 EMULATOR



DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS

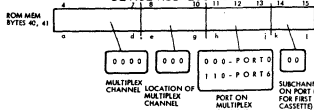


NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS. THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY. BELOW 3000 HEX. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS, UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

*AB, AP & A10 FOR 1015 & 1015

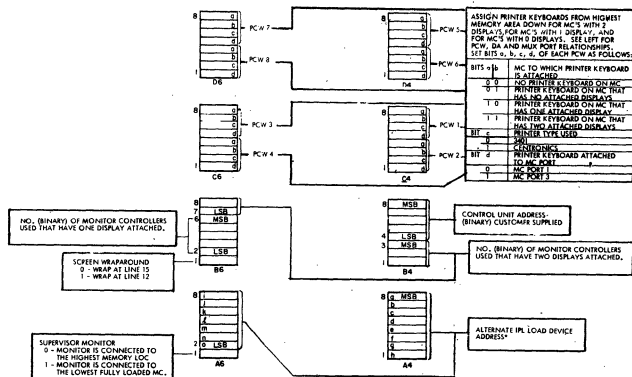
ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL, AND 801 FOR SECOND, ETC.. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 4 110 AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 111.

| PRINTER MUX PORT | SOFTWARE DA | PCW |
|---------------------|----------------|-----|
| 0 0 | 00 | 1 |
| 0 1 | 01 | 2 |
| 0 2 | 02 | 3 |
| 0 3 | 03 | 4 |
| 0 4 | 04 | 5 |
| 0 5 | 05 | 6 |
| 0 6 | 06 | 7 |
| 0 7 | 07 | 8 |

PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR QANTAS AUSTRALIAN 425 EMULATOR



NOTES

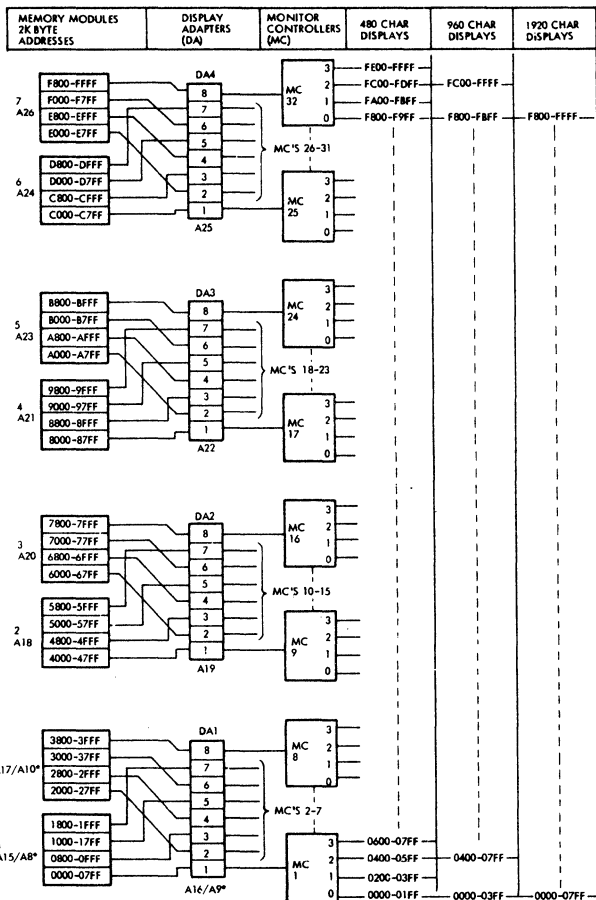
- SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME. NUMBER AND LEVEL ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOCT, 0, 1, 2, 3, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS. SET ALL UNUSED SWITCHES TO 0.
- THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.

*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR BATHYTHON SALES ORDER SUMMARY.

| LEFT BYTE | RIGHT BYTE | ROM BYTES 40, 41 |
|-----------|------------|------------------|
| 0 A4 | 7 B | 14 B |
| 0 1 | 1 B | 2 1 |
| 0 2 | 2 B | 3 2 |
| 0 3 | 3 B | 4 3 |
| 0 4 | 4 B | 5 4 |
| 0 5 | 5 B | 6 5 |
| 0 6 | 6 B | 7 6 |
| 0 7 | 7 B | 8 7 |
| 0 8 | 8 B | 9 8 |
| 0 9 | 9 B | 10 9 |
| 0 10 | 10 B | 11 10 |
| 0 11 | 11 B | 12 11 |
| 0 12 | 12 B | 13 12 |
| 0 13 | 13 B | 14 13 |
| 0 14 | 14 B | 15 14 |
| 0 15 | 15 B | 16 15 |

FOR WORD FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SEE ABOVE

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

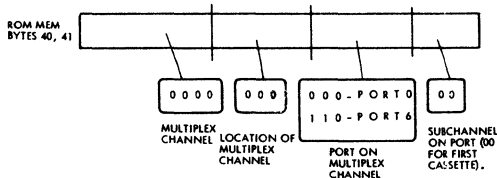
NOTES

ALL DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. IN A MIXED SYSTEM 1920 CH DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED BEFORE 480 CH DISPLAYS, ALSO THE STARTING MEMORY ADDRESSES ARE DETERMINED BY WHICH DISPLAY ADAPTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO 1920 CH AND 480 CH DISPLAYS (SEE C4 ON F.B.'A'). IF A SYSTEM IS MIXED OR DOES NOT FULLY LOAD ALL MC'S, PRINTER BUFFERS WILL BE ASSIGNED TO THE UNUSED AREAS. IN A MIXED ** SYSTEM PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 CENTRONICS - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 2 TERMINET - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 3 CENTRONICS - 480 CH BUFFER
- 4 TERMINET - 480 CH BUFFER

THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY, NORMALLY IN MODULES A17/A10* AND A15/A8*. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MIX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

INSERT SCREWS INTO THE
SCREW SWITCHES ON THE
MOTHERBOARD(S) UNDER
THE ASSOCIATED I/O
DEVICE ADAPTER

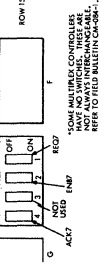


PORT 1 AND 2 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ARE NOT USED

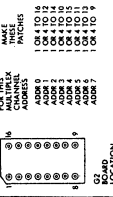
FIRST PRINTER IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 3 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER

ADDITIONAL PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO ALL OTHER PORTS (SEE "PRINTER" DEVICE ADDRESS AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS).

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER ADDRESS PATCH



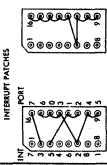
597153G107

597153G124

MS - BOARD LOCATION - B2

SPECIAL RAYTHEON INTERFACE BOARD
AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS
PRINTER SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE
FOLLOWING STRAPS MADE: E1-E3,
E4-E6, E7-E9, E10-E11.

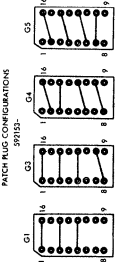
MULTIMEDIA CHANNELS CO.



| CHANNEL CONTROLLER | MULTIPLY CHANNEL CONTROLLER |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ADDRESS AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS | |
| | INTERRUPT LEVEL |
| | MUX NO. PORT NO. |

| | 0 | 7 | N/A | 0 | 7 | N/A |
|--------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| LE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ARDS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| S1-4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| S5-12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| S13-26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT PATCH RINGS



FOR THESE
DISPLAY
CHAR/LINE 4

INSERT
THESE
PATCHES
INTO BOARD LOCATIONS

NO. OF LINES
FORMATS

(592153-)

DIS AND J16

| | | |
|---------|----|----|
| 80 X 12 | G1 | G4 |
| 40 X 12 | G1 | G5 |

VERBODEN



8 592153G144
TYPEWRITER
KEYBOARD
(81 KEY)

16 592153G112
TYPEWRITER
KEYBOARD
(69 KEY)

Diagram of a 2x2 grid of cells. The top row is labeled 1, 2, 3, 4 and the bottom row is labeled 5, 6, 7, 8. The cells are arranged in a 2x2 grid with labels 1, 2, 3, 4 above the top row and 5, 6, 7, 8 below the bottom row.

MONITOR CONTROLLER* CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT TA SWITCH SETTINGS

| SWITCH | 40 x 12 | 40 x 12 (74) | OPTIONS |
|--------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1 | ———— | ———— | NOTE 1 |
| 2 | ———— | ———— | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | ———— |
| 6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN |
| 7 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| 8 | ———— | ———— | NOTE 3 |

1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, THE PANEL HAS POWER, EVEN IF THE DISPLAY IS NOT POWERED. IF CLOSED, THE DISPLAY HAS NO POWER ONLY WHEN THE DISPLAY IS TURNED ON.
2. CONTROLS LED B. IF OPEN THE MONITOR POWER CONTROLS LED B. IF CLOSED THE LED 7 OPERATES NORMALLY.
3. SWITCH CONTROLS TONE OPTION. IF OPEN AND A TONE DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO LED 4 CRT. A TONE WILL BE HEARD. IF CLOSED LED 4 OPERATES NORMALLY LED 4 IS SET.

MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

| | | FORMAT | | | | | |
|--------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|
| | | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 | | |
| Switch | 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open | | |
| | 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close | | |
| | 3 | Open | Open | Open | Close | | |
| | 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close | | |
| | 5 | | | | | | |
| | 6 | | | | | | |
| | 7 | | | | | | |
| | 8 | | | | | | |

Set to closed to disable the correlated data field feature.

Set to closed to disable the 1-second tone option. (Tone will remain on as long as the corresponding bit in the LED display is set.)

When open the 1-second tone option will be triggered when bit 4 of the LED display is either set or reset.

When closed, the tone will only respond to bit 4 being set. Note - switch 6 must also be open.

Closing disables the Display Power On option and returns this bit to software control.

switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed at a intensity level then normal;

Intensity - close ODD numbered switches and open others.
 2 one for part 0; switches 3 and 4 are for part 1;
 4 one for part 2 and switches 7 and 8 are for part 3.
 6 one for part 4 and switches 9 and 10 are for part 5.

PATCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS FOR 3272 ENHANCED EMULATOR

COMMUNICATIONS REGION DEFINITION (POINTED TO BY LOC 0000)

| DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|--------------|---|
| 0 | REVISION LEVEL (ASCII) REVISION SUB-LEVEL (ASCII) |
| 2 | ADDRESS OF CIC DEVICE PACKETS |
| 4 | ADDRESS OF CIC TUMBLE TABLE |
| 6 | ADDRESS OF CIC ADDRESS TRANSLATE TABLE |
| 8 | ADDRESS OF CIC OFF LINE TABLE |
| A | ADDRESS OF CHANNEL I/O BUFFER* |
| C | ADDRESS OF DUMMY WORK BUFFER |
| E | ADDRESS OF KEYBOARD IOCC |
| 10 | ADDRESS OF CIC CONTROLLER IOCC |
| 12 | ADDRESS OF CIC DEVICE IOCC |
| 14 | ADDRESS OF KEYBOARD TUMBLE TABLE |
| 16 | LOAD ADDRESS OF K/PSVC MODULE |
| 18 | LOAD ADDRESS OF CSVC MODULE |
| 1C | LOAD ADDRESS OF ISVC MODULE |
| 1E | ADDRESS OF SRM PARAMETER LIST |
| 20 | ADDRESS OF DCQ ADDRESS TABLE |
| 22 | ADDRESS OF ERROR COUNT TABLE |
| 24 | CIC CONTROLLER IOCC |
| 26 | CIC DEVICE IOCC |
| 28 | CIC DEVICE PACKET BASE |
| 2A | CIC INTERRUPT TUMBLE TABLE |
| 2C | CIC START CONTROLLER TABLE |
| 2E | CIC ONLINE/OFFLINE TABLE |
| 30 | DCQ ADDRESS TABLE |
| 32 | FEATURE TABLE FOR SYSGEN |

*CONSISTS OF 2 BUFFERS OF EQUAL SIZE. SIZE DETERMINED BY SUBTRACTING THIS ADDRESS FROM DUMMY WORK BUFFER ADDRESS.

| LOCATION | PARAMETER |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 0004 | FIRST DCQ |
| 0008 | DCQ OF DEVICE BEING SERVICED |
| 000A | CIC PACKET OF DEVICE BEING SERVICED |
| 000C | COMMUNICATIONS REGION ADDRESS |
| 0018 | FIRST PRINTER DCQ (IF ANY) |

| SRM | PARAMETER LIST DEFINITION |
|-----|--|
| +0 | SRM SWITCH: 0 = ENABLE, 8000 = DISABLE |
| +2 | ADDRESS OF NODE LIST |
| +4 | WIDTH OF DISPLAY AREA |
| +6 | NO. OF LINES IN DISPLAY AREA |
| +8 | BASE ADDRESS OF DISPLAY AREA |
| +A | CURRENT DISPLAY ADDRESS (INITIALLY = BASE) |
| +C | CURRENT LINE POSITION (INITIALLY = 0) |
| +E | CURRENT COLUMN POSITION (INITIALLY = 0) |

*MASK - BIT 0 = 1 SKIP THIS NODE.
BITS 1-15 = 1 SKIP CORRESPONDING WORD (i.e., bit 15 = word 0, bit 14 = word 1)

| DCQ DEFINITION | |
|----------------|---|
| 0 | LED BYTE* |
| 2* | NO. CHAR/LINE |
| 4 | STATUS* |
| 6 | CURRENT BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 8 | CURSOR ADDRESS |
| A | ATTRIBUTE ADDRESS |
| C | NEXT DCQ ADDRESS |
| 14 | DEVICE ADDRESS (BINARY) |
| 16 | KEYID ADDR OR PRINTER MUX/PORT - LUN ID |
| 1A | DEBUG FLAG - ENHANCEMENT BYTE |

NOTES: DCQ's ARE LOCATED AT THE END OF EACH DEVICE'S BUFFER AREA.
*REFER TO DCQ BIT DEFINITION TABLE BELOW FOR DEFINITIONS.
**REFER TO 3270 SPECIFICATION
* NOT VALID FOR PRINTERS

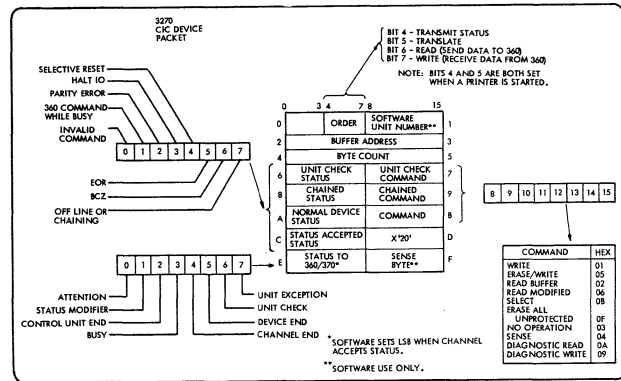
| DCQ BIT DEFINITIONS | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| BYTE | LED BYTE | CONFIGURATION | STATUS |
| 0 | POWER | 0=DISPLAY 1=PRINTER | DEBUG - FULL SCREEN DUMP |
| 1 | SYSTEM AVAILABLE | DEVICE ON LINE | DEBUG - ONE LINE DUMP |
| 2 | INPUT INHIBIT | FORMATTED SCREEN | NOT USED |
| 3 | INERT | NOT USED | IR PENDING |
| 4 | ALARM | NOT USED | DEVICE BUSY (PRINTED) |
| 5 | DSR (NOT USED) | OVERRIDE ON KEYBOARD | NOT USED |
| 6 | XMIT/RCV | NOT USED | DE PENDING |
| 7 | DEBUG MODE | ALARM REQUEST | NOT USED |

| ENHANCEMENT BYTE | DISPLAY | OTHER DEVICE |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 8 | N/A | 1 = NUMERIC PAD |
| 9 | 1 = NUMERIC PAD | 1 = LOCAL ONLY LOCAL PRINTER |
| 10 | 1 = SPECIAL NUMERIC LOCK | 1 = LOCAL PRINTER |
| 11 | 1 = TYPEWRITER KBD | TERMINET |
| 12 | 1 = DATA ENTRY KBD | CENTRONICS |
| 13 | 1 = CONTROL KBD | DATA PRODUCTS |
| 14 | 1 = KEYRUNCH KBD | CARD READER |

CASSETTE PROGRAM PATCH PROCEDURE

1. IPL OLD CASSETTE.
2. DURING IPL STORE 'X'BOX* INTO LOCATION 0 (WHERE XXX = DEVICE ADDRESS OF TARGET DRIVE).
3. WHEN IPL IS COMPLETE LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X'BOX*. IF NOT RETRY.
4. ENTER PATCHES. DO NOT PRESS STOP OR RESET.
5. PUT A NEW CASSETTE IN TARGET DRIVE.
6. STORE 'X'BOX* INTO LOCATION 0 AS ABOVE. LOCATION 0 WILL CHANGE TO 'X'BOX* TO INDICATE THAT THE DUMP IS IN PROGRESS.
7. THE TAPE WILL REWIND AND STOP WHEN COMPLETE AND LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X'BOX*. IF MORE COMES ARE DESIRED RETURN TO STEP 5.
8. IF AN ERROR OCCURS, THE TAPE WILL TRY TO REWIND CONTINUOUSLY. TO START OVER, INSERT A NEW CASSETTE AND STORE 'X'BOX* INTO LOCATION 0.

NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO FB NO. 15-0018.

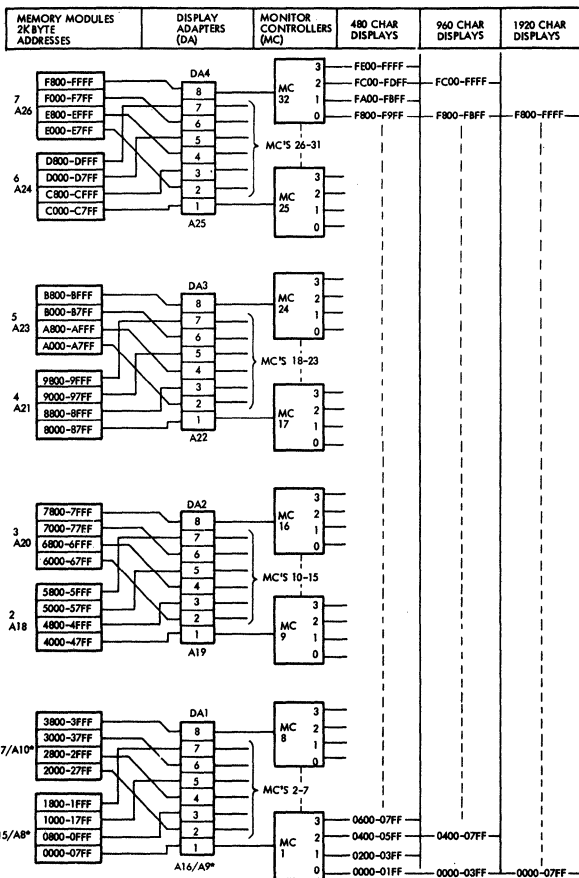


DEBUG PROGRAM OPERATING PROCEDURE

- TO ENTER DEBUG:
- TYPE COMMAND PRESS PA1
- ENTER ALL COMMANDS AT HOME; CURSOR ENDS LINE
- COMMANDS: HA, A, B - ADD A+B
HS, A, B - A-B
DM - SET DUMP = FULL SCREEN
DL - SET DUMP = TOP LINE ONLY
PL, DEV - PRINT, DEV MUST BE PRINTER
CP, D1, D2, D3... - COPY FROM DEVICE 1 TO DEVICE 2, 3, ETC.
TR, LOC, AC, X1, X2, CB - TRANSFER TO LOCATION, DEFINE REGISTERS
SI, DEV - INITIALIZE SRM INTO DEVICE'S BUFFER.
PA, LOC, VAL, VAL... - PATCH MEMORY
SY - SRM ON
SN - SRM OFF
ID - DISPLAY DEVICE ADDRESS
XX - EXIT DEBUG MODE
MS, DEV, OP CODE - ISSUE CIC MSC FOR DEVICE
- OP CODES:
0 1 = 5 CUR, SEND ATTN.
1 SET DVB
2 RESET DVB
3 SET OFF LINE
4 RESET OFF LINE
5 1 = 5 CUR, SEND STATUS
6 RESET CUR

- NOTES: 1. ALL OTHER ENTRIES PERFORM MEMORY DUMP, FIRST FOUR CHARACTERS TAKEN AS STARTING ADDRESS.
2. DEV = PFS DEVICE ADDRESS (X'20' - X'3F').
3. LEADING ZEROS NOT REQUIRED.

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

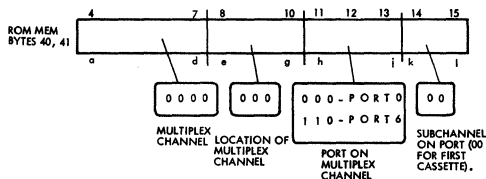
NOTES

ALL DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. IN A MIXED SYSTEM 1920 CH DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED BEFORE 480 CH DISPLAYS. ALSO THE STARTING MEMORY ADDRESSES ARE DETERMINED BY WHICH DISPLAY ADAPTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO 1920 CH AND 480 CH DISPLAYS (SEE C4 ON F.B.'A'). IF A SYSTEM IS MIXED OR DOES NOT FULLY LOAD ALL M.C.'s, PRINTER BUFFERS WILL BE ASSIGNED TO THE UNUSED AREAS. IN A MIXED SYSTEM PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 CENTRONICS - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 2 TERMINET - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 3 CENTRONICS - 480 CH BUFFER
- 4 TERMINET - 480 CH BUFFER

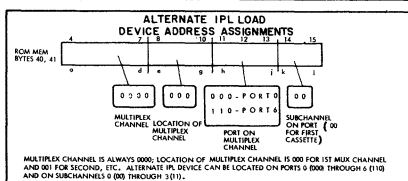
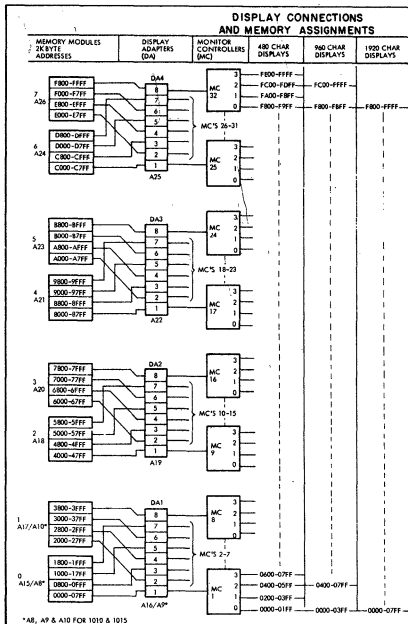
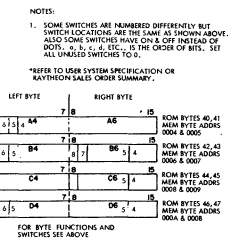
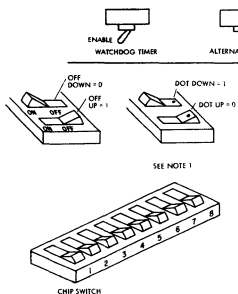
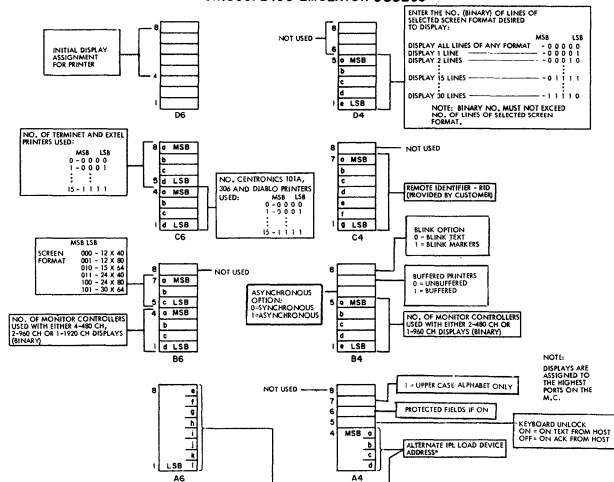
THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY, NORMALLY IN MODULES A17/A10* AND A15/A8*. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD 'A' CHIP SWITCH SETTINGS FOR UNISCOPE 100 EMULATOR 933259



CASSETTE PROGRAM PATCH PROCEDURE

1. IPL OLD CASSETTE.
2. DURING IPL STORE '8XXX' INTO LOCATION 0 (WHERE XXX = DEVICE ADDRESS OF TARGET DRIVE).
3. WHEN IPL IS COMPLETE LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X0100'. IF NOT RETRY.
4. ENTER PATCHES. DO NOT PRESS STOP OR RESET.
5. PUT A NEW CASSETTE IN TARGET DRIVE.
6. STORE '8XXX' INTO LOCATION 0 AS ABOVE. LOCATION 0 WILL CHANGE TO 'X0000' TO INDICATE THAT THE DUMP IS IN PROGRESS.
7. THE TAPE WILL REWIND AND STOP WHEN COMPLETE AND LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X0100'. IF MORE COPIES ARE DESIRED RETURN TO STEP 5.
8. IF AN ERROR OCCURS, THE TAPE WILL TRY TO REWRITE CONTINUOUSLY. TO START OVER INSERT A NEW CASSETTE AND STORE '8XXX' INTO LOCATION 0.

NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO
FIB NO. PS-0018.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION (ADDRESS AT LOCATION X'14')

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 0 | REVISION LEVEL (ASCII) | REVISION SUBLEVEL (ASCII) |
| 1 | STATISTICS TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 2 | ERROR TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 3 | LINE CONTROL BLOCK ADDRESS | |
| 4 | ADDRESS OF TABLE CONTAINING DST ADDRESSES | |
| 5 | RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 6 | ADDRESS OF FIRST XMIT BUFFER | |
| 7 | ADDRESS OF SOFTWARE TIMER CELL | |

PRINTER STATUS TABLE (PST ADDR IN DST)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | STATUS LUN |
| 1 | CURRENT PRINT ADDRESS |
| 2 | PRINTER BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 3 | PRINTER TIMER ADDRESS |
| 4 | PRINTER IOCQ ADDRESS |
| 5 | PRINTER STATUS FOR HOST |

ERROR TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | MODEM RECEIVE ERROR COUNTER |
| 1 | MODEM TRANSMIT ERROR COUNTER |
| 2 | SOH IN TEXT ERROR COUNTER |
| 3 | ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTER |
| 4 | ILLEGAL CHARACTER ERROR COUNTER |
| 5 | ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR COUNTER |
| 6 | CHARACTER PARITY ERROR COUNTER |
| 7 | BCC ERROR COUNTER |
| 8 | CURSOR ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTERS |
| 9 | MODEM RECEIVE IO ACTION ERROR COUNTER |

LINE CONTROL BLOCK (LCB ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | RECEIVE CHANNEL UP/DOWN | |
| 1 | CURRENT RECEIVE IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| 2 | FIRST RECEIVE IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| 3 | OMPRIC RE-ENTRANCE ADDRESS | |
| 4 | FIRST MODEM RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 5 | FIRST DST ADDRESS | |
| 6 | NUMBER OF DSTS | |
| 7 | MODEM RECEIVE TIMER ADDRESS | |
| 8 | MODEM RECEIVE LUN | |
| 9 | NUMBER OF XMIT BUFFERS AVAILABLE | |
| A | MODEM XMIT CHANNEL UP/DOWN | |
| B | MODEM XMIT ERROR FLAG | |
| C | CURRENT MODEM XMIT IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| D | FIRST XMIT IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| E | MODEM XMIT TIMER ADDRESS | |
| F | INPUT MESSAGE COLLECTION ACTIVE FLAG | |
| 10 | MODEM XMIT LUN | |
| 11 | MODEM XMIT BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 12 | NOT USED | |
| 13 | CURRENT OUTPUT MSG PROCESSOR DST | |
| 14 | POLL TIMER ADDRESS | |
| 15 | ACK CONTROL BYTE | OUTPUT MESSAGE TYPE |
| 16 | SID FROM LAST OUTPUT MSG | DID FROM LAST OUTPUT MESSAGE |
| 17 | RID FROM FEATURE BOARD | SID OF LAST INPUT TERMINAL |
| 18 | TERMINAL STATUS OF LAST INPUT DEVICE | |
| 19 | LAST DST TO RECEIVE INPUT | |

STATISTICS TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | OUTPUT MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 1 | INPUT MESSAGE TO HOST |
| 2 | BROADCAST MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 3 | PRINTER MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 4 | PRINTER STATUS REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 5 | MESSAGE WAITING FROM HOST |
| 6 | REPLY REQUEST TO HOST |
| 7 | RETRANSMIT REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 8 | GENERAL POLL FROM HOST |
| 9 | SPECIFIC POLL FROM HOST |
| A | OUTPUT FROM HOST TO ANOTHER RID |
| B | NO BUSINESS RESPONSE SENT TO HOST |
| C | MESSAGE WAITING SENT TO HOST |
| D | PRINTER STATUS SENT TO HOST |
| E | LOOK-FOR SYNC ISSUED TO MODEM RECEIVE |
| F | TRAFFIC POLLS W/O ACK |
| 10 | TRAFFIC POLLS W/ACK |
| 11 | STATUS POLLS W/O ACK |
| 12 | STATUS POLLS W/ACK |

DISPLAY STATUS TABLE (FIRST DST ADDR IN LCB)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---|------------------|
| 0 | CURSOR ADDRESS | |
| 1 | KEYBOARD NUMBER | STATUS |
| 2 | LINK TO NEXT DST | |
| 3 | HOME ADDRESS | |
| 4 | NOT USED | XMIT LUN |
| 5 | HOME FOR DEBUG | |
| 6 | LED BYTE ADDRESS | |
| 7 | CURSOR ADDRESS DURING MESSAGE COLLECTION | |
| 8 | PRINTER STATUS TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 9 | SOE ADDRESS | |
| A | SID | PRINTER STATUS |
| B | DISPLAY END ADDRESS | |
| C | NUMBER OF CHAR LEFT ON LINE | |
| | SPECIAL MESSAGE CODE STORAGE FOR RETRANSMIT | NEW U-100 STATUS |

JANUARY 1977
44-10857
SHEET 4 OF 4

PROCEDURE TO SET 5-BIT DEVICE FIELDS

THERE IS ONE FIELD FOR EACH DEVICE.

EACH DEVICE CAN HAVE EITHER A DISPLAY OR PRINTER OR BOTH ATTACHED. EACH PRINTER HAS THE OPTION OF PROVIDING THE LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION FOR OTHER DISPLAYS. THE PROGRAM ASSIGNS THE PRINTERS USED AS LOCAL PRINTERS ASCENDING SEQUENTIAL NUMBERS (1-7) STARTING WITH THE FIRST DEVICE FIELD THAT HAS THE LOCAL PRINT BIT (a) SET TO '1'. THESE NUMBERS ALLOW THE OTHER DISPLAYS TO ADDRESS THE PRINTER FOR LOCAL PRINT.

BIT

- a SET TO '1' WHEN A DISPLAY IS ATTACHED OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.
- b SET TO '1' WHEN A PRINTER IS ATTACHED OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.

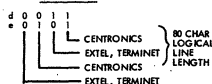
BIT

- c MSB ENTER SEQUENTIAL NUMBER OF PRINTER THAT IS TO PROVIDE LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION (SEE EXAMPLE BELOW). WHEN NO LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION IS REQUIRED SET BITS TO 000.
- d
- e

BIT

- c SET TO '1' IF THIS PRINTER IS TO PROVIDE A LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION FOR OTHER DISPLAYS. OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.

PRINTER TYPE



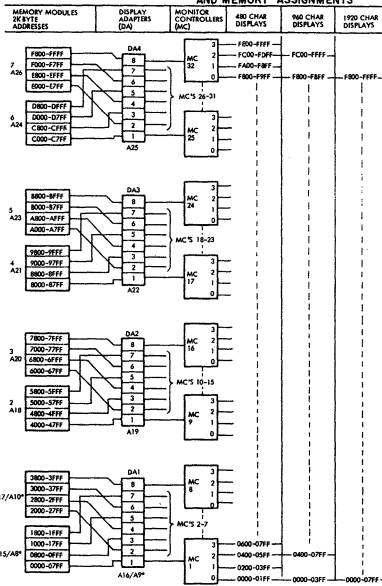
EXAMPLE:

Number of devices = 5

Devices 1 & 2 are displays with printers
Devices 3 & 4 are displays without printers
Device 5 1 printer with no display

| Program Bits | Set to | |
|--------------|--------|---|
| 28 a | 1 | Display |
| 29 b | 1 | Printer |
| 30 c | 1 | Used as local printer (first local printer so it is assigned sequential #1). |
| 31 d | 0 | XTDL |
| 32 e | 0 | |
| 33 a | 1 | Display |
| 34 b | 0 | Printer |
| 35 c | 0 | Printer not used for local print (therefore it does not have a sequential #). |
| 36 d | 0 | CENTRONICS |
| 37 e | 1 | |
| 38 a | 1 | Display |
| 39 b | 0 | No printer |
| 40 c | 0 | This display uses printer assigned sequential #1 for local print. |
| 41 d | 0 | |
| 42 e | 1 | |
| 43 a | 1 | Display |
| 44 b | 0 | No printer |
| 45 c | 0 | This display uses printer assigned sequential #2 for local print. |
| 46 d | 0 | |
| 47 e | 0 | |
| 48 a | 0 | No Display |
| 49 b | 1 | Printer |
| 50 c | 1 | Used as local printer (second local printer so it is assigned sequential #2) |
| 51 d | 0 | |
| 52 e | 1 | CENTRONICS |

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



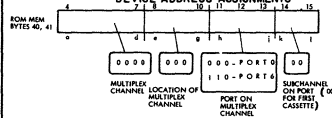
NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. FULLY LOADED MC'S ARE ASSIGNED TO NEXT HIGHEST MEMORY, ETC. PRINTER BUFFERS ARE ASSIGNED TO THE HIGHEST ADDRESS IN EACH DISPLAY BUFFER AREA IN DESCENDING ORDER. DISPLAYS FOR MC'S OR DISPLAYS:

- DISPLAY 1 MC
- DISPLAY 2 MC
- DISPLAY 3 MC
- DISPLAY 4 MC
- PRINTER 1 MC
- PRINTER 2 MC
- PRINTER 3 MC
- PRINTER 4 MC

THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODULE A15/AP. PROGRAM MEMORY ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 6 (010). AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 (011).

DEBUG PROGRAM DIRECTIVES

(DEBUG FEATURE BOARD SWITCH MUST BE SET "ON" TO USE DIRECTIVE)

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| .DEBUG | ENABLE DEBUG MODE |
| XX | DISABLE DEBUG MODE |
| MA(A), (B) | ADD A + B |
| MS(A), (B) | SUBTRACT A-B |
| TR(LOC), (AC), (X1), (X2), (C8) | LOAD REGISTER AND TRANSFER |
| PA(LOC), (VAL1), (VAL2), . . . | PATCH LOC TO VAL1, LOC+2 TO VAL2, ETC. |
| CK(VAL), (VAL2), . . . | COMPUTE CHECKSUM |
| IS | DISPLAY RID, SID, HOME ADDRESS, AND DST NUMBER |
| WI | INITIALIZE STATISTICS TABLE AND ERROR TABLE |
| CT (UNIT) | CREATE TAPE ON SPECIFIED MUX/PORT/XPORT (DEFAULT IS 0/0/0) |
| CS (DST1), (DST2), . . . | CONNECT SCREENS FOR SRM |
| SL (LEVEL 1), (LEVEL 2), . . . | LEVEL 5: 1 MAIN LOOP 2 .CMRPC ENTRANCE 3 .CMRPC TEXT ROUTINE 4 .IMRPC IOACT RETURN 5 MODRM RECEIVE IOACT RETURN 7 .IMRPC TASK BRANCH 8 MODRM RECEIVE LINE RESTART 10 RECEIVE ERROR 11 TRANSMIT ERROR 12 SOH IN TEXT ERROR 13 ADDRESSING ERROR 14 CHARACTER ERROR 15 ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR 17 BCC ERROR 18 SET CURSOR ERROR |
| SY | SRM ON |
| SN | SRM OFF |
| AY | MONITOR ALL RECORDS |
| AN | IGNORE ALL RECORDS |
| TY (Q) | MONITOR ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (Q) |
| TR (Q) | IGNORE ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (Q) |
| WY (Q) (W) | MONITOR WORD (W) OF ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (Q) |
| WN (Q) (W) | IGNORE WORD (W) OF ALL RECORDS OF TYPE (Q) |
| DY (ZZ) | MONITOR ALL RECORDS FOR DEVICE (ZZ) |
| DN (ZZ) | IGNORE ALL RECORDS FOR DEVICE (ZZ) |
| ML (LOC) | MONITOR LOCATION SPECIFIED BY LOC (TYPE IS 'C') |
| 1Y | ONE SHOT MODE ON |
| 1N | ONE SHOT MODE OFF |
| PS | PRINT ALL CONNECTED SCREENS |
| PS | STOP ALL PRINT OPERATIONS |
| ES | CLEAR ALL SRM SCREENS |

CASSETTE PROGRAM PATCH PROCEDURE

1. IPL OLD CASSETTE.
2. DURING IPL STORE X'80XX' INTO LOCATION 0 (WHERE XXX = DEVICE ADDRESS OF TARGET DRIVE).
3. WHEN IPL IS COMPLETE LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN X'0100'. IF NOT RETRY.
4. ENTER PATCHES. DO NOT PRESS STOP OR RESET.
5. PUT A NEW CASSETTE IN TARGET DRIVE.
6. STORE X'80XX' INTO LOCATION 0 AS ABOVE. LOCATION 0 WILL CHANGE TO X'0000' TO INDICATE THAT THE DUMP IS IN PROGRESS.
7. THE TAPE WILL REWIND AND STOP WHEN COMPLETE AND LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN X'0100'. IF MORE COPIES ARE DESIRED RETURN TO STEP 5.
8. IF AN ERROR OCCURS, THE TAPE WILL TRY TO REWRITE CONTINUOUSLY. TO START OVER INSERT A NEW CASSETTE AND STORE X'80XX' INTO LOCATION 0.

NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO FIG NO. P5-0018.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION (ADDRESS AT LOCATION X'C')

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 | REVISION LEVEL (ASCII) REVISION SUBLEVEL (ASCII) |
| 1 | STATISTICS TABLE ADDRESS |
| 2 | ERROR TABLE ADDRESS |
| 3 | LINE CONTROL BLOCK ADDRESS |
| 4 | ADDRESS OF TABLE CONTAINING DST ADDRESSES |
| 5 | RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 6 | ADDRESS OF FIRST XMIT BUFFER |
| 7 | ADDRESS OF SOFTWARE TIMER CELL |

PRINTER STATUS TABLE (PST ADDR IN DST)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | STATUS LUN |
| 1 | CURRENT PRINT ADDRESS |
| 2 | PRINTER BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 3 | PRINTER TIMER ADDRESS |
| 4 | PRINTER IOCC ADDRESS |
| 5 | PRINTER STATUS FOR HOST |

ERROR TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | MODRM RECEIVE ERROR COUNTER |
| 1 | MODRM TRANSMIT ERROR COUNTER |
| 2 | SOH IN TEXT ERROR COUNTER |
| 3 | ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTER |
| 4 | ILLEGAL CHARACTER ERROR COUNTER |
| 5 | ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR COUNTER |
| 6 | CHARACTER PARITY ERROR COUNTER |
| 7 | BCC ERROR COUNTER |
| 8 | CURSOR ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTERS |
| 9 | MODRM RECEIVE IO ACTION ERROR COUNTER |

LINE CONTROL BLOCK (LCB ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---|
| 0 | RECEIVE CHANNEL UP/DOWN |
| 1 | CURRENT RECEIVE IOCC ADDRESS |
| 2 | FIRST RECEIVE IOCC ADDRESS |
| 3 | .CMRPC RE-ENTRANCE ADDRESS |
| 4 | FIRST MODRM RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 5 | FIRST DST ADDRESS |
| 6 | NUMBER OF DST'S |
| 7 | MODRM RECEIVE TIMER ADDRESS |
| 8 | MODRM RECEIVE LUN |
| 9 | NUMBER OF XMIT BUFFERS AVAILABLE |
| A | MODRM XMIT CHANNEL UP/DOWN |
| B | MODRM XMIT ERROR FLAG |
| C | CURRENT MODRM XMIT IOCC ADDRESS |
| D | FIRST XMIT IOCC ADDRESS |
| E | MODRM XMIT TIMER ADDRESS |
| F | INPUT MESSAGE COLLECTION ACTIVE FLAG |
| 10 | MODRM XMIT LUN |
| 11 | MODRM XMIT BUFFER ADDRESS |
| 12 | NOT USED |
| 13 | CURRENT OUTPUT MSG PROCESSOR DST |
| 14 | POLL TIMER ADDRESS |
| 15 | ACK CONTROL BYTE |
| 16 | SID FROM LAST OUTPUT MSG DID FROM LAST OUTPUT MESSAGE |
| 17 | RID FROM FEATURE BOARD SID OF LAST INPUT TERMINAL |
| 18 | TERMINAL STATUS OF LAST INPUT DEVICE |

DISPLAY STATUS TABLE (FIRST DST ADDR IN LCB)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 | LINK TO NEXT DST |
| 1 | KEYBOARD NUMBER STATUS |
| 2 | CURSOR ADDRESS |
| 3 | HOME ADDRESS |
| 4 | NOT USED |
| 5 | HOME FOR DEBUG |
| 6 | LED BYTE ADDRESS |
| 7 | CURSOR ADDRESS DURING MESSAGE COLLECTION |
| 8 | PRINTER STATUS TABLE ADDRESS |
| 9 | SOE ADDRESS |
| A | SID PRINTER STATUS |
| B | DISPLAY END ADDRESS |
| C | NUMBER OF CHAR LEFT ON LINE |

STATISTICS TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | OUTPUT MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 1 | INPUT MESSAGE TO HOST |
| 2 | BROADCAST MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 3 | PRINTER MESSAGE FROM HOST |
| 4 | PRINTER STATUS REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 5 | MESSAGE WAITING FOR HOST |
| 6 | REPLY REQUEST TO HOST |
| 7 | RETRANSMIT REQUEST FROM HOST |
| 8 | GENERAL POLL FROM HOST |
| 9 | SPECIFIC POLL FROM HOST |
| A | OUTPUT FROM HOST TO ANOTHER RID |
| B | NO BUSINESS RESPONSE SENT TO HOST |
| C | MESSAGE WAITING SENT TO HOST |
| D | PRINTER STATUS SENT TO HOST |
| E | LOOK-FOR SYNC ISSUED TO MODRM RECEIVE |

SRM NODE DEFINITION

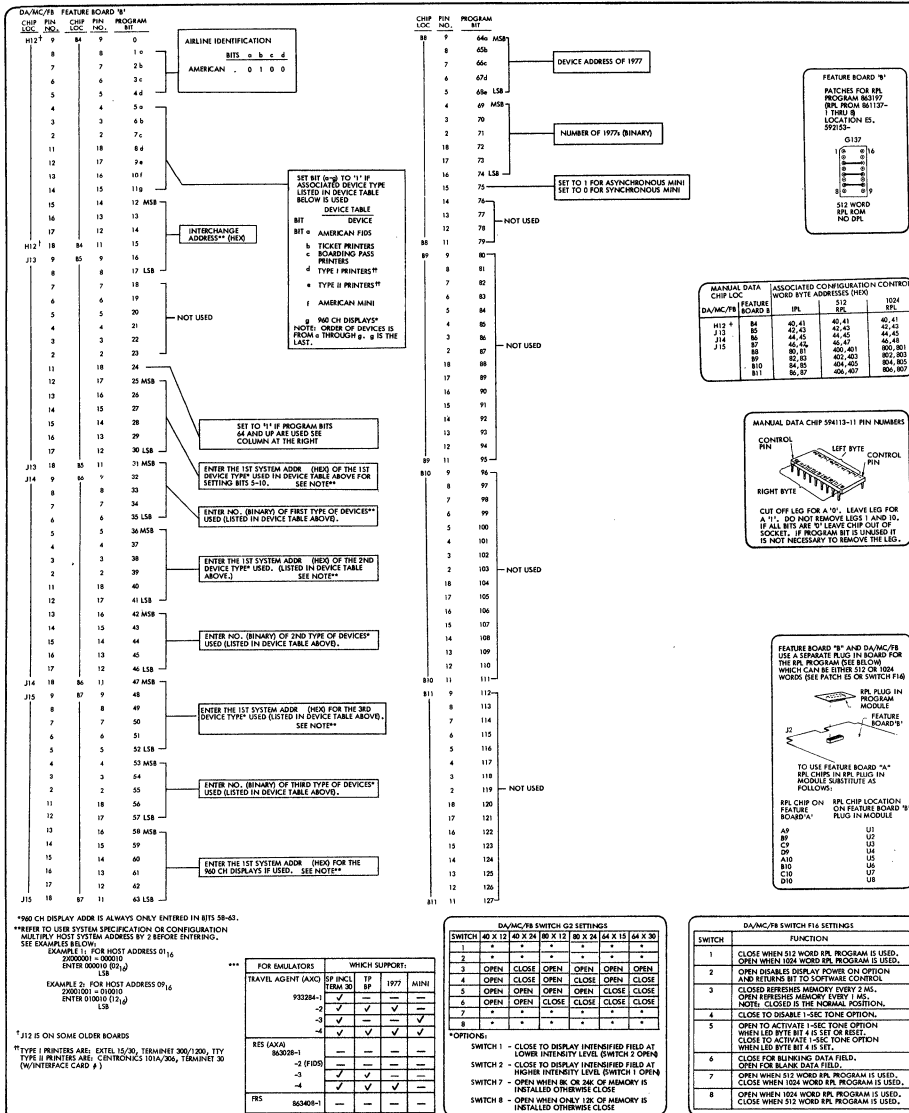
| | |
|----|---|
| *0 | LINK TO NEXT (B-END OF LIST) |
| *2 | ADDRESS TO START TRACE (LSB ON = INDIRECT) |
| *4 | NUMBER OF BYTES TO TRACE |
| *6 | DEVICE ID (BINARY) DISPLAYED ON TRACE |
| *7 | NODE ID (ASCII) TO IDENTIFY ENTRY |
| *8 | TRACE MASK |
| *A | SEARCH AREA WHERE n = NO. OF BYTES TO TRACE |

*MASK = BIT 0 = 1 SKIP THIS NODE.
BITS 1-15 = 1 SKIP CORRESPONDING WORD (i.e., bit 15 = word 0, bit 14 = word 1)

SRM NODE TYPES

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| A | MODRM XMIT BUFFER |
| B | MODRM RECEIVE BUFFER |
| C | MODRM XMIT PCB |
| D | MODRM RCV PCB |
| E | MODRM XMIT PIOT |
| F | MODRM RECEIVE PIOT |
| G | MODRM RECEIVE FIOB |
| H | MODRM XMIT FIOB |
| I | PRINTER FIOB |
| J | PRINTER BUFFER |
| K | DISPLAY STATUS TABLE |
| L | FIRST 16 WORDS OF LCB |
| M | LAST 9 WORDS OF LCB |
| P | PRINTER STATUS TABLE |
| Q | PRINTER IOCC |
| R | MODRM RECEIVE IOCC |
| S | STATISTICS TABLE |
| T | MODRM XMIT IOCC |
| X | ERROR TABLE |
| Z | DEFINE BY 'ML' DIRECTIVE |

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' AND DA/MC/FB CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR AMERICAN EMULATOR USING THE INITIALIZATION PROGRAM ***



DEVICE ADDRESS & INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS

| DEVICE | MUX | MUX PORT | INT LEVEL |
|---------------|-----|----------|---|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARDS | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| ODEM ADAPTERS | | | |
| 2331 PARS RX | 0 | 4 | 5 |
| PARS TX | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| 2341 MINI RX | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| MINI TX | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| | | | TAPE 933284 ~3 OR ~4 ONLY |
| PRINTERS | 0 | 1-3, 6 | |
| | 1 | 0-7 | |
| | 2 | 0-7 | |
| 1977 | 0 | 1 | USED WITH TAPE 933284-2, ~4 SEE NOTE BELOW (PRINTER ASSIGNED FIRST) |
| | 1 | 2 | |

NOTE: THE 1977 REQUIRES AN AMA MODEM ADAPTER THAT IS CONNECTED TO 2 PORTS ON THE SAME MUX, STARTING WITH THE LOWEST NUMBERED PORT AVAILABLE SEE EXAMPLES BELOW.

EXAMPLE 1:

| MUX 0 PORTS | CASSETTE | MODEM |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 0 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 |
| | 2ND 3RD 4TH 5TH | 1ST 1977 KYBD |
| | 1977 1977 1977 1977 | |

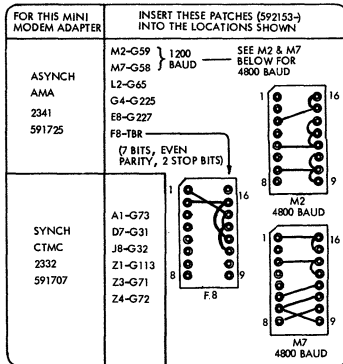
| MUX 1 PORTS | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| | 2ND | 3RD | 4TH | 5TH | | | | |
| | 1977 | 1977 | 1977 | 1977 | | | | |

EXAMPLE 2:

| MUX 0 PORTS | CASSETTE | 1ST 1977 | MODEM | UNUSED |
|-------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--------|
| 0 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 1 | 2 3 4 5 6 7 | |
| | 2ND 3RD 4TH 5TH | TP | 1977 1977 1977 1977 | |
| | 1977 1977 1977 1977 | | | |

| MUX 1 PORTS | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| | 2ND | 3RD | 4TH | 5TH | | | | |
| | 1977 | 1977 | 1977 | 1977 | | | | |

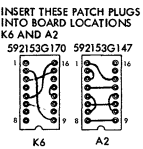
PTS/MINI PATCHES



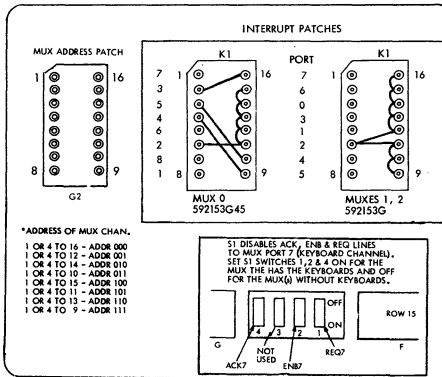
PTS/1977 PATCHES



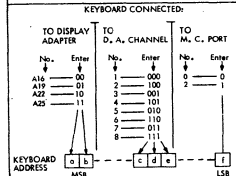
IPARS MODEM ADAPTER PATCHES



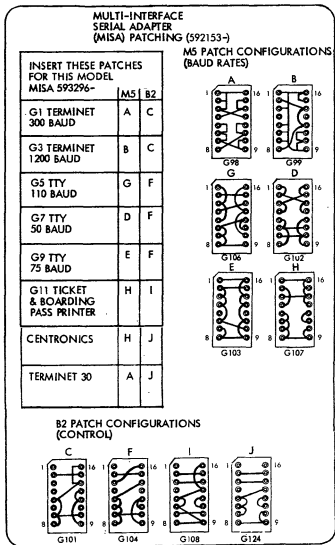
MULTIPLY CHANNEL CONTROLLER KEYBOARD, INTERRUPT AND ADDRESS PATCHES

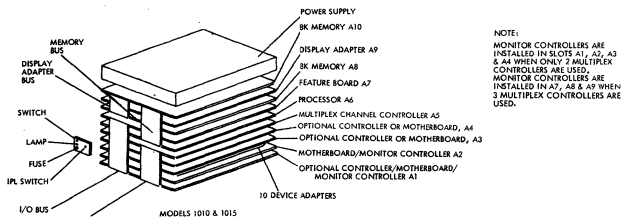
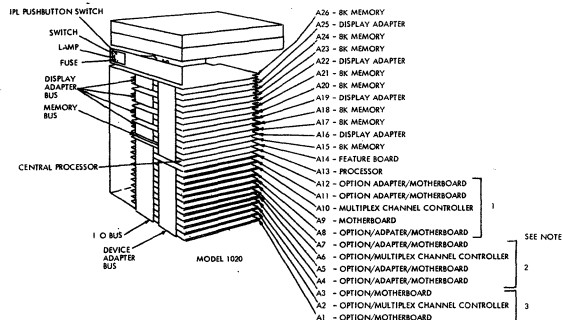
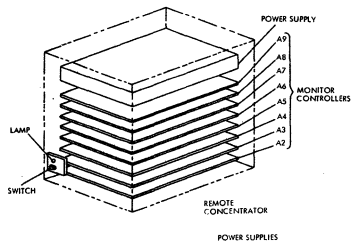


KEYBOARD ADDRESS COMPUTATION



IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION VARIABLE PATCHES, SWITCHES AND REMOTE PRINTER ADDRESSES





NOTE:
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3
& A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX
CONTROLLERS ARE USED.
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN
3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE
USED.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION TABLE

LOAD SIZE OF PROGRAM
KEYBOARD MODULE
SECOND HALF OF INITIALIZER
TASK SUPERVISOR
PRINTER INITIALIZER
SERIAL PRINTER ROUTINE
TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTERS
INITIALIZER
PRINTER STATUS TABLES
DISPLAY STATUS TABLES
NUMBER OF DISPLAYS
NUMBER OF PRINTERS
CCC COUNTER
NUMBER OF MESSAGES RECEIVED
NUMBER OF MESSAGES TRANSMITTED
EOCMC'S IN TKT AND BOARDING PASS MESSAGES
DATA LOST COUNTER
CARRIER LOST COUNTER
IOCCO'S FOR DISPLAYS
IOCCO'S FOR PRINTERS
OUTPUT - TO HOST - BUFFER
VALID TERMINAL ADDRESSES
VALID PRINTER ADDRESSES
AIRLINE ID
INTERCHANGE 1
INTERCHANGE 2

LOCATION 0010 CONTAINS THE ADDRESS
OF THIS TABLE

LED MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

| Adapter | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 960 Character Display | | 480 Character Display | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 2 | Mon. 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0780 | 02C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 2 | 2780 | 22C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 3 | 4780 | 42C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 4 | 6780 | 62C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 5 | 8780 | 82C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 6 | 1780 | 12C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 |
| | 7 | 3780 | 32C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 |
| | 8 | 5780 | 52C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 3 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 4 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 5 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 6 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 7 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 8 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 3 | B780 | B3C0 | B7C0 | B1E0 | B3E0 | B5E0 | B7E0 |
| | 4 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 5 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 6 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 7 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 8 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 |
| | 3 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 4 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 5 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 6 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 7 | B780 | B3C0 | B7C0 | B1E0 | B3E0 | B5E0 | B7E0 |
| | 8 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |

PTS-100 FEATURE BOARD

'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR COMMUNICATIONS CONCENTRATOR AND LINE CONTROL UNIT (CCLCU) 863426-REV.C

| FEATURE BOARD 'B' | | | | | | CHIP LOC. PIN NO. PROGRAM BIT | | | | | | CHIP LOC. PIN NO. PROGRAM BIT | | |
|-------------------|----|-----|---|-------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|--|--|--|-------------------------------|-----|----------|
| 84 | 9 | 0 | NOT USED | | | 88 | 9 | 64 | | | | 88 | 9 | 64 |
| | 8 | 1 | SET FOR ALERT MESSAGES | | | | 8 | 65 | | | | | 8 | 65 |
| | 7 | 2 | SET IF HARD COPY IS DESIRED | | | | 7 | 66 | | | | | 7 | 66 |
| | 6 | 3 | | | | | 6 | 67 | | | | | 6 | 67 |
| | 5 | 4 | | | | | 5 | 68 | | | | | 5 | 68 |
| | 4 | 5 | | | | | 4 | 69 | | | | | 4 | 69 |
| | 3 | 6 | | | | | 3 | 70 | | | | | 3 | 70 |
| | 2 | 7 | | | | | 2 | 71 | | | | | 2 | 71 |
| 18 | 8 | | | | | 18 | 72 | | | | | 18 | 72 | NOT USED |
| 17 | 9 | | NOT USED | | | 17 | 73 | | | | | 17 | 73 | |
| 16 | 10 | | | | | 16 | 74 | | | | | 16 | 74 | |
| 15 | 11 | | | | | 15 | 75 | | | | | 15 | 75 | |
| 14 | 12 | | | | | 14 | 76 | | | | | 14 | 76 | |
| 13 | 13 | | | | | 13 | 77 | | | | | 13 | 77 | |
| 12 | 14 | | | | | 12 | 78 | | | | | 12 | 78 | |
| 84 | 11 | 15 | | | | 88 | 11 | 79 | | | | 88 | 11 | 79 |
| 85 | 9 | 16 | | | | 89 | 9 | 80 | | | | 89 | 9 | 80 |
| | 8 | 17 | MSB | | | | 8 | 81 | | | | | 8 | 81 |
| | 7 | 18 | | | | | 7 | 82 | | | | | 7 | 82 |
| | 6 | 19 | | | | | 6 | 83 | | | | | 6 | 83 |
| | 5 | 20 | | | | | 5 | 84 | | | | | 5 | 84 |
| | 4 | 21 | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS (BCD) | | | | 4 | 85 | | | | | 4 | 85 |
| | 3 | 22 | | | 000001 = 01 | | 3 | 86 | | | | | 3 | 86 |
| | 2 | 23 | | | 000010 = 02 | | 2 | 87 | | | | | 2 | 87 |
| 18 | 24 | LSB | | | 000011 = 03 | | 18 | 88 | | | | 18 | 88 | NOT USED |
| 17 | 25 | | | | | | 17 | 89 | | | | | 17 | 89 |
| 16 | 26 | | | | | | 16 | 90 | | | | | 16 | 90 |
| 15 | 27 | MSB | | | | | 15 | 91 | | | | | 15 | 91 |
| 14 | 28 | | | | | | 14 | 92 | | | | | 14 | 92 |
| 13 | 29 | LSB | NO. OF DOWNLINES 01 = 1, 10 = 2 | | | | 13 | 93 | | | | | 13 | 93 |
| 12 | 30 | MSB | | | 00 (OR) 11 = 3 | | 12 | 94 | | | | | 12 | 94 |
| 85 | 11 | 31 | ADDRESS TRANSLATE TABLE DATA INITIAL LOAD | | | 89 | 11 | 95 | | | | 89 | 11 | 95 |
| 86 | 9 | 32 | | | | 90 | 9 | 96 | | | | 90 | 9 | 96 |
| | 8 | 33 | MSB | | 00 = FROM HOST | | 8 | 97 | | | | | 8 | 97 |
| | 7 | 34 | | | 01 = FROM CASS | | 7 | 98 | | | | | 7 | 98 |
| | 6 | 35 | | | 10 = CONTROL DISPLAY | | 6 | 99 | | | | | 6 | 99 |
| | 5 | 36 | | | 11 = SPARE | | 5 | 100 | | | | | 5 | 100 |
| | 4 | 37 | CONTROL DISPLAY TERMINAL ADDRESSES | | | | 4 | 101 | | | | | 4 | 101 |
| | 3 | 38 | | | | | 3 | 102 | | | | | 3 | 102 |
| | 2 | 39 | | | | | 2 | 103 | | | | | 2 | 103 |
| 18 | 40 | LSB | | | | 18 | 104 | | | | | 18 | 104 | NOT USED |
| 17 | 41 | | | | | 17 | 105 | | | | | 17 | 105 | |
| 16 | 42 | | | | | 16 | 106 | | | | | 16 | 106 | |
| 15 | 43 | | | | | 15 | 107 | | | | | 15 | 107 | |
| 14 | 44 | | | | | 14 | 108 | | | | | 14 | 108 | |
| 13 | 45 | MSB | | | | 13 | 109 | | | | | 13 | 109 | |
| 12 | 46 | | | | | 12 | 110 | | | | | 12 | 110 | |
| 86 | 11 | 47 | LSB | DELAY | 00 = .5 SEC (NORMAL) | 90 | 11 | 111 | | | | 90 | 11 | 111 |
| 87 | 9 | 48 | | | 01 = 1.0 SEC | 91 | 9 | 112 | | | | 91 | 9 | 112 |
| | 8 | 49 | | | 10 = 1.5 SEC (SATELLITE) | | 8 | 113 | | | | | 8 | 113 |
| | 7 | 50 | | | 11 = 2.0 SEC | | 7 | 114 | | | | | 7 | 114 |
| | 6 | 51 | | | | | 6 | 115 | | | | | 6 | 115 |
| | 5 | 52 | | | | | 5 | 116 | | | | | 5 | 116 |
| | 4 | 53 | | | | | 4 | 117 | | | | | 4 | 117 |
| | 3 | 54 | | | | | 3 | 118 | | | | | 3 | 118 |
| 18 | 55 | | NOT USED | | | 18 | 119 | | | | | 18 | 119 | NOT USED |
| 17 | 56 | | | | | 17 | 120 | | | | | 17 | 120 | |
| 16 | 57 | | | | | 16 | 121 | | | | | 16 | 121 | |
| 15 | 58 | | | | | 15 | 122 | | | | | 15 | 122 | |
| 14 | 59 | | | | | 14 | 123 | | | | | 14 | 123 | |
| 13 | 60 | | | | | 13 | 124 | | | | | 13 | 124 | |
| 12 | 61 | | | | | 12 | 125 | | | | | 12 | 125 | |
| 8 | 62 | | | | | 8 | 126 | | | | | 8 | 126 | |
| 8 | 63 | | | | | 8 | 127 | | | | | 8 | 127 | |

SET ALL UNUSED BITS = 0

MUX PORT AND INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENT

MUX 0

| <u>DEVICE</u> | <u>MUX PORT ASSIGNMENT</u> | <u>INTERRUPT LEVEL</u> |
|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 2 |
| PRINTER | 1 | 2 |
| UPLINE RECEIVE | 3 | 7 |
| UPLINE TRANSMIT | 4 | 5 |
| DOWNLINE RECEIVE 1 | 5 | 6 |
| DOWNLINE TRANSMIT 1 | 6 | 4 |
| KEYBOARD | 7 | 3 |

MUX 1

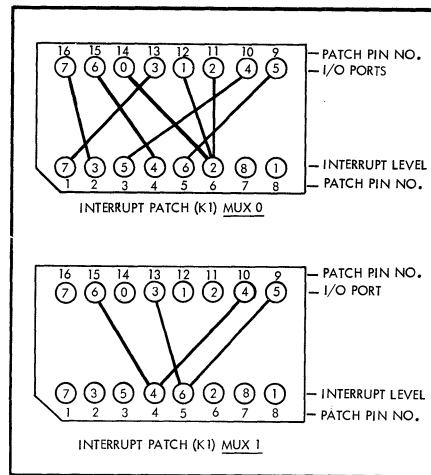
| | | |
|---------------------|---|---|
| DOWNLINE RECEIVE 2 | 3 | 6 |
| DOWNLINE TRANSMIT 2 | 4 | 4 |
| DOWNLINE RECEIVE 3 | 5 | 6 |
| DOWNLINE TRANSMIT 3 | 6 | 4 |

GPCA CONFIGURATION

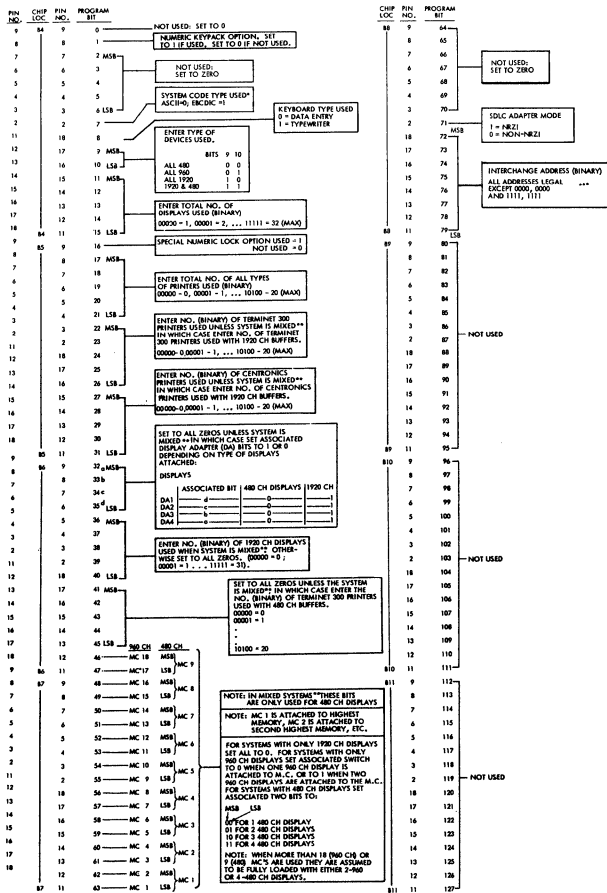
| <u>PATCHES</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>PATCH NO.</u> | <u>CCLCU ROMS</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>PART NO.</u> |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| A6 | 592153G160 | | K1 | 860832-1 | |
| A13 | 592153G160 | | G1 | 860832-2 | |
| A14 | 592153G159 | | B2 | 860832-3 | |
| B5 | 592153G159 | | K3 | 860832-4 | |
| B12 | 592153G161 | | H1 | 860832-5 | |
| C7 | 592153G161 | | C4 | 860832-6 | |
| E5 | 592153G158 | | H2 | 860832-7 | |
| M11 | 592153G146 | | K2 | 860832-8 | |
| N9 | 592153G146 | | F2 | 860832-9 | |
| N13 | 592153G145 | | C2 | 860832-10 | |
| | | | B4 | 860832-11 | |
| | | | D1 | 860832-12 | |

CABLES

GPCA TO MODEM CABLE PART NUMBER 860538.



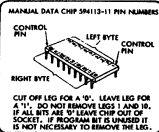
PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR SDLC 3271 REMOTE EMULATOR 933457



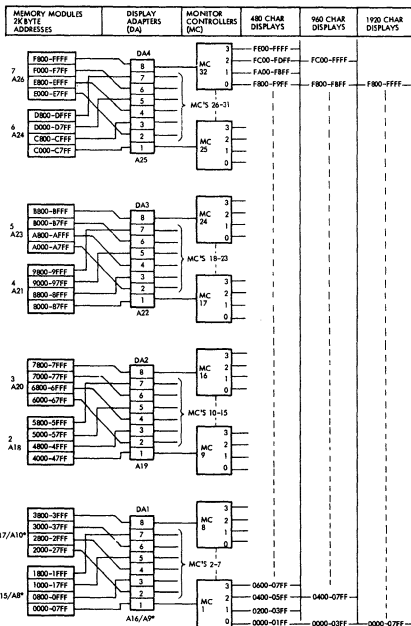
*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR FOR INTERCHANGE ADDRESS TO PROCESSING UNIT AND TERMINAL ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT TABLE.

† J12 ON SOME OLDER BOARDS
DA/MC/PS & BPL NOT SUPPORTED

** IN SOME SDLC DOCUMENTS
INTERCHANGE ADDRESS IS
CALLED STATION ADDRESS.

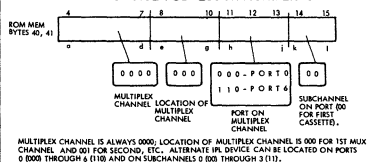


DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MONITOR CONTROLLER F - (P/N 80058 - EXCEPT FIRST 250 BOARDS
P/N 80054, 9A4 CHN1)

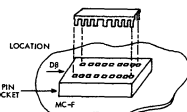
CONFIGURATION PLUG (DB)

THE MC-F HAS ONE SOCKET WHICH REQUIRES A CONFIGURATION PLUG TO SELECT MOST OF THE AVAILABLE OPTIONS. ANY POSSIBLE COMBINATION OF OPTIONS CAN BE SELECTED BY CUTTING OFF APPROPRIATE LEGS OF THE PLUG.

- NOTE: 1. WITHOUT TRANSMITTER MODULE, THE MC-F IS COMPLETELY BACKWARDS COMPATIBLE WITH THE PRESENT D.A.
2. WITH TRANSMITTER MODULE, MC-F HAS THE ADDED COAX CABLE OPTION USED WITH D.A. "C".

CONFIGURATION SOCKET LOCATION

CONFIGURATION PLUG (RAYTHEON P/N 59413-11)



OPTION PIN ASSIGNMENTS

| Config. Plug Pin No. | FORMAT SELECTION | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|
| | 40X12 | 40X24 | 64X15 | 64X16 | 64X30 | 80X12 | 80X24 | |
| 4 | Cut | Cut | Cut | In | Cut | Cut | Cut | In |
| 11 | Cut | In | Cut | Cut | In | Cut | In | In |
| 12 | Cut | Cut | In | In | In | In | In | In |
| 17 | In | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | In | In | In |

DISPLAY ADAPTER "C"

P/N 80029

8K AND 16K MEMORIES

DISPLAY ADAPTER "C" HAS A PROVISION FOR THREE AUXILIARY MODULES TO USE IBM COAX CABLE. TWO RECEIVER BOARDS AND ONE COAX CONTROL LOGIC BOARD.

CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT AND MEMORY REFRESH TIMING PATCH PLUGS

| For These Display Char/Lines No. of Lines Formats | Insert These Patches (92153) | INTO BOARD LOCATIONS | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|----|
| | | E10 | J16 | C2 | C3 |
| | | (None) | (Opt) | 16K | 8K |
| 80 X 24 | G1 | G3 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |
| 64 X 30 | G2 | G3 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |
| 80 X 12 | G1 | G4 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |
| 64 X 15 OR 16 | G2 | G4 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |
| 40 X 12 | G1 | G5 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |
| 40 X 24 | G1 | G48 | G134 OR G136 | G133 OR G135 | |

E10 — NUMBER OF CHARACTERS PER LINE

J16 — NUMBER OF LINES PER FORMAT

C2 — MEMORY REFRESH

C3 — TYPE OF MEMORY MODULE

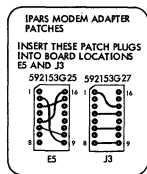
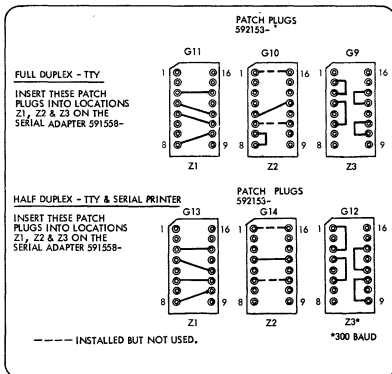
G133 — 8K MEMORY MODULE

G135 — 16K MEMORY MODULE

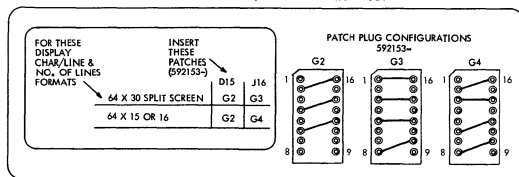
OPTION SELECTION

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----|---|----------------|
| TONE | GROUND DO NOT CUT | 1 | 18 | CUT FOR BOX TYPE CURSOR | CURSOR |
| | CUT TO ACTIVATE TONE ON SET A RESET TRANSITION. DON'T CUT TO ACTIVATE TONE ON SET TRANSITION. | 2 | 17 | DON'T CUT FOR UNDERLINE CURSOR | |
| | CUT FOR 40 X 12 OR 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. DON'T CUT FOR 64 X 15, 16, 30 AND 80 X 12, 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. | 3 | 16 | CUT FOR 64 X 15, 16, 30 DISPLAY FORMATS. DON'T CUT FOR 40 X 12 OR 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. | DISPLAY FORMAT |
| | CUT FOR 40 X 12 OR 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. DON'T CUT FOR 64 X 15 DISPLAY FORMAT. | 4 | 15 | DON'T CUT WHEN OPTION IS NOT USED. | LED OPTION |
| DISPLAY FORMAT | NOT USED | 5 | 14 | NOT USED | |
| | CUT FOR A BLANK DATA FIELD. DON'T CUT FOR A BLINKING DATA FIELD. | 6 | 13 | CUT TO DISPLAY 30/64 CHAR TYPES ON 9 SCAN LINES AND 44 CHAR TYPES ON 8 SCAN LINES. | |
| | CUT FOR PROGRAM CONTROLLED OTHERWISE DON'T CUT. | 7 | 12 | DON'T CUT TO DISPLAY ALL CHARS ON 9 SCAN LINES. | |
| | CUT FOR NORMAL - LOW INTENSITY DATA FIELD. DON'T CUT FOR NORMAL - HIGH INTENSITY DATA FIELD. | 8 | 11 | DON'T CUT FOR 40 X 12 AND 80 X 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. DON'T CUT FOR 64 X 15, 16, 30 AND 80 X 12, 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. | |
| NO. OF CHARACTERS DISPLAYED | CUT TO USE 96 DISPLAYABLE CHARS. DON'T CUT TO USE 128 DISPLAYABLE CHARS. | 9 | 10 | CUT FOR 40 X 12, 44 X 15 OR 16 AND 80 X 24 DISPLAY FORMATS. | |
| | GROUND DO NOT CUT | | | | |

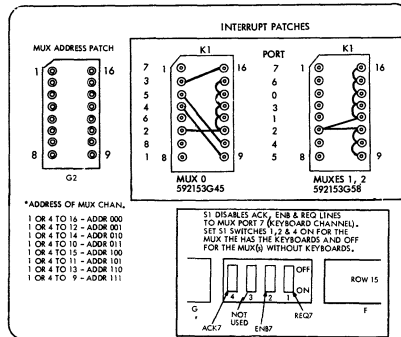
SERIAL ADAPTER PATCHING



DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER KEYBOARD, INTERRUPT AND ADDRESS PATCHES

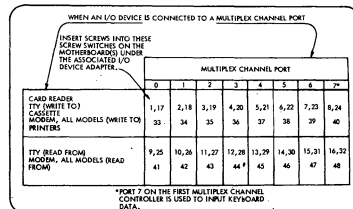
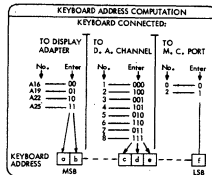


MONITOR CONTROLLER* CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT E6 SWITCH SETTINGS**

| E6 CHIP SWITCH SETTING | 64 CHAR. 15 LINES | 64 CHAR. 16 LINES | 64 CHAR. 30 LINES |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| E6-1 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| E6-2 | OPEN | CLOSED | OPEN |
| E6-3 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED |
| E6-4 | CLOSED | CLOSED | OPEN |
| E6-5 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| E6-6 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED |
| E6-7 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-8* | OPEN | CLOSED | OPEN |

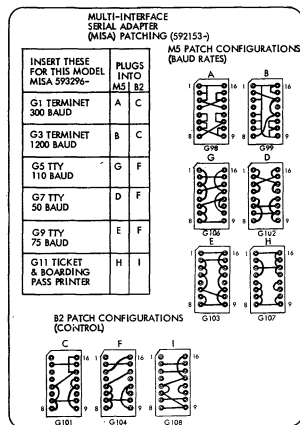
**B MODIFIED BOARD,
 **CLOSED = 1; OPEN = 0. SEE FEATURE BOARD SWITCH SETTING PROCEDURE

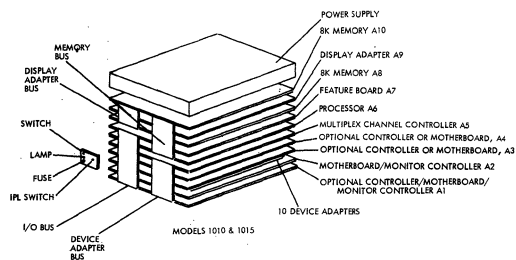
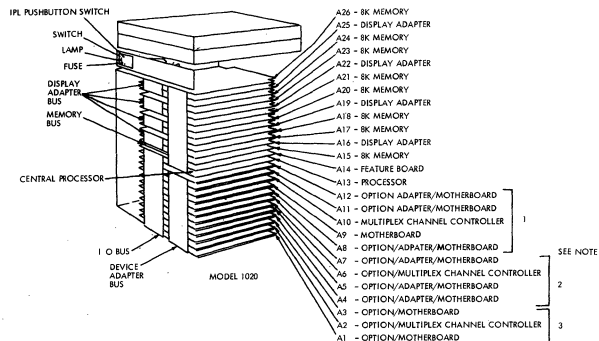
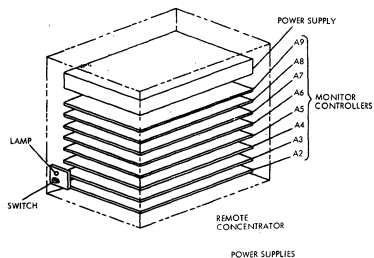
+ USED ON SOME M.C.'S
 (USED ON ALL 16 LINE M.C.'S)



MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS

IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION VARIABLE PATCHES, SWITCHES AND REMOTE PRINTER ADDRESSES





NOTE:
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3
& A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX
CONTROLLERS ARE USED.
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN
3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE
USED.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION TABLE

LOAD SIZE OF PROGRAM
KEYBOARD MODULE
SECOND HALF OF INITIALIZER
TASK SUPERVISOR
PRINTER INITIALIZER
SERIAL PRINTER ROUTINE
TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTERS
INITIALIZER
PRINTER STATUS TABLES
DISPLAY STATUS TABLES
NUMBER OF DISPLAYS
NUMBER OF PRINTERS
CCC COUNTER
NUMBER OF MESSAGES RECEIVED
NUMBER OF MESSAGES TRANSMITTED
EOMC'S IN TKT AND BOARDING PASS MESSAGES
DATA LOST COUNTER
CARRIER LOST COUNTER
IOCCQ'S FOR DISPLAYS
IOCCQ'S FOR PRINTERS
OUTPUT - TO HOST - BUFFER
VALID TERMINAL ADDRESSES
VALID PRINTER ADDRESSES
AIRLINE ID
INTERCHANGE 1
INTERCHANGE 2

LOCATION 0010 CONTAINS THE ADDRESS
OF THIS TABLE

LED MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

| Adaptor | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 960 Character Display | | | | | | 480 Character Display | | | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------|------|--------|------|-----------------------|------|--------|------|--------|------|
| | | | Mon. 0 | | Mon. 1 | | Mon. 0 | | Mon. 1 | | Mon. 2 | | Mon. 3 | |
| 1 | 2 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 | 01E0 | 03E0 |
| | 3 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 | 21E0 | 23E0 |
| | 4 | 0F80 | 0BC0 | 0FC0 | 09E0 | 0BE0 | 0DE0 | 0FE0 | 09E0 | 0BE0 | 0DE0 | 0FE0 | 09E0 | 0BE0 |
| | 5 | 2F80 | 2BC0 | 2FC0 | 29E0 | 2BE0 | 2DE0 | 2FE0 | 29E0 | 2BE0 | 2DE0 | 2FE0 | 29E0 | 2BE0 |
| | 6 | 1780 | 13C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 | 11E0 | 13E0 |
| | 7 | 3780 | 33C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 | 31E0 | 33E0 |
| | 8 | 1F80 | 1BC0 | 1FC0 | 19E0 | 1BE0 | 1DE0 | 1FE0 | 19E0 | 1BE0 | 1DE0 | 1FE0 | 19E0 | 1BE0 |
| | 9 | 3F80 | 3BC0 | 3FC0 | 39E0 | 3BE0 | 3DE0 | 3FE0 | 39E0 | 3BE0 | 3DE0 | 3FE0 | 39E0 | 3BE0 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 | 41E0 | 43E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 | 61E0 | 63E0 |
| | 3 | 4F80 | 4BC0 | 4FC0 | 49E0 | 4BE0 | 4DE0 | 4FE0 | 49E0 | 4BE0 | 4DE0 | 4FE0 | 49E0 | 4BE0 |
| | 4 | 6F80 | 6BC0 | 6FC0 | 69E0 | 6BE0 | 6DE0 | 6FE0 | 69E0 | 6BE0 | 6DE0 | 6FE0 | 69E0 | 6BE0 |
| | 5 | 5780 | 53C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 | 51E0 | 53E0 |
| | 6 | 7780 | 73C0 | 77C0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 | 71E0 | 73E0 |
| | 7 | 5F80 | 5BC0 | 5FC0 | 59E0 | 5BE0 | 5DE0 | 5FE0 | 59E0 | 5BE0 | 5DE0 | 5FE0 | 59E0 | 5BE0 |
| | 8 | 7F80 | 7BC0 | 7FC0 | 79E0 | 7BE0 | 7DE0 | 7FE0 | 79E0 | 7BE0 | 7DE0 | 7FE0 | 79E0 | 7BE0 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 | 81E0 | 83E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 | A1E0 | A3E0 |
| | 3 | 8F80 | 8BC0 | 8FC0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 |
| | 4 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A9E0 | ABE0 | ADE0 | AFE0 | A9E0 | ABE0 | ADE0 | AFE0 | A9E0 | ABE0 |
| | 5 | 9780 | 93C0 | 97C0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 | 91E0 | 93E0 |
| | 6 | BF80 | BC0 | BF0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 | 81E0 | 83E0 |
| | 7 | 9F80 | 9BC0 | 9FC0 | 99E0 | 9BE0 | 9DE0 | 9FE0 | 99E0 | 9BE0 | 9DE0 | 9FE0 | 99E0 | 9BE0 |
| | 8 | BF80 | BC0 | BF0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 | C1E0 | C3E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 | E1E0 | E3E0 |
| | 3 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C9E0 | CBE0 | CDE0 | CFE0 | C9E0 | CBE0 | CDE0 | CFE0 | C9E0 | CBE0 |
| | 4 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E9E0 | EBE0 | ED0 | EFE0 | E9E0 | EBE0 | ED0 | EFE0 | E9E0 | EBE0 |
| | 5 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 | D1E0 | D3E0 |
| | 6 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 | F1E0 | F3E0 |
| | 7 | DF80 | DBC0 | DFC0 | D9E0 | DBE0 | DD0 | DF0 | D9E0 | DBE0 | DD0 | DF0 | D9E0 | DBE0 |
| | 8 | FF80 | FB0 | FF0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 |

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' AND DA/MC/FB CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR SEARS 3271 REMOTE EMULATOR 933172

DA/MC/FB

| CHIP LOC. | PNL NO. | PROGRAM BIT | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|---------|-------------|--|
| H12 | 8 | 0 | NOT USED. SET TO 0. |
| 8 | 8 | 1 | NUMERIC KEYCAP OPTION. SET TO 1 IF USED. SET TO 0 IF NOT USED. |
| 7 | 7 | 2 | MIS |
| 6 | 6 | 3 | INTERCHANGE ADDRESS* (BINARY) |
| 5 | 5 | 4 | |
| 4 | 4 | 5 | SYSTEM CODE TYPE USED (ASC/PC/SEC/IC) |
| 3 | 3 | 6 | KEYBOARD TYPE USED (1 = TYPEWRITER) |
| 2 | 2 | 7 | |
| 11 | 11 | 8 | ENTER TYPE OF SERVICES USED |
| 12 | 12 | 9 | MIS |
| 13 | 13 | 10 | LIS |
| 14 | 14 | 11 | MIS |
| 15 | 15 | 12 | |
| 16 | 16 | 13 | |
| 17 | 17 | 14 | ENTER TOTAL NO. OF DISPLAYS USED (BINARY) |
| 18 | 18 | 15 | 00000 + 1, 00001 + 2, ... 11111 = 32 (MAX) |
| H12 | 8 | 16 | SPECIAL NAMING LOCK OPTION USED - 1 NOT USED = 0 |
| 7 | 7 | 17 | MIS |
| 6 | 6 | 18 | |
| 5 | 5 | 19 | ENTER TOTAL NO. OF ALL TYPES OF PRINTERS USED (BINARY) |
| 4 | 4 | 20 | 00000 + 0, 00001 + 1, ... 10100 = 20 (MAX) |
| 3 | 3 | 21 | LIS |
| 2 | 2 | 22 | MIS |
| 11 | 11 | 23 | ENTER INC. BINARY OF TERMINET 300 PRINTERS USED (ENTER NO. OF TERMINET 300 WHICH CASE ENTER NO. OF BUFFERS) |
| 12 | 12 | 24 | 00000 + 0, 00001 + 1, ... 10100 = 20 (MAX) |
| 13 | 13 | 25 | |
| 14 | 14 | 26 | LIS |
| 15 | 15 | 27 | MIS |
| 16 | 16 | 28 | ENTER INC. BINARY OF CENTRONICS PRINTERS USED (ENTER NO. OF CENTRONICS PRINTERS USED WITH 1920 CH BUFFERS) |
| 17 | 17 | 29 | 00000 + 0, 00001 + 1, ... 10100 = 20 (MAX) |
| 18 | 18 | 30 | |
| H12 | 8 | 31 | SET TO ALL ZEROS UNLESS SYSTEM IS MIXED IN WHICH CASE SET ASSOCIATED DISPLAY ADAPTER (DA) BITS TO 1 OR 0 DEPENDING ON TYPE OF DISPLAY ATTACHED |
| H14 | 8 | 32 | MIS |
| 7 | 7 | 33 | |
| 6 | 6 | 34 | ASSOCIATED BIT 480 CH DISPLAYS 1920 CH DISPLAYS |
| 5 | 5 | 35 | DA1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| 4 | 4 | 36 | DA2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| 3 | 3 | 37 | DA3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| 2 | 2 | 38 | DA4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| 11 | 11 | 39 | ENTER INC. BINARY OF 1920 CH DISPLAYS USED (WHICH SYSTEM IS MIXED? OTHERS USED WITH 480 CH BUFFERS) |
| 12 | 12 | 40 | 00000 + 0, 00001 + 1, ... 11111 = 20 |
| 13 | 13 | 41 | |
| 14 | 14 | 42 | SET TO ALL ZEROS UNLESS THE SYSTEM IS MIXED IN WHICH CASE ENTER THE NO. BINARY OF TERMINET 300 PRINTERS USED WITH 480 CH BUFFERS |
| 15 | 15 | 43 | 00000 + 0, 00001 + 1, ... 11111 = 20 |
| 16 | 16 | 44 | |
| 17 | 17 | 45 | 40 LIS |
| 18 | 18 | 46 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 47 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 48 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 49 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 50 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 51 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 52 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 53 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 54 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 55 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 56 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 57 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 58 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 59 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 60 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 61 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 62 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 63 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 64 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 65 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 66 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 67 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 68 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 69 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 70 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 71 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 72 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 73 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 74 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 75 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 76 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 77 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 78 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 79 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 80 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 81 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 82 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 83 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 84 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 85 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 86 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 87 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 88 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 89 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 90 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 91 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 92 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 93 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 94 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 95 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 96 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 97 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 98 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 99 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 100 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 101 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 102 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 103 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 104 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 105 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 106 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 107 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 108 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 109 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 110 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 111 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 112 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 113 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 114 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 115 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 116 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 117 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 118 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 119 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 120 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 121 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 122 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 123 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 124 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 125 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 126 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 127 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 128 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 129 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 130 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 131 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 132 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 133 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 134 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 135 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 136 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 137 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 138 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 139 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 140 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 141 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 142 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 143 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 144 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 145 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 146 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 147 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 148 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 149 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 150 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 151 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 152 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 153 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 154 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 155 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 156 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 157 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 158 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 159 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 160 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 161 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 162 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 163 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 164 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 165 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 166 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 167 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 168 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 169 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 170 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 171 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 172 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 173 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 174 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 175 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 176 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 177 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 178 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 179 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 180 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 181 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 182 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 183 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 184 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 185 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 186 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 187 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 188 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 189 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 190 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 191 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 192 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 193 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 194 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 195 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 196 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 197 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 198 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 199 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 200 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 201 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 202 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 203 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 204 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 205 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 206 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 207 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 208 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 209 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 210 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 211 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 212 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 213 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 214 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 215 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 216 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 217 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 218 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 219 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 220 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 221 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 222 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 223 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 224 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 225 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 226 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 227 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 228 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 229 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 230 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 231 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 232 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 233 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 234 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 235 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 236 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 237 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 238 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 239 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 240 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 241 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 242 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 243 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 244 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 245 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 246 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 247 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 248 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 249 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 250 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 251 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 252 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 253 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 254 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 255 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 256 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 257 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 258 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 259 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 260 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 261 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 262 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 263 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 264 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 265 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 266 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 267 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 268 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 269 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 270 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 271 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 272 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 273 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 274 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 275 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 276 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 277 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 278 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 279 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 280 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 281 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 282 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 283 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 284 | 40 CH |
| 17 | 17 | 285 | 40 CH |
| 18 | 18 | 286 | 40 CH |
| H12 | 8 | 287 | 40 CH |
| H14 | 8 | 288 | 40 CH |
| 7 | 7 | 289 | 40 CH |
| 6 | 6 | 290 | 40 CH |
| 5 | 5 | 291 | 40 CH |
| 4 | 4 | 292 | 40 CH |
| 3 | 3 | 293 | 40 CH |
| 2 | 2 | 294 | 40 CH |
| 11 | 11 | 295 | 40 CH |
| 12 | 12 | 296 | 40 CH |
| 13 | 13 | 297 | 40 CH |
| 14 | 14 | 298 | 40 CH |
| 15 | 15 | 299 | 40 CH |
| 16 | 16 | 300 | 40 CH |

DA/MC/FB

| CHIP LOC. | PNL NO. | PROGRAM BIT | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|---------|-------------|-------------|
| 8 | 8 | 40 | 1 |
| 7 | 7 | 41 | 2 |
| 6 | 6 | 42 | 3 |
| 5 | 5 | 43 | 4 |
| 4 | 4 | 44 | 5 |
| 3 | 3 | 45 | 6 |
| 2 | 2 | 46 | 7 |
| 11 | 11 | 47 | 8 |
| 12 | 12 | 48 | 9 |
| 13 | 13 | 49 | 10 |
| 14 | 14 | 50 | 11 |
| 15 | 15 | 51 | 12 |
| 16 | 16 | 52 | 13 |
| 17 | 17 | 53 | 14 |
| 18 | 18 | 54 | 15 |
| H12 | 8 | 55 | 16 |
| H14 | 8 | 56 | 17 |
| 7 | 7 | 57 | 18 |
| 6 | 6 | 58 | 19 |
| 5 | 5 | 59 | 20 |
| 4 | 4 | 60 | 21 |
| 3 | 3 | 61 | 22 |
| 2 | 2 | 62 | 23 |
| 11 | 11 | 63 | 24 |
| 12 | 12 | 64 | 25 |
| 13 | 13 | 65 | 26 |
| 14 | 14 | 66 | 27 |
| 15 | 15 | 67 | 28 |
| 16 | 16 | 68 | 29 |
| 17 | 17 | 69 | 30 |
| 18 | 18 | 70 | 31 |
| H12 | 8 | 71 | 32 |
| H14 | 8 | 72 | 33 |
| 7 | 7 | 73 | 34 |
| 6 | 6 | 74 | 35 |
| 5 | 5 | 75 | 36 |
| 4 | 4 | 76 | 37 |
| 3 | 3 | 77 | 38 |
| 2 | 2 | 78 | 39 |
| 11 | 11 | 79 | 40 |
| 12 | 12 | 80 | 41 |
| 13 | 13 | 81 | 42 |
| 14 | 14 | 82 | 43 |
| 15 | 15 | 83 | 44 |
| 16 | 16 | 84 | 45 |
| 17 | 17 | 85 | 46 |
| 18 | 18 | 86 | 47 |
| H1 | | | |

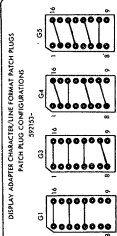
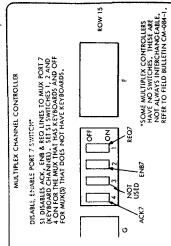
| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 104 | CHROMES |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1 | — | — | NOTE 2 |
| 2 | — | — | NOTE 2 |
| 3 | OPEN | CLOSED | — |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | — |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 6 | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 7 | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 8 | CLOSED | CLOSED | NOTE 3 |

- NOTE:
- CONTROL THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL, IF OPEN;
 - TURNED OFF, WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANELS MAY BE DAMAGED. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF.
 - IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF.

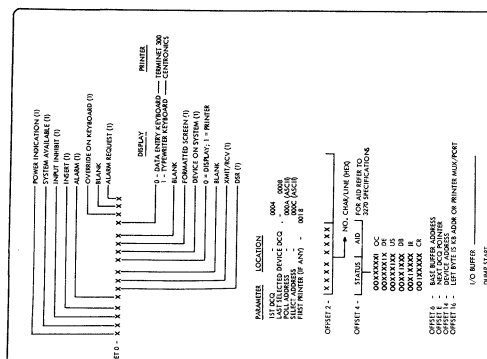
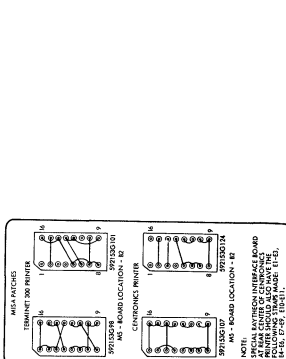
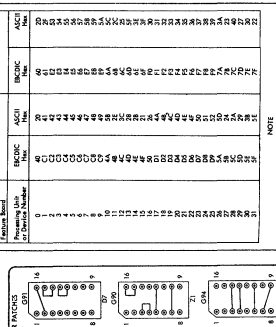
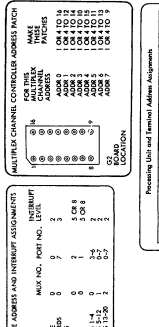
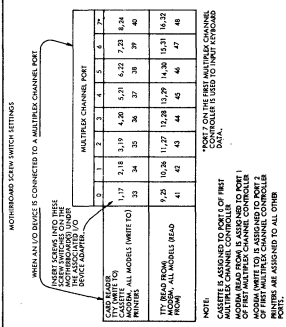
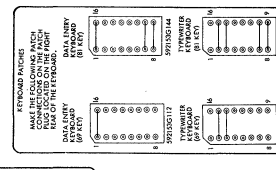
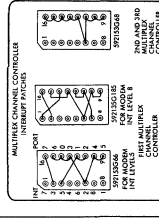
MONITOR CONTROLLER & CHARACTER LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY (ARE SWITCH SETTINGS)

| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 40 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 | FORMAT |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 1 | Close | Open | Open | Open | — |
| 2 | Close | Open | Open | Open | — |
| 3 | Open | Close | Close | Close | — |
| 4 | Open | Close | Close | Close | — |
| 5 | — | — | — | — | See below |
| 6 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | — | — | — | — | — |

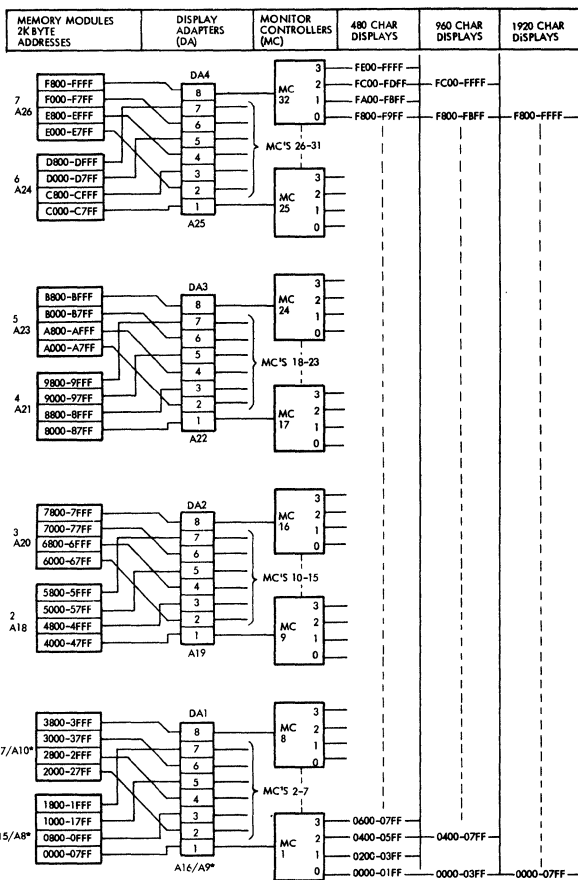
- See below to decide the controlled data field format.
- Switch 5 - If open, the controlled data field format will be 10 bits. If closed, the controlled data field format will be 12 bits.
 - Switch 6 - If open, the controlled data field format will be 10 bits. If closed, the controlled data field format will be 12 bits.
 - Switch 7 - If open, the controlled data field format will be 10 bits. If closed, the controlled data field format will be 12 bits.
 - Switch 8 - If open, the controlled data field format will be 10 bits. If closed, the controlled data field format will be 12 bits.



- FOR POWER TO THE LED PANEL, IF OPEN;
- TURNED OFF, WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANELS MAY BE DAMAGED. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF.
 - IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF.
 - IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF. IF OPEN, THE MOTOR POWER WILL BE TURNED OFF.



DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS



*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

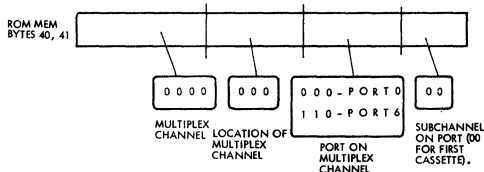
NOTES

ALL DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. IN A MIXED SYSTEM 1920 CH DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED BEFORE 480 CH DISPLAYS. ALSO THE STARTING MEMORY ADDRESSES ARE DETERMINED BY WHICH DISPLAY ADAPTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO 1920 CH AND 480 CH DISPLAYS (SEE C4 ON F.B. 'A'). IF A SYSTEM IS MIXED OR DOES NOT FULLY LOAD ALL MC'S, PRINTER BUFFERS WILL BE ASSIGNED TO THE UNUSED AREAS. IN A MIXED ** SYSTEM PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 CENTRONICS - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 2 TERMINET - 1920 CH BUFFER
- 3 CENTRONICS - 480 CH BUFFER
- 4 TERMINET - 480 CH BUFFER

THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY, NORMALLY IN MODULES A17/A10* AND A15/A8*. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

STATE OF NEW YORK U250 933742

| DA/MC/PS FEATURE BOARD "B" | | | | PROGRAM | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------|--|-----|-----|-----|
| CHP | FIN | CHP | FIN | CHP | FIN | CHP | FIN | |
| LOC | NO. | LOC | NO. | LOC | NO. | LOC | NO. | |
| H12 | 9 | 84 | 9 | 0 | NOT USED | 80 | 9 | 443 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 10 | NOT USED | 8 | 8 | 444 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 26 | REMOTE IDENTIFIER - R10 | 7 | 7 | 445 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 30 | | 6 | 6 | 446 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 44 | | 5 | 5 | 447 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 54 | | 4 | 4 | 448 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 3 | 3 | 449 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 78 | | 2 | 2 | 450 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | NOT USED | 1 | 1 | 451 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 8 | NOT USED | 11 | 11 | 452 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 79 | SET TO X'79' IF PRINTERS, 8 IF NO PRINTERS | 12 | 12 | 453 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 106 | | 13 | 13 | 454 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 116 | | 14 | 14 | 455 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 124 | | 15 | 15 | 456 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 134 | | 16 | 16 | 457 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 141 | | 17 | 17 | 458 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 151 | | 18 | 18 | 459 |
| H12 | 9 | 85 | 9 | 147 | ALWAYS 11 | 80 | 9 | 460 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 175 | | 8 | 8 | 461 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 18 | BLINK OPTION 0 - BLINK TEXT 1 - BLINK MARKERS | 7 | 7 | 462 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 194 | | 6 | 6 | 463 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 205 | NUMBER OF DEVICES DEFINED AS: 0000-11 DEVICE, 0000-79, ETC. | 5 | 5 | 464 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 214 | | 4 | 4 | 465 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 224 | | 3 | 3 | 466 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 224 | | 2 | 2 | 467 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 24 | | 1 | 1 | 468 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 34 | | 11 | 11 | 469 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 34 | | 12 | 12 | 470 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 246 | | 13 | 13 | 471 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 274 | | 14 | 14 | 472 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 284 | | 15 | 15 | 473 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 294 | | 16 | 16 | 474 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 304 | | 17 | 17 | 475 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 314 | | 18 | 18 | 476 |
| H12 | 9 | 86 | 9 | 324 | 1ST DEVICE SID = X'31', 0'1231 | 80 | 9 | 477 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 334 | | 8 | 8 | 478 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 344 | | 7 | 7 | 479 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 354 | 2ND DEVICE SID = X'32', 0'1232 | 6 | 6 | 480 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 364 | | 5 | 5 | 481 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 374 | | 4 | 4 | 482 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 384 | | 3 | 3 | 483 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 394 | | 2 | 2 | 484 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 404 | 3RD DEVICE SID = X'33', 0'1233 | 1 | 1 | 485 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 414 | | 11 | 11 | 486 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 424 | | 12 | 12 | 487 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 434 | | 13 | 13 | 488 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 444 | | 14 | 14 | 489 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 454 | | 15 | 15 | 490 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 464 | | 16 | 16 | 491 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 474 | | 17 | 17 | 492 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 484 | | 18 | 18 | 493 |
| H12 | 9 | 87 | 9 | 494 | 4TH DEVICE SID = X'34', 0'1234 | 80 | 9 | 494 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 504 | | 8 | 8 | 495 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 514 | | 7 | 7 | 496 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 524 | | 6 | 6 | 497 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 534 | | 5 | 5 | 498 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 544 | | 4 | 4 | 499 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 554 | | 3 | 3 | 500 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 564 | 5TH DEVICE SID = X'35', 0'1235 | 2 | 2 | 501 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 574 | | 1 | 1 | 502 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 584 | | 11 | 11 | 503 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 594 | | 12 | 12 | 504 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 604 | | 13 | 13 | 505 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 614 | | 14 | 14 | 506 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 624 | | 15 | 15 | 507 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 634 | | 16 | 16 | 508 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 644 | | 17 | 17 | 509 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 654 | | 18 | 18 | 510 |
| H12 | 9 | 88 | 9 | 664 | 6TH DEVICE SID = X'36', 0'1236 | 80 | 9 | 511 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 674 | | 8 | 8 | 512 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 684 | | 7 | 7 | 513 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 694 | | 6 | 6 | 514 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 704 | | 5 | 5 | 515 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 714 | | 4 | 4 | 516 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 724 | | 3 | 3 | 517 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 734 | | 2 | 2 | 518 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 744 | | 1 | 1 | 519 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 754 | | 11 | 11 | 520 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 764 | | 12 | 12 | 521 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 774 | | 13 | 13 | 522 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 784 | | 14 | 14 | 523 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 794 | | 15 | 15 | 524 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 804 | | 16 | 16 | 525 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 814 | | 17 | 17 | 526 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 824 | | 18 | 18 | 527 |
| H12 | 9 | 89 | 9 | 834 | 7TH DEVICE SID = X'37', 0'1237 | 80 | 9 | 528 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 844 | | 8 | 8 | 529 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 854 | | 7 | 7 | 530 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 864 | | 6 | 6 | 531 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 874 | | 5 | 5 | 532 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 884 | | 4 | 4 | 533 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 894 | | 3 | 3 | 534 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 904 | | 2 | 2 | 535 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 914 | | 1 | 1 | 536 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 924 | | 11 | 11 | 537 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 934 | | 12 | 12 | 538 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 944 | | 13 | 13 | 539 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 954 | | 14 | 14 | 540 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 964 | | 15 | 15 | 541 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 974 | | 16 | 16 | 542 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 984 | | 17 | 17 | 543 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 994 | | 18 | 18 | 544 |
| H12 | 9 | 90 | 9 | 1004 | 8TH DEVICE SID = X'38', 0'1238 | 80 | 9 | 545 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 1014 | | 8 | 8 | 546 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 1024 | | 7 | 7 | 547 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 1034 | | 6 | 6 | 548 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 1044 | | 5 | 5 | 549 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1054 | | 4 | 4 | 550 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1064 | | 3 | 3 | 551 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1074 | | 2 | 2 | 552 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1084 | | 1 | 1 | 553 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1094 | | 11 | 11 | 554 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 1104 | | 12 | 12 | 555 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 1114 | | 13 | 13 | 556 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 1124 | | 14 | 14 | 557 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 1134 | | 15 | 15 | 558 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 1144 | | 16 | 16 | 559 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 1154 | | 17 | 17 | 560 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 1164 | | 18 | 18 | 561 |
| H12 | 9 | 91 | 9 | 1174 | 9TH DEVICE SID = X'39', 0'1239 | 80 | 9 | 562 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 1184 | | 8 | 8 | 563 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 1194 | | 7 | 7 | 564 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 1204 | | 6 | 6 | 565 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 1214 | | 5 | 5 | 566 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1224 | | 4 | 4 | 567 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1234 | | 3 | 3 | 568 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1244 | | 2 | 2 | 569 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1254 | | 1 | 1 | 570 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1264 | | 11 | 11 | 571 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 1274 | | 12 | 12 | 572 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 1284 | | 13 | 13 | 573 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 1294 | | 14 | 14 | 574 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 1304 | | 15 | 15 | 575 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 1314 | | 16 | 16 | 576 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 1324 | | 17 | 17 | 577 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 1334 | | 18 | 18 | 578 |
| H12 | 9 | 92 | 9 | 1344 | 10TH DEVICE SID = X'3A', 0'123A | 80 | 9 | 579 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 1354 | | 8 | 8 | 580 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 1364 | | 7 | 7 | 581 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 1374 | | 6 | 6 | 582 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 1384 | | 5 | 5 | 583 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1394 | | 4 | 4 | 584 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1404 | | 3 | 3 | 585 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1414 | | 2 | 2 | 586 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1424 | | 1 | 1 | 587 |
| 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1434 | | 11 | 11 | 588 |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 1444 | | 12 | 12 | 589 |
| 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 1454 | | 13 | 13 | 590 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 1464 | | 14 | 14 | 591 |
| 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 1474 | | 15 | 15 | 592 |
| 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 1484 | | 16 | 16 | 593 |
| 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 1494 | | 17 | 17 | 594 |
| 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 1504 | | 18 | 18 | 595 |
| H12 | 9 | 93 | 9 | 1514 | 11TH DEVICE SID = X'3B', 0'123B | 80 | 9 | 596 |
| 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 1524 | | 8 | 8 | 597 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 1534 | | 7 | 7 | 598 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 1544 | | 6 | 6 | 599 |

PROCEDURE TO SET 5-BIT DEVICE FIELDS

THERE IS ONE FIELD FOR EACH DEVICE.

EACH DEVICE CAN HAVE EITHER A DISPLAY OR PRINTER OR BOTH ATTACHED. EACH PRINTER HAS THE OPTION OF PROVIDING THE LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION FOR OTHER DISPLAYS. THE PROGRAM ASSIGNS THE PRINTERS USED AS LOCAL PRINTERS ASCENDING SEQUENTIAL NUMBERS (1-7) STARTING WITH THE FIRST DEVICE FIELD THAT HAS THE LOCAL PRINT BIT (G) SET TO '1'. THESE NUMBERS ALLOW THE OTHER DISPLAYS TO ADDRESS THE PRINTER FOR LOCAL PRINT.

BIT

- a SET TO '1' WHEN A DISPLAY IS ATTACHED OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.
- b SET TO '1' WHEN A PRINTER IS ATTACHED OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.

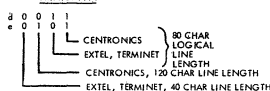
BIT

- c MSB ENTER SEQUENTIAL NUMBER OF PRINTER THAT IS TO PROVIDE LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION (SEE EXAMPLE BELOW). WHEN NO LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION IS REQUIRED SET BITS TO 000.

BIT

- c SET TO '1' IF THIS PRINTER IS TO PROVIDE A LOCAL PRINT FUNCTION FOR OTHER DISPLAYS. OTHERWISE SET TO '0'.

PRINTER TYPE

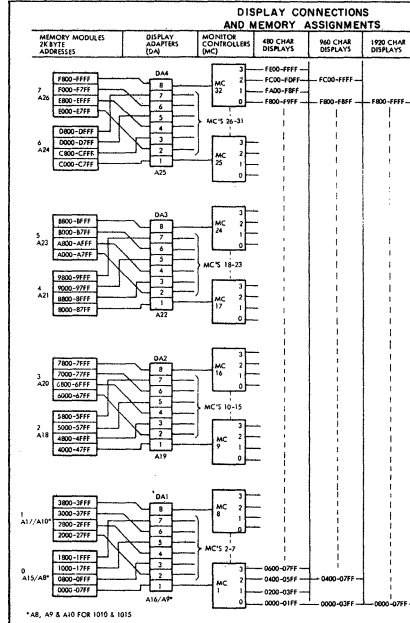


EXAMPLE:

*Number of devices = 5

- Devices 1 & 2 are displays with printers
- Devices 3 & 4 are displays without printers
- Device 5 1 printer with no display

| Program Bits | Set to | |
|--------------|--------|---|
| 28 a | 1 | Display |
| 29 b | 1 | Printer |
| 30 c | 0 | Used as local printer (first local printer so it is assigned sequential #1). |
| 31 d | 0 | EXTEL |
| 32 e | 0 | |
| 33 a | 1 | Display |
| 34 b | 0 | Printer |
| 35 c | 0 | Printer not used for local print (therefore it does not have a sequential #). |
| 36 d | 0 | CENTRONICS |
| 37 e | 0 | |
| 38 a | 1 | Display |
| 39 b | 0 | No printer |
| 40 c | 0 | This display uses printer assigned sequential #1 for local print. |
| 41 d | 0 | |
| 42 e | 1 | |
| 43 a | 1 | Display |
| 44 b | 0 | No printer |
| 45 c | 0 | This display uses printer assigned sequential #2 for local print. |
| 46 d | 1 | |
| 47 e | 0 | |
| 48 a | 0 | No |
| 49 b | 1 | Printer |
| 50 c | 1 | Used as local printer (second local printer so it is assigned sequential #2) |
| 51 d | 0 | CENTRONICS |
| 52 e | 1 | |

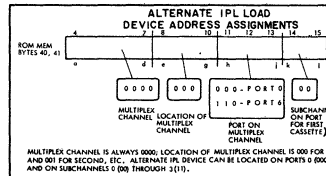


NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST ADDRESS. THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS. FULLY LOADED AC'S ARE ASSIGNED TO NEXT HIGHEST MEMORY. ETC. PRINTER BUFFERS ARE ASSIGNED TO THE MEMORY GAPS LEFT BETWEEN DISPLAYS. EXAMPLE FOR 160 CHAR DISPLAYS:

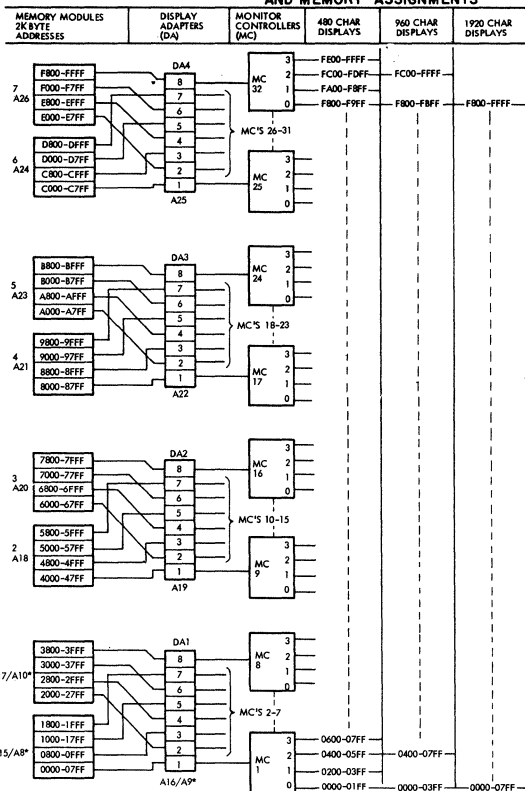
- DISPLAY 2 } AC
- DISPLAY 3 } AC
- PRINTER 1 } AC
- DISPLAY 4 } AC
- PRINTER 2 } AC
- PRINTER 3 } AC
- PRINTER 4 } AC

THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWEST MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODULE A15/AP. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ALIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MAIN CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 0 010 AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 0 010.

DISPLAY CONNECTIONS AND MEMORY ASSIGNMENTS

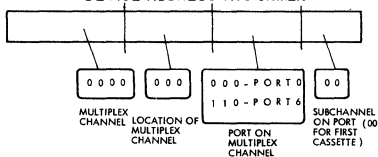


NOTES

DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPERMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. THE FIRST DISPLAY HAS THE HIGHEST MEMORY ADDRESS, THE SECOND DISPLAY HAS THE SECOND HIGHEST ADDRESS, ETC. THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY. NORMALLY IN MODULE A15/AB*, PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

*AB, A9 & A10 FOR 1019 & 1015

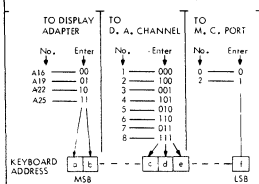
ALTERNATE IPL LOAD DEVICE ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS



MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MUX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 (000) THROUGH 6 (110), AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 (00) THROUGH 3 (11).

KEYBOARD ADDRESS COMPUTATION

KEYBOARD CONNECTED:



| ARMORY MODELS PLATE TYPES | DISPLAY CAPACITIES | MONITOR CONTROLLERS | PER. DATA REQUIRE | PER. DATA REQUIRE | PER. DATA REQUIRE |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <p>1. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>2. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>3. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>4. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>5. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>6. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>7. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>8. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>9. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>10. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>11. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>12. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>13. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>14. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>15. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>16. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>17. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>18. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>19. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>20. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>21. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>22. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>23. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>24. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>25. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>26. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>27. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>28. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>29. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>30. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>31. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>32. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>33. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>34. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>35. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>36. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>37. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>38. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>39. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>40. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>41. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>42. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>43. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>44. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>45. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>46. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>47. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>48. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>49. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>50. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>51. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>52. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>53. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>54. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>55. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>56. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>57. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>58. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>59. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>60. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>61. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>62. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>63. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>64. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>65. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>66. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>67. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>68. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>69. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>70. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>71. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>72. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>73. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>74. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>75. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>76. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>77. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>78. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>79. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>80. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>81. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>82. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>83. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>84. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>85. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>86. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>87. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>88. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>89. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>90. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>91. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>92. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>93. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>94. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>95. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>96. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>97. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>98. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>99. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>100. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>101. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>102. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>103. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>104. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>105. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>106. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>107. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>108. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>109. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>110. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>111. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>112. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>113. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>114. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>115. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>116. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>117. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>118. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>119. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>120. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>121. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>122. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>123. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>124. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>125. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>126. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>127. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>128. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>129. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>130. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>131. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>132. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>133. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>134. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>135. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>136. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>137. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>138. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>139. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>140. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>141. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>142. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>143. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>144. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>145. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>146. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>147. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>148. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>149. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>150. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>151. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>152. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>153. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>154. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>155. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>156. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>157. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>158. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>159. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>160. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>161. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>162. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>163. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>164. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>165. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>166. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>167. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>168. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>169. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>170. F800-0000 A20</p> <p>171. F800-0000</p> | | | | | |

FROM MAIN BYTES 40, 41

MULTIPLEX LOCATION OF CHANNEL

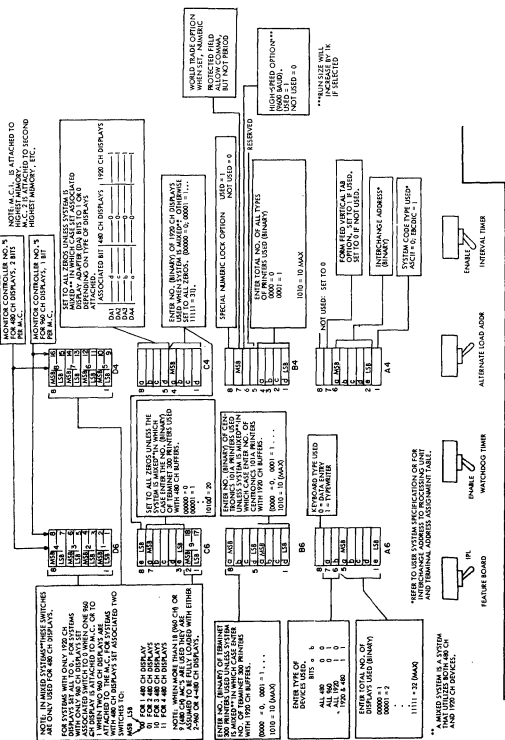
MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

PORT ON MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

SUCHCHANNELS

PORT ON PORT 03

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL



NOTES:

1. SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON/OFF INSTEAD OF POS/N.
2. THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.

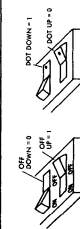


Figure 1 illustrates the structure of a 16-bit word, divided into two 8-bit bytes: LEFT BYTE and RIGHT BYTE. The bits are numbered 0 through 15. Below the diagram, a NOTE section lists the bit positions for each byte:

| LEFT BYTE | RIGHT BYTE |
|-----------|------------|
| 0 | 8 |
| 1 | 9 |
| 2 | 10 |
| 3 | 11 |
| 4 | 12 |
| 5 | 13 |
| 6 | 14 |
| 7 | 15 |

44-10208
SHEET 3 OF 3

SERIAL ADAPTER PATCHING

FULL DUPLEX - TTY
INSERT THESE PATCH PLUGS INTO LOCATIONS Z1, Z2 & Z3 ON THE SERIAL ADAPTER 59155B-

HALF DUPLEX - TTY & SERIAL PRINTER
INSERT THESE PATCH PLUGS INTO LOCATIONS Z1, Z2 & Z3 ON THE SERIAL ADAPTER 59155B-

----- INSTALLED BUT NOT USED. *300 BAUD

IPABS MODEM ADAPTER PATCHES
INSERT THESE PATCH PLUGS INTO BOARD LOCATIONS E5 AND J3

DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS

FOR THESE DISPLAY CHAR/LINE & NO. OF LINES FORMATS
64 X 30 SPLIT SCREEN
64 X 15 OR 16

INSERT THESE PATCHES (592153-)
D15 J16
G2 G3
G2 G4

PATCH PLUG CONFIGURATIONS 592153-
G2 G3 G4

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER KEYBOARD, INTERRUPT AND ADDRESS PATCHES

MUX ADDRESS PATCH

INTERRUPT PATCHES

***ADDRESS OF MUX CHAN.**
1 OR 4 TO 16 - ADDR 000
OR 4 TO 12 - ADDR 001
OR 4 TO 14 - ADDR 010
OR 4 TO 10 - ADDR 011
OR 4 TO 13 - ADDR 100
OR 4 TO 11 - ADDR 101
OR 4 TO 12 - ADDR 110
OR 4 TO 9 - ADDR 111

SI (DISABLES ACK, ENB & REQ LINES TO MUX PORT 7 (KEYBOARD CHANNEL). SET SI SWITCHES 1, 2 & 4 ON FOR THE MUX. THIS HAS THE KEYBOARDS A1ND OFF FOR THE MUX(6) WITHOUT KEYBOARDS.

MONITOR CONTROLLER* CHARACTER/LINE FORMAT 66 SWITCH SETTINGS**

| 66 CHIP SWITCH SETTING | 64 CHAR. 15 LINES | 64 CHAR. 16 LINES | 64 CHAR. 30 LINES |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| E6-1 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| E6-2 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-3 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-4 | CLOSED | OPEN | CLOSED |
| E6-5 | OPEN | OPEN | OPEN |
| E6-6 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-7 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED |
| E6-8* | OPEN | CLOSED | OPEN |

*B MODIFIED BOARD.
**CLOSED = 1; OPEN = 0. SEE FEATURE BOARD SWITCH SETTING PROCEDURE

+ USED ON SOME M.C.'S
(USED ON ALL 16 LINE M.C.'S)

WHEN AN I/O DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO A MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT

INSERT SCREWS INTO THESE SCREW SWITCHES ON THE MOTHERBOARD UNDER THE ASSOCIATED I/O DEVICE ADAPTER.

| MULTIPLEX CHANNEL PORT | | | | | | |
|--|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| CARD READER TTY (WRITE TO) | 1,17 | 2,18 | 3,19 | 4,20 | 5,21 | 6,22 |
| CASSETTE MODEM, ALL MODELS (WRITE TO) | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 |
| TTY (READ FROM) MODEM, ALL MODELS (READ FROM) | 9,25 | 10,26 | 11,27 | 12,28 | 13,29 | 14,30 |
| | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 |

*PORT 7 ON THE FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER IS USED TO INPUT KEYBOARD DATA.

MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS

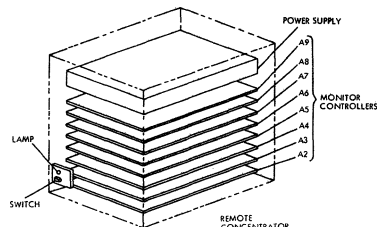
IPABS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION VARIABLE PATCHES, SWITCHES AND REMOTE PRINTER ADDRESSES

MULTI-INTERFACE SERIAL ADAPTER (MISA) PATCHING (592153-)
MS PATCH CONFIGURATIONS (BAUD RATES)

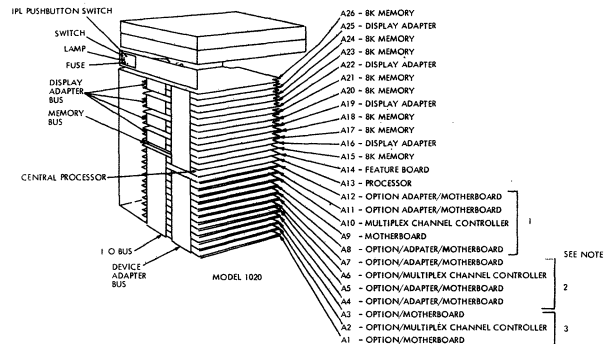
INSERT THESE FOR THIS MODEL MISA 592206-

| | PLUGS INTO | MS | B2 |
|------------------------------------|------------|----|----|
| G1 TERMININ 300 BAUD | A | C | |
| G3 TERMININ 1200 BAUD | B | C | |
| G5 TTY 110 BAUD | G | F | |
| G7 TTY 50 BAUD | D | F | |
| G9 TTY 75 BAUD | E | F | |
| G11 TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTER | H | I | |

B2 PATCH CONFIGURATIONS (CONTROL)
G101 G104 G108 G102 G107



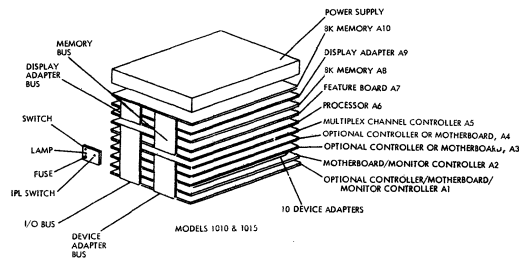
POWER SUPPLIES



SEE NOTE

2

3



NOTE:

MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3 & A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE USED. MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN 3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE USED.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION TABLE

LOAD SIZE OF PROGRAM
KEYBOARD MODULE
SECOND HALF OF INITIALIZER
TASK SUPERVISOR
PRINTER INITIALIZER
SERIAL PRINTER ROUTINE
TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTERS
INITIALIZER
PRINTER STATUS TABLES
DISPLAY STATUS TABLES
NUMBER OF DISPLAYS
NUMBER OF PRINTERS
CCC COUNTER
NUMBER OF MESSAGES RECEIVED
NUMBER OF MESSAGES TRANSMITTED
BOMC'S IN TKT AND BOARDING PASS MESSAGES
DATA LOST COUNTER
CARRIER LOST COUNTER
IOCCQ'S FOR DISPLAYS
IOCCQ'S FOR PRINTERS
OUTPUT - TO HOST - BUFFER
VALID TERMINAL ADDRESSES
VALID PRINTER ADDRESSES
AIRLINE ID
INTERCHANGE 1
INTERCHANGE 2

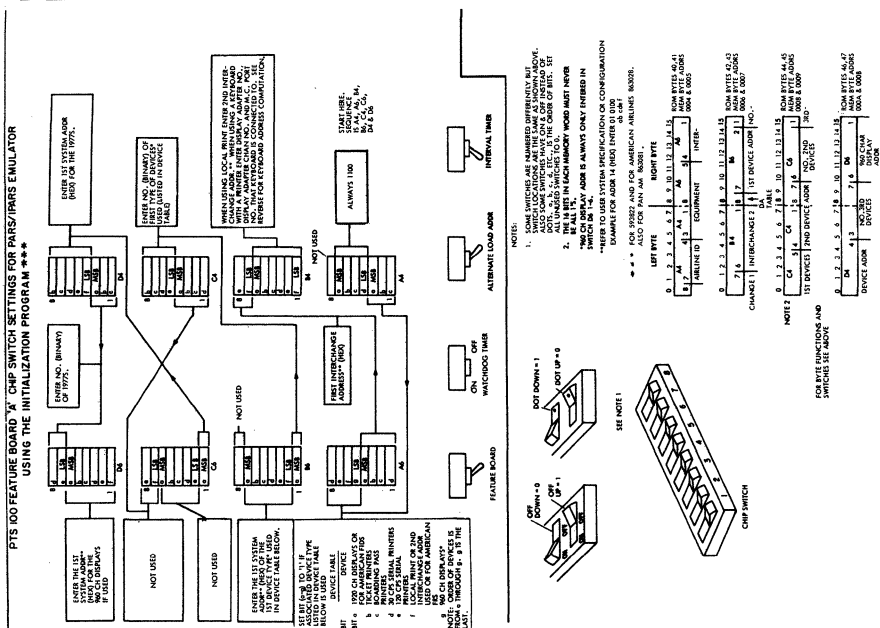
LOCATION 0010 CONTAINS THE ADDRESS OF THIS TABLE

LED MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

| Adaptor | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 960 Character Display | | 480 Character Display | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 2 | Mon. 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 2 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 3 | 0F80 | 0FC0 | 0FC0 | 09E0 | 0BE0 | 0DE0 | 0FE0 |
| | 4 | 2F80 | 28C0 | 2FC0 | 29E0 | 2BE0 | 2DE0 | 2FE0 |
| | 5 | 1780 | 13C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 |
| | 6 | 3780 | 33C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 |
| | 7 | 1F80 | 18C0 | 1FC0 | 19E0 | 1BE0 | 1DE0 | 1FE0 |
| | 8 | 3F80 | 38C0 | 3FC0 | 39E0 | 3BE0 | 3DE0 | 3FE0 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 3 | 4F80 | 4FC0 | 4FC0 | 49E0 | 4BE0 | 4DE0 | 4FE0 |
| | 4 | 6F80 | 68C0 | 6FC0 | 69E0 | 6BE0 | 6DE0 | 6FE0 |
| | 5 | 5780 | 53C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 |
| | 6 | 7780 | 73C0 | 77C0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 |
| | 7 | 5F80 | 58C0 | 5FC0 | 59E0 | 5BE0 | 5DE0 | 5FE0 |
| | 8 | 7F80 | 78C0 | 7FC0 | 79E0 | 7BE0 | 7DE0 | 7FE0 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 3 | 8F80 | 88C0 | 8FC0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 |
| | 4 | A780 | A8C0 | AFC0 | A9E0 | ABE0 | ADE0 | AFE0 |
| | 5 | 9780 | 93C0 | 97C0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 |
| | 6 | B780 | B3C0 | B7C0 | B1E0 | B3E0 | B5E0 | B7E0 |
| | 7 | 9F80 | 98C0 | 9FC0 | 99E0 | 9BE0 | 9DE0 | 9FE0 |
| | 8 | BF80 | 88C0 | 8FC0 | 89E0 | 8BE0 | 8DE0 | 8FE0 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 |
| | 3 | CF80 | C8C0 | CFC0 | C9E0 | CBE0 | CDE0 | CFE0 |
| | 4 | EF80 | E8C0 | EF C0 | E9E0 | EBE0 | EDE0 | EFE0 |
| | 5 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 6 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 7 | DF80 | D8C0 | DFC0 | DE0 | DBE0 | DBE0 | DFE0 |
| | 8 | FF80 | F8C0 | FFC0 | FE0 | FBE0 | FBDE0 | FFDE0 |

[illegible]

DISPLAY DATA MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

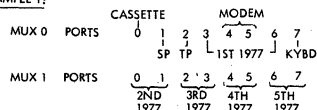


DEVICE ADDRESS & INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS

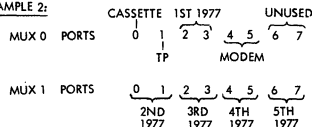
| DEVICE | MUX | MUX PORT | INT LEVEL |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|--|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARDS | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| MODEM ADAPTERS | | | |
| 2331 PARS RX | 0 | 4 | 5 |
| PARS TX | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| PRINTERS | 0 1 2 | 1-3,6 0-7 0-7 | |
| 1977 | 0 1 2 | | SEE NOTE BELOW (PRINTER ASSIGNED FIRST) |

NOTE: THE 1977 REQUIRES AN AMA MODEM ADAPTER THAT IS CONNECTED TO 2 PORTS ON THE SAME MUX, STARTING WITH THE LOWEST NUMBERED PORT AVAILABLE SEE EXAMPLES BELOW.

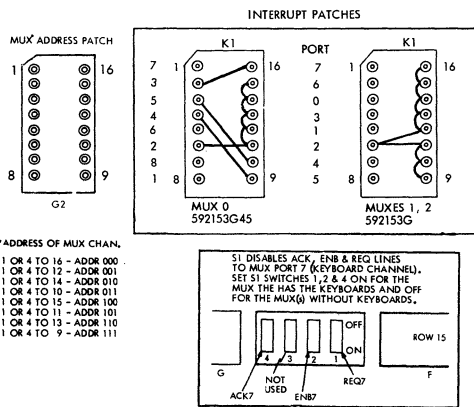
EXAMPLE 1:



EXAMPLE 2:

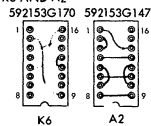


MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER KEYBOARD, INTERRUPT AND ADDRESS PATCHES



IPARS MODEM ADAPTER PATCHES

INSERT THESE PATCH PLUGS INTO BOARD LOCATIONS K6 AND A2

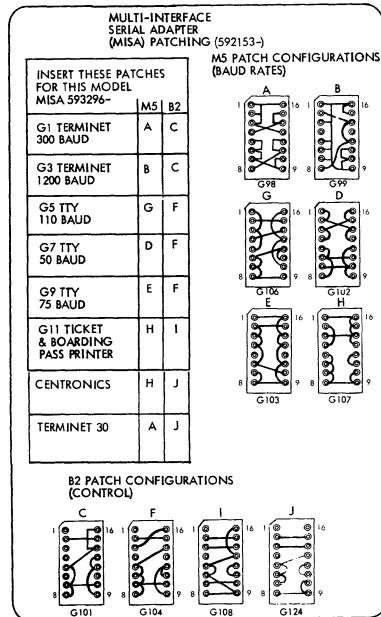


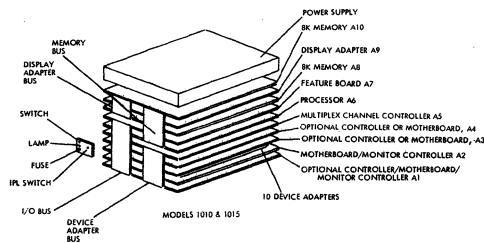
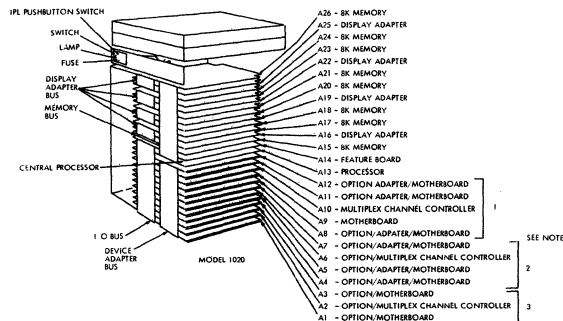
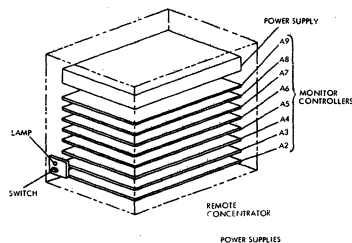
PTS/1977 PATCHES

INSERT PATCHES (592153-) INTO THE LOCATIONS SHOWN

G223-M7
G222-M2
G45-L2
G225-G4
G226-F8
G227-E8

IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION VARIABLE PATCHES, SWITCHES AND REMOTE PRINTER ADDRESSES





NOTE:
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3
& A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX
CONTROLLERS ARE USED.
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN
3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE
USED.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION TABLE

LOAD SIZE OF PROGRAM
KEYBOARD MODULE
SECOND HALF OF INITIALIZER
TASK SUPERVISOR
PRINTER INITIALIZER
SERIAL PRINTER ROUTINE
TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTERS
INITIALIZER
PRINTER STATUS TABLES
DISPLAY STATUS TABLES
NUMBER OF DISPLAYS
NUMBER OF PRINTERS
CCC COUNTER
NUMBER OF MESSAGES RECEIVED
NUMBER OF MESSAGES TRANSMITTED
EOMC'S IN TKT AND BOARDING PASS MESSAGES
DATA LOAD COUNTER
CARRIER LOST COUNTER
IOCQ'S FOR DISPLAYS
IOCQ'S FOR PRINTERS
OUTPUT - TO HOST - BUFFER
VALID TERMINAL ADDRESSES
VALID PRINTER ADDRESSES
AIRLINE ID
INTERCHANGE 1
INTERCHANGE 2

LOCATION 0010 CONTAINS THE ADDRESS
OF THIS TABLE

LED MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

| Adaptor | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 860 Character Display | | 480 Character Display | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 0 | Mon. 1 | Mon. 2 | Mon. 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 2 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 3 | 0890 | 04C0 | 08C0 | 02E0 | 04E0 | 06E0 | 08E0 |
| | 4 | 2890 | 24C0 | 28C0 | 22E0 | 24E0 | 26E0 | 28E0 |
| | 5 | 1790 | 13C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 |
| | 6 | 3790 | 33C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 |
| | 7 | 1890 | 14C0 | 18C0 | 12E0 | 14E0 | 16E0 | 18E0 |
| | 8 | 3890 | 34C0 | 38C0 | 32E0 | 34E0 | 36E0 | 38E0 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 3 | 4890 | 44C0 | 48C0 | 42E0 | 44E0 | 46E0 | 48E0 |
| | 4 | 6890 | 64C0 | 68C0 | 62E0 | 64E0 | 66E0 | 68E0 |
| | 5 | 5780 | 53C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 |
| | 6 | 7780 | 73C0 | 77C0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 |
| | 7 | 5890 | 54C0 | 58C0 | 52E0 | 54E0 | 56E0 | 58E0 |
| | 8 | 7890 | 74C0 | 78C0 | 72E0 | 74E0 | 76E0 | 78E0 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 3 | 8890 | 84C0 | 88C0 | 82E0 | 84E0 | 86E0 | 88E0 |
| | 4 | A890 | A4C0 | A8C0 | A2E0 | A4E0 | A6E0 | A8E0 |
| | 5 | 9780 | 93C0 | 97C0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 |
| | 6 | 8790 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 7 | 9890 | 94C0 | 98C0 | 92E0 | 94E0 | 96E0 | 98E0 |
| | 8 | 8890 | 84C0 | 88C0 | 82E0 | 84E0 | 86E0 | 88E0 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 |
| | 3 | C890 | C4C0 | C8C0 | C2E0 | C4E0 | C6E0 | C8E0 |
| | 4 | E890 | E4C0 | E8C0 | E2E0 | E4E0 | E6E0 | E8E0 |
| | 5 | D780 | D3C0 | D7C0 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 6 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 7 | D890 | D4C0 | D8C0 | D2E0 | D4E0 | D6E0 | D8E0 |
| | 8 | F890 | F4C0 | F8C0 | F2E0 | F4E0 | F6E0 | F8E0 |

DEVICE ADDRESS & INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENTS

| DEVICE | MUX | MUX PORT | INT LEVEL |
|----------------|-----|----------|-----------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARDS | 0 | 7 | 3 |
| MODEM ADAPTERS | | | |
| † 2331 PARS RX | 0 | 4 | 5 |
| PARS TX | 0 | 5 | 4 |
| † 2341 MINI RX | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| MINI TX | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| † 2332 FIDS RX | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| FIDS TX | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| PRINTERS | | | |
| † 1977 | 0 | 1-3, 6 | |
| | 1 | 0-7 | |
| | 2 | 0-7 | |

NOTES:

*ALL MODEM ADAPTERS RECEIVE ON THE LOWEST NUMBERED PART OF THE PAIR AND TRANSMIT ON THE HIGHEST.

THE 1977 REQUIRES AN AMA MODEM ADAPTER THAT IS CONNECTED TO 2 PORTS ON THE SAME MUX, STARTING WITH THE LOWEST NUMBERED PORT AVAILABLE SEE EXAMPLES BELOW.

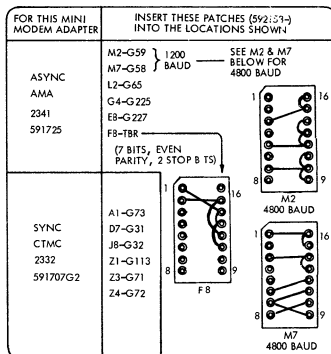
EXAMPLE 1:

| | CASSETTE | MODEM |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| MUX 0 PORTS | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 |
| | SP TP | 1ST 1977 |
| MUX 1 PORTS | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 |
| | 2ND 3RD 4TH 5TH | 1977 1977 1977 1977 |

EXAMPLE 2:

| | CASSETTE | 1ST 1977 | UNUSED |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------|
| MUX 0 PORTS | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | |
| | TP | MODEM | |
| MUX 1 PORTS | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | |
| | 2ND 3RD 4TH 5TH | 1977 1977 1977 1977 | |

PTS/MINI PATCHES



PTS/1977 PATCHES

INSERT PATCHES (592153-) INTO THE LOCATIONS SHOWN

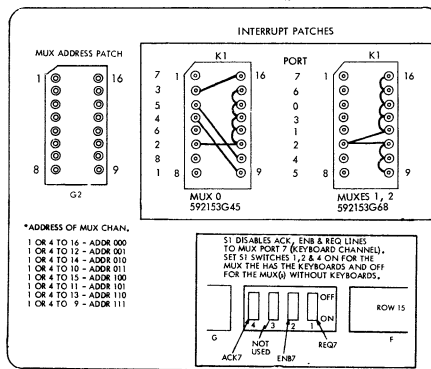
G223-M7
G222-M2
G45-L2
G225-G4
G226-F8
G227-E8

PTS/FIDS PATCHES

CTMC 591707G2
INSERT PATCHES (592153-) INTO LOCATIONS SHOWN

G73 - A1 G113 - 21
G31 - D7 G71 - 23
G32 - J8 G72 - 24

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER KEYBOARD, INTERRUPT AND ADDRESS PATCHES



AA/PTS-100 IA/TA ADDRESS ASSIGNMENTS

VALUE PROVIDED BY AMERICAN

DEVICE OR INTERCHANGE

IA TO BE SET ON F.B., IN HEX

TA TO BE SET ON F.B., IN HEX

| | |
|----|----|
| 01 | 01 |
| 02 | 02 |
| 03 | 03 |
| 04 | 04 |
| 05 | 05 |
| 06 | 06 |
| 07 | 07 |
| 08 | 08 |
| 09 | 09 |
| 0A | 0A |
| 0B | 0B |
| 0C | 0C |
| 0D | 0D |
| 0E | 0E |
| 0F | 0F |
| 10 | 10 |
| 11 | 11 |
| 12 | 12 |
| 13 | 13 |
| 14 | 14 |
| 15 | 15 |
| 16 | 16 |
| 17 | 17 |
| 18 | 18 |
| 19 | 19 |
| 1A | 1A |
| 1B | 1B |
| 1C | 1C |
| 1D | 1D |
| 1E | 1E |

| | |
|----|----|
| 01 | 01 |
| 02 | 02 |
| 03 | 03 |
| 04 | 04 |
| 05 | 05 |
| 06 | 06 |
| 07 | 07 |
| 08 | 08 |
| 09 | 09 |
| 0A | 0A |
| 0B | 0B |
| 0C | 0C |
| 0D | 0D |
| 0E | 0E |
| 0F | 0F |
| 10 | 10 |
| 11 | 11 |
| 12 | 12 |
| 13 | 13 |
| 14 | 14 |
| 15 | 15 |
| 16 | 16 |
| 17 | 17 |
| 18 | 18 |
| 19 | 19 |
| 1A | 1A |
| 1B | 1B |
| 1C | 1C |
| 1D | 1D |
| 1E | 1E |

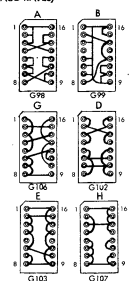
IPARS SYSTEM CONFIGURATION VARIABLE PATCHES, SWITCHES AND REMOTE PRINTER ADDRESSES

MULTI-INTERFACE
SERIAL ADAPTER
(MISA) PATCHING (592153-)

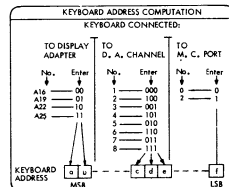
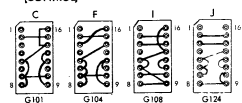
INSERT THESE PATCHES FOR THIS MODEL MISA 592296-

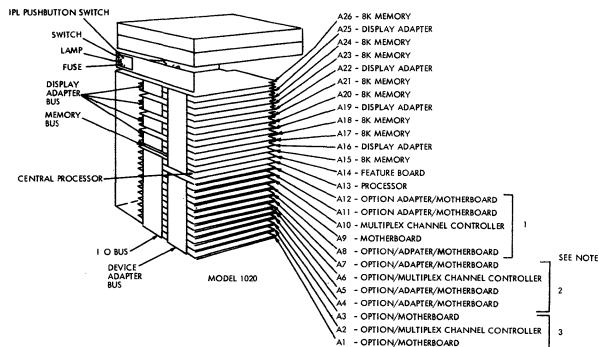
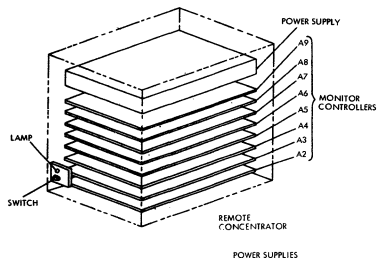
| | M5 | B |
|------------------------------------|----|---|
| G1 TERMINET 300 BAUD | A | C |
| G3 TERMINET 1200 BAUD | B | C |
| G5 TTY 110 BAUD | G | F |
| G7 TTY 50 BAUD | D | F |
| G9 TTY 75 BAUD | E | F |
| G11 TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTER | H | I |
| CENTRONICS | H | J |
| TERMINET 30 | A | J |

M5 PATCH CONFIGURATIONS (BAUD RATES)

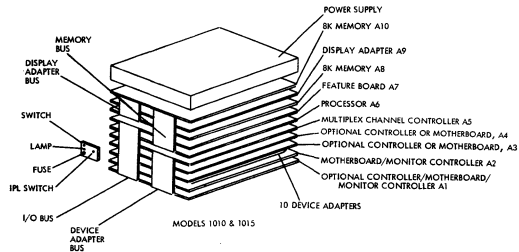


B2 PATCH CONFIGURATIONS (CONTROL)





NOTE:
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN SLOTS A1, A2, A3
& A4 WHEN ONLY 2 MULTIPLEX
CONTROLLERS ARE USED.
MONITOR CONTROLLERS ARE
INSTALLED IN A7, A8 & A9 WHEN
3 MULTIPLEX CONTROLLERS ARE
USED.



COMMUNICATIONS REGION TABLE

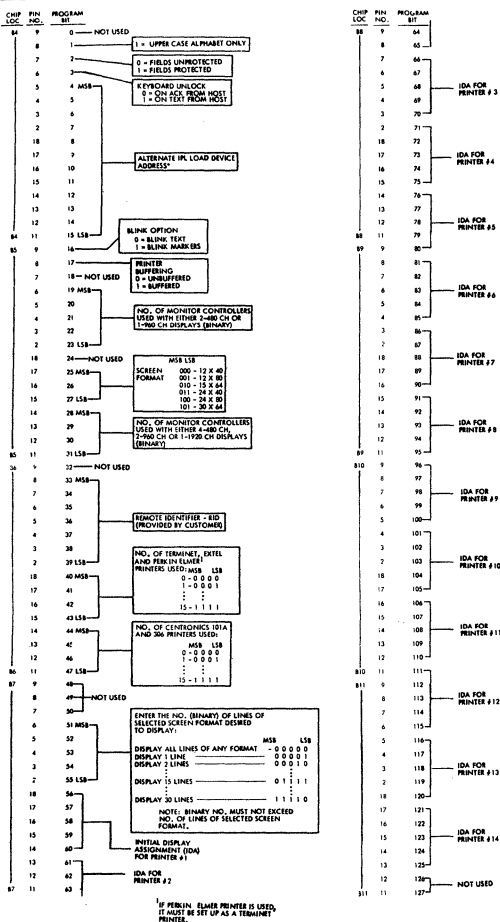
LOAD SIZE OF PROGRAM
KEYBOARD MODULE
SECOND HALF OF INITIALIZER
TASK SUPERVISOR
PRINTER INITIALIZER
SERIAL PRINTER ROUTINE
TICKET & BOARDING PASS PRINTERS
INITIALIZER
PRINTER STATUS TABLES
DISPLAY STATUS TABLES
NUMBER OF DISPLAYS
NUMBER OF PRINTERS
CCC COUNTER
NUMBER OF MESSAGES RECEIVED
NUMBER OF MESSAGES TRANSMITTED
EOHC'S IN TKT AND BOARDING PASS MESSAGES
DATA LOST COUNTER
CARRIER LOST COUNTER
IOCG'S FOR DISPLAYS
IOCG'S FOR PRINTERS
OUTPUT - TO HOST - BUFFER
VALID TERMINAL ADDRESSES
VALID PRINTER ADDRESSES
AIRLINE ID
INTERCHANGE 1
INTERCHANGE 2

LOCATION 0010 CONTAINS THE ADDRESS
OF THIS TABLE

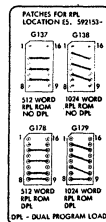
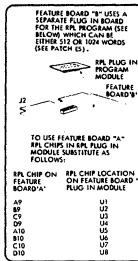
LED MEMORY BUFFER ASSIGNMENTS

| Adaptor | Channel | 1920 Character Display | 960 Character Display | | 480 Character Display | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | | Mem. 0 | | Mem. 1 | | | |
| | | | Mem. 0 | Mem. 1 | Mem. 0 | Mem. 1 | Mem. 2 | Mem. 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0780 | 03C0 | 07C0 | 01E0 | 03E0 | 05E0 | 07E0 |
| | 2 | 2780 | 23C0 | 27C0 | 21E0 | 23E0 | 25E0 | 27E0 |
| | 3 | 0F80 | 08C0 | 0FC0 | 09E0 | 08E0 | 08E0 | 0F00 |
| | 4 | 2F80 | 28C0 | 2FC0 | 29E0 | 28E0 | 28E0 | 2F00 |
| | 5 | 1780 | 13C0 | 17C0 | 11E0 | 13E0 | 15E0 | 17E0 |
| | 6 | 3780 | 33C0 | 37C0 | 31E0 | 33E0 | 35E0 | 37E0 |
| | 7 | 1F80 | 18C0 | 1FC0 | 19E0 | 18E0 | 18E0 | 1F00 |
| | 8 | 3F80 | 38C0 | 3FC0 | 39E0 | 38E0 | 38E0 | 3F00 |
| 2 | 1 | 4780 | 43C0 | 47C0 | 41E0 | 43E0 | 45E0 | 47E0 |
| | 2 | 6780 | 63C0 | 67C0 | 61E0 | 63E0 | 65E0 | 67E0 |
| | 3 | 4F80 | 48C0 | 4FC0 | 49E0 | 48E0 | 48E0 | 4F00 |
| | 4 | 6F80 | 68C0 | 6FC0 | 69E0 | 68E0 | 68E0 | 6F00 |
| | 5 | 5780 | 53C0 | 57C0 | 51E0 | 53E0 | 55E0 | 57E0 |
| | 6 | 7780 | 73C0 | 77C0 | 71E0 | 73E0 | 75E0 | 77E0 |
| | 7 | 5F80 | 58C0 | 5FC0 | 59E0 | 58E0 | 58E0 | 5F00 |
| | 8 | 7F80 | 78C0 | 7FC0 | 79E0 | 78E0 | 78E0 | 7F00 |
| 3 | 1 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 2 | A780 | A3C0 | A7C0 | A1E0 | A3E0 | A5E0 | A7E0 |
| | 3 | 8F80 | 88C0 | 8FC0 | 89E0 | 88E0 | 88E0 | 8F00 |
| | 4 | A780 | AB80 | AF80 | AF80 | AF80 | AF80 | AF80 |
| | 5 | 9780 | 93C0 | 97C0 | 91E0 | 93E0 | 95E0 | 97E0 |
| | 6 | 8780 | 83C0 | 87C0 | 81E0 | 83E0 | 85E0 | 87E0 |
| | 7 | 9F80 | 98C0 | 9FC0 | 99E0 | 98E0 | 98E0 | 9F00 |
| | 8 | BF80 | BC80 | BC80 | BF80 | BF80 | BF80 | BF80 |
| 4 | 1 | C780 | C3C0 | C7C0 | C1E0 | C3E0 | C5E0 | C7E0 |
| | 2 | E780 | E3C0 | E7C0 | E1E0 | E3E0 | E5E0 | E7E0 |
| | 3 | CF80 | CF80 | CF80 | CF80 | CF80 | CF80 | CF80 |
| | 4 | EF80 | EF80 | EF80 | EF80 | EF80 | EF80 | EF80 |
| | 5 | D780 | DC80 | DC80 | D1E0 | D3E0 | D5E0 | D7E0 |
| | 6 | F780 | F3C0 | F7C0 | F1E0 | F3E0 | F5E0 | F7E0 |
| | 7 | DF80 | DF80 | DF80 | DF80 | DF80 | DF80 | DF80 |
| | 8 | FF80 | FF80 | FF80 | FF80 | FF80 | FF80 | FF80 |

**PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR
PITNEY BOWES EMULATOR 933259-3**



*REFER TO USER SYSTEM SPECIFICATION OR BAYTECH SALES ORDER SUMMARY



DUAL PROGRAM LOAD (DPL)

DPL IS DETERMINED BY PATCH 5:

RPL - DPL - RPL SW - (PS - WDT - DO I/O) - DPL SW - (PS - WDT - DO I/O)

RPLSW - RPL SWITCH

RPLSW - RPL SWITCH

PS - PL PROMOTION

WDT - WATCHDOG TIMER

CASSETTE PROGRAM PATCH PROCEDURE

1. IPL OLD CASSETTE.
 2. DURING IPL STORE 'X'XXXX' INTO LOCATION 0 (WHERE XXX = DEVICE ADDRESS OF TARGET DRIVE).
 3. WHEN IPL IS COMPLETE LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X'0100'. IF NOT RETRY.
 4. ENTER PATCHES. DO NOT PRESS STOP OR RESET.
 5. PUT A NEW CASSETTE IN TARGET DRIVE.
 6. STORE 'X'XXXX' INTO LOCATION 0 AS ABOVE. LOCATION 0 WILL CHANGE TO 'X'0000' TO INDICATE THAT THE DUMP IS IN PROGRESS.
 7. THE TAPE WILL REWIND AND STOP WHEN COMPLETE AND LOCATION 0 WILL CONTAIN 'X'0100'. IF MORE COPIES ARE DESIRED RETURN TO STEP 5.
 8. IF AN ERROR OCCURS, THE TAPE WILL TRY TO REWRITE CONTINUOUSLY. TO START OVER INSERT A NEW CASSETTE AND STORE 'X'XXXX' INTO LOCATION 0.
- NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO FBI NO. 75-6018.

COMMUNICATIONS REGION (ADDRESS AT LOCATION X'114')

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 0 | REVISION LEVEL (ASCII) | REVISION SUBLEVEL (ASCII) |
| 1 | STATISTICS TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 2 | ERROR TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 3 | LINE CONTROL BLOCK ADDRESS | |
| 4 | ADDRESS OF TABLE CONTAINING DST ADDRESSES | |
| 5 | RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 6 | ADDRESS OF FIRST XMIT BUFFER | |
| 7 | ADDRESS OF SOFTWARE TIMER CELL | |

PRINTER STATUS TABLE (FST ADDR IN DST)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----|
| 0 | STATUS | LUN |
| 1 | CURRENT PRINT ADDRESS | |
| 2 | PRINTER BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 3 | PRINTER TIMER ADDRESS | |
| 4 | PRINTER IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| 5 | PRINTER STATUS FOR HOST | |

ERROR TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | MODEM RECEIVE ERROR COUNTER | |
| 1 | MODEM TRANSMIT ERROR COUNTER | |
| 2 | SOH IN TEXT ERROR COUNTER | |
| 3 | ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTER | |
| 4 | ILLEGAL CHARACTER ERROR COUNTER | |
| 5 | ESCAPE SEQUENCE ERROR COUNTER | |
| 6 | CHARACTER PARITY ERROR COUNTER | |
| 7 | BCC ERROR COUNTER | |
| 8 | CURSOR ADDRESSING ERROR COUNTERS | |
| 9 | MODEM RECEIVE TO ACTION ERROR COUNTER | |

LINE CONTROL BLOCK (LCB ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | RECEIVE CHANNEL UP/DOWN | |
| 1 | CURRENT RECEIVE IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| 2 | FIRST RECEIVE IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| 3 | CMWPC RE-ENTRANCE ADDRESS | |
| 4 | FIRST MODEM RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 5 | FIRST DST ADDRESS | |
| 6 | NUMBER OF DST'S | |
| 7 | MODEM RECEIVE TIMER ADDRESS | |
| 8 | MODEM RECEIVE LUN | |
| 9 | NUMBER OF XMIT BUFFERS AVAILABLE | |
| A | MODEM XMIT CHANNEL UP/DOWN | |
| B | MODEM XMIT ERROR FLAG | |
| C | CURRENT MODEM XMIT IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| D | FIRST XMIT IOCQ ADDRESS | |
| E | MODEM XMIT TIMER ADDRESS | |
| F | INPUT MESSAGE COLLECTION ACTIVE FLAG | |
| 10 | MODEM XMIT LUN | |
| 11 | MODEM XMIT BUFFER ADDRESS | |
| 12 | NOT USED | |
| 13 | CURRENT OUTPUT MSG PROCESSOR DST | |
| 14 | POLL TIMER ADDRESS | |
| 15 | ACK CONTROL BYTE | OUTPUT MESSAGE TYPE |
| 16 | SID FROM LAST OUTPUT MSG | DID FROM LAST OUTPUT MESSAGE |
| 17 | RID FROM FEATURE BOARD | SID OF LAST INPUT TERMINAL |
| 18 | TERMINAL STATUS OF LAST INPUT DEVICE | |
| 19 | LAST DST TO RECEIVE INPUT | |

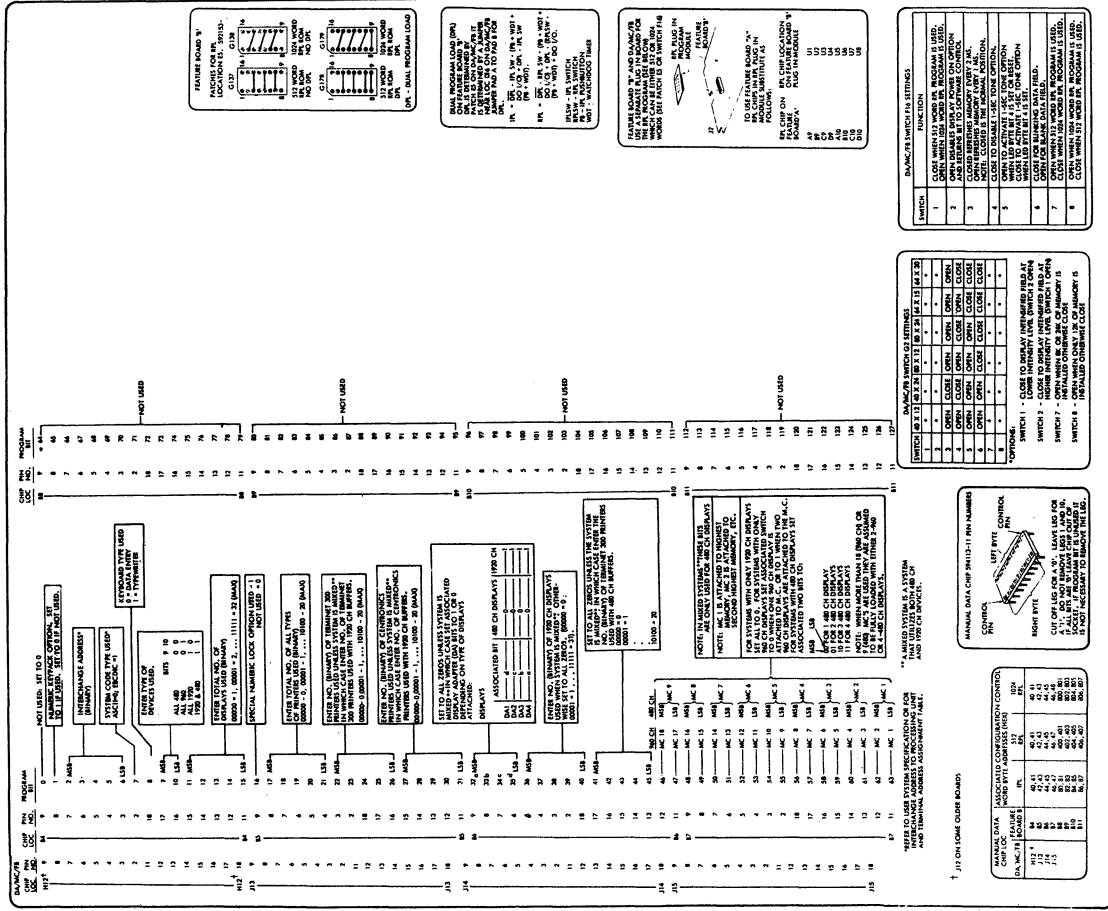
STATISTICS TABLE (ADDR IN COMMUNICATIONS REGION)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | OUTPUT MESSAGE FROM HOST | |
| 1 | INPUT MESSAGE TO HOST | |
| 2 | BROADCAST MESSAGE FROM HOST | |
| 3 | PRINTER MESSAGE FROM HOST | |
| 4 | PRINTER STATUS REQUEST FROM HOST | |
| 5 | MESSAGE WAITING FROM HOST | |
| 6 | REPLY REQUEST TO HOST | |
| 7 | RETRANSMIT REQUEST FROM HOST | |
| 8 | GENERAL POLL FROM HOST | |
| 9 | SPECIFIC POLL FROM HOST | |
| A | OUTPUT FROM HOST TO ANOTHER RID | |
| B | NO BUSINESS RESPONSE SENT TO HOST | |
| C | MESSAGE WAITING SENT TO HOST | |
| D | PRINTER STATUS SENT TO HOST | |
| E | LOOK-FOR SYNC ISSUED TO MODEM RECEIVE | |
| F | TRAFFIC POLLS W/O ACK | |
| 10 | TRAFFIC POLLS W/ACK | |
| 11 | STATUS POLLS W/O ACK | |
| 12 | STATUS POLLS W/ACK | |

DISPLAY STATUS TABLE (FIRST DST ADDR IN LCB)

| WORD DISPLACEMENT | DEFINITION | |
|----------------------|---|------------------|
| 0 | CURSOR ADDRESS | |
| 1 | KEYBOARD NUMBER | STATUS |
| 2 | LINK TO NEXT DST | |
| 3 | HOME ADDRESS | |
| 4 | NOT USED | XMIT LUN |
| 5 | HOME FOR DEBUG | |
| 6 | LID BYTE ADDRESS | |
| 7 | CURSOR ADDRESS DURING MESSAGE COLLECTION | |
| 8 | PRINTER STATUS TABLE ADDRESS | |
| 9 | SOE ADDRESS | |
| A | SID | PRINTER STATUS |
| B | DISPLAY END ADDRESS | |
| C | NUMBER OF CHAR LEFT ON LINE | |
| | SPECIAL MESSAGE CODE STORAGE FOR RETRANSMIT | NEW U-100 STATUS |

PTS 100 FEATURE BOARD 'B' AND DA/MC/FB CONFIGURATION CONTROL MANUAL DATA CHIP SETTINGS FOR TRAVELERS DISC BACKUP 933403



MONITOR CONTROLLER C CHARACTER LINE FORMAT & SWITCH SETTINGS

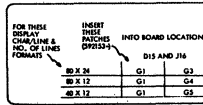
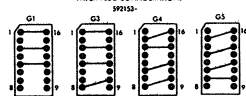
| SWITCH | 40 X 12 | 80 X 12 | DN | OPTIONS |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1 | — | — | NOTE 1 | NOTE 7 |
| 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | OPEN | OPEN | CLOSED | — |
| 4 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 5 | CLOSED | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 6 | CLOSED | OPEN | OPEN | — |
| 7 | OPEN | CLOSED | CLOSED | — |
| 8 | — | — | NOTE 3 | — |

NOTES:

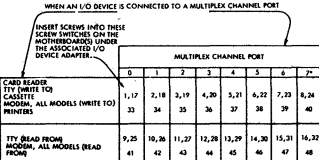
1. CONTROLS THE POWER TO THE LED PANEL. IF OPEN, THE PANEL HAS POWER, EVEN IF THE DISPLAY IS TURNED OFF. WHEN CLOSED THE LED PANEL HAS POWER ONLY WHEN THE DISPLAY IS TURNED ON.
2. CONTROLS LED BIT 7. IF OPEN AND A TONE DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO BIT 4 CXT, A ONE SECOND TONE OCCURS WHEN BIT 4 IS SET.
3. Closes LED + OPERATES NORMALLY.

DISPLAY ADAPTER CHARACTER LINE FORMAT PATCH PLUGS

PATCH PLUG CONFIGURATIONS

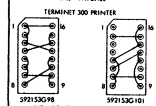


MOTHERBOARD SCREW SWITCH SETTINGS



NOTE: THE SWITCH IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 0 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER. MODERN READ FROM IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 1 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER. MODERN WRITE TO IS ASSIGNED TO PORT 2 OF FIRST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL CONTROLLER. PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO ALL OTHER PORTS.

MIDI PATCHES



NOTE: SPECIAL KEYBOARD INTERFACE BOARD AT REAR CENTER OF CENTRONICS PRINTER SHOULD ALSO HAVE THE FOLLOWING STRAP: 51-53, 54-56, 57-59, 60-61.

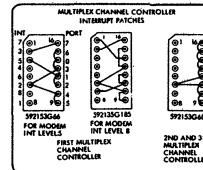
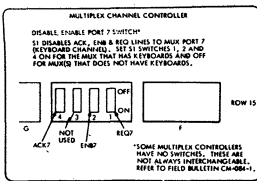
MONITOR CONTROLLER D CHARACTER LINE FORMAT AND CHARACTER INTENSITY LEVEL SWITCH SETTINGS

| SWITCH | 40 X 24 | 80 X 24 | 80 X 12 | 80 X 24 |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 | Close | Close | Open | Open |
| 2 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 3 | Open | Open | Close | Close |
| 4 | Open | Close | Open | Close |
| 5 | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | — | — | — | — |

Options:

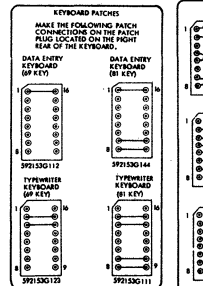
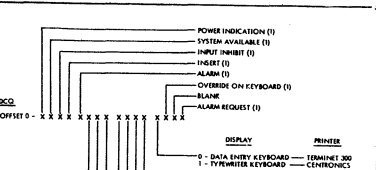
- Switch 5: Set to closed to disable the controlled data field feature.
- Switch 6: Set to closed to disable the 1-second tone option. (Tone will remain on as long as the corresponding bit in the LED type is set.)
- Switch 7: When open the 1-second tone option will be triggered when bit 4 of the LED type is either set or reset.
- Switch 8: When closed, the tone will only respond to bit 4 being set. Note - switch 8 must also be open.
- Switch 9: Closing disables the Display Power On option and returns this bit to software control.
- Switch 10: These switches determine whether an intensified field will be displayed at a higher or lower intensity level (see name).

For HLT Intensity - close even numbered switches and open others.
For LOW Intensity - close even numbered switches and open all others.



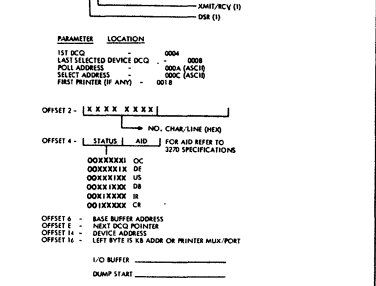
| DEVICE | MUX NO. | PORT NO. | LEVEL |
|----------------|---------|----------|--------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 0 | 7 | 5 |
| MODERN | 0 | 1 | 5 OR 8 |
| REC | 0 | 7 | 5 OR 8 |
| PRINTERS 1-4 | 0 | 3-6 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 5-12 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 13-20 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |

| DEVICE | MUX NO. | PORT NO. | LEVEL |
|----------------|---------|----------|--------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 0 | 7 | 5 |
| MODERN | 0 | 1 | 5 OR 8 |
| REC | 0 | 7 | 5 OR 8 |
| PRINTERS 1-4 | 0 | 3-6 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 5-12 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 13-20 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |



| DEVICE | MUX NO. | PORT NO. | LEVEL |
|----------------|---------|----------|--------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 0 | 7 | 5 |
| MODERN | 0 | 1 | 5 OR 8 |
| REC | 0 | 7 | 5 OR 8 |
| PRINTERS 1-4 | 0 | 3-6 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 5-12 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 13-20 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |

| DEVICE | MUX NO. | PORT NO. | LEVEL |
|----------------|---------|----------|--------|
| CASSETTE | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| KEYBOARD | 0 | 7 | 5 |
| MODERN | 0 | 1 | 5 OR 8 |
| REC | 0 | 7 | 5 OR 8 |
| PRINTERS 1-4 | 0 | 3-6 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 5-12 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |
| PRINTERS 13-20 | 0 | 0-7 | 2 |



PATCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS AND SOFTWARE NOTES FOR TRAVELERS DISC BACKUP 933403

AUGUST 1978
44-10027
SHEET 2 OF 3

| MONITOR MODULES 28 BIT ADDRESSES | DISPLAY ADAPTERS (DA) | MONITOR CONTROLLERS (MC) | 486 CHAS DISPLAYS | NO CHAS DISPLAYS | 1920 CHAS DISPLAYS |
|--|---|---|---|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <p>2 A21</p> <p>1800-FFFF F000-FFFF E000-FFFF C000-FFFF</p> <p>DA4</p> <p>MC 32</p> <p>MC's 20-31</p> <p>MC 20</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>1800-FFFF F000-FFFF F000-FFF F000-FFF F000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>6 A23</p> <p>8000-FFFF 0000-FFFF C000-FFFF 0000-FFFF</p> <p>DA5</p> <p>MC 24</p> <p>MC's 18-23</p> <p>MC 17</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | | | |
| <p>5 A22</p> <p>8000-FFFF 4000-FFFF A000-FFFF 8000-FFFF</p> <p>DA3</p> <p>MC 16</p> <p>MC's 10-15</p> <p>MC 9</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | | | |
| <p>3 A24</p> <p>7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF 6000-FFFF 8000-FFFF</p> <p>DA2</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>2 A18</p> <p>3400-FFFF 3000-FFFF 4000-FFFF 6000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A19</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A18</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A18</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A18</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A18</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p> | <p>8400-FFFF 8400-FFF C000-FFF C000-FFF 0000-FFF</p> | | |
| <p>15 A18</p> <p>3000-FFFF 3000-FFFF 7800-FFFF 2000-FFFF</p> <p>DA1</p> <p>MC 8</p> <p>MC's 3-7</p> <p>MC 1</p> | <p></p> | | | | |

ALL DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED FROM THE UPPOMOST MEMORY ADDRESS DOWN. IN A MIXED SYSTEM 1920 CH DISPLAYS ARE ASSIGNED BEFORE 480 CH DISPLAYS. ALSO THE STARTING MEMORY ADDRESSES ARE DETERMINED BY WHICH DISPLAY ADAPTERS ARE ASSIGNED TO 1920 CH AND 480 CH DISPLAYS (SEE CH IN F.B.A.). IF A SYSTEM IS MIXED CH DOES NOT FULLY ADDRESS ALL C.C. PRINTER BUFFERS WILL BE ASSIGNED TO THE UNUSED AREAS. IN A MIXED ** SYSTEM PRINTERS ARE ASSIGNED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 CENTRONICS - 1920 CH BUFFER
2 TERMINET - 1920 CH BUFFER
3 CENTRONICS - 480 CH BUFFER
4 TERMINET - 480 CH BUFFER
- THE PROGRAM RESIDES IN LOWER MEMORY, NORMALLY IN MODULES A17/A10* AND A15/A8*. PROGRAM MEMORY IS ASSIGNED FROM THE LOWEST ADDRESS UP. MEMORY MODULES ARE INSTALLED STARTING AT THE LOWEST MEMORY ADDRESS.

*A8, A9 & A10 FOR 1010 & 1015

CHANN ADRES BYTES 40, 41

| | | | |
|------|-----|----------------------------|----|
| 0025 | 000 | 000. PORT 1 110. PORT 6 | 00 |
|------|-----|----------------------------|----|

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

PORT ON MULTIPLEX CHANNEL

SUBCHANNEL PORT FOR TIES CASSETTE

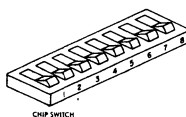
SUBCHANNEL PORT FOR TIES CASSETTE

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 000. LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR CHANNEL 1 AND 001 FOR REC'D, ETC., ALTERNATE IN DEVICE. CHANNEL LOCATED ON 0000 THROUGH 4 (000) AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0000 THROUGH 3 (111).

MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS ALWAYS 0000; LOCATION OF MULTIPLEX CHANNEL IS 000 FOR 1ST MULTIPLEX CHANNEL AND 001 FOR SECOND, ETC. ALTERNATE IPL DEVICE CAN BE LOCATED ON PORTS 0 000 THROUGH 6 2109 AND ON SUBCHANNELS 0 000 THROUGH 3 2117.

[illegible]

1. SOME SWITCHES ARE NUMBERED DIFFERENTLY BUT SWITCH LOCATIONS ARE THE SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE. ALSO SOME SWITCHES HAVE ON & OFF INSTEAD OF DOTS.
a, b, c, d, ETC., IS THE ORDER OF BITS.
SET ALL UNUSED SWITCHES TO 0.
2. THE 16 BITS IN EACH MEMORY WORD MUST NEVER BE ALL 1'S.



NOTE 3

| LEFT BYTE | | | | | | | | RIGHT BYTE | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| 5 4 A8 1 1 8 7 6 5 A0 1 | | | | | | | | ROM BYTES 40, 41, MEM BYTE ADDRS 0004 & 0005 | | | | | | | |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| B4 3 2 1 1 8 7 6 5 B0 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | ROM BYTES 42, 43, MEM BYTE ADDRS 0006 & 0007 | | | | | | | |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| 5 4 C4 1 1 8 7 6 5 C0 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | ROM BYTES 44, 45, MEM BYTE ADDRS 0008 & 0009 | | | | | | | |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| D4 1 1 8 7 6 5 D0 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | ROM BYTES 46, 47, MEM BYTE ADDRS 000A & 000B | | | | | | | |

FOR BYTE FUNCTIONS AND SWITCHES SEE ABOVE

APPENDIX B
PTS-100 CHARACTER SET

APPENDIX B
PTS-100 CHARACTER SET

ASCII HEX

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Hollerith</u> | <u>Extended Code</u> ₁₀ | <u>ASCII</u> ₈ | <u>8 Bit</u> | <u>7 Bit</u> |
|---------------|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| @ | 0-2-8 | 50 | 300 | C0 | 40 |
| A | 12-1 | 132 | 301 | C1 | 41 |
| B | 12-2 | 130 | 302 | C2 | 42 |
| C | 12-3 | 134 | 303 | C3 | 43 |
| D | 12-4 | 129 | 304 | C4 | 44 |
| E | 12-5 | 133 | 305 | C5 | 45 |
| F | 12-6 | 131 | 306 | C6 | 46 |
| G | 12-7 | 135 | 307 | C7 | 47 |
| H | 12-8 | 144 | 310 | C8 | 48 |
| I | 12-9 | 136 | 311 | C9 | 49 |
| J | 11-1 | 68 | 312 | CA | 4A |
| K | 11-2 | 66 | 313 | CB | 4B |
| L | 11-3 | 70 | 314 | CC | 4C |
| M | 11-4 | 65 | 315 | CD | 4D |
| N | 11-5 | 69 | 316 | CE | 4E |
| O | 11-6 | 67 | 317 | CF | 4F |
| P | 11-7 | 71 | 320 | D0 | 50 |
| Q | 11-8 | 80 | 321 | D1 | 51 |
| R | 11-9 | 72 | 322 | D2 | 52 |
| S | 0-2 | 34 | 323 | D3 | 53 |
| T | 0-3 | 38 | 324 | D4 | 54 |
| U | 0-4 | 33 | 325 | D5 | 55 |
| V | 0-5 | 37 | 326 | D6 | 56 |
| W | 0-6 | 35 | 327 | D7 | 57 |
| X | 0-7 | 39 | 330 | D8 | 58 |
| Y | 0-8 | 48 | 331 | D9 | 59 |
| Z | 0-9 | 40 | 332 | DA | 5A |
| [| 12-5-8 | 149 | 333 | DB | 5B |
| | 0-6-8 | 51 | 334 | DC | 5C |
|] | 11-5-8 | 85 | 335 | DD | 5D |
| | 7-8 | 23 | 336 | DE | 5E |
| | 2-8 | 18 | 337 | DF | 5F |
| blank | No punch | 00 | 240 | A0 | 20 |
| ! | 11-2-8 | 82 | 241 | A1 | 21 |
| " | 0-5-8 | 53 | 242 | A2 | 22 |
| # | 0-7-8 | 55 | 243 | A3 | 23 |
| \$ | 11-3-8 | 86 | 244 | A4 | 24 |
| % | 11-7-8 | 87 | 245 | A5 | 25 |
| & | 12-7-8 | 151 | 246 | A6 | 26 |
| ' | 4-8 | 17 | 247 | A7 | 27 |
| (| 0-4-8 | 49 | 250 | A8 | 28 |
|) | 12-4-8 | 145 | 251 | A9 | 29 |
| * | 11-4-8 | 81 | 252 | AA | 2A |
| + | 12 | 128 | 253 | AB | 2B |
| , | 0-3-8 | 54 | 254 | AC | 2C |
| - | 11 | 64 | 255 | AD | 2D |
| . | 12-3-8 | 150 | 256 | AE | 2E |
| / | 0-1 | 36 | 257 | AF | 2F |
| 0 | 0 | 32 | 260 | B0 | 30 |
| 1 | 1 | 4 | 261 | B1 | 31 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 262 | B2 | 32 |
| 3 | 3 | 6 | 263 | B3 | 33 |
| 4 | 4 | 1 | 264 | B4 | 34 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 265 | B5 | 35 |
| 6 | 6 | 3 | 266 | B6 | 36 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 267 | B7 | 37 |
| 8 | 8 | 16 | 270 | B8 | 38 |
| 9 | 9 | 8 | 271 | B9 | 39 |

APPENDIX B

PTS-100 CHARACTER SET (cont)

ASCII HEX

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Hollerith</u> | <u>Extended Code₁₀</u> | <u>ASCII₈</u> | <u>8 Bit</u> | <u>7 Bit</u> |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| : | 5-8 | 21 | 272 | BA | 3A |
| : | 11-6-8 | 83 | 273 | BB | 3B |
| < | 12-6-8 | 147 | 274 | BC | 3C |
| = | 3-8 | 22 | 275 | BD | 3D |
| > | 6-8 | 19 | 276 | BE | 3E |
| ? | 12-2-8 | 146 | 277 | BF | 3F |
| NUL | 12-9-1 | 140 | 200 | 80 | 00 |
| SOH | 12-9-2 | 138 | 201 | 81 | 01 |
| STX | 12-9-3 | 142 | 202 | 82 | 02 |
| ETX | 12-9-4 | 137 | 203 | 83 | 03 |
| EOT | 12-9-5 | 141 | 204 | 84 | 04 |
| ENQ | 12-9-6 | 139 | 205 | 85 | 05 |
| ACK | 12-9-7 | 143 | 206 | 86 | 06 |
| BEL | 11-9-1 | 76 | 207 | 87 | 07 |
| BS | 11-9-2 | 74 | 210 | 88 | 08 |
| HT | 11-9-3 | 78 | 211 | 89 | 09 |
| LF | 11-9-4 | 73 | 212 | 8A | 0A |
| VT | 11-9-5 | 77 | 213 | 8B | 0B |
| FF | 11-9-6 | 75 | 214 | 8C | 0C |
| CR | 11-9-7 | 79 | 215 | 8D | 0D |
| SO | 0-9-1 | 44 | 216 | 8E | 0E |
| SI | 0-9-2 | 42 | 217 | 8F | 0F |
| DLE | 0-9-3 | 46 | 220 | 90 | 10 |
| DC1 | 0-9-4 | 41 | 221 | 91 | 11 |
| DC2 | 0-9-5 | 45 | 222 | 92 | 12 |
| DC3 | 0-9-6 | 43 | 223 | 93 | 13 |
| DC4 | 0-9-7 | 47 | 224 | 94 | 14 |
| NAK | 12-0-8 | 176 | 225 | 95 | 15 |
| SYN | 12-1-8 | 148 | 226 | 96 | 16 |
| ETB | 11-0-8 | 112 | 227 | 97 | 17 |
| CAN | 11-1-8 | 84 | 230 | 98 | 18 |
| EM | 0-1-8 | 52 | 231 | 99 | 19 |
| SUB | 12-8-9 | 152 | 232 | 9A | 1A |
| ESC | 11-8-9 | 88 | 233 | 9B | 1B |
| FS | 0-8-9 | 56 | 234 | 9C | 1C |
| CS | 8-9 | 24 | 235 | 9D | 1D |
| RS | 9-1 | 12 | 236 | 9E | 1E |
| US | 9-2 | 10 | 237 | 9F | 1F |
| DEL | 1-8 | 20 | 377 | FF | 7F |

APPENDIX C
MODEM EIA STANDARD
RS-232-C
CIRCUIT LINE DESCRIPTIONS

APPENDIX C

MODEM EIA STANDARD RS-232-C CIRCUIT LINE DESCRIPTIONS

C-1. GENERAL INTERCHANGE SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS

1. During the transmission of data, the marking condition is used to denote the binary state ONE and the spacing condition is used to denote the binary state ZERO.
2. For timing and control interchange circuits, a function is considered ON when the voltage on the interchange circuit is more positive than plus three volts with respect to circuit AB, and is considered OFF when the voltage is more negative than minus three volts with respect to circuit AB.

| Notation | Interchange Voltage | |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| | Negative 3 v | Positive 3 v |
| Binary State | 1 | 0 |
| Signal Condition | Marking | Spacing |
| Function | OFF | ON |

3. Interchange circuits transferring timing signals across the interface point hold ON and OFF conditions for nominally equal periods of time. During periods when timing information is not provided on a timing interchange circuit, this interchange circuit is clamped in the OFF condition.

C-2. INTERCHANGE CIRCUITS

The interchange circuits are listed Figure C-1 and defined in the following paragraphs.

C-3. INTERFACE CIRCUIT DEFINITIONS

1. Circuit AA - Protective Ground

This conductor is electrically bonded to the machine or equipment frame. It may be further connected to external grounds as required by applicable regulations.

2. Circuit AB - Signal Ground or Common Return

This conductor establishes the common ground reference potential for all interchange circuits except Circuit AA (Protective Ground).

| Pin Number | Interchange Circuit | C.C.I.T.T. Equivalent | Description | Gnd | Data | | Control | | Timing | |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|-----|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| | | | | | From DCE | To DCE | From DCE | To DCE | From DCE | To DCE |
| 1 | AA | 101 | Protective Ground | X | | | | | | |
| 7 | AB | 102 | Signal Ground/Common Return | X | | | | | | |
| 2 | BA | 103 | Transmitted Data | | | X | | | | |
| 3 | BB | 104 | Received Data | | X | | | | | |
| 4 | CA | 105 | Request to Send | | | | | X | | |
| 5 | CB | 106 | Clear to Send | | | | X | | | |
| 6 | CC | 107 | Data Set Ready | | | | X | | | |
| 20 | CD | 108.2 | Data Terminal Ready | | | | | X | | |
| 22 | CE | 125 | Ring Indicator | | | | X | | | |
| 8 | CF | 109 | Received Line Signal Detector | | | | X | | | |
| 21 | CG | 110 | Signal Quality Detector | | | | X | | | |
| 23 | CH | 111 | Data Signal Rate Selector (DTE) | | | | | X | | |
| | CI | 112 | Data Signal Rate Selector (DCE) | | | | X | | | |
| 24 | DA | 113 | Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE) | | | | | | | X |
| 15 | DB | 114 | Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE) | | | | | | X | |
| 17 | DD | 115 | Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE) | | | | | | X | |
| 14 | SBA | 118 | Secondary Transmitted Data | | | X | | | | |
| 16 | SBB | 119 | Secondary Received Data | | X | | | | | |
| 19 | SCA | 120 | Secondary Request to Send | | | | | X | | |
| 13 | SCB | 121 | Secondary Clear to Send | | | | X | | | |
| 12 | SCF | 122 | Secondary Rec'd Line Signal Detector | | | | X | | | |

DCE - Data Communications Equipment

Figure C-1. Interchange Circuit Listing

Within the data communication equipment, this circuit is brought to one point, and it is possible to connect this point to Circuit AA by means of a wire strap inside the equipment. This wire strap can be connected or removed at installation, as may be required to meet applicable regulations or to minimize the introduction of noise into electronic circuitry.

3. Circuit BA - Transmitted Data

Signals on this circuit are generated by the data terminal equipment and are transferred to the local transmitting signal converter for transmission of data to remote data terminal equipment.

The data terminal equipment will hold Circuit BA (Transmitted Data) in marking condition during intervals between characters or words, and at all times when no data are being transmitted.

In all systems, the data terminal equipment will not transmit data unless an ON condition is present on all the following four circuits, where implemented.

Circuit CA (Request to Send)
Circuit CB (Clear to Send)
Circuit CC (Data Set Ready)
Circuit CD (Data Terminal Ready)

All data signals are transmitted across the interface on interchange circuit BA (Transmitted Data) during the time an ON condition is maintained on all the above four circuits, where implemented.

4. Circuit BB - Received Data

Signals on this circuit are generated by the receiving signal converter in response to data signals received from remote data terminal equipment via the remote transmitting signal converter. Circuit BB (Received Data) is held in the binary ONE (Marking) condition at all times when Circuit CF (Received Line Signal Detector) is in the OFF condition.

On a half duplex channel, Circuit BB is held in the Binary One (Marking) condition when Circuit CA (Request to Send) is in the ON condition and for a brief interval following the ON to OFF transition of Circuit CA to allow for the completion of transmission (see Circuit BA - Transmitted Data) and the decay of line reflections.

5. Circuit CA - Request to Send

This circuit is used to condition the local data communication equipment for data transmission and, on a half duplex channel, to control the direction of data transmission of the local data communication equipment.

On one way only channels or duplex channels, the ON condition maintains the data communication equipment in the transmit mode. The OFF condition maintains the data communication equipment in a non-transmit mode.

On a half duplex channel, the ON condition maintains the data communication equipment in the transmit mode and inhibits the receive mode. The OFF condition maintains the data communication equipment in the receive mode.

A transition from OFF to ON instructs the data communication equipment to enter the transmit mode. The data communication equipment responds by taking such action as may be necessary and indicates completion of such actions by turning ON Circuit CB (Clear to Send), thereby indicating to the data terminal equipment that data may be transferred across the interface point on interchange Circuit BA (Transmitted Data).

A transition from ON to OFF instructs the data communication equipment to complete the transmission of all data which was previously transferred across the interface point on interchange Circuit BA and then assume a non-transmit mode or a receive mode as appropriate. The data communication equipment responds to this instruction by turning OFF Circuit CB (Clear to Send) when it is prepared to again respond to a subsequent ON condition of Circuit CA.

NOTE

A non-transmit mode does not imply that all line signals have been removed from the communication channel.

When Circuit CA is turned OFF, it is not to be turned ON again until Circuit CB has been turned OFF by the data communication equipment.

An ON condition is required on Circuit CA as well as on Circuit CB, Circuit CC (Data Set Ready) and, where implemented,

Circuit CD (Data Terminal Ready) whenever the data terminal equipment transfers data across the interface on interchange Circuit BA.

It is permissible to turn Circuit CA ON at any time when Circuit CB is OFF regardless of the condition of any other interchange circuit.

6. Circuit CB - Clear to Send

Signals on this circuit are generated by the data communication equipment to indicate whether or not the data set is ready to transmit data.

The ON condition together with the ON condition on interchange circuits CA, CC and, where implemented, CD, is an indication to the data terminal equipment that signals presented on Circuit BA (Transmitted Data) will be transmitted to the communication channel.

The OFF condition is an indication to the data terminal equipment that it should not transfer data across the interface on interchange Circuit BA.

The ON condition of Circuit CB is a response to the occurrence of a simultaneous ON condition on Circuits CC (Data Set Ready) and Circuit CA (Request to Send), delayed as may be appropriate to the data communication equipment for establishing a data communication channel (including the removal of the MARK HOLD clamp from the Received Data interchange circuit of the remote data set) to a remote data terminal equipment.

Where Circuit CA (Request to Send) is not implemented in the data communication equipment with transmitting capability, Circuit CA is assumed to be in the ON condition at all times, and Circuit CB responds accordingly.

7. Circuit CC - Data Set Ready

Signals on this circuit are used to indicate the status of the local data set.

The ON condition on this circuit is presented to indicate that -

- a. the local data communication equipment is connected to a communication channel ("OFF HOOK" in switched service),

- b. the local data communication equipment is not in test (local or remote), talk (alternate voice), or dial mode,
- c. the local data communication equipment has completed, where applicable: any timing functions required by the switching system to complete call establishment, and; the transmission of any discreet answer tone, the duration of which is controlled solely by the local data set.

Where the local data communication equipment does not transmit an answer tone, or where the duration of the answer tone is controlled by some action of the remote data set, the ON condition is presented as soon as the other above conditions are satisfied.

This circuit is used only to indicate the status of the local data set. The ON condition should not be interpreted as either an indication that a communication channel has been established to a remote data station or the status of any remote station equipment.

The OFF condition appears at all other times and is an indication that the data terminal equipment is to disregard signals appearing on any other interchange circuit with the exception of Circuit CE (Ring Indicator). The OFF condition does not impair the operation of Circuit CE or Circuit CD (Data Terminal Ready).

When the OFF condition occurs during the progress of a call before Circuit CD is turned OFF, the data terminal equipment interprets this as a lost or aborted connection and takes action to terminate the call. Any subsequent ON condition on Circuit CC is considered a new call.

When the data set is used in conjunction with Automatic Calling Equipment (ACE), the OFF to ON transition of Circuit CC is not an indication that the ACE has relinquished control of the communication channel to the data set.

NOTE

If a data call is interrupted by alternate voice communication, Circuit CC will be in the OFF condition during the time that voice communication is in progress. The transmission or reception of the signals required to condition the communication channel or data communication equipment in response to the ON condition of interchange Circuit CA (Request to Send) of the transmitting data terminal equipment will take place after Circuit CC comes ON, but prior to the ON condition on Circuit CB (Clear to Send) or Circuit CF (Received Line Signal Detector).

8. Circuit CD - Data Terminal Ready

Signals on this circuit are used to control switching of the data communication equipment to the communication channel. The ON condition prepares the data communication equipment to be connected to the communication channel and maintains the connection established by external means (e.g., manual call origination, manual answering or automatic call origination).

When the station is equipped for automatic answering of received calls and is in the automatic answering mode, connection to the line occurs only in response to a combination of a ringing signal and the ON condition of Circuit CD (Data Terminal Ready): however, the data terminal equipment is normally permitted to present the ON condition on Circuit CD whenever it is ready to transmit or receive data, except as indicated below.

The OFF condition causes the data communication equipment to be removed from the communication channel following the completion of any "in process" transmission. See Circuit BA (Transmitted Data). The OFF condition will not disable the operation of Circuit CE (Ring Indicator).

In switched network applications, when circuit CD is turned OFF, it is not turned ON again until Circuit CC (Data Set Ready) is turned OFF by the data communication equipment.

9. Circuit CE - Ring Indicator

The ON condition of this circuit indicates that a ringing signal is being received on the communication channel.

The ON condition appears approximately coincident with the ON segment of the ringing cycle (during rings) on the communication channel.

The OFF condition is maintained during the OFF segment of the ringing cycle (between "rings") and at all other times when ringing is not being received. The operation of this circuit is not disabled by the OFF condition on Circuit CD (Data Terminal Ready).

10. Circuit CF - Received Line Signal Detector

The ON condition on this circuit is presented when the data communication equipment is receiving a signal which meets its

suitability criteria. These criteria are established by the data communication equipment manufacturer.

The OFF condition indicates that no signal is being received or that the received signal is unsuitable for demodulation.

The OFF condition of Circuit CF (Received Line Signal Detector) causes Circuit BB (Received Data) to be clamped to the Binary One (Marking) condition.

The indications on this circuit follow the actual onset or loss of signal by appropriate guard delays.

On half duplex channels, Circuit CF is held in the OFF condition whenever Circuit CA (Request to Send) is in the ON condition and for a brief interval of time following the ON to OFF transition of Circuit CA. (See Circuit BB.)

11. Circuit CG - Signal Quality Detector

Signals on this circuit are used to indicate whether or not there is a high probability of an error in the received data.

An ON condition is maintained whenever there is no reason to believe that an error has occurred.

An OFF condition indicates that there is a high probability of an error. It may, in some instances, be used to call automatically for the retransmission of the previously transmitted data signal. Preferably the response of this circuit is such as to permit identification of individual questionable signal elements on Circuit BB (Received Data).

12. Circuit CH - Data Signal Rate Selector (DTE Source)

Signals on this circuit are used to select between the two data signaling rates in the case of dual rate synchronous data sets or the two ranges of data signaling rates in the case of dual range non-synchronous data sets.

An ON condition selects the higher data signaling rate or range of rates.

The rate of timing signals, if included in the interface, is controlled by this circuit as may be appropriate.

13. Circuit CI - Data Signal Rate Selector (DCE Source)

Signals on this circuit are used to select between the two data signaling rates in the case of dual rate synchronous data sets or the two ranges of data signaling rates in the case of dual range non-synchronous data sets.

An ON condition selects the higher data signaling rate or range of rates.

The rate of timing signals, if included in the interface, is controlled by this circuit as may be appropriate.

14. Circuit DA - Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE Source)

Signals on this circuit are used to provide the transmitting signal converter with signal element timing information.

The ON to OFF transition nominally indicates the center of each signal element on Circuit BA (Transmitted Data). When Circuit DA is implemented in the DTE, the DTE normally provides timing information on this circuit whenever the DTE is in a POWER ON condition. It is permissible for the DTE to withhold timing information on this circuit for short periods provided Circuit CA (Request to Send) is in the OFF condition. (For example, the temporary withholding of timing information may be necessary in performing maintenance tests within the DTE.)

15. Circuit DB - Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE Source)

Signals on this circuit are used to provide the data terminal equipment with signal element timing information. The data terminal equipment provides a data signal on Circuit BA (Transmitted Data) in which the transitions between signal elements nominally occur at the time of the transitions from OFF to ON condition of the signal on Circuit DB. When Circuit DB is implemented in the DCE, the DCE normally provides timing information on this circuit whenever the DCE is in a POWER ON condition. It is permissible for the DCE to withhold timing information on this circuit for short periods provided Circuit CC (Data Set Ready) is in the OFF condition. (For example, the withholding of timing information may be necessary in performing maintenance tests within the DCE.)

16. Circuit DD - Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE Source)

Signals on this circuit are used to provide the data terminal equipment with received signal element timing information. The transition from ON to OFF condition nominally indicates the center of each signal element on Circuit BB (Received Data). Timing information on Circuit DD is provided at all times when Circuit CF (Received Line Signal Detector) is in the ON condition. It may, but need not, be present following the ON to OFF transition of Circuit CF (see C-1, subsection 3).

17. Circuit SBA - Secondary Transmitted Data

This circuit is equivalent to Circuit BA (Transmitted Data) except that it is used to transmit data via the secondary channel.

Signals on this circuit are generated by the data terminal equipment and are connected to the local secondary channel transmitting signal converter for transmission of data to remote data terminal equipment.

The data terminal equipment holds Circuit SBA (Secondary Transmitted Data) in marking condition during intervals between characters or words and at all times when no data are being transmitted.

In all systems, the data terminal equipment does not transmit data on the secondary channel unless an ON condition is present on all the following four circuits, where implemented:

Circuit SCA - Secondary Request to Send

Circuit SCB - Secondary Clear to Send

Circuit CC - Data Set Ready

Circuit CD - Data Terminal Ready

All data signals that are transmitted across the interface on interchange Circuit SBA during the time when the above conditions are satisfied are transmitted to the communication channel.

When the secondary channel is usable only for circuit assurance or to interrupt the flow of data in the primary channel (less than 10 baud capability), Circuit SBA (Secondary Transmitted Data) is normally not provided, and the channel carrier is turned ON or OFF by means of Circuit SCA (Secondary Request to Send). Carrier OFF is interpreted as an "Interrupt" condition.

18. Circuit SBB - Secondary Received Data

This circuit is equivalent to Circuit BB (Received Data) except that it is used to receive data on the secondary channel.

When the secondary channel is usable only for circuit assurance or to interrupt the flow of data in the primary channel, Circuit SBB is normally not provided. See interchange Circuit SCF (Secondary Received Line Signal Detector).

19. Circuit SCA - Secondary Request to Send

This circuit is equivalent to Circuit CA (Request to Send) except that it requests the establishment of the secondary channel instead of requesting the establishment of the primary data channel.

Where the secondary channel is used as a backward channel, the ON condition of Circuit CA (Request to Send) disables Circuit SCA and it is not possible to condition the secondary channel transmitting signal converter to transmit during any time interval when the primary channel transmitting signal converter is so conditioned. Where system considerations dictate that one or the other of the two channels be in transmit mode at all times but never both simultaneously, this can be accomplished by permanently applying an ON condition to Circuit SCA (Secondary Request to Send) and controlling both the primary and secondary channels, in complementary fashion, by means of Circuit CA (Request to Send). Alternatively, in this case, Circuit SCB need not be implemented in the interface.

When the secondary channel is usable only for circuit assurance or to interrupt the flow of data in the primary data channel, Circuit SCA serves to turn ON the secondary channel unmodulated carrier. The OFF condition of Circuit SCA turns OFF the secondary channel carrier and thereby signals an interrupt condition at the remote end of the communication channel.

20. Circuit SCB - Secondary Clear to Send

This circuit is equivalent to Circuit CB (Clear to Send), except that it indicates the availability of the secondary channel instead of indicating the availability of the primary channel. This circuit is not provided where the secondary channel is usable only as a circuit assurance or an interrupt channel.

21. Circuit SCF - Secondary Received Line Signal Detector

This circuit is equivalent to Circuit CF (Received Line Signal Detector) except that it indicates the proper reception of the secondary channel line signal instead of indicating the proper reception of a primary channel received line signal.

Where the secondary channel is usable only as a circuit assurance or an interrupt channel (see Circuit SCA, Secondary Request to Send), Circuit SCF is used to indicate the circuit assurance status or to signal the interrupt. The ON condition indicates circuit assurance or a non-interrupt condition. The OFF condition indicates circuit failure (no assurance) or the interrupt condition.

Intelligent Terminals, Minicomputers, and Telecommunications Systems

RAYTHEON DATA SYSTEMS

RAYTHEON

1415 BOSTON-PROVIDENCE TURNPIKE • NORWOOD, MASSACHUSETTS 02062

TEL: 617-762-6700

• TWX: 710 336-0646

• TELEX: 92-4408